



St 66

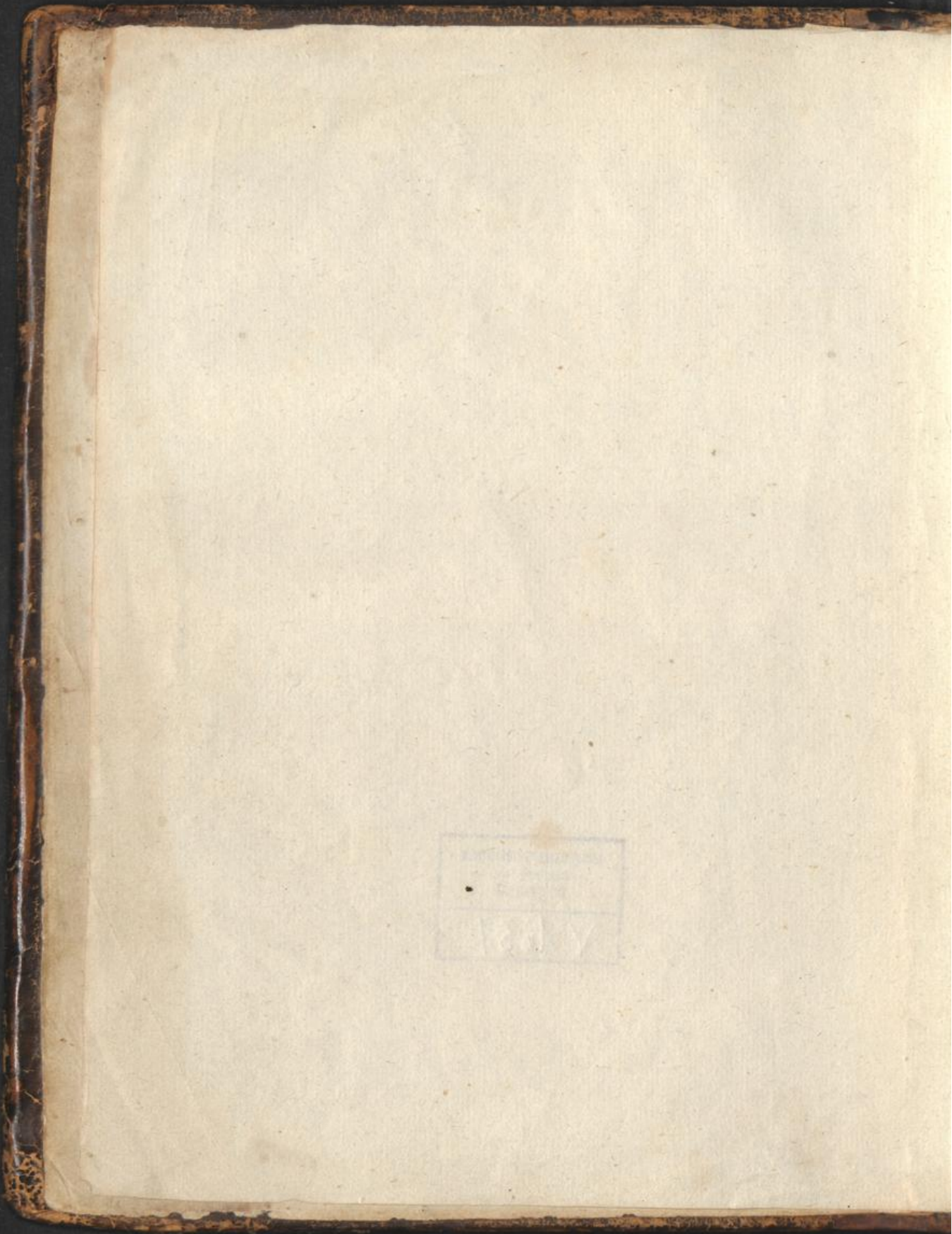
2000

Dv 1715 / 1.2



UNIVERSITÄTSBIBLIOTHEK
- Medizinische Abt. -
DUSSELDORF

V 1637



A Compleat
HISTORY
OF
DRUGGS,

Written in *French* by Monsieur *POMET*,
Chief DRUGGIST to the present *French* KING;
to which is added what is further observable on the
same SUBJECT,

FROM

Mess^{rs}. *LEMERY*, and *TOURNEFORT*,

Divided into Three Classes,

Vegetable, Animal and Mineral;

With their Use

In *PHYSICK, CHYMISTRY, PHARMACY,*

And several other ARTS:

ILLUSTRATED

With above **Four Hundred Copper CUTTS** curiously
done from the Life; and an EXPLANATION of their dif-
ferent **Names, Places of Growth, and Countries** from whence
they are brought; the Way to know the True from the False,
their Virtues, &c. A WORK of very great Use and Curiosity.

Done into *English* from the ORIGINALS.

VOL. I.

LONDON:

Printed for R. Bonwicke, William Freeman, Timothy Goodwin, John Walthoe, Matthew
Wotton, S. Manship, John Nicholson, Benjamin Tooke, Rich. Parker, and Ralph
Smith. 1712.

TO THE

*Truly Ingenious and Learned Dr. SLOANE, Physician
extraordinary to Her most Sacred Majesty, Secretary
to the Royal Society, and Fellow of the College
of Physicians, London.*

S I R,

I think my self under many Obligations of offering this Undertaking to you, which I should be much wanting to my self if I did not acknowledge: The First is, that you have been a very generous Encourager of this Design; not only by recommending the Work, but in assisting the Performance, which is a Favour I beg Leave to thank you for, as well as the kind Present you made me of your *Natural History of Jamaica*. And tho' these were Inducements, they were not the real Motives that made me think this Work cou'd come to none so properly as your self: But it was the Consideration, that you are, without the least Tincture of Flattery, the only Person of the Faculty in these Kingdoms, who of late Years have made the *Materia Medica* your Study: So that it is hard to say, whether your Discoveries in the Theory of Medicine, or your judicious Improvements of those Discoveries in the Practice, have exceeded.

It wou'd look vain in me to attempt the Characters of my Authors to one who is so much better acquainted with them, and

The DEDICATION.

whose single Recommendation wou'd be sufficient to make the publick value their Productions: But I flatter my self you will forgive me if I briefly inform you of the Method us'd in Compiling and Translating this Work, wherein I hope you will be of Opinion I have done my Authors no Injustice: For in the first Place I have taken Monsieur *Pomet* for my Text, making Use of the Liberty of throwing out Repetitions, or whatever else was foreign to the Purpose, or better describ'd by others, especially Messieurs *Tournefort* and *Lemery*, whom you know well are more accurate and concise. And in the next Place I have added several Things to Mr. *Pomet*, wherein he was erroneous in Description, Dose, or Choice of Druggs, which were much better known in these Countries, and more in Use amongst us: And indeed I have pursued the same Rule with Monsieur *Lemery*, but with more Caution; so that it made this a Work of more Time than I expected, when I first engag'd in it: And yet perhaps I have not come up to the Taste of some curious Gentlemen, who are more accurate in Botany than I can pretend to: Therefore I throw my self entirely upon your Favour, because I am assur'd you have too much Candour for Industry, and Concern for useful Knowledge, not to pardon small Faults for the Sake of many Things that may be commendable and instructive, and that otherwise wou'd not be so readily usher'd into the World.

And tho' it is certain that the Knowledge and Choice of Druggs is one of the most useful and important Parts of Physick, yet it has been the most neglected of any to this Day; and it is not easily apprehended how much the Publick suffers in the Sale, which is daily made of I know not what sophisticated and decay'd Druggs, which are not capable of producing the Effects that are design'd by them, and expected from them, either to restore or preserve the Health of Mankind. We may
yet

The DEDICATION.

yet be more surpriz'd in the fatal Mischief that flows from Mens Ignorance in the common Choice of Druggs; and that nothing is more frequent in Druggists and Apothecaries Shops than adulterated Medicines, which deserve not the least Tittle of those pompous Names, by which they enhance the Prices of them.

Hence, Sir, you may plainly see our Author's Designs were to expose the ill Practices of those Men who did so much Prejudice to the Profession of Physick, by rendring the Practice precarious, and setting a greater Value on a decay'd Drugg, or Composition of the Shops, than on the Life or Health of one of their Fellow Creatures: Therefore as one can scarce discover their Works of Darknes without suffering by the Malignity of their Tongues, who so undeservedly make a Gain of Peoples Credulity, I stand in Need not only of an Advocate but a Protector: And since every one knows that you are universally skill'd in all the most curious and useful Secrets of Nature, either in the Vegetable, Animal, or Mineral Kingdoms, whatever is here treated of in the following Books, your Travels into those Countries abroad, where many of them are produc'd, and your Diligence in furnishing your *Museum* at Home, from all Parts of the World, have made you intimately familiar with; so that no Person but will allow your Approbation a sufficient Sanction to this Work, and your Protection to the Compiler hereof, who is with the utmost Esteem,

S I R,

Your very Humble

Servant to Command, &c.

THE DEDICATION

...more highly in the last Middle that flows from
...in the common Cause of Justice; and that
...in the Cause of Justice and the Cause of
...which they enhance the Power of
...for our common Cause
...to the Practice of those who did to make the
...by reading the Practice
...and being a great Value on a decay'd
...of Corruption of the State, than on the Life or Health of
...I: that as we can have
...without their Works of Duties without suffering by the
...of their Tongues, who to make us a Gain of
...I stand in Need not only of an Advocate
...and since every one knows that you are un-
...and that all the most curious and useful secrets of Na-
...in the Vegetable, Animal, or Mineral Kingdoms,
...in the following Books, your Tri-
...where many of them are
...and your Diligence in furnishing your Majesty
...from all Parts of the World, have made you innume-
...to that Nation but will show your Ap-
...and your Pro-
...with the utmost Efficacy

212

Tommy Hubble

Present to Command, &c.

THE
P R E F A C E.

THE Knowledge of Simple Druggs is a Study so agreeable, and so exalted in its own Nature, that it has been the Pursuit of the finest Genius's in all Ages: Several Princes have apply'd themselves to it with a great deal of Satisfaction to their own Minds, and Improvement to the Publick, as Mesue, Matthiolus, &c. to whom we are oblig'd for the first Essays of Medicine, which is an indispensable Knowledge to all who are concern'd in Composition, especially Apothecaries; for which Reason they ought to begin with this Study, before they undertake Pharmacy, else they can never prepare any Thing with Exactness, which is the Occasion of so many gross Errors that attend the Business, to the great Prejudice of the Patient; for they ought to know as well as the Druggist, from whence every Drugg comes, because different Climates encrease or lessen much their Virtues. They ought to distinguish them by their Names, their Figures, their Substance, their Touch or Feeling, their Weight or Lightness, their Colour, their Smell, their Taste, and take particular Care that those which come from foreign Countries be not counterfeited or adulterated: For the Merchants, thro' whose Hands they pass, are sometimes too covetous of extravagant Gain, so that they sophisticate and counterfeit so well, that it is a hard Matter to discover the Cheat if we have not been very conversant, or well acquainted with those Druggs before. Druggists and Grocers themselves are sometimes the first deceiv'd in buying great Quantities of false Druggs for good ones, and selling 'em so again; for which Reason it is very necessary that they shou'd be well skill'd in the Knowledge of the True from the False, which is gain'd by a continued Trade in them, and a Frequency of seeing them. A Druggist ought to apply himself as much as possible to get Druggs at the first Hand, and to know the Places of their Growth, and their true natural History: For most Books that have been writ hitherto, have told us nothing but Fables on this Head.

The Publick will find themselves much indebted to Monsieur Pomet, for the great Number of curious and useful Remarks they will meet with in this
Gene-

The PREFACE.

General History of Druggs; which is further enrich'd by the Discoveries of a great many Things that before were in the Dark, but since brought to Light, by the Labour and Industry of him, and the more accurate Lemery: But Interest we see prevails upon Curiosity, since we meet with very few Merchants that will imploy any Part of their Time to instruct themselves in these Affairs, which they are not perswaded are any ways necessary to their Business.

Besides this Work is not only useful to those who profess Physick, and who will put nothing in the Composition of Medicines that they prescribe, but choice Druggs; but likewise it is serviceable to Students in Pharmacy, to Druggists and Apothecaries, who may improve themselves by what they will find in this Work, from whence they may learn to make a right Judgment of what is true or false in the Use or Trade of Druggs; since People that compose Medicines ought to know that what they buy will answer the Ends they propose: Besides there are several Artists and Trades-Men, who make use of Druggs, and whom it is necessary, and of great Importance to the Publick that they should not be cheated or impos'd on, as Surgeons, Goldsmiths, Painters, Dyers, Farriers, &c.

I am perswaded that those who read this Work will be satisfied, that they never saw one Treatise of Druggs so compleat; for here is not only collected what may be found scatter'd in a great many Authors, but a great many Things that were unknown before Pomet's General History of Druggs, or at least very few of them were ever taken Notice of by any former Author; for he acknowledges to have Abundance of Materials given him by Mr. Tournefort, and several others of his Friends, who made it their Business to assist him with all the new Discoveries they cou'd meet with. And tho' this Work is not swell'd into many Volumes of much larger Size than the two present are, yet they contain twice as much as is in Pomet, besides the Additions that are necessary to the Text from Lemery; which considering the Number of Figures, and the neat Performance of them, which are nothing inferiour to the Originals, renders this one of the cheapest Books that has appear'd of latter Tears, and been consulted for the Good of the Publick, many of the Figures being brought into one Plate, on Purpose to prevent the Book from Swelling to too large, and too exorbitant a Price, so to destroy the Usefulness of the Design, and the Sale of the Book together.

All the Druggs herein mention'd have either their proper Latin Names, or the Names given them by the Country from whence they are brought, with their Etymology where most pertinent, their Description and History taken from Mr. Lemery's Universal Treatise of Simple Druggs; the judicious Author whereof has endeavour'd to inform himself both from ancient and modern Authors, and the Relations of several Travellers, of whatever cou'd be known

CON-

The PREFACE.

concerning the Substances and Principles of which each Drugg is compos'd, and its Quality, and as succinct as possible, to give any Idea of the Thing treated of, that might be satisfactory. Now all Druggs are taken from Animals, Vegetables, and Minerals, their Parts and what proceeds from thence; as their Hair, Nails, Horns, Milk, Blood, and Excrements: Under Vegetables are comprehended Trees, Shrubs and other Plants, with what comes from thence; as Roots, Barks, Flowers, Fruits, Seeds, Mushromes, Mosses, Gums, Rosins, Pitches, Turpentine and Balsams. Under Minerals are understood Minerals, Metals, Marchasites, Stones, Earths and Bitumens.

All Animals, according to the most probable and most received Opinions come from Eggs, and are there enclos'd, as it were, in Abridgment, 'till the Seed of the Male penetrate their Covering, and stretches them sufficiently that they are ready for Hatching them: There enters into their Vessels a chylous Juice, which being push'd forwards by the Spirits, circulates thro' the whole Habit of the little Body, nourishes and dilates by little and little, which makes what we call Growth. This Circulation, repeated several times, makes the nutritious Juices so refined and attenuated, that they gain a red Colour, and are converted into what we call Blood. This natural Operation has a great Resemblance to several Chymical Operations, by which, in attenuating and dissolving the sulphureous or oily Substances, we can make a red Colour, which notwithstanding has a great deal of Difference: For Example: If we boil in a Matraass one Part of Chyle or Milk, with two Parts of Oil of Tartar, per Deliquium, the white Liquor will become red, because the Salt of Tartar being rarified, dissolves and exalts the unctuous Part of the Milk, and reduces it into a Kind of Blood. If we boil together in Water one Part of common Sulphur, and three Parts of Salt of Tartar, the white or yellowish Liquor that was before acquires a red Colour according to the Quantity of the Sulphur dissolv'd. If we digest upon the Fire Flower of Sulphur in Spirit of Turpentine, the Liquor gains a red Colour.

The Circulations that are made perpetually in Animals, exalt so much their Substances, and render them so dispos'd for Motion, that the Principles which arise from thence are almost wholly volatile: But indeed these Principles are not equally volatile in all Animals: For Example: Fish afford less volatile Salts than terrestrial Animals. The Scorpion, the Crab, and the Eel, yield less than the Viper, Earth-worms and Snails, afford less than Serpents, Ivory less than Hart's-horn; and so of the rest.

The different Degrees of Volatility that are in Animal Substances give 'em different Virtues one from the other; so those which have very volatile Salts, are usually reckon'd Cephalick and Diaphoretick; as the Viper, Human Skull, Hart's-horn, Goat's-Blood, Elk-Claw, because the Matter being
b heated

The PREFACE.

beated in the Viscera, push forth their Salts into the Brain, and by the Pores of the Body. Those whose Substances are lese volatile have an aperitive Virtue, such as is to be met withal in Hog-lice, Craw-fish, because the Salts of these Animals being heavier, are more inclinable to precipitate and open the urinary Passages.

Every Plant arises from its Seed, and is confin'd in Miniature as in an Egg, after the same Manner as Animals; the Earth becomes a Matrix to the Seed, it softens it and extends the Bark, opens the Pores, and by a nitrous Fluid it is penetrated and unshath'd from the Husk, so that the Parts of the little Plant are stretch'd, that were before wound or lock'd up together confusedly, and then this small Plant begins to appear upon the Surface of the Earth, and the nutritious Juice or Sap circulates in the Fibres that do the Office of the Veins, Arteries, and Nerves; they dilate, extend, and grow to a certain determinate Size, limited and appointed by the great Author of Nature.

A Plant draws its principal Nutrition by the Root, because the Pores thereof are better dispos'd than others, for receiving in the Juice from the Earth. It is remarkable, that if the Root of a small Plant is continued in the Seed, it is to be met withal at Top, and the Stalk at the Botrom, as it happens very frequent, that the Juice which enters by the Root, and which is driven by the Heat of the Sun, makes a half Turn from the Stalk, and mounts upwards according to its determinate End. This Juice, in Circulating in the Vessels of the Plant, purifies it self, is rarify'd, exalted, and brought to Perfection after the same Manner as the Chyle and the Blood acquire their Perfection by Circulation. Then the more exalted and spirituons Parts of the Juice, which may be call'd the Animal Spirits of the Plant, are employ'd upon the Flowers and Fruits; the less subtle Parts supply Nourishment for the Stalk, the Branches, and the Leaves, the grosser Parts still congeal or coagulate into Gums, Rosins and Balsams: Those that are the grossest of all, produce an external Bark, Moss, and several Excrescences. Tho' all the Plants of the Earth receive their Nutrition from one and the same Spring, they notwithstanding every one of them acquire different Qualities, occasion'd from the Diversity of Fermentations and other natural Elaborations, that are produc'd by the Texture or Disposition of their different Fibres. We may distinguish Rosins from Gums, in that Rosins are much fatter, and that they dissolve consequently much easier in Oil.

The Origine of Minerals is different from those of Vegetables and Animals; this proceeds from the Congelation of acid or saline Waters, charg'd with such Matter as will dissolve in the Earth. Metals are produc'd from a greater Degree of Concoction, a longer Digestion and closer Union of the Minerals,
which

The PREFACE.

which is separated or divided from the grosser Parts in the Mines, after the same Manner as Gold and Silver separate themselves from their Metals in the Cupel. All Mines are not in a State or Condition of producing Metals, for it is necessary there shou'd be a Disposition and natural Heat capable of raising extraordinary Fermentations and Eleborations; and high Mountains are usually the properest Places for these Productions, because the Heat therein contain'd is more regular and exact than others.

It is not Chance only that conducts us to the Discovery of metallick Mines, but those who apply themselves that Way observe or take Notice of several Circumstances, which direct them to the Places where they may be found: For Example; When on a Mountain, or in the Clefts and Breaches of Rocks they meet with Marchasites, and small heavy Stones of a Mineral Kind, or that they perceive on the Surface of the Earth several Mineral Veins, these are Signs that there is something to be found that is likely to answer their Expectations, and that they may be assured of Success.

When in certain Streams or Rivulets there is seen a Sort of Sand of little Pieces of the Marchasite of some Mineral, this is a Sign that there is some Metallick Mine near the Place; for these Metallick Bits being wash'd off, and convey'd by the Current of the Water that flows usually from the Bottom of some Hill; so that it runs back again towards the Fountain Head, insomuch that if you pursue these small Pieces of Marchasite, they will bring you to the Place where the Mine is.

When the Aspect or Figure of a Mountain is rough and wild, the Earth is barren, naked, and without any Kind of Plants, or that only some particular Kinds are produced, which are almost wither'd and dry; these are Signs that there are Mines in this Mountain, because the great Barrenness of the Surface was occasion'd by nothing else but the Mineral Vapours, which consume the Roots of the Plants; tho' it does not always happen that Mineral Places are barren, there being very many that are cover'd with great Variety of Herbs. When we see a very clear Water flow from a Mountain that has a Mineral Taste, it is a Sign that the Place abounds with some Kind of Metal or Mineral; for those Sort of Places are usually supply'd with a great deal of Water, which give great Disturbance to the Workmen, it being necessary to drain off the Water before you can search for the Metal.

When we are very certain, by several Signs or Observations, that any Hill or Mountain contains in it some Mine of Metal, we begin to sink or dig a Pit at the lower Part or Foot of the Hill, in order as the Miners call it to carry the Level, whereby the Waters may run off of their own accord, and without the Assistance of Engines, and thereby they may be able to come at the Deep, where the largest and richest Part of the Metal lies. We must take Notice, that

The PREFACE.

the Metallick Matter being as yet Flint in the Mine, divides it self into several Veins or Channels, that represent the several Branches of Trees, or the Arms of a River. Metals differ from other Minerals in being more malleable, whereof there are seven, to wit, Gold, Silver, Iron, Tin, Copper, Lead and Quicksilver; the last is not malleable, but will amalgamate with any of the others, and therefore is by some call'd a Half Metal, tho' others believe it to be the Seed of all Metals.

The Astrologers and Aichymists joyn in their Opinions herein, and affirm this as an uncontestable Truth, that there is a great Correspondence between the seven Metals and the seven Planets in their Influences, which flow the one from the other, and serve reciprocally for their Nutrition. And tho' this Opinion is without any Foundation, it has nevertheless many Followers, notwithstanding their finest Reasonings are but gratis dicta; for excepting the Sun and Moon, there is not the least Shadow of a Probability, how any of the rest shou'd communicate any Influence to any Thing that grows upon this terraqueous Globe, especially subterraneous Bodies, where neither the Sun nor Moon seems to have any Dominion.

A great many Physicians and Apothecaries think it sufficient to answer the Ends of their Profession, that they know the most common Druggs in Use, without giving themselves any further Trouble: But nothing is a greater Obstruction to the Progress and Advancement of Medicine than such a lazy Notion, which gives a Check to all Enquiries into the Secrets of Nature, and prevents the Discovery of an infinite Number of excellent Medicines that are unknown to us. We see that every Age has brought to light some new Druggs, and we had never known the chief Part of the best Medicines in Use amongst us at this Day, if the Chymists had not brought them out of the Fire, from such Metals and Minerals as the Ancients believed not only useless in Physick, but pernicious to Health. How shou'd we have met with the Bark, Ipecacuana, &c. which produce such extraordinary Effects, if the Botanists had not carried their Enquiries into the New World? And the Materia Medica had never been so copious as it is now, if those who have made so many valuable Discoveries had contented themselves with such Druggs only as served their Predecessors. We likewise see that such Physicians as practise Physick with the most Success, are such as have apply'd themselves most to the Knowledge of Druggs; as we have an eminent Instance in Monsieur Fagon, first Physician to the French King; and some of our own Nation, who are, and have been, the greatest Ornaments to the Profession of Physick, as well as the Study of Botany, as Dr. Morison, Dr. Grew, Dr. Sloane, Dr. Woodward, Mr. Petiver, and others: Therefore all those who apply themselves to the Composition of Medicine, ought seriously to enquire into the Knowledge of Druggs, and to penetrate into their se-
cret

The P R E F A C E.

cret Virtues ; it being certain there is not one of them that has not in it some specifick Quality for the Cure of Diseases. 'Tis pity there are few Persons whose Leisure and Fortune will give 'em an Opportunity of applying all their Time to this Business ; but I am perswaded that any Physician or Apothecary that wou'd use a little Industry this Way might, in the Course of his Life, discover the particular Virtues of one Drugg ; and this wou'd, in Time, enrich the Practise of Physick ; with a great many more Simple Medicines that are surer, safer, and more efficacious then those we use at this Day.

A

A LIST of such SUBSCRIBERS to this Book,
whose Names came to the Undertakers.

- N** Athaniel Axtell of the Inner Temple, Esq;
Dr. Bettenson, } Physicians living in
D. Bane, } the City of Bath.
Dr. Bettefworth,
Mr. Richard Beete, at Burton upon Trent, Apothecary.
Mr. Bulstrode.
Arnold Bierman, M. D.
John Bushell of Hackney, Gent.
Mr. George Barry, Professor of Physick at Brent-Wood, Essex.
The Reverend Mr. John Bryars, Rector of Billingford, Norfolk.
Mr. Philip Bishop, Bookfeller in Exon.
Mr. William Boyer, Printer.
George Bourne, of Endfield, Esq;
Mr. John Bamber, Merchant.
Mr. John Brightland of Southwark.
Mr. Henry Bosworth, A. M.
Mr. Blish, Bookfeller in Colehester.
Mr. Daniel Brown, Bookfeller.
Thomas Burgess of London, Druggist.
The Right Honourable the Lord Colepeper.
Mr. John Caton of Thorp in Norfolk.
Mr. Edward Combe of Worcester.
Dr. Colbatch.
Mr. Collins of London.
Mr. Henry Clements, Bookfeller in Oxon.
Mr. Nath. Cliff, and D. Jackson, Bookfellers.
Dr. Charnock of the Island of Jamaica.
The Reverend Mr. Thomas Dixon.
The Reverend Mr. Desaguliers of Hart-Hall in Oxon.
Mr. Joseph Davis of Chatham.
Mr. Darnell of London.
Mr. John Darby, Apothecary.
James Edmundson, Gent.
The Right Honourable Earl Ferrers.
The Reverend Dr. James Fynney, Prebendary of Durham.
Mr. Anthony Fonzes.
Mr. Thomas Fowler.
Mr. William Freeman, Bookfeller in Durham.
Mr. Thomas Foster, F. R. S.
Francis Guybon, M. D.
Thomas Gibbs, Esq; Apothecary, Mayor of Bath.
Thomas Granger of the East-India-House, Gent.
Mr. Tho. Goddard, Bookfeller in Norwich.
Mr. Gray, Bookfeller in Yarmouth.
Sir David Hamilton.
The Reverend Mr. Anthony Hall of Queen's College, Oxon.
Mr. Andrew Hawes of Chatham.
Mr. Holloway, Surgeon.
Mr. Hare of London.
Mr. Thomas Howard, Surgeon, at Guildford in Surrey.
Mr. Josiab Holmes.
Mr. Francis Hilliard, Bookfeller in York.
Mr. Hammond, Bookfeller at the Bath.
Mr. Hyde, Bookfeller in Dublin.
Mr. Henry Hall, Bookfeller in Carlisle.
Mr. Harding, Bookfeller.
Mr. Charles Halsal, Surgeon in the Navy.
Benj. Hynners of New-Inn, Gent.
Mr. James Foye.
Mr. James Ingram, Surgeon at Barnet.
Mr. William Jephcote, A. M.
Mr. William Inyys, Bookfeller.
Mr. Jefferys, Bookfeller in Cambridge.
Mr. Michael Johnson, Bookfeller in Litchfield.
James Keith, M. D.
Mr. Kerby, Junior, Shipwright.
The Lord Bishop of Litchfield and Coventry.
Capt. Lane.
Anthony Long of Truro in Cornwall, M. D.
Madam Long.
Mr. Edward Lee, Surgeon.
Mr. Patrick Lyon, Surgeon.
Mr. Peter Logie, Surgeon in the Navy.
Mr. Caleb Loudham of Exon, Surgeon.

Mr.

A LIST of the Subscribers, &c.

- Mr. Caleb Loudham, Junior, of Exon, Surgeon.
 Mr. William Lewis, Bookseller.
 Mr. Jonathan Leigh, Apothecary.
 Mr. Habak. Layman, Surgeon.
 Mr. John Loughton.
 Mr. William Langham, Apothecary.
 Mr. John March, Bookseller in Exon.
 Mr. Daniel Midwinter, Bookseller in London.
 Thomas Moore, Esq;
 Mr. Thomas Morris of Exon, Druggist.
 Mr. John Moulton of Difs in Norfolk.
 Mr. John Moore, Apothecary in Bath.
 Mr. Benjamin Morecock of Chatham.
 Mr. Montford, Bookseller in Worcester.
 Mr. Randall Minsull, Bookseller in Chester.
 Mr. Nicholas Man.
 Silvester Pettyt of Barnard's Inn, Gent.
 Daniel Phillips, M. D.
 Mr. Philip Pear of Exon, Druggist.
 Mr. Spencer Piggot.
 Mr. John Phillips, Bookseller.
 Mr. Pain of London.
 Dr. Conyers Pursell of Worcester.
 Mr. Thomas Price, Surgeon in Her Majesties Navy.
 Mr. Anthony Piesley, Bookseller in Oxon.
 Mr. Serjeant Richardson.
 Tankred Robinson, M. D.
 The Reverend Mr. Edward Rudd, Fellow of Trinity College in Cambridge.
 Mr. Thomas Robinson, Surgeon, in Newcastle upon Tine.
 Mr. Randall, Bookseller in Newcastle upon Tine.
 Sir John Rous, Bar of Henbam-Hall in Suffolk.
 The Reverend William Stanley, D. D. Dean of St. Asaph.
 Capt. Sringer.
 — Southerne, Esq; of Taverham in Norfolk.
 Theophilus Shelton of Wakefield, in the County of York, Esq;
 Mr. Swayne, Apothecary in Northampton.
 Mr. William Skryne, Apothecary in Bath.
 Mr. Peter Syke, Apothecary.
 Mr. Sherman, Druggist.
 Mr. Sheppard, Apothecary in Woodstreet.
 Mr. Egbert Sanger, Bookseller in London.
 Mr. George Strahan, Bookseller.
 Mr. Charles Smith of Chatham.
 Henry Savage, Gent.
 Mr. Nevil Simmonds of Sheffield.
 Mr. John Swale, Bookseller in Leeds.
 Mr. Sheppard, Bookseller in Dublin.
 Mr. Henry Smith of Dublin.
 Mr. Serjeant Turner.
 Dr. Francis Tanner.
 Edward Tarry, M. D. Physician to the English Factory at Aleppo in Turkey.
 The Reverend Mr. Richard Tomlinson of Newcastle on Tine.
 Mr. John Tillotson of the Custom-House.
 Mr. Lewis Thomas, Printer in Oxon.
 Mr. Richard Tilden, Apothecary.
 Mr. William Taylor, Bookseller.
 Mr. James Taylor of Chatham.
 Mr. Richard Thurbain, Bookseller in Cambridge.
 Mr. Jonathan Taylor, Bookseller at Whitchurch in Shropshire.
 Mr. Vaughan.
 Mr. Unite, Bookseller in Wolverhampton.
 Sir Thomas Webster.
 Mr. Serjeant Wynne.
 The Honourable Mr. Francis Wolverstone.
 Wilkins of Ravestein in Leicestershire.
 John Woodhouse of Berkhamstead, Dr. of Physick.
 The Reverend Mr. James Waters.
 Samuel Waters of the East-India House, Gent.
 Dr. Hugh Willoughby.
 Mr. Robert Waller.
 Mr. Webb of London.
 Mr. Christopher Widmore of Lincolns-Inn.
 William Wyndham, Gent.
 Mr. Waller of London.
 Mr. Robert Weller, Apothecary in Rochester.
 Mr. John Warner.
 Mr. John Wyatt, Bookseller.
 Mr. John Wilmot, Bookseller in Oxon.
 Mr. Wilkinson, Bookseller in Portsmouth.
 Mr. Watson, Bookseller in Bury St. Edmonds.
 Mr. John Ward of Leicester.
 Mr. Thomas Ward of Nottingham.
 Walter Tate, Esq;

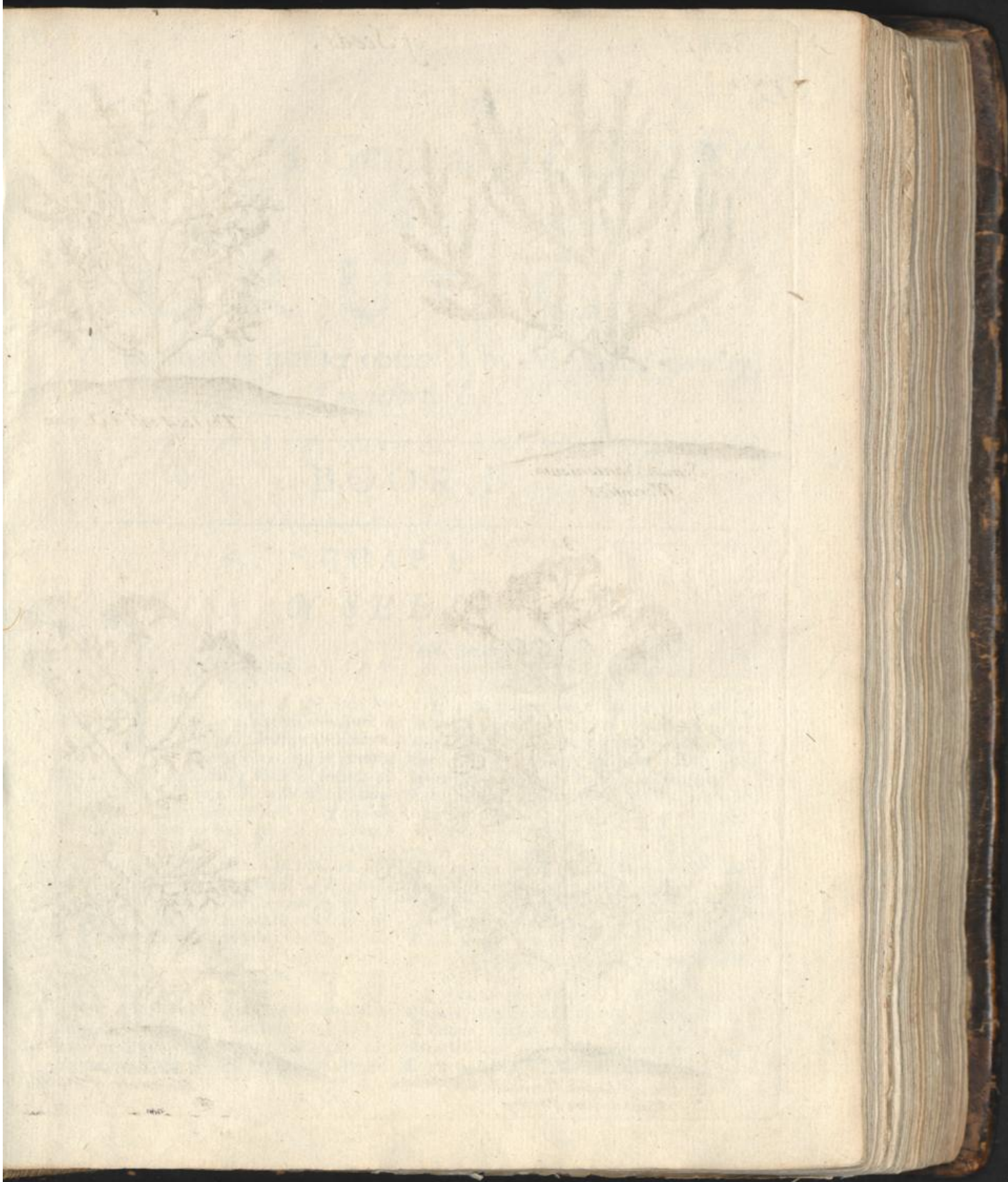
Pre-

Preparing for the P R E S S

A Course of Architecture in two Volumes, in *Quarto*: Vol. the First, containing the Order of *Vignola*; with Commentaries, and the Figures and Descriptions of his finest Structures, and of those of *Michael Angelo*; several new Designs, Ornaments, and Precepts concerning the Distribution, Decoration, Matter, and Construction of Edifices, Masonry, Carpentry, Roofing, Lock-Work, Joiners-Work, Gardening, and whatever relates to the Art of Building: To which is added, a full Explanation of all the Terms of Art, alphabetically digested: By *Monfieur Daviler*, the *French King's* Architect. To this *English* Edition is added large Notes at the Bottom of each Page, out of the best Edition of *Vitruvius*.

Vol. the Second contains a Dictionary of Architecture; or, an Explanation of all the Terms used therein; the Mathematicks, Geometry, Mechanics, Hydraulicks, or Water-Works, Designing, Painting, Sculpture, Measures, Instruments, Custom, &c. Masonry, the Cutting and Preparing of Stone, Carpentry, Roofing, Joinery, Lock-Work, Glazing, Plummery, Paving, Searching, of Ground, Gardening, &c. The Distribution, Decoration, Materials, and Construction of Edifices, with their Defects. The Buildings, Antique, Sacred, Prophane, Rustick, Marine, Aquatick; Publick and Private: Together with the Etymologies, and the *Latin* Names of the Terms, with Examples and Precepts. The Whole relating to the Art of Building. Written in *French* by *A. C. Daviler*, the King's Architect. Done into *English* by several Persons well skill'd in all Parts of the Art, and in the Languages: Illustrated with about 120 large Copper Plates. Price of the two Volumes to Subscribers, one Pound five Shillings; in Quires a 7th *gratis*. Subscriptions are taken in by the Booksellers concern'd in this, and most others in *Great Britain* and *Ireland*.

P O M E T ' s



pag: 2.



Semen Santonicum.
Wormseed



The seed call'd Chouian



Petroselinum Macedonicum.
Macedonian Parsley



The Sifelis, or
Hartwort of Marfeilles

POMET's General HISTORY

O F

DRUGGS:

With what is further observ'd by Monsieur *Lemery*,
Turnefort, &c.

BOOK I.

CHAP. I.

Of SEEDS.

1. Of Wormseed.

THE Name of this Seed be-
speak its Virrues, which are to
kill and defstroy all kinds of
Worms generated in Human
Bodies; and particularly those in Infants or
young Children. It is likewise called *Santoline*,
or *Xantoline*, *Semen Sanctum*, the Holy
Seed, *Semen Santonicum*, &c. It is a small
Seed, which the *Persians* trade in by their *Caravans*
from *Aleppo*, *Alexandria*, and *Smirna*, and
which is afterwards transported to *England*,
Holland, and *France*. The *Caravan* is properly
a Number of Men, in the nature of a Convoy,
to guard the Camels and other Cattle, which
are loaded with all sorts of Merchandize,
that are brought from *Persia* once or twice a
Year for the *Levant-Trade*.

This Plant which bears the *Wormseed* is
compos'd of such small Leaves, that it is dif-
ficult to separate them from the Seed; for
this reason, those of the Kingdom of *Boutan*

have Baskets or Sieves on purpose, which they
use to reduce the Leaves to Powder. Some
Authors affirm this *Wormseed* to be of the same
Species with that sort of *Wormwood* which
is called *Santonique*, because it grows in *Xain-
tonge*: But this is not worth disputing about,
since what is generally sold, we know grows
in *Persia*, and on the Borders of *Muscovy*, as
Letters which I have received upon several
occasions assure me, and as you may be satif-
fied from Mr. *Tavernier*, in the second Volume
of his Travels, page 384, in these Words;

As to this *Wormseed* or *Worm-powder*, we
cannot reconcile it to that of other Seeds: 'Tis
an Herb that grows low, and near the Wall,
and yet is worse as it ripens; for then the
Wind shakes the greatest part of the Seed
amongst the Leaves, which is there lost, and
that is the reason it is so dear.

It grows as the *Wormseed* in the Province of
Kerman, which is nothing nigh so good as that
of *Boutan*, neither will it yield the Price to
the Merchant, like what comes from that
Country. This Seed is not only used for

B killing

killing of Worms in human Bodies, but the *Persians*, and all the People towards the North, likewise the *English* and *Dutch*, use it like *Caraway-seeds*, for *Confects* and *Sugar-plums*.

To distinguish *Wormseed* aright, so as to know what is true, you ought to chuse that which is well-fed or plump, of a greenish Cast, and well-tasted, and take care that it be very clean, and have nothing sticking and clinging to the Seed; for that is very deceitful, and will increase the Price considerably. You must take care it be not too green, and that *Southernwood-seed* be not impos'd upon you for this, tho' they are easily to be distinguish'd; for the *Wormseed* is something larger, longer, and of a darker green, than the *Southernwood-seed*, which is lighter, yellower, resembling more a fine clean-drest Chaff, than a Seed, and especially *Wormseed*, which is bitterer and more aromatick.

Chuse your *Wormseed* always as *Lemery*. new and fresh as you can, clean and round, of the strongest Taste and most fragrant Smell: It contains a great deal of Oyl with volatile and essential Salt in it: It is very proper for the Destruction of Worms, excites the Courses of Women, suppresses Vapours, strengthens the Stomach, causes a good Digestion, and adds a lively Colour and Complexion to the Face. The Dose, from half a Scruple to a Dram, in Powder, to be taken in the Morning fasting, or in an Infusion in Wine, or made into Confects, to be eat with roasted Apples Evening and Morning. The chymical Oil is excellent to anoint the Stomach or Belly with for the same purposes. A compound Powder may be made thus: Take *Wormseed* two Drams; Powder of *Coraline* one Ounce; *Ethiops Mineral* half an Ounce: Mix them: Dose, from half a Dram to a Dram, fasting.

2. Of the Choüan in French, or Carmine-Seed.

Pomet. THIS is a little light Seed, of a yellowish green Colour, the Taste something salt and biting, and much resembling the *Wormseed*, except that it is much larger and lighter.

This Plant grows low, and carries its Seed in little Bunches or Clusters on its Top, little different from the *Wormseed*.

It would be almost impossible to get an exact Knowledge of the manner of Growth of this Plant which bears the *Choüan*: All that I know of it is from the Relation of several Persons, and particularly Monsieur de *Guillerague*, Ambassador in *Turky* for the *French King*, who when he return'd to *Paris*, brought a good Quantity along with him.

If you would know how to chuse the best Seed, you must take that which is greenish, the largest, and best-clean'd or drest, and least fill'd with Specks, like Holes in rotten Wood:

It is of no other use, that I know of, in *France*, but to make *Carmine*, and for the Feather-Men or Upholsterers, who dye with it, but at present mind it very little.

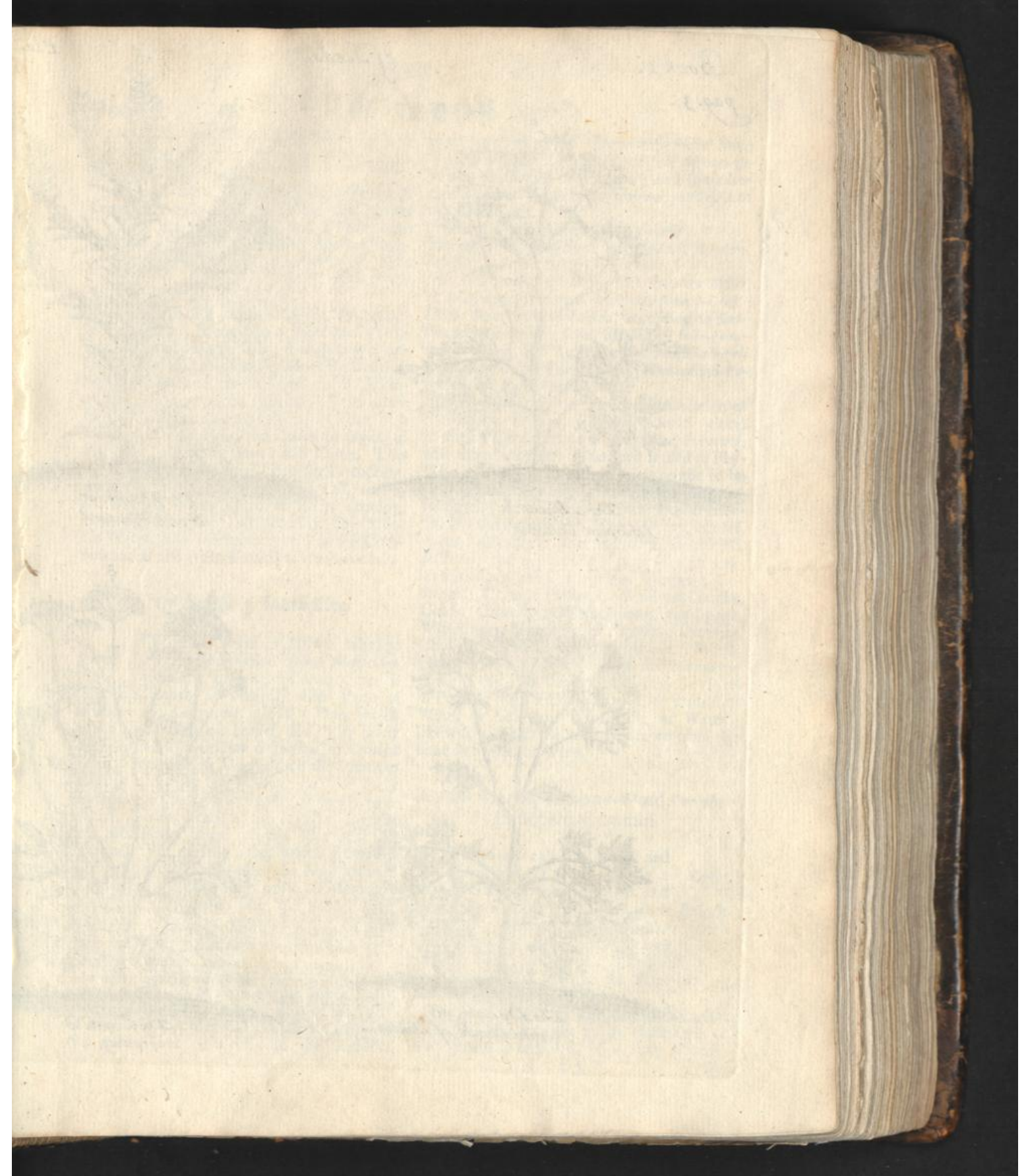
This Author agrees with the former in the Description and Use of *Lemery*. this Exotick; which he says is like *Wormseed*, but in Taste a little salt and pungent; it grows upon a Shrub-Plant, plum'd on the Tops, like a *Nofegay*; it is brought from the *Levant*, and used for *Carmine*.

3. Of Macedonian-Parsley.

Macedonian-Parsley is a Plant which resembles, in some measure, our *Garden-Parsley*; but this Seed is a great deal less, much longer and sharper pointed, and grows in Clusters like *Fennel-Seed*. This Plant receives its Name from the Kingdom of *Macedon*, where it grows naturally, and from whence the Seed is transported, which is almost the only part of this Plant that is used in Physick.

Make choice of the newest Seed, which is clean, well-fed, longish, and of a brownish green Colour; let it be well-tasted and aromatick, which are the chief Distinctions of the goodness of *Macedonian-Parsley*; because there are some who very improperly use our common *Parsley-Seed*, and others again a sort of black Seed from the large *Smallage*, which the Gardiners falsely call *Macedonian-Parsley*. *Andromachus*, Physician to *Nero*, General of the *Roman Legions* in the time of the War betwixt the *Romans* and *Hannibal*, invented a *Treacle*, which we now call *Venice-Treacle*, in which he put this Seed, by the Name of *Macedonian-Parsley*, as it was a powerful *Alexipharmick*, or Resister of Poyson and Pestilence.

It





*The Amos, or
Ethiopian Cummin*



*The Thlaspi, or
Treacle Mustard*



*The Daucus, or
wild Carrot of Candia.*



*The Carum, or
Caraway*

It may be taken early in the Morning, half an Ounce in a Glass of Wine, or other Liquor proper to the Disease.

Says it is of the same species of *Lemery*, Parsley with ours; but the Leaves are much larger, and a little more indented; the Seed abundantly smaller, longer, sharper-pointed, and more aromack. This Plant grows in *Macedon*, from whence the dried Seed is brought hither.

The choice of it ought to be the same as before directed. It contains a great deal of exalted Oil and volatile Salt; it is aperitive, excites to Urine, provokes the Monthly Courses, resists Poison, and expells Wind; it is Lithonriptic, or a powerful Breaker of the Stone in the Kidneys; and apply'd in the Form of a Cataplasm, eases Pain, and abates the raging of the Gour, especially from a cold Cause. This Seed may be us'd either in Powder, Decoction, Tincture, chymical or expressed Oil, and in the distill'd Water of it, which is opening, cleansing, diuretick, and sudorifick, like Treacle-Water, and therefore is us'd in the Composition of the great Treacle of *Andromachus*.

4. Of Sefeli of Marseilles.

THIS *Sefeli* or *Sifeleos* takes its Denomination from *Marseilles*, which is its native Climate, tho' it flourishes more in several other Parts of *Provence* and *Languedoc*. It is a Plant which passes for a kind of *Fennel*, and is by many Authors call'd *Faniculum tortuosum*, or *Crooked Fennel*; but has less Leaves than the common *Fennel*, and those not so long, nor the Stalk so strait or high, but on the contrary more naked, and the Branches less regular, spreading themselves larger on the sides near the bottom. We use the Seed, which grows by Clusters on the Tops, after the same manner as *Anniseed*: When they come to Maturity, they look very much like the wild *Fennel*. This is of a less Size, longer, heavier, clearer, more green, of a good Smell, and of an acrid aromack Taste.

There are several other sorts of *Sefeli*; as that of *Candy*, *Peloponnesus*, of the *Morea*, *Ethiopia*, &c. but as it is only the Seed of the *Sefeli* of *Marseilles* that is in use, I shall not mention the others, but refer you to the Authors

that treat of them. Some assign the same Virtues to this *Sefeli* of *Marseilles*, as was given to the *Parsley* of *Macedon*; and some Botanists call it the *Siler Montanum*, or *Sefeli* of the Mountains.

The *Latin* Authors call it by these Names, *Sefeli Massiliense*, or *Sefeli* of *Lemery*. *Massilia*; *Sefeli Massiliense Feniculi* folio *Dioscorides* censetur, which was the *Sefeli*, as *Dioscorides* thought, with the *Fennel-Leaf*; *C. B. Faniculum tortuosum*, according to *Battin* and *Turnefort*; *Sefeli Massiliense folio Feniculi crassiore*, *Ad Lobel*, or the *Massilia Sefeli* with the thicker *Fennel-Leaf*; *Faniculum Petraeum*, or *Rock-Fennel*.

After he has given the same Description of it as *Pomet*, he says, it grows in sandy places in the hot Countries, as in *Languedoc*, *Provence*, and about *Marseilles*: The Seed is used in Physick, and brought to us dry; it ought to be chose moderately large, fresh, and of a grateful Smell; then it affords a great deal of essential Oil and volatile Salt, is hot and dry, incides, opens, discusses; it is cephalick, neurotick, pectoral, and nephritick; good against Epilepsies, Apoplexies, Megrims, Vertigo's, Lethargies, Cramps, Palsies, Convulsions, Coughs, Colds, Catarrhs, Obstructions of the Lungs, Wheezings, Shortness of Breath, Dropies, Cholick, Crudities in the Stomach, Wind, Obstruction of the Terms, Pain and Stoppages in the Reins and Bladder; and may be taken in Powder from a Dram to two, or infus'd in Wine, or boil'd in Wine, Ale, or Water; likewise a Tincture may be drawn from the same in Spirits of Wine.

5. Of Ameos, Bishop's-Weed, or the Ethiopian-Cummin

THE *French* call it *L'Ammi*, and sometimes *D'Ameos*. It is a *Pomet*. Plant which has Leaves like *Dill*, and bears a Stem pretty high, with many Branches, which terminate in Tattels adorn'd with white Flowers, after which comes a little roundish Seed, small, and almost like your Sand-Seed, call'd so from the Plant bearing that Name.

The Seed is the only Part of the Plant that is in use, which ought to be chose fresh or new, greenish, well-fed, of a little bitterish

Taste, and aromatick Smell: That which comes from *Alexandria* or *Crete*, ought to be esteem'd before that which is cultivated in several Gardens in *France*, which is not to be distinguish'd in Taft from *Origanum* and *Thyme*; but it is observable, that of *Alexandria* and *Crete* is abundantly better upon all Occasions. The same Virtues are attributed to this Seed with those aforementioned.

It is call'd *Semen Ammeos*, or *Lemery*. *Ammi ab Arena*; the Name being given to this Plant, because the Seed is very like to grains of Sand: It affords a great deal of essential Oil, and volatile Salt, and is Attenuating, Cutting, Aperitive, Hysterick, Carminative, Cephalick, resists Poyson, and is one of the four lesser hot Seeds, it expells Wind, is good against the Cholick and Pains of the Womb, and provokes the *Menses*; it is used in Powder from half a Dram to a Dram, in a Decoction with Wine or Water, or in a Tincture extracted with Spirit of Wine, from a Dram to two Drams.

6. Of *Thlaspi* or Treacle-Mustard.

THis Plant is about a Foot high, and the Leaves something of a deep green Colour, the length of the little Finger, larger towards the Bottom, and ending by degrees in a point Spiralways; the Stem is charg'd with a great many Branches, bearing white Flowers, after which grow flat Pods, resembling those of the *Lentil*, which contain two Seeds in each, of a yellow Colour, tending to Red, which in course of Time change to a dark Red, and the older they are, the darker they grow. This Seed is oblong, and a little pick'd at the Ends.

You ought to chuse that Seed which is clean and fresh, of the reddish cast, sharp and biting; and to know that it grows in the hot Countries, such as *Languedoc* and *Provence*; but there is another sort of *Treacle-Mustard*, whose Stem, Leaves and Pods are much less, as well as the Seed: This is altogether yellow and smaller, comes up very near to it in Taft, but is abundantly short of it in Virtue, for which reason it ought to be Rejected. I shall pass by other sorts of the *Thlaspi* which are out of use.

This is particularly recommended for the Cure of the *Sciatica Gout*, dissolving of the Stone, and Grumous Blood; given in Powder from half a Scruple to two, in the Morning fasting.

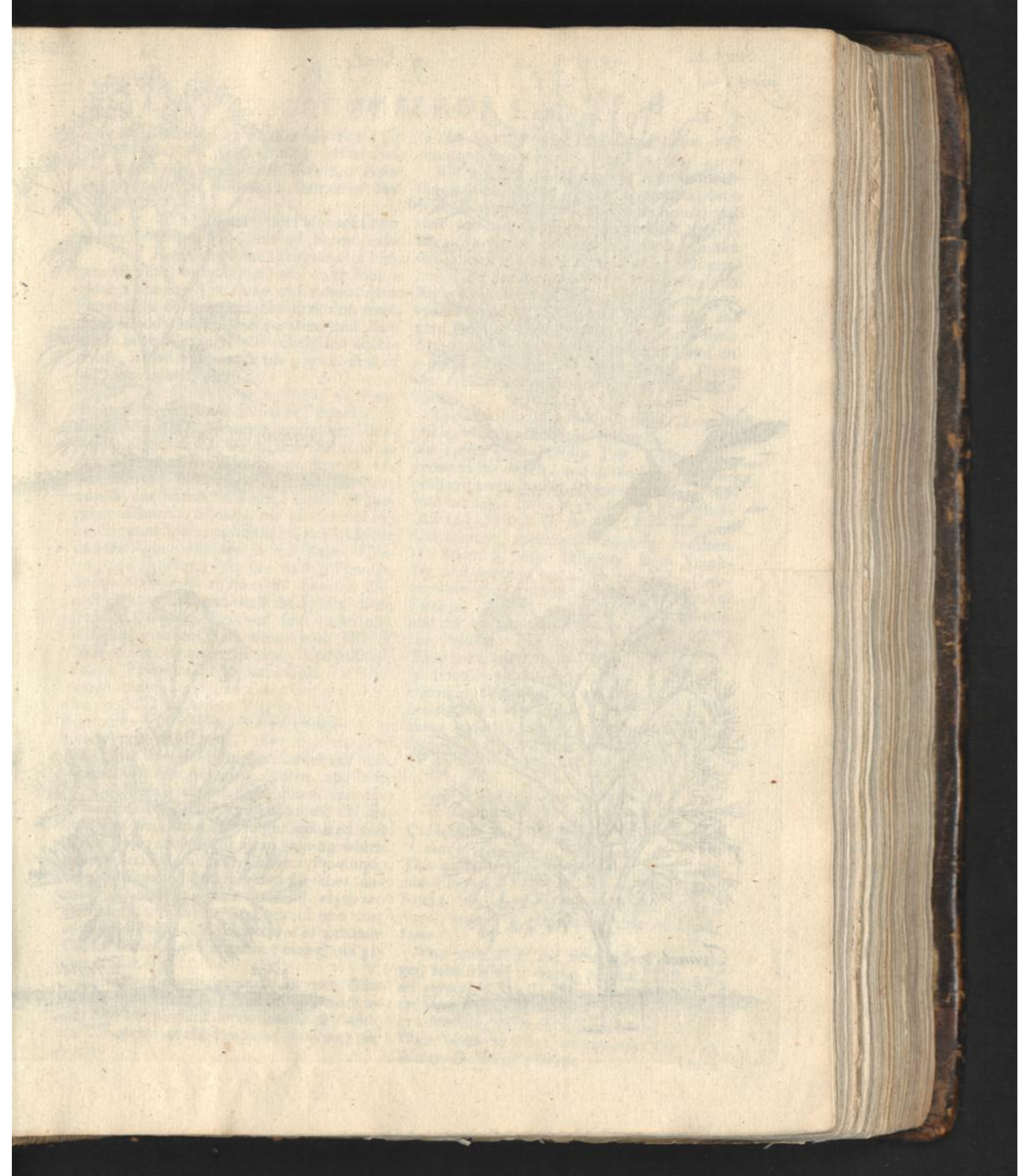
The Root is pretty large and fibrous, woody, white, and a little *Lemery*. acrid or biting. This Plant grows in uncultivated, wild, stony or sandy Places, much expos'd to the Sun; likewise among Corn, on the tops of Houses, and against the Walls, it affords a great deal of volatile Salt, and essential Oil. We bring the dried Seed from *Languedoc* and *Provence*, where it grows better than in the more temperate Climates.

We chuse the fairest Seed, which is most biting and piquant to the Taft, like Mustard. It is used in the Composition of several Medicines, and is Incisive, Attenuating, Deterfive, Aperitive, proper to provoke Urine, and the Terms, to hasten the Birth, and bring away the After-birth, and is very serviceable to break inward Apoftems.

7. Of *Daucus*, or Wild-Carrot of Crete or Candia.

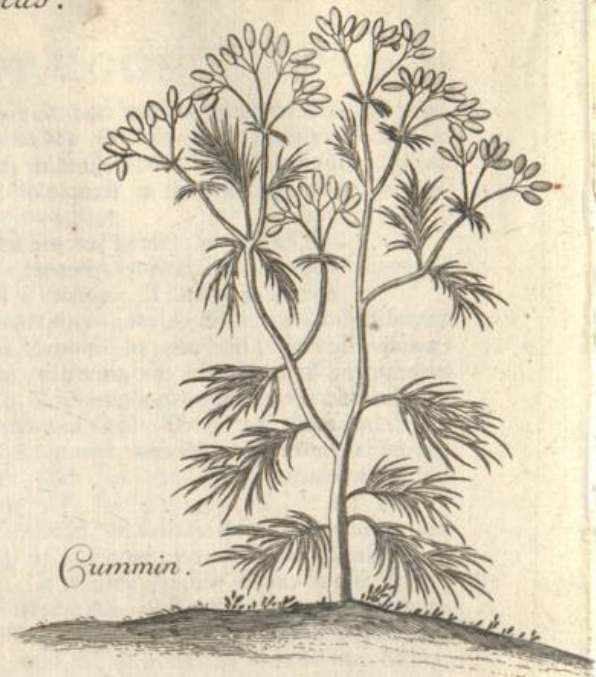
THis *Daucus* is a Plant so very like a *Parsnip*, that any Body would take it for one of that *Species*; it is a foot and a half high, which bears on its Top several Bunches or Clusters of white Flowers, which when they come to Seed, are of a pale Green, hairy and whitish, something long like *Cummin-Seed*, but not altogether so long or big, or of so strong a Smell; but on the contrary, their Smell and Taft are both agreeable and aromatick, for which reason you may be able to bear them some time in your Mouth. This Seed is commonly mix'd with a small dust, which ought to be separated from it. Sometimes it is brought from *Germany* and the *Alps*, but this is not so good or useful as that which comes from *Crete*, which is only to be chose.

It is singular for the Stone, and those who are subject to *Wind-Cholicks*: This is rang'd amongst those Medicines which are call'd *Lithontripicks*, and passes for a powerful *Carminative*, given in *Radish-Water* to a Scruple, or in *White-Wine*, against the Stone





Saxifrage.



Cummin.



Fennel.



Sea-Fennel.

Stone or Gravel early in the Morning; it may be likewise administred in *Wind-Cholicks* at Bed-time in Anniseed, Fennel, or Rue-Water, and some add to it a scruple of Salt of Wormwood.

The Leaves of this Plant are something like those of Fennel, the Root long, the thicknes of a Finger, furnish'd with Fibres, and tafts like a Parsnip: It grows in stony and mounrainous Places; the Seed is brought over dry from *Candia*, and other hot Countries, and that which is new, clean, well-tafted, and odoriferous, is the best; it affords a great deal of Oil, and volatile Salt.

Both the *Wild-Carrot* and that of *Crete*, have one and the same Virtues; but that of *Crete* is much the Strongest, and more Efficacious. They expel Wind, and are good against pains of the Womb and Bowels, vehement Cholicks, Vapours and Hysterick Fits; as also against old Coughs, Cold, Wheezings, Asthma's, Disury, and all sorts of obstructions of Urine, as Sand, Gravel, Stone, and tartarous Mucilage in the Reins, Ureters, and Bladder; they are us'd in Powder, from a Scruple to a Dram or more, in Decoctions, in Tinctures with the Spirits. Dose from a Dram to three or four. An oily Tincture is made from them with Oil of Turpentine, against Cramps, Convulsions, Palsies, Pains and Aches from Cold.

8. Of Carui, or Caraways.

Carui, which the *Latins* call *Carum*, *Careum*, *Caros*, and the *Greeks* *Caron*, is a Plant that approaches abundantly nearest to the *Wild-Parship*; the Leaves are large, indented and divided into many small Parts, among which arise several square Stalks about a Foot high, on the Tops of which grow Bunches, cover'd at first with white Flowers, which are afterwards turn'd into Seed, much like that of *Garden-Parley*, but that this is of a darker Colour, flatter, and of a more biting and piquant Taft.

This Plant grows generally in most Gardens, but as the hot Countries are most agreeable and productive of Aromatick Plants, the *Caraways* that the People of *Paris* buy out

of the Shops, are those brought from *Provence* and *Languedoc*.

We ought to chuse such Seed as comes from the best Soil, well fed, fresh, greenish, of a warm acrid Taft, and aromatick Smell, and that you may hold it in your Mouth agreeably; for which it is esteem'd proper to make the Breath sweet, and very good to promote Digestion, to allay or expel Wind, to strengthen the Stomach, and excite or provoke Urine. The *Germans* have such a regard for it, that they always put it into their *Pye-Crust*, mix it in their Bread, and in a great measure in all their Sauces. There are several who use the Leaves as a *Pot-Herb*.

The Root is long, fleshy, pretty thick, white, sometimes yellowish, but rarely of a Parsnip Taft. This Plant grows in the fattest Land in the Gardens, but prospers much the best in warm Soils; therefore contains in it a good deal of volatile Salt and Oil: It is Incisive, Aperitive and Carminative, moderately binding, comforts the Stomach, helps Digestion, stops Vomiting, and operates much like *Anniseed*. *Caraways* are good against all cold disaffections of Stomach, Bowels or Head, Falling-sickness, and the most inveterate Cholicks, strengthens the Womb, and quickens the Eye-sight. They are used in *Confects* to break Wind, &c. in Powder to provoke Urine, and in the chymical Oil to all the Intentions aforesaid; besides which they are very serviceable to bring away both Birth and After-Birth. Dose from 12 to 16 Drops of the chymical Oil.

9. Of Saxifrage.

Saxifrage is a Plant so like *Thyme*, that it is difficult to distinguish it. This grows plentifully in *Dauphiny*, *Provence* and *Languedoc*, so much among Stones and Rocks, that it has obtain'd the Name of *Saxifrage*, and by a great many that of *Break-Stone*.

You must chuse the newest Seed you can get, which is of a warm piquant Taft, and an agreeable Smell; the virtue of breaking the Stone, is attributed to it, given in Powder in a Morning early in a Glas of the distill'd Water from the Plant, or any other *Diuretick* Water. Dose half a Dram.

There

There are a great many other kinds of *Saxifrage*, which several Authors take notice of; but as this Seed is that which is commonly in use among us, and which is generally sold in the Shops, I shall speak no further concerning the rest, which are treated of in Books at large, among which some will needs have it, that all Plants which grow among Stones and Rocks, are to be call'd *Saxifrages*.

Saxifrage, or in Latin *Saxifraga Lemery*, is a Plant whose Leaves are almost round, indented on the sides, being something like *Ground-Ivy*, but a little thicker and whiter, and on the hinder-part a little longer and smaller; it is rais'd upon small Stalks of about a Foot high, bearing on their Tops little Flowers of five Leaves, dispos'd like a Rose, of a white colour. When the Flower is off, it produces a Fruit almost round, which contains in two Partitions a very small sort of Seed. The Root has abundance of Fibres, the Tops are surrounded with little Tubercles, about the size of *Coriander-Seed*, or something bigger, of a colour partly red and purple, and partly white, with a bitterish Taft; these Tubercles are commonly call'd the *Saxifrage-Seed*. This Plant grows in Places where Herbs are not propagated, as upon the Mountains, and in the Valleys; it flourishes in the Month of *May*, and is a little viscus. The Leaves are larger, and the Stalks grow higher in some Places than others, but they are generally small, allowing a good deal of essential Oil and Salt.

It is very Aperitive, proper in Stone and Gravel, and to open Obstructions, to provoke Urine and Women's Courses, cut the Tartarous Mucilage, and expel it, and is chiefly us'd in Powder from half a Dram to two, or in an Infusion with White or Rhenish Wine.

10. Of Cummin.

Pomet. **C**ummin is the Seed of a Plant which is like *Fennel*, and grows plentifully in the Isle of *Malta*, where they sow it as they do Corn there. In the choice of it, take that which is new, well fed, greenish, of a strong disagreeable Smell; some use this Seed for Dropsical Timpanies, because it is Carminative: There is a great

deal us'd to refresh and enervate Horses, Oxen, and other domestick Cattle: They make an Oil of it by Expression, as of *Aniseed*, which is very good for the Rheumatism, but it yields but little in quantity.

There are many Persons make use of *Cummin-Seed* to replenish their Dove-Houses, because Pigeons are very dainty in their feed, but it is not us'd just as we sell it in the Shops; but when it is incorporated with a little Salt and Earth, such as the Pigeons are apt to pick up in the Fields, or else loam Earth moisten'd with Urine, and the like.

Cummin, *Cuminum* or *Cyminum*, is a sort of *Caraway*, which bears a *Lemery* Stem about a Foot high, divided into several Branches; the Leaves are cut small like those of *Fennel*, but a great deal less, rang'd by Pairs lengthways on the sides. The Flowers grow in Umbrello's on the Tops of the thick Branches of a white colour; after them come the Seed join'd by two and two, oblong and furrow'd as the *Fennel*, but less and pointed or sharp at both Ends.

The Root is small and longish, and perishes when the Seed is gone: They call this Seed in *Malta* where it is propagated, *Annis-Acre*, or *Cummin-Acre*, sharp *Aniseed*, or sharp *Cumminseed*. To distinguish it from the same *Aniseed* that is cultivated there, and call'd by the Name of sweet *Anise*, or sweet *Cummin* by the *Maltois*; which Circumstance makes several Botanists equivocate, who believe this to be the same sort of *Cummin* with the sweet Seed. This contains a great deal of volatile Salt, and essential Oil; it is Digestive, Dissolving, Attenuating, Carminative, expels Wind, cures the Cholick, eases Pain, is profitable against Diseases of the Nerves: The chymical Oil is good against all obstructions of Urine, Stone, Gravel, &c.

11. Of Fennel.

THis is the Seed of a Plant which *Pomet.* is known throughout all the World, and therefore needs no Description: I shall content my self to say, that the *Fennel* which we now sell, is brought from *Languedoc* about *Nismes*, where that Plant is cultivated with great care, by reason of the great



Aniseed.



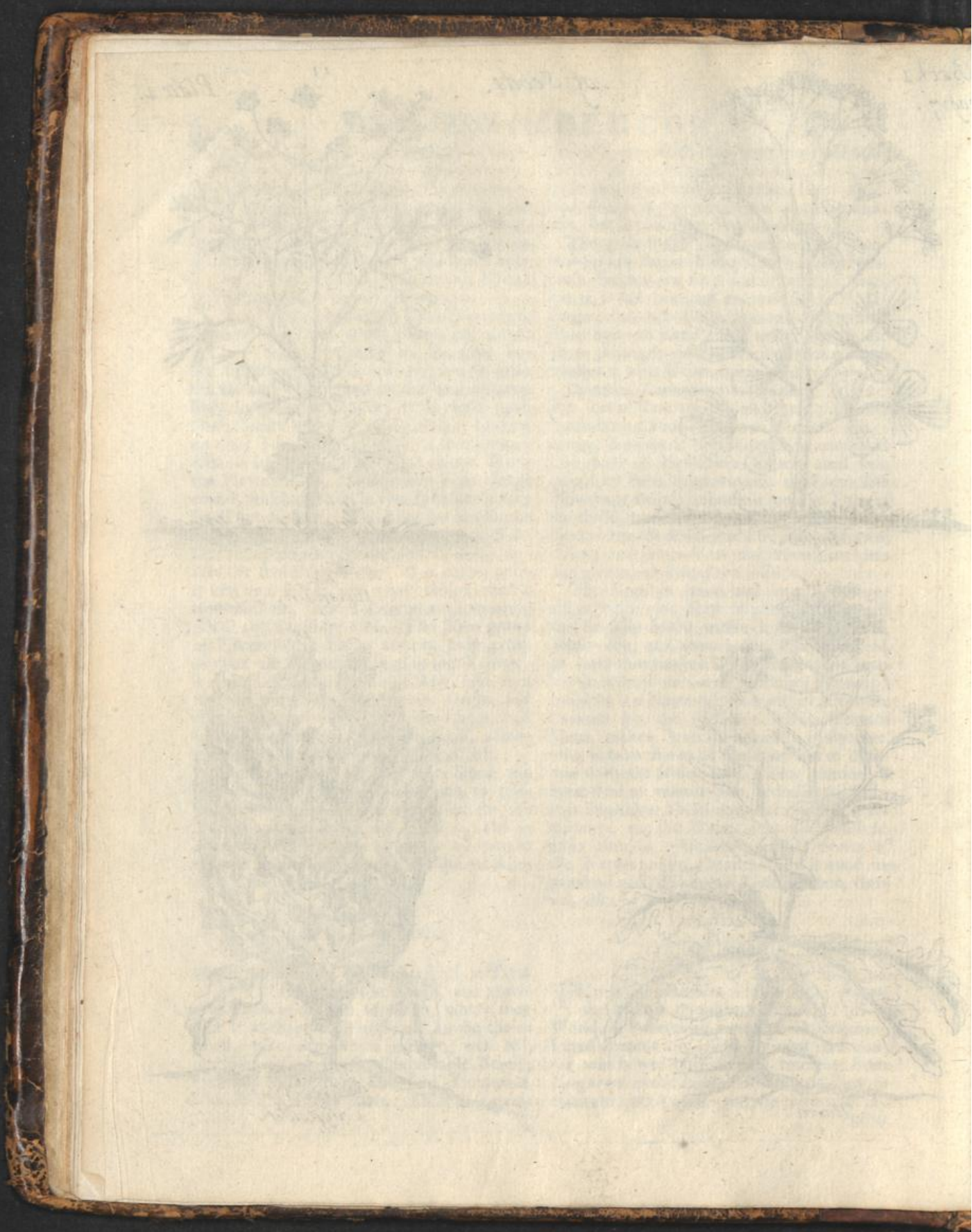
Coriander.



Naxen.



Collyflower.



great quantity of *Fennel* which is carry'd into *France*, and chiefly to *Paris*.

Make choice of the newest Seed, longish, of a green Cast, sweet Taft, luscious and agreeable, and which is freest from Mixture.

This is of no great use in Physick, only to expel Wind, for which it may be us'd instead of Anniseed; but it is much more us'd by the Confectioners, who cover the Seeds with Sugar. They take the clusters of the green *Fennel*, which when cover'd with Sugar, they sell to make the Breath sweet, for the green is reckon'd to be of the greatest Virtue. The Apothecaries make the distill'd Water from the green *Fennel* fresh gather'd, which is esteem'd excellent for taking away Inflammations of the Eyes; and they make after the same manner a white Oil of a strong aromatick Smell; but if there is but a small quantity, it is not worth the trouble to make it. The dryness of *Fennel* makes it so, that it is very troublesome to make a green Oil by Expression, as is done of Anniseed. There are some who lay this Seed amongst their Olives, to give the Oil that comes from thence a fine Taft.

There is yet another sort of *Fennel* which is wild, and which grows every where in the Fields, and upon Walls, without any Sowing; but this is almost round, less, flatter, more acrid in Taft, and not so green as that we have been speaking off; but it is scarce of any use by reason of its sharp pungent Taft, because the other *Fennel* is very common, especially that cultivated in *Languedoc*; but at such times as we have not that from *Italy*, which is call'd the *Florence Fennel*, the wild *Fennel* may be a little in use.

There is another kind of *Fennel* which bears the Name of *Sea-Fennel*, which the *Latins* call *Crisimum*, or *Creta Marina*, which we make Vinegar off to sell in Winter with Girkins or little Cucumbers, which are made after the same way.

Feniculum or *Fennel*, is a Plant *Lemery*. of which there are various Sorts;

I shall only mention two which are us'd in Physick. The first is call'd *Feniculum vulgare minus, acriore & nigriore semine*; or common lesser *Fennel*, with the sharp black Seed. It shoots forth a Stalk of five or six Foot high, hollow, of a brownish green Colour, fill'd with a spongy Pith. The Leaves

are cut as it were into long Threads, of a dark Green, an agreeable Smell, a sweet and aromatick Taft. On the Tops are large Clusters or Bunches, yellow and fragrant, the Flower is compos'd of five Leaves, in the extremity terminating like the Cup of the Rose. After the Flower is gone, the Cup bears in it two oblong Seeds, swallow-tail'd, hollow on the Back, flat on the other side, blackish, and of a sharp Taft. The Root is thick as a Finger or Thumb, long, strait, white, odoriferous, and of a sweet aromatick Relish.

The Second kind is call'd *Feniculum dulce, majore & albo semine*; sweet *Fennel*, with the larger white Seed. It differs from the former, in that the Stalk is usually much less, the Leaves not so big, and the Seed thicker, white, sweet, and less acrid. They cultivate both sorts in dry Sandy places, chiefly from the nature of their Seeds: This of the latter kind, which is call'd sweet *Fennel*, is more us'd in Physick, and is brought dry from *Languedoc*, where it is husbanded with great care: It is the same sort as that which is sometimes brought from *Italy*, which is call'd *Florence Fennel*. Your choice of it ought to be the same as before directed, it yields largely essential Oil and volatil Salt; the Leaves, Branches and Root afford much Flegm, Oil, and fix'd Salt. The Leaves are good for Diseases of the Eyes, which they cleanse and strengthen; they clear the Sight, encrease Milk in Nurseries, sweeten the Acrimony in the Guts, and fortify the Stomach. The Root is Aperitive, and us'd to purify the Blood, as one of the five opening Roots. The Seed is Carminative, proper to expel Wind, to assist Digestion, ease old Coughs, open Obstructions of the Lungs, and cause free Breathing.

12. Of Anniseed.

Anniseed comes from a Plant that *Pomer.* we know, as well as *Fennel*; but that which is sold in the Shops, comes from several different Places, as *Malta*, *Alicant*, &c. but that is far better which comes from the Eastern Countries, as *China*, &c. because it is abundantly sweeter, larger, and of a more fragrant and aromatick Taft and Smell, and

and less Green than that which is produc'd in France.

Make choice of *Aniseed* that is of the same Years growth, large, clean, of a good Smell, and piquant Taste; and beware of that which is any-thing bitterish, which you can't distinguish but by your Taste, especially that of *China*.

The Use of the *Green Aniseed* is too common to admit of a long Discourse; and the more, because there are few Persons who do not understand that it is proper to expel and allay Wind, and that it is a Corrector of *Scammony*. The Confectioners make use of great Quantities of the dried Seed, which they cover with Sugar for Confects.

They draw from this Seed by Distillation, a Water, and a white Oil, which upon the least Cold congeals, and liquifies or flows again upon the smallest Heat; this has a strong penetrating Scent, and abounds with a great many Virtues, but it is too prevalent to use but with Moderation; the Apothecaries and Perfumers use it frequently in their *Pomatus*, instead of the Seed, as well to maintain the Colour, as to save Charges; for half an Ounce of the Oil will do more Service every way than two Pound of the Seed.

The Perfumers keep it by them to scent their Past, and to mix among a variety of other Aromaticks, which is what we properly call a *Medley*. Every-body makes use of this Oil indifferently for the Seed, to make their *Aniseed-Waters*, and the like. This Oil has a great many Virtues, and is an excellent Remedy to ease or allay the Gripes, especially in Infants, by rubbing the Navel therewith, or putting a small Drop or two among their Food. In a Word, it has all the same Virtues, and may be us'd to the same Intention, with the Seed. There is likewise a green Oil drawn by Expression, of a strong Smell, and has the same Virtues with the white, with this difference, that it is not so powerful; but you may draw a great deal more in Quantity, according to *Monf. Charvats*, to whom we are indebted for this Invention, and who describes the making of it thus, in his *Pharmacopeia*, or *Royal Dispensatory*.

Put *Green Aniseeds* bruised into Rain-Water, distill'd from *Aniseeds* in a Glass-Cucurbit, which cover with its Moor-Head, and lute, digest in Horse-Dung, or a gentle Heat

in Sand, for 15 Days or 3 Weeks, so will they putrefy, by means of which Putrefaction, the oily Parts will be the easier, and more in quantity, separated, and you will have a considerable quantity of Oil more this way, than any other. After this manner, you may distill the Seeds of *Fennel*, *Dill*, *Caraways*, *Parsley*, *Smallage*, *Cummin*, *Bishops-Weed*, &c.

Anisum, in English *Aniseed*, is a very common Plant in our Gardens; *Lemery*. the Stem or Stalk is about 3 Foot high, round, hairy, hollow, and full of Branches; the Leaves are long, cut deep, whitish, odoriferous, and something like those of *Parsley*; the Tops bear large Bunches, supplied with little white Flowers, much resembling those of *Burnet Saxifrage*: It has a little Seed, of a greenish grey Colour, scented, and sweet in Taste, with a pretty agreeable Acrimony. The Root is small, and this Plant is cultivated in fat Land: The Seed is only used in Physick: The largest and best is brought from *Malta* and *Alicant*; it is much browner than that of *France*, because it is a great deal drier.

This Seed yields a great deal of essential Oil and volatile Salt: It is cordial, stomachick, pectoral, carminative, digestive, produces Milk in Nurfes, and gives Ease in the Colick; it provokes Urine, warms the Breast, opens Obstructions of the Lungs; is prevalent against Coughs, Hoarseness, and Shortness of Breath. This Seed is us'd to make common *Aqua Vita* with *Irish Usquebaugh*, *Daffy's Elixir Salutis*, and in the *Laxative Elecuary*, or Confection with Sugar and *Anomum*, wherein the Seeds are steep'd in Water, in which *Scammony* is dissolv'd, and sometimes in an Infusion of *Crocus Metallorum*. One Pound of *Aniseed* will yield about an Ounce of chymical Oil by Distillation, two or three Drops of which are specific in windy cases, Gripes in Infants, to take away Pains and Noise in the Ears; outwardly the Stomach or Navel may be anointed therewith, and it may be dropt into the Ears, mix'd with a little Oil of bitter Almonds.

Le Febur is of Opinion, these Seeds ought to be distill'd being green, without any previous Digestion or Putrefaction, because this kind of Seed (saith he) abounds much with volatile Salt, of a middle nature, so that the Water will not attract it to its self by length of Digestion; which will happen otherwise,

if

if the Distillation be begun immediately after the Seed and Water are mix'd together. 'Tis true, saith he, that if Digestion precedes, the Water will be all spirituous, and of much more Efficacy than without, but without Digestion the Seed will yield much more essential Oil.

13. Of Coriander.

Coriander is the Seed of a Plant which is very common amongst us, and which grows plentifully about Paris, especially at Auberville, from whence all that we sell in the Shops is brought to us.

We ought to chuse such Seed as is new or fresh, fair, dry, well-fed, the largest and cleaneft we can get: It is but little us'd in Physick, but the Brewers employ it considerably all over Holland, and in some Parts of England, to give their strong Beer a good Relish. The Confectioners, after they have prepar'd the Seeds with Vinegar, cover 'em over with Sugar, which they call *Coriander-Confects*.

There are three Kinds of *Coriander*, the greater, the less, and the wild; but the Seed of the first is only used, being brought to us out of the *Streights*; the first, which is call'd *Coriandrum majus*, or *Coriandrum vulgare*, bears a Stalk about a Foot and a half or two Foot high, round, slender, and full of Pith; the Leaves grow low, like those of Parsley, but those which put forth near the Top of the Stalk, are much less, and abundantly more cut in; the Flowers are small, disposed in Bunches or Clusters on the Tops of the Branches, of a whitish Flesh-colour, each Flower is compos'd of five Leaves; when the Flower drops off, the Cups bear a Fruit made up of two round hollow Seeds: The Root is small, frait, single, furnish'd with Fibres; and the whole Plant (except the Seed) has a very disagreeable Smell, like that of a Bug.

The second Kind of *Coriander* is call'd the *Coriandrum inodorum*, or *Coriandrum minus odorum*, the less-smelling *Coriander*. This differs from the other Sort mention'd before, by reason it is much less, and its Branches more crooked. The Smell is nothing near so great, and the Fruit are compos'd each of two Balls, which in some measure look like small Testicles or Stones.

Both this and the former Kind are propagated in our Gardens, but we only preserve the Seed for Physical Uses, which has the Virtue of the Plant, and is us'd in Confects, pleasant Liquors, and stout Beer. The greatest Part of the *Coriander-Seed* in use, comes from *Auberville* and other Places about *Paris*: It produces a good deal of essential Oil and Salt, corroborates the Stomach, helps Digestion, makes the Breath sweet, corrects Wind and flatulent Vapours, closes the Mouth of the Stomach, and resists Infection.

14. Of Navew, Bunias, or Napus.

This *Bunias* or *Navew* is the Seed of a Kind of *Wild-Radish*, which grows frequently amongst Corn.

The *Wild-Navew* is almost entirely compos'd of Branches, and the Flowers are yellow, every one of which are intermix'd with white; the Leaves are all very near alike, larger or smaller, according to the Fertility or Barrenness of the Soil that produces them. They likewise produce their Seed alike, in Husks of an Inch or an Inch and an half long, more or less so, according to the size of the Seed which they bear. As for this of the *Bunias* or *Sweet-Navew*, the Seeds of which we sell, they are twice as large as the other Sort, because the Seed is bigger. This Seed is round, of a purplish Colour, acrid and biting to the Taste, and in all things comes nearest to the *Domestick Navew*, excepting only its *Alexipharmick* Virtue, which is peculiar to it. The Species of this Plant, which grows plentifully almost every-where, has a yellow Seed, which is less by half than the *Bunias* or *Sweet Navew*, yet may be taken for it. The greatest Use of this Seed is for Treacle, tho' you can scarce engage your Druggist to afford you a Quantity of it. You must desire your Merchant to deal sincerely by you, and take care, lest instead of the true Seed, he do not impose upon you the false, the difference betwixt which is not so easily to be known, because the Taste of the *Wild-Navew* is more remarkable than that of the *Sweet*. Some Persons assure me, that the true *Wild-Navew* is the *Briony*.

The *Napus*, *Bunias*, or in *French*, *Lemery*. *Navet*, scarcely differs any thing from the *Radish*, but by a certain Bearing which

which the Gardiners and Labourers distinguish it by, and by the Figure of the Root, which all the World knows. There are two Kinds of it, one cultivated, and the other wild, the first is call'd *Napus* by *J. B.* and *Ray*; *Napus sativa* by *Turnefort*; and *Bunias* or *Napus* by *Ad. Lob. Ger.* The Stalk rises about a Foot and half, or two Foot high, and spreads it self into Branches: The Leaves are oblong, deeply cut, rough and green: The Flowers are compos'd of four yellow Leaves, form'd like a Cross, which are succeeded by a long Pod of about an Inch, divided into two Apartments fill'd with Seed, thick and round, of a reddish, or something purplish Colour, sharp and biting in Taste: The Root is oblong, round, thicker at the Top, fleshy, and much less towards the Bottom, of a white or yellowish Colour, sometimes blackish on the outside, and white within, of a sweetish Taste, and agreeably piquant: It is cultivated in moist Grounds for the use of the Kitchin.

The second Kind is call'd *Napus Sylvestris* by *Turnefort*, and the *Baubins*; *Bunias, sive Napus Sylvestris nostras*, *Park.* *Bunium* and *Napus Sylvestris*, *Ad. Bunias Sylvestris Lobelii, Ger.* in *French, Wild-Navew.* It resembles the cultivated *Navew*, except the Root, that is much less: The Flower is yellow, and sometimes white: It grows among the Corn: The Seed is prefer'd in Physick to that of the domestick *Navew*: Both one and the other Sort yields a great deal of Phlegm, Salt, and essential Oil.

The *Navew-Seed* is deterfive, aperitive, digestive, incisive, it resists Poyson, and carries off the peccant Humours by Perspiration; it provokes Urine, is proper in the Jaundice, in malignant Fevers, small Pox, and is employ'd in making of Treacle. The Root is excellent for inveterate Coughs, Asthma's, and Phthisick, taken hot by way of Decoction; and is externally applied to digest, resolve, or allay Pains, apply'd in Form of a Pultis. The Seed which is call'd *Navette* is none of the *Navew-Seed*, as a great many believe, but is the Seed of a Kind of wild *Colly-flower*, which they call in *Flanders Colsa* or *Rape-seed*, cultivated in *Normandy, Britanny, Holland, and Flanders.* They make of this Seed by Expressing, an Oil, which they call Oil of *Navette*: The Colour is yellow, the Smell not offensive, and the Taste is sweet. It is common-

ly used for *Burns*, and serves the *Cap-makers.*

15. Of Colliflower and Rape-Seed.

THIS is a little round Seed, something like the *Navette*; and is *Pomet.* brought to us by the way of *Marseilles* from *Cyprus*; there is likewise some that they bring from *Genoa*, but it is much inferior to that of *Cyprus*, and the more so, according as it is so much the lighter.

The newest Seed ought to be chose, and that which is true *Cyprus*, without any Mixture, of which the Importer should shew Certificates that it is true Seed; and of that Years Growth, by reason it is of no little consequence to the Gardiner and others that sow it, to be disappointed of a whole Year's Production by the Badness of the Seed; therefore it ought not to be brought in above four or five Months before it be sold.

The *Colliflower* gives me an Opportunity of speaking of another Species, which some Authors call *Wild-Colliflower*, and which is propagated with great Industry in *Holland, Flanders, Normandy, &c.* for the sake of the Seed, which they make Oil of by Expression; and this is what is call'd *Navette-Oil*, and by the *Flemings Colsa*, or *Rape-Oil*: This Oil is of great use to the Woollen Manufacture in *France*, especially in the Time of War, when Whale or Train-Oil is scarce and dear. The Goodness of this Oil is known to a great many Persons, whose occasions oblige them to understand it; nevertheless I advise them to chuse such as is pure and unmix'd with other Oils; which may be easily done by the Gold-Colour and Goodness of the Scent; for the true *Rape-Oil* is sweet, and on the contrary the *Linsced* bitter.

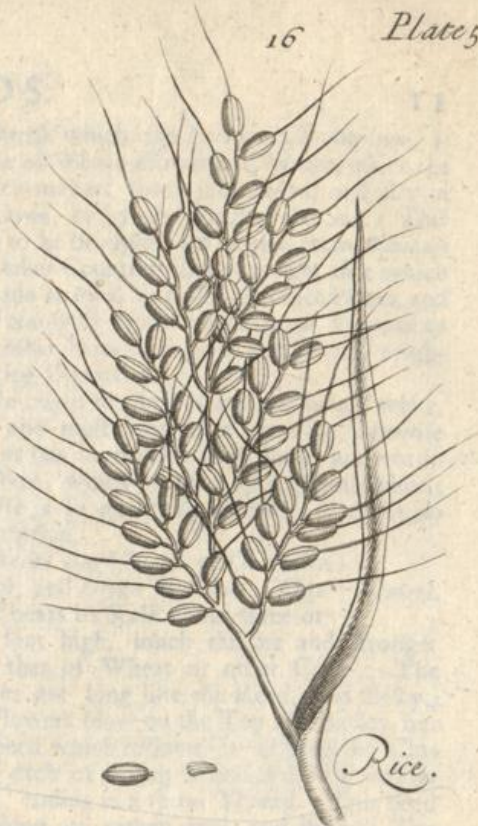
16. Of Rice.

RICE is the Product of a Plant which grows very common in *Pomet.* many Places of *Europe*; but more particularly, that which is now sold in *Paris* is brought from *Spain* and *Piedmont.* This is a Seed of so great Use and Profit, that it is called the *Manna of the Poor*, and throughout several

15

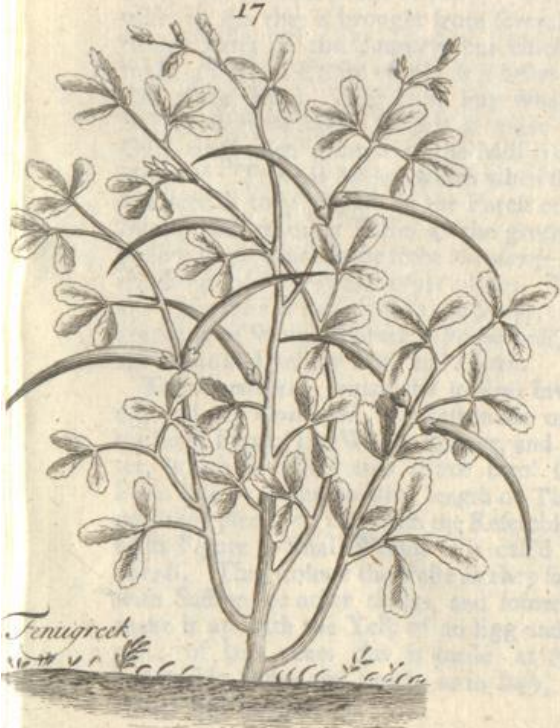


Rape.



Rice.

17

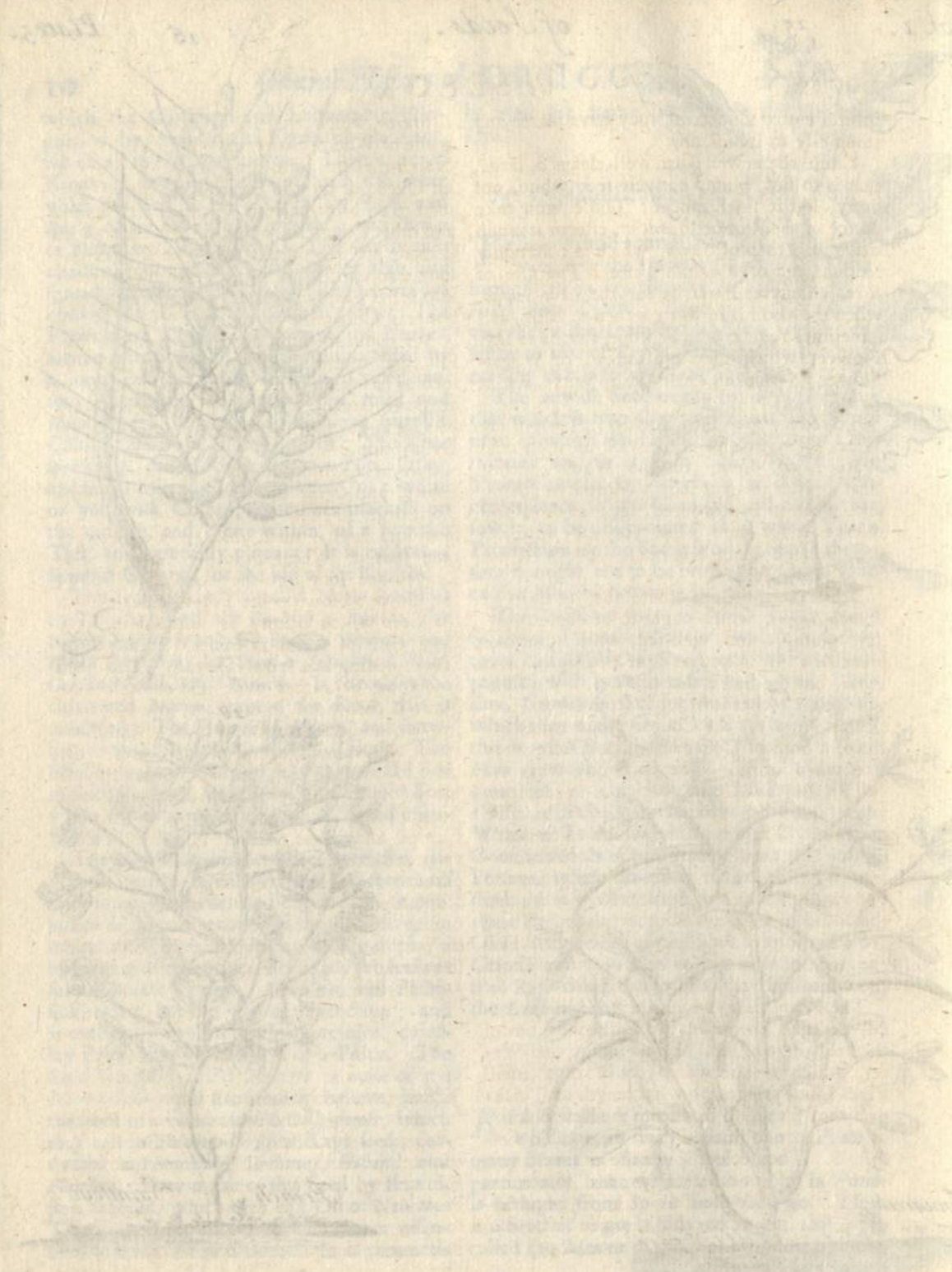


Fenugreek

18



French Saintfoin.



several entire Countries, they have scarce any thing else to subsist on.

Chuse the newest Rice, well-cleans'd, large, that is to say, plump or well-fed, white, not dusty, lest it smell rancid: Those who take notice of the Rice of *Piedmont*, esteem it much more than that of *Spain*, which is commonly reddish, and of a saltish Taste. The Use of *Rice*, chiefly at *Paris*, is for the *Lent-Season*, when they boil it in Water, then in Milk, and sometimes reduce it to Powder, that is to say, Flower, which they use instead of Wheat-Flower to thicken their Milk with, as at *Lent*.

To reduce *Rice* into Powder, pour boiling Water upon it, and then wash it with cold Water, so often, till the Water remains clear; after this put it in a Mortar to pound, and when it is powdered, set it to dry, and reserve it for use: Then you may searce it fine, because when it is moist, *Rice* will not be so easily sifted.

Besides this, we sell other Pulse, as *Pearl* or *French Barley*, which ought to be chosen new, dry, plump, and well-fed, white, but not blanch'd: It is prepar'd at *Charanton* near *Paris*, but the best is that of *Vitry*. We likewise sell *Rie* that is brought from several particular Parts of the Country, but chiefly to make a Sort of Coffee of, which it tastes very like when burnt. The poor buy what we call in *England* *Groats*, which is made from Oats, and when ground at the Mill is call'd *Oatmeal*. There is *Millet*, which when shell'd and pick'd, they prepare in the Forest of *Orleans*: Besides other Pulse, as the green and yellow *Pease*, which come from *Normandy*; and the *Beans* of *Picardy* and other places. There are other sorts of Pulse sold in the Shops, which are made of Wheat-Flower, as *Vermichelli*, both the white and yellow sort, and *Starch*.

The *Vermichelli*, which the *Italians* invented, and call *Vermicelli*, is a Paste made out of the finest Part of the Wheat-Flower, and Water, which is afterwards drove thro' small Pipes like Syringes, to what length or Thickness they please, so that from the Resemblance of its Figure to small Worms it is call'd *Vermicelli*. They colour this Paste as they fancy, with Saffron or other things, and sometimes make it up with the Yelk of an Egg and Sugar; of late years this is made at *Paris*, and us'd in Soups and Broth, as in *Italy*, *Provence*, and *Languedoc*.

Starch which the *Latins* call *Amylum*, is made of Wheat-Flower and Water, which the *Starch-makers* form into Bread, and dry in an Oven, or by the Heat of the Sun. This used to be brought into *France* from *Flanders* and other Countries, but at present that which is made at *Paris* surpasses all other Places, and they transport from thence great Quantities into other Parts of *France*, and several neighbouring Countries.

We ought to chuse *Starch* for being white, soft, and most subject to crumble, likewise such as has been dry'd in the Sun, and not in an Oven, which makes it of a greyish white; its Use is so generally known, it needs no Description.

Rice in *English*, is call'd *Ris* in *French*, and *Oryza* in *Latin*: This *Lemery* Plant bears its Stalk about three or four foot high, much thicker and stronger than that of *Wheat* or other *Corn*: The Leaves are long like the *Reed*, and fleshy; the Flowers blow on the Top like *Barley*, but the Seed which follows is dispos'd in Clusters, each of which is enclos'd in a yellow Husk, ending in a spiral Thread. This Seed is oblong, or rather oval, and white: The Plant is cultivated in moist or low Grounds in *Italy*, and the Seed brought dry from *Piedmont*, *Spain*, and several other Places: Its chief Use is for Food, but is sometimes made use of in Physick: It nourishes well, and stops Fluxes, therefore is good in Armies, Camps, and Sieges, because it is of light Carriage and excellent Sustainance, and easily prepared: It increases Blood, and restores in Consumptions: It is made into *Furmity* by boiling in Milk, or for want thereof, in Water; or into Cakes with Water or Milk, and so baked dry; and is excellent good in Broth, with any Kind of Flesh.

17. Of Fenugreek.

Fenugreek, which some call improperly *Senegrè*, and others *Bucera* *Pomet.* or *Aigoceras*, because the Pods which enclose the Seed, resemble in some manner a Bull's Horn, is a Plant which grows in several Parts of *France*. Its Stalks are round, hollow, of a darkish Colour, the Leaves small, half round, compos'd of three and three together,

ther, something after the nature of the Trefoil; the Flowers small and white, bearing a large Pod, which is long and sharp, representing, as said before, a Bull's, or rather a wild Goat's Horn. The Seed carries the Name of the Plant, and is the only part of it which is sold by the Name of *Fenugreek*. This Seed ought to be fresh, of a lively Yellow, towards a Gold-Colour, but it becomes reddish, and changes brown if long kept: It is about half as big as a Grain of Wheat, hard and solid, and is of a triangular Shape, but the Smell and Taft of it are both offensive. The Farmers about *Aubervilliers* sow and cultivate this as they do *Coriander-Seed*, which is sent to *Paris*, and from thence to *Holland* and other Parts. The Ancients, and some *Germans* at this time, make a Decoction of this Seed, and eat it as they do other Pulse, to remove and expel Wind; but I believe few or none will imitate them in this Practice, which is so disagreeable to the Nose and Palate: It is much better for Cattle, and especially Horses, to mix with their Oats to fatten them. It is of greater Use externally than internally, and needs no further Description, being so well known.

There are two sorts of this Plant, *Lemery*. but their Difference only consists in that the second is something less than the first, but the Virtues are equal, both of them being emollient, discussing, and anodyne, so that all Cataplasms for those purposes consist in part of the Mucilage. They are also used in emollient Clysters, for that they blunt the Sharpness and Acrimony of the Humours, especially in the Bowels.

18. Of Luzerne, Burgundian Hay, or Trefoil.

THIS is a Species of Trefoil, or *Pomet*. *Saintfoin*, to which some have given the Name of *Medica*, or *Median Hay*, because the *Greeks*, after the War with *Darius*, carried this Seed into *Greece*, and gave it the Name of its native Country, which was *Media*. This is a Domestick Plant, and very common in *Languedoc*, *Provence*, and *Dauphiné*, all along the Banks of the *Rhône*, and in *Normandy*, from which Places the Seed is brought to *Paris*. This is a

very luxuriant Plant, and produces abundantly, especially in the warm Countries; the Branches do not run along the Ground, as in several other Trefoils, but has a round Stalk, reasonably thick, strait, and strong, adorn'd with several Shoots; over the whole, towards the Top, spring a quantity of Leaves rang'd by three and three; and it grows about the height of a foot and a half, and sometimes two foot. From among the Leaves, a purple Violet Flower rises, like that of the Mallow, and after that the Seed: This is almost round, a little longish, and something pointed, of a pale yellow Colour when it is new, afterwards it turns red, and almost Brown when it grows old.

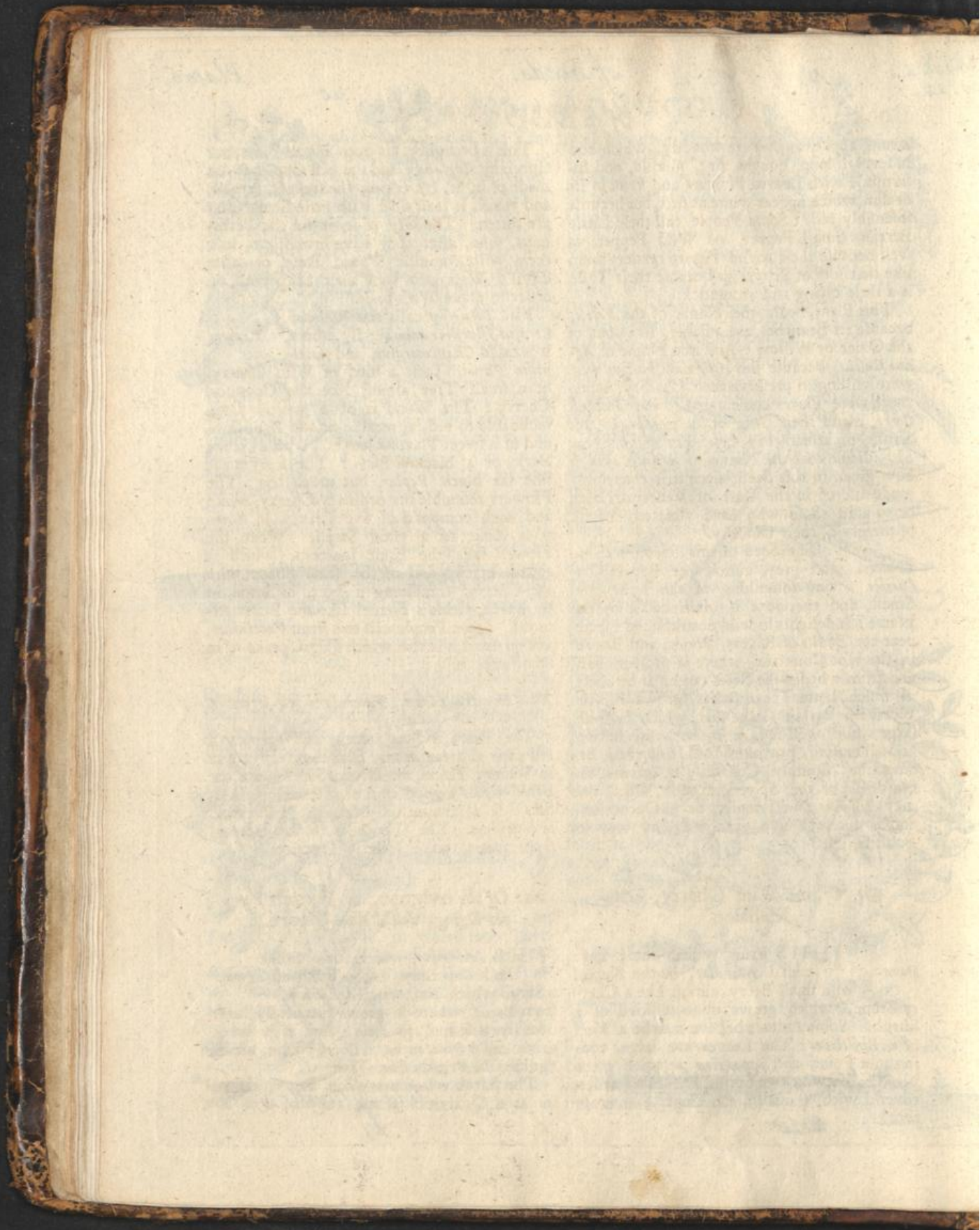
Horses, Mules, Oxen, and other domestick Cattle, love this exceedingly, but above all when it is green, if you would permit them to feed on it; and especially the black Cattle, which will feed very kindly upon the dry Plant, the Excess of which is very dangerous.

Parker calls this *Fenum Burgundiacum*, sive *Medica legitima*, *Ger.* *Lemery*. *Trifolium Burgundiacum*, in *French* it is *Luzerne*, and bears its Leaves dispos'd three and three, like *Trefoil*, according to *Mr. Turnefort*: Its Root is very long, woody, moderately thick and strait, and will bear the Frost: It is not only cultivated in the warm Countries, as *Languedoc* or *Provence*, &c. but in the moderate Parts, about *Paris* and in *Normandy*. This Plant delights in a fat watery Soil, and may be mow'd five or six times a Year: It is extraordinary to make Cattle fat, and Cows spring with Milk; contains a considerable deal of Oil, and a moderate Share of Essential Salt; and is of some Service in Physick, to temper the Heat of the Blood, and other Fluids, and to provoke Urine, us'd as Tea, or in a Decoction with Water.

19. Of Agnus Castus, or the Chast-Willow.

THIS *Agnus Castus*, which some call by the Name of *Vitex*, or the Willow, is a Plant which grows in Form of a Shrub, along by the Sides of Rivers and Gardens, and that its Flowers are like those of the *Olive-Tree*, but that they are something longer: Its Trunk





Trunk and Branches are woody, which end in several long Boughs, fine, pliable, and intermix'd with Leaves, Flowers and Fruit in its Season, which appear white at first, but become insensibly red. Some People call these Little Berries, Small Pepper, or Wild Pepper, as well because their round Figure renders them like that sort of Pepper, as because their Taste is a little biting and aromatick.

This Plant bears the Name of the *Vitex*, because its Branches are pliable, like that of the Ozier or Willow: And the Name of *Agnus Castus*, because the *Athenian* Ladies who were willing to preserve their Chastity, when there were Places consecrated to the Goddesses *Ceres*, made their Beds of the Leaves of this Shrub, on which they lay: But it is by way of Ridicule that the Name of *Agnus Castus* is now given to this Seed, since it is commonly made use of in the Cure of Venereal Cases, or to assist those who have violated, instead of preserv'd, their Chastity.

The Seed of this Shrub is round *Lemery.* and grey, almost like Pepper, having something of the Taste and Smell, and therefore is often call'd by the Name: It delights in wild uncultivated Places, near the Banks of Rivers, Ponds, and Brooks in the Hot Countries, where it prospers best, and from whence the Seed ought to be chose, as much better than what grows in the Northern Parts: Take that which is fresh, large, and well-fed, it is hot, attenuating, and discussing, provokes to Urine, and excites the Monthly Courses; it softens the Hardness of the Spleen, expells Wind, and may be given in Powder, or a Decoction; and is likewise us'd externally, by way of Poultice, &c.

20. Of the Wild Cherry, call'd Mahaleb.

Pomet. THIS Fruit, which some have nam'd *Mahaleb*, is the Kernel of a small Berry, almost like a Cherry-Stone, which grows upon a kind of a Shrub. Some Authors believe it to be a kind of a *Phyllirea*. The Leaves are large, ending in a Point, and something resembling the Nettle; betwixt two Sprigs, the Fruit arises, cover'd with a small green Coat, extremely thin.

This is brought to us from several Parts, but especially *England*; and the best Choice to be made of it, is, by taking the freshest, largest, and which is least fill'd with little Shells that are rotten. The Use of it, is for the Perfumers, who, after they have broke 'em, mix them with common Water, Rose, or other distill'd Water, to wash their Soap with, in order to make Wash-balls.

Mr. *Turnesort* calls this *Mahaleb*, *Cerasus sylvestris amara*: By others, *Lemery* it is call'd *Chamaecerasus*, and *Vaccinium Plinii*. It is a kind of Wild Cherry, or a small Tree almost like the Common Cherry: The Wood is of a greyish Cast, inclinable to red, agreeable to the Eye, firm, and of a sweet Flavour, cover'd with a brown Bark, or a blackish Blew: The Leaves are like the black *Poplar*, but much less: The Flowers resemble the ordinary Cherry, white and each compos'd of five Leaves, in Form of a Rose, of a good Smell. When the Flower falls, the Fruit succeeds, which is round, black, and of the same Shape with the Cherry, containing a Nut, or Stone in it, which yields a Kernel like the Bitter Almond. Some People call this Fruit *Vaccinium*, and pretend it is that which *Virgil* speaks of in this Verse,

Alba ligustra cadunt, Vaccinia nigra leguntur.

The Root is long, thick, and spreads it self into a great many Branches: It grows in Watery Places, on Rivers Sides; and the Fruit yields a good deal of Oil and Volatile Salt: It attenuates, is emollient, sudorifick, and drying. The Use of it, is for external Applications, but is little in Practice.

21. Of the Avignon, or French Berry for Dying, call'd Box-Thorn.

THE *Avignon*, which some call the *Yellow Berry*, is the Fruit of *Pomet* a Shrub which Authors call *Licium*, from *Lycia*, where it grows plentifully, as it does likewise in *Cappadocia*: And it is sometimes call'd *Piracantha*, a Greek Name, which signifies the Prickly Box-Tree.

The Shrub which bears this Berry, grows in large Quantities about *Avignon*, and all the

the

the stony Places in the County of *Venaissin*, and likewise in several Parts of *Dauphiny*, *Provence* and *Languedoc*. 'Tis a thorny Shrub, whose Branches are about two or three Foot long, the Bark grey, and the Root yellow and woody, the Leaves small, thick and disposed like the Myrtle, but of the Size of the Box; the Berry is about the Bigness of a Wheat Grain, sometimes consisting of three, sometimes of four Angles, and sometimes made into the Form of a Heart. The Colour is Green, turning towards a Yellow, of an astringent and very bitter Taste.

The Use of it is chiefly for the Dyers to stain a Yellow Colour with: But the *Dutch* boil this in Water with *Roman* or *English* Allum, and with a kind of Chalk or Marl, they adulterate Cerusse or white Lead. They likewise make a fine Golden Yellow of it, which is a sort of Pink for Painting in Oil and Miniature.

By some this is call'd *Lycium Lemery*. *Buxi folio*, by others, *Lycium Alpinum*, and *Pixacantha*, or the Yellow Berry, which is always transported dry, for the Use of the Dyers, who ought to chuse the freshest, largest and best dried. All the Parts of this Plant are astringent, digestive and resolving. *Dioscorides* recommends an Extract made of the Roots and Branches of this which he calls *Cate*, or *Lycium*: He assigns to this an astringent detensive Quality, proper to dry up a gleet, or watering of the Eyes, to discuss and waft away Cataracts, for curing Ulcers in the Gums, for the Bloody-flux and Hemorrhages, whether internally, or externally applied.

22. Of Myrtle Berries.

Pomet. THE Myrtle Berries are Seeds of certain Shrubs call'd *Myrtles*, which Authors have divided into several kinds, but I shall confine myself to two Sorts, which are commonly known and cultivated about *Paris*; the one is the Male, and the other the Female: The first is much larger and thicker, and the Leaves of a pale Green, terminating in a Point, smooth, fragrant, and three or four times as big as that of the Female Myrtle, whose Leaves are of a dark Green, and known by their being

rang'd just one before the other; beside, the Smell is much stronger and finer than that of the Male, and the Branches more yielding: The Flowers of both kinds hang in Bells of a White Colour, tending a little to the Red, and arising directly in the middle betwixt the two Leaves, from which the Berries afterwards succeed, which at first are Green, but grow insensibly Black, juicy, smooth, and are fill'd with a whitish Seed, enclosed with a Coat almost round.

These Berries are made use of internally and externally in all Diseases where they are proper. The Apothecaries make a Syrup and Oil from them, but they are little used in *France*. The *Germans* dye Blue with them, as the *French* Berry is us'd for Yellow; but the *English* employ the Myrtle Leaves and Branches to the same, as they do the *Sumach*, for colouring their Leather, Skins, &c. what is now sold, are of a black Colour, first well dried in the Sun, and then kept carefully for use.

The Myrtle is a small Tree or Shrub that is always green and fragrant, of which there are a great many Sorts which are known by the Size of the Leaf, and the Colour of the Fruit. *Mr. Turnefort* says, that when the Flower is gone the Berry comes in the Cup, of an oblong Oval form, representing a sort of a Crown when the Mouth of the Cup is turned downwards. This Plant is cultivated in our Gardens and Green-houses here, but is an Inhabitant of the hot Countries where the Smell is much increas'd; it contains a great deal of exalted Oil, Flegm, and some small Salt. The Leaves and Flowers have an astringent Quality, and are us'd for cleansing the Skin, for contracting the Flesh, strengthening the Fibres, &c. From thence a Water is made for the Ladies to wash with. The Berries have a binding detensive Power, and the Chymical Oil from thence is excellent for the Hair, and used in Pomatums, and most other external Beautifiers of the Face and Skin.

23. Of Staveacre.

Pomet. THIS is the Seed of a Plant which grows commonly in many parts of *Provence* and *Languedoc*.

The



Myrtle of y^e Shops.



Staves-acre.

24

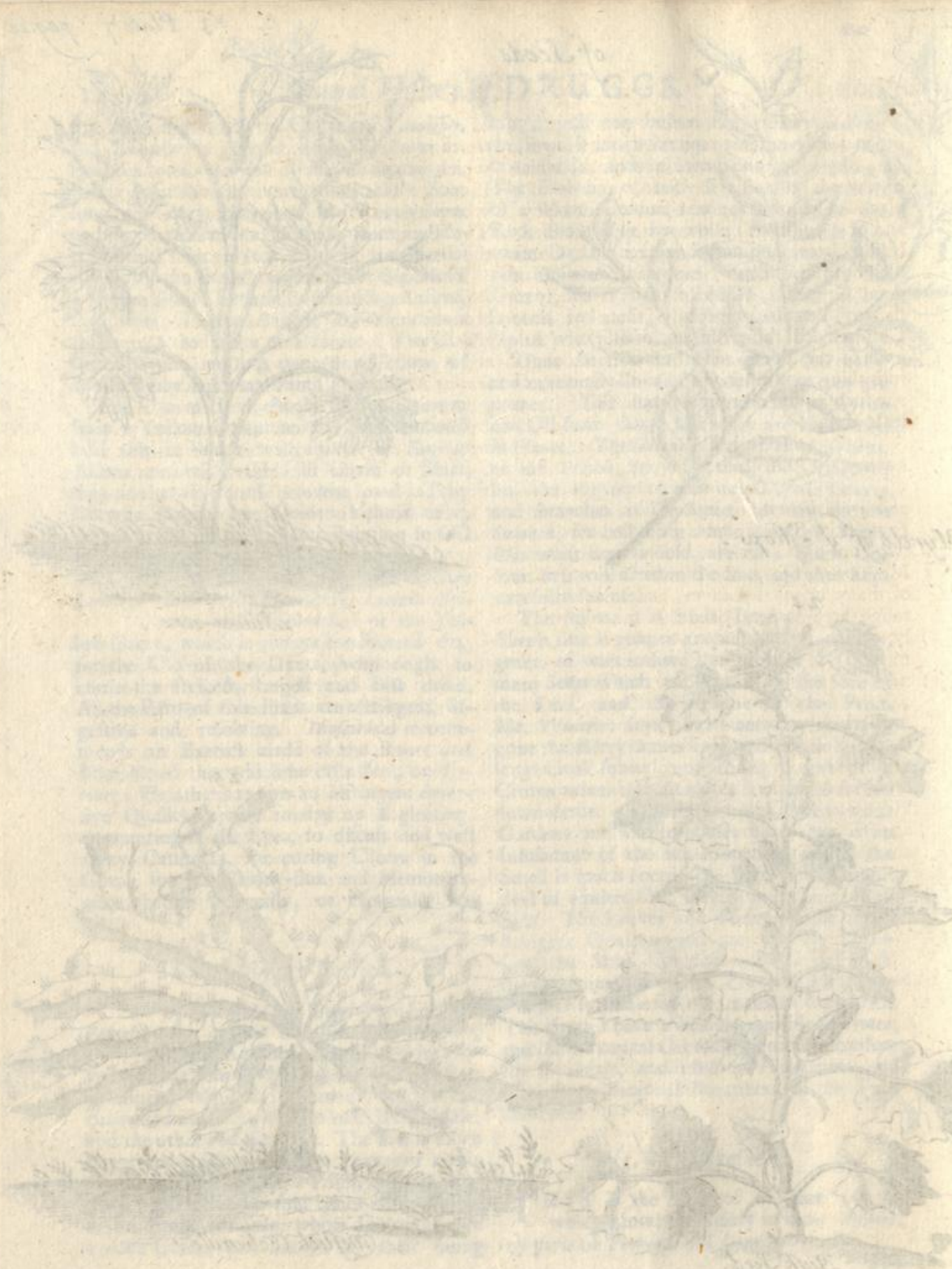


Musk Seed.

25



Meslick Cochenille.



The Leaves of the *Stavesacre* are large and green deeply indented and thick; the Flower is of a Sky-blue, and grows in a Husk, which afterwards contains the Seed, and is of a blackish Colour at top, of a Sad-colour below, and of a whitish Yellow within; the Taste biting bitter, and very disagreeable. Chuse such Seed as is new, clean, and come off of good Ground. The Use of it is chiefly to destroy Vermin, especially those of little Children, to raise Blisters, or allay the Anguish of the Tooth-ach; but it is a dangerous thing to tamper with, and I wou'd advise such as don't thoroughly understand it, to let it alone.

It is call'd *Staphisagria*, *Herba Lemery*. *Pedicularis*, or by Mr. Turnefort, *Delphinium Platani Folio*, *Staphis agria dictum*, or in *Englisch* Louse-Herb. It raises its Stalk about a Foot and a half, or two Foot high, upright, round and blackish. Mr. Turnefort says, the Flowers are compos'd of many unequal Leaves, and is a kind of rough three-corner'd Seed: If taken inwardly, which is but seldom, it purges and vomits: It is used, in its Powder, tho' rarely. 2dly, As a Masticatory for the Tooth-ach. 3dly, A Gargarism to purge Flegm. 4thly, An Errhine to bring forth Flegm and Water by the Nostrils. 5thly, To mix it with an Ointment with Lard to cleanse Wounds. 6thly, A Mixture, with Oil of Almonds, to kill Lice in Childrens Heads, which is its chief Use: So also with Vinegar. It is of a churlish Nature, and not fit to take inwardly.

24. Of Amber, or Musk-Seed.

THIS is a small Seed, of the *Pomet*. Size of a Pin's-head, of a greyish sad browne Colour, in form of a Kidney, of a Musk or Amber Smell, especially when it is new, which gives it the Name. This Plant which grows straight is adorn'd with a green Velvet Leaf, like that of the Marsh-Mallow, whence it is call'd *Alcea Indica Villosa*, which signifies an *Indian Velvet Mallow*: It bears Yellow Flowers in form of Bells, compos'd of triangular Husks, brown on the outside, and white within. of a Finger's length, in which the Seed is enclos'd. Chuse that which is fresh, clean, dry, and

of a good Scent: Such as comes from *Martinico* is abundantly more fragrant than that which grows in any other of the *Caribbe Islands*. This Plant grows likewise in *Egypt*, where it is call'd Musk-seed and *Abel-musk*. The Perfumers use this all over *Italy*, and the Bead-makers in the making their Beads.

This Seed is something like the *Millet*, of a bitterish Taste, and is *Lemery*. brought dry to us from *Martinico* and *Egypt*; it comes from a kind of *Kermya*, and is call'd by *Turnefort*, *Kermia Egyptiaca Semine Moschato*. This Plant carries its Stalk a Foot and a half high; the Leaves are of an unequal size, but cut and indented very deep. The *Egyptians* use this internally as a Cordial, to fortifie the Heart, Stomach and Head, and to provoke Luft: It gives a grateful Scent to the Breath after Eating, but is not proper for such as are subject to the Vapours.

25. Of Cochenille.

THE *Cochenille*, call'd *Mestich*, is the Seed of a Plant about two or three Foot high, adorn'd with Leaves two Fingers thick, of a beautiful Green, and very prickly; after which grow Buds or Husks in form of a Heart, of a Green, tending to a Yellow Colour, in which are enclosed a Quantity of small Seeds of the Size of a great Pin's Head, partly of a flat Figure, almost triangular, of a greyish Silver Colour to the Eye, and as red as Blood within.

We bring this Seed from *Peru* and other Places of *New-Spain*, as the *Salt-Sea*, and *Mexico*, from whence it is brought by the *Spanish-Galleons*, or *Plate-Fleet* to *Cadix*; as *Ipecacuana*, the *Cortex*, *Salsa Parilla*, and other Drugs are; and from thence transported to *England*, *Holland*, or *France*.

The *Mestich Cochenille* is a thing of that prodigious Consequence to the *Spaniards*, that they wou'd undergo any Punishment, rather than to yield that it shou'd be propagated in *France*.

There are very few Persons but what believe that this *Cochenille* is a little Animal or Insect; and I was of the same Opinion, till convinced of the Truth of the contrary, by two Letters of the *Sieur Francis Rouffeaux*, a Na-

a Na-

a Native of *Auxerra*, dwelling at *Leoganna* near *St. Domingo*, who writes to me thus.

The *Cochinille*, Monsieur, which you are desirous to know by the Plant, grows about two or three Foot high, furnish'd with Leaves of two Finger's Thickness, of a fine green Colour, full of Thorns on all sides; the Seed is small, and contain'd in Husks form'd like Hearts, turning to a Yellow when they grow ripe. What is brought to *Spain*, comes from all those Parts call'd the *Salt-Sea*, for the little we have about *Leoganna*, is not worth speaking of.

We may see this is quite contrary to what is reported by Monsieur *de Furetiere*, who confounds the Scarlet Grain, which is *Kermes*, with the *Cochinille*; and, at the End of his Discourse, observes, that it is a greyish Worm, or Insect, which comes from the *Indies*, and which they traffick considerably in; so that from *Tlascala*, a City in *Mexico*, they deal for more than Two hundred thousand Crowns a Year. And, after him, the Reverend Father *Plumier*, a Minime Friar, told me, the 15th of *Septemb.* 1692, from his own Mouth, and certify'd under his Hand, as follows.

The *Cochinille*, says he, surnam'd *Mestich*, is a small Insect like a Bug, which is found upon many different sorts of Plants, as well in *New Spain* as the *American Isles*: These little Animals are so common in the Countries thereabout, that they make a sort of Crop of them, when they are dry'd.

All kinds of Plants are not equally proper to supply these little Animals with Aliment capable to produce a thorough Redness, therefore the Inhabitants of those Parts feed their small Cattle upon the *Opontium*, which is void of the red Juice that contributes so considerably to strike the Colour deep, which the Dyers seek after; and, as the Ants delight exceedingly in these little Insects, the *Spaniards* take care to fill those Places full of Water, by Ditches, where the Plants grow, whereof we have been speaking, to engage the Ants to go thither.

The chief Plant where we find the *Cochinille*, is that which the *Americans* call *Raquette*, or *Cardasse*; and the Botanists *Opontium majus spinosum fructu sanguineo*, which signifies a large *Indian* prickly Fig, whose Fruit is as red as Blood.

This Plant is wonderful in its kind, as

well from its large thick Leaves which are of an Oval Figure, a glorious Green cover'd with long Thorns, very sharp, of a yellow Colour; and at the End of the Leaves grow large Flowers, of a Pale Rose Complexion, follow'd with a fine Red Fruit. These little Insects, of which they make the *Cochinille* brought to us, are of a Silver Grey, but of that particular kind, that they multiply after a prodigious manner, so that a Hundred will produce Millions.

On the 30th of *January* 1693, the said Father *Plumier* brought me a Letter writ by himself, to this purpose.

Father Plumier's Declaration concerning Cochinelle.

The *Cochinelle* which is brought from *New Spain*, or the Continent of *America*, is an Insect of the Size and Form of a Bug, which clings to several sorts of Trees, but more particularly to the *Acacia*, which is a sort of wild Cherry in the *French* Islands of *America*. It is a very fruitful Animal and carries betwixt the Thigh and the Body an infinite number of Eggs, which are almost invisible, yet produce an innumerable quantity of very small red Insects, which, like the Ant, are very greedy. When the old ones are crush'd, they yield a red Juice inclinable to Scarlet, mix'd however throughout with a little tinge of Yellow; in like manner, those which are bred upon the Trees, do not produce so fine and lively a Colour: But the *Indians*, to render the Juice of a beautiful Colour, they breed these Insects upon certain Plants, which are call'd in Latin *Opontium*, and which the *French* call *Raquettes*. These produce a thick Fruit, just like our Figs, full of an admirable fine red Juice, of which the *Cochinelles* feed; and these are much more bright and lively than those which are bred on other Plants. When I discover'd these Insects in the Isle of *St. Domingo*, I show'd them to two *Indian* Slaves, that were Natives of the Country where they breed, and they assur'd me both that these were those they made *Cochinelle* of.

Besides what I met with in my Voyage to *St. Domingo*, I would satisfy you concerning this Insect, from the Authors who have

have writ of *America*, and particularly from the *Sieur de Laet*, in his Description of the *West-Indies*. Book the Vth, Chap. 3d.

The *Cochineal* Grain comes from several Provinces of *New-Spain*, taken from the Tree call'd *Tuna*, which bears very thick Leaves, as it grows in Places more expos'd to the Sun, or cover'd from the *North-East* Wind. It is a very little Animal, living as an Insect much like a Bugg; for when it first clings to the Tree, it is less than a Flea, and comes from an Egg or Seed the size of a Mite, call'd in Latin *Acarus*; this fills the whole Tree, and spreads over the Garden: They hoard up their Treasure or Stock like the Ant, once or twice a Year. These Plants are dispos'd in order, as they do the Vines in a Vine-Yard; and the younger they are, the more plentifully they bear, and afford a better Grain; but it is necessary to preserve them from being over-run with other Insects, and no less from Pullen, which will eat the Seed.

Note, This *Tuna* is nothing else but the said *Opontium*, of which I spoke before; there are several sorts of it, but the Choice for cultivating *Cochineal* ought to be made of such whose Fruit produces the finest red Juice.

But not agreeing to what Mr. *De Furetiere*, the Reverend Father *Plumier* and *Laet* have writ, I find my self more and more oblig'd to believe that *Cochineal* is the Seed or Grain of a Plant, because the *Sieur Rousseau* takes notice to me at the End of his first Letter, in order to justify what he says, That he would send me the Plant, which he hoped to do with God's Assistance: And in his Second Letter, dated the 25th of *May*, in the same Year, he writes thus:

S I R,

IN Relation to the *Cochineal*, about which I have been speaking, I'll tell you a pleasant Story of the Mime Father, who is a pretended Provincial, and calls himself a *Boranist*; he is about 45, or 50 Years Old, of a blackish Complexion, and fancies himself very expert; he seldom speaks but it is very unhappy for him, if he talks of any Thing of Consequence:

He raised several *Acacias*, which are very prickly or thorny Shrubs, and what they call *Cardasses*, which are a sort of Plant that bears Leaves of two Fingers Thickness, made a little like the *Raquettes*, which produces Fruit of the Shape of a Fig, of a Taste a little acrid, and which makes the Urine red: Certain Animals that frequent these Trees he was put upon to affirm were the *Cochineal*; and that all the Inhabitants of *St. Domingo*, who knew the Plant, and understood its Growth, had confirm'd the same: This lost the Credit the good Father had there, especially with Mr. *De Cusfi*, who play'd his Part among the rest of them who deceived the *Minim*. He parted for *France* sometime after, where I know he arriv'd with the same Error concerning *Cochineal* that he had been in at *St. Domingo*.

The *Sieur Rousseau* inform'd me again, that he had found upon these *Acacia's*, a Species of little Creatures of the Size of a Bugg, which they call'd *Vermillon*; these are a little thicker, but they are of no use, because they cannot dry them; 'tis apparent, as we may rationally conjecture, that this was the pretended *Cochinelle* of Father *Plumier*.

Besides the Letters of the *Sieur Rousseau*, there are other things which deserve our Credit, as that we cannot discover the Feet, Wings, Head, or any other Part of an Animal in the *Cochineal*, which we have, or in all those Observations that are made of the true Grain; and if these Proofs are not sufficient, we may look into the Judgment of *Ximenes* and *William Piso*, in his History of the Plants of *Brasil*, where, after he has given a long Description of the Species of the *Indian Fig*, which is call'd *Jamacan*; he says it is the same Plant that in *New-Spain* produces and bears the *Cochineal*.

The *Mesbeck Cochineal* is the best sort to make choice of, that is, such as is plump, large, well fed, clean, dry, of a Silver shining Colour on the Out-side; and when it is chaw'd in the Mouth, that tinges the Spittle of a bright Red Colour, and reject that which is meagre, salt and light; and take particular care, least there be small Stones on the Inside which will inhanche the Price.

D

The

The *Cochineal*, when dry, is of good Use in Medicine; but is abundantly more used by the Dyers, as their principal Basis for the Scarlet Colour. Some People use it for to colour Sugar, Cream of Tartar, or other Acids.

Of Carmine.

Carmine is a very precious and rich Commodity, which is made of *Messteck Cochineal*. 'Tis a Flower, or Powder of a most beautiful red Glofs, and that feels like Velver, which is made by the Assistance of Water, together with the *Cholian Seed*, which is well prepared and dried, that we call *Carmine*. To make it in a Condition requisite for use, it ought to be reduced to a most impalpable Powder, of a high Colour, and prepared as exactly and faithfully as is possible; for the great Price of it is the Reason that several wicked Persons sophisticate it: Upon that account, that the Merchant may not buy it too dear, or be cheated with the second Sort for the first; I must inform him it is nothing near so fine. Some are for *Carmine of Recon*, but it gives a Tinge more of an Orange Colour. The use of *Carmine* is for Miniature, and making the finest Red Draperies.

Of fine Lac, and other Sorts.

The fine *Lac* is that which takes its Name from *Venice*, because what has been sold among us hitherto, is brought from thence: But at present several Persons in *Paris* make it to answer effectually; so that a great many Painters prefer it to that of *Venice*. This *Lac* is a hard Paste, made from the Bone of the *Cuttle Fish*, which is colour'd with a Tincture drawn from *Messteck Cochineal*; that of *Brasil*, or *Fernambourg*, with burnt Allum from *England*; *Arsenick*, and a Lye of *Egyptian Niter*, or white Tartar; and by means of Cloth strain it, and proceed as in the making of Indigo: From thence reduce it into a Paste, of which make Troches, and dry them for Service. The Use of this *Lac* is both for Miniature and Painting in Oil.

Of the Dove-Colour'd Lac.

This is made likewise with *English Allum*,

and form'd into Pastiles of the Thickness of one's Finger, and so dry'd. That of *Venice* is abundantly finer than that of *Holland* or *Paris*, because the White that the *Venetians* use, is much finer and properer to give a lively Colour than the White of *Holland* or *France*. The Use of this *Lac* is likewise for Painting. There is a third Sort call'd *Liquid-Lac*; of which I shall speak in the Chapter of *Fernambourg-Brasil*.

Of fine Turnesol in Linnen.

The fine *Turnesol* of *Constantinople* is made of *Holland*, or fine *Cambrick*, which has been died with *Cochineal*, by means of some Acids. This is us'd for tinging of Liquors, as Spirit of Wine, Cordial-Waters, or the like. The *Turks* and others, in the *Levant*, call this *Turnesol* for Linnen, the Red *Bixerere*.

Of Turnesol in Cotton, or that of Portugal, vulgarly call'd Spanish-Wool.

The *Portuguese* bring this to us in Cotton, which is of the Figure, Thickness and Size of a Crown-piece; they use it to colour their Gellies, but it is much less us'd than the *Turnesol* in Linnen, which is made entirely of the *Messteck Cochineal*. The other Sorts of *Cochineal*, are the *Campechy*, the *Tetrachalle* and the Wood.

The *Campechy-Cochineal* is no other than the Siftings of the *Messteck*; the *Tetrachalle* nothing but the earthy, or droffy Part of the *Campechy*; and the Wood, or Seed *Cochineal*, that which we find upon the Roots of the great *Pimpernel*, call'd by the *Botanists*, *Pimpinella Sanguisorba*.

26. Of the Scarlet Grain, or Alkermes.

Pomet. THE Scarlet Grain, which the *Latins* call *Grana Tinctorum*, the *Greeks*, *Coccus Insectorius*, and the *Arabs*, *Kermen*, or *Kermes*, is the Seed, or rather Excrement, of a little Shrub, whose Leaves are prickly, almost like those of *Holly-Oak*; They are found in great Quantities in *Portugal*, *Spain*, *Provence* and *Languedoc*.

I shall



Cardafre Cochenille.



The Kermes or Scarlet-Berry



The Raisin Amomum.



Rose of Jericho.

of DRUGS



The tree which bears the fruit of an Orange, Citrus aurantium, is a large tree of an Orange Citrus. The fruit of Citrus is for Medicines, and contains the most Rich Delicacies.

The Citrus which bears the fruit of an Orange, which is of the Citrus aurantium, is a large tree of an Orange Citrus. The fruit of Citrus is for Medicines, and contains the most Rich Delicacies.



The Citrus which bears the fruit of an Orange, which is of the Citrus aurantium, is a large tree of an Orange Citrus. The fruit of Citrus is for Medicines, and contains the most Rich Delicacies.

The Citrus which bears the fruit of an Orange, which is of the Citrus aurantium, is a large tree of an Orange Citrus. The fruit of Citrus is for Medicines, and contains the most Rich Delicacies.

I shall not stay to describe the Shrub which bears this Grain, all sorts of Authors having made mention of it; I shall only say it is one of the principal Riches of the Countries where it grows, especially for the poor People, throughout all *Provence* and *Languedoc*, where the People gather it, and sell it by the Pound to the Apothecaries; who, from the Pulp, make a Syrup they call *Alkermes*, and the Remainder which is left in the Sieve or Strainer, after it is cleans'd, they sell again to the Dyers. Those which they would transport, or send to other Places, they dry, as well for Physical Use as the Dyers, who use great Quantities of it; for which Purpose they chuse the largest and most weighty, and that which is new, that is to say, of that Year; for when the Seed grows old, it engenders an Insect, which will eat it up, and makes Holes in the Seed, so that it grows light and loses all its Virtue. That of *Languedoc* passes for the best, being commonly large, and of a very lively Red, which is contrary to that of *Portugal*, which is less esteem'd, as being smaller, leaner, and of a blackish Red.

The *Alkermes*, or *Scarlet Grain*, is reckon'd very Cordial, and proper to comfort Women in Child-bed, giving half a Dram of it in Powder in an Egg, without *Cocheneal*, which a great many Persons advise, who believe two Grains of that will effect the same thing.

Of the Scarlet Creon.

As to the *Scarlet Creon*, which is made of the Powder of the Grain when new, it is a very fine Red, and ought not to be made up with Vinegar at all, as that commonly is which comes from *Portugal*, which is done to increase its Weight, as well as to give it a fine Colour. This Cheat is easy to discover, because it will be moist, and yield a strong and very disagreeable Smell. This *Creon*, which is the most noble Part of the Seed, is never us'd at all in Physick, for want of Knowledge, but very much by the Dyers for their high Colour.

Of Syrup of Alkermes.

The Syrup of *Alkermes* is the Pulp of the fresh *Kermes*, and the Powder Sugar of Bra-

sil, or the small Loaf-Sugar reduc'd to Powder, and mix'd together; afterwards melt it over a gentle Fire, then put it into little Barrels made of white Wood, such as we receive it in. Great Quantities of it is made, as well at *Nismes* as at *Montpelier*, which they send to most Parts of *Europe*.

Of the Confection of Alkermes.

The Syrup of *Kermes* is very little us'd in Physick, but that which is compos'd of the Juice, together with the Juice of the Rennet Apple, Rose-Water, raw Silk, and white Sugar, Powder of Oriental Pearl prepar'd, yellow Sanders, fine Cinnamon, Azure Stone prepar'd, Leaf Gold, of which is made a thin Electuary, which we call Confection of *Alkermes*. Every-body now rejects *Musk* and *Ambergriese*; for, according to the Advice of Physicians, these Perfumes are prejudicial to the Women. As to the Preparation, those that are desirous to make it, may consult the Dispensatories that treat of it; but we have it ready made from *Montpelier*, as the best, because of the Newness of the Juice, which they have there at Command, and which they transport to other distant Parts. But there are a great many Frauds impos'd upon the World, particularly in *France*, under the specious Name of *Confection of Alkermes from Montpelier*; therefore its better for all Drug-gifts, Apothecaries, and the like, to buy the Juice or Syrup uncompounded, to prevent their being otherwise deceiv'd.

Monsieur *Charas*, in his Dispensatory p. 314, attributes mighty Virtues to the true Confection of *Alkermes*, and says, that the said Confection is, without doubt, one of the best Cordials that was ever discover'd in the *Galenical* Physick, for it recruits and refreshes the Vital and Animal Spirits, allays the Palpitation of the Heart and Syncope, very much strengthens the Brain, and other noble Parts, and is an Enemy to Corruption, preserves the natural Heat, drives away Melancholy and Sadness, and maintains the Body and Spirits in a good Condition. It may be taken by it self, or in any other Liquor, from a Scruple to a Dram or two.

The *Kermes*, *Coccum Insectorium*, *Granum* & *Coccus Baphica*, has a thick Shell Lemery. or Husk, like the Juniper-Berry, is round, smooth,

smooth, shining, of a fine Red, fill'd with a Juice of the same Colour, of a vinous Smell, the Taste a little bitter, but agreeable. 'Tis a little Shrub, whose Leaves are like the Holly Oak, but less, and more indented on their Sides with prickly Thorns: The Branches bear Abundance of Shells adorn'd with Flowers, which afterwards turn into Fruit, which grows in separate Places. The Kernels are oval, and thick cover'd at the Top with a black Cap: The Skin of the Kernel is of the Nature almost of Leather; it contains an Almond, which is divided into two halves. This Shrub grows in the hot Countries, as was said before.

The Origin of the *Kermes*, proceeds from a Kind of little Worm in the *Holme*, or Green Oak, on which they feed; it produces a Cod or Vetch, which is fill'd with Juice, and which is very red when it is brought to us. This little Insect is enclos'd in the Cod. We have had a very curious Discovery of this, from Mr. *Fagon*, chief Physician to the King; and it is confirm'd by a Circumstance, which is apparent when the *Kermes* is dry'd, for then it is fill'd with a vast Quantity of Worms and Flies, almost imperceptible, which convert all the internal Substance of the Berry into little Insects, and leave nothing but a light Husk or Skin behind. 'Tis easy to apprehend that these little Worms, &c. come from the Eggs which the first Worms which enter'd the Cod produc'd. To remedy this Accident, which so much concerns the good Effect of the *Kermes*, every one ought to let the Cods lie some time in Vinegar before they are dry'd, by which means the acid Liquor will destroy those little Worms.

28. Of *Amomum* in Berry, and the *Rose* of Jericho.

Pomet. THE *Amomum Racemosum*, or that in Clusters, or the Raisin *Amomum*, is a Kind of Fruit we receive by the way of *Holland* or *Marseilles*, growing in several Parts of the *East-Indies*, rarely in Bunches, but much oftner in the Clove.

It grows upon a Shrub, whose Leaves are of a pale Green, longish and straight; it is, in some sort, like a Muscat Raisin in Colour, Size, and Figure, but it is much fuller of

Seed, and less Juice in it; and in particular, all the Cloves or Grains are without Tails, or any Stalks, but stick close together on Heaps or Clusters, like Pepper: It is commonly divided into Cells.

The Cloves are fill'd with a Purple Seed, sticking to one another like Glue, making altogether a round Figure, conformable to that of the Clove, and which are cover'd with a white Film very delicate, and divided into great Heaps by equal Membranes, but in such a manner as makes it easy to separate them: Their Taste is sharp and biting, and their Smell extremely piercing and aromack.

Chuse the freshest Seed you can get, with the roundest Husk, and of the most lively fair Colour, heavy, and well fill'd. Cast away what is light and open, containing a black wither'd Seed: But esteem those that are well fill'd with Seed, large, plump, of a warm picquant Taste, very aromack, and the most resembling the *Cardamoms*.

The chief Use of the *Amomum* is for Treacle, such as that of *Venice*, *London*, &c. for which make use of the cleanest and best seed.

Several Persons do not know this Drug from the great *Cardamome*, which is no other but the *Maniguette* in *French*, of which I shall take notice in the following Chapter. There are other Seeds which carry the Name of the *Amomum*, as that of *Pliny*, which is a red Fruit, and altogether like the *Alkekenge*, or Winter Cherry, which is very common: There is another sort which the *Dutch* and *English* call *Amomi*, and we *Jamaica Pepper*. I must advertise you, that when you meet with the Name of *Amomum*, or *Amomi*, in Authors, you need use no other than this cluster'd *Amomum*.

All Persons that deliver any Receipts concerning *Amomum*, mean *Lenery*, the *Amomum Racemosum*, or cluster'd *Amomum*, which the Description before is given of; but there are several other little Seeds call'd by that Name, as the *Amomum falsum*, seu *Pseudoamomum*, or the Bastard *Amomum*: It is a little black Fruit, of the Nature of the Gooseberry, or the Juniper-berry, which grows upon a Gooseberry-Bush call'd *Grossularia non spinosa, fructu nigro*, or the Gooseberry without Prickles, with black Fruit, or the Black
Goose-



Black Carrot

The Small Turnep



The great Cardamom.



The Lesser Sort.



The Small Cardamom.



Black Cummin Seed.

Gooseberry. 'Tis of little or no Use in Physick, any more than the *Amomum* of *Pliny*.

The small Spice which the *Dutch* and *Portuguese* call *Amomum*, and the *French*, *Pepper of Ibevet*, is round, and as big, or bigger, than *Pepper*, of a reddish Colour, appearing at one End like a small Crown, of a Taste and Smell like a Clove, a little pungent and aromattick; it has likewise the Virtue of the Clove, but is scarcer. Some call it the small round Clove, as it is describ'd by *Baubin*, p. 194, with the Name of *Amomum quorundam odore Caryophylli*. The Tree or Plant that bears this, is represented here by *Pomet*.

28. Of the Great Cardamome.

THE great *Cardamome*, which the *Pomet*, *French* call *Maniguette*, or Grains of Paradise, is a triangular Seed of a reddish Colour without, and White within, of an acrid picquant Taste, like that of *Pepper*; which is the Reason that the Hawkers frequently sell it for *Pepper*.

The Plant which bears this Seed, has green Leaves first, after which comes a Fruit, or rather a Husk, of the Size and Figure of a Fig, of a fine Red Colour, in which is enclos'd these Grains of Paradise: It is call'd *Maniguette*, or *Melaguette*, from a City of *Africk*, call'd *Melega*, from whence they us'd to bring it into *France*; but at present it is brought from several Countries, by the Way of *St. Malo's* and other Places. This Drug is very little us'd in Physick, but by the Distillers, and those of whom I have been speaking, who buy it to mix with *Pepper*.

29. Of the lesser and the smallest Cardamome.

THE lesser *Cardamome* is enclos'd in a Pod of the Length of a Child's Finger, made triangular; it grows upon a Plant, which some have assur'd me is very luxuriant, and whose Leaves are like those of the Trefoil, ending in a Point, and much indented; it grows in several Parts of *India*. These Pods are very rarely brought into *France*, and are of very little Use, because

the little or smallest *Cardamome* is more enquired for, as well by Foreigners as our selves, as having much more Vertue in it than the less or middle sort.

The small *Cardamome*, which is what is most common among us, and brought from *Holland*, is a little Husk or Pod of a triangular Figure, on the outside of a light Grey, strip'd and adorn'd with a small Tail of the same Colour; when open'd, you'll find a Quantity of small Seed in it of the Figure and Taste of the *Amomum*, of which I have been speaking before.

The Plant which bears the small *Cardamome* is as yet unknown, notwithstanding the diligent Enquiries I have made; but in all Appearance, it is like the middle sort, and has no other Difference, but what the Diversity of Places where it grows gives it. It is brought to us by the *Dutch* and *Engliss*, from the Kingdom of *Visapour*, where it is very scarce. Chuse the freshest, well fed, weighty and least fill'd with Husks and little Straws, but well dried and found: This is what we chiefly use in Medicine, but the *Dutch* use it much for chewing.

His Description of the great and lesser *Cardamome* differs nothing *Lemery*, from *Pomet*: But the third or least sort is call'd the simple *Cardamome* for it's Excellence, because it is better and most us'd of any of the three. It is brought to us in little triangular Husks or Pods, of an Ash Colour, tending to White; they stick or adhere together by little Fibres, but are easily divided from their curious Fibres; the Seed is then of a Purplish Colour, and of an acrid, biting Aromattick Taste. All the *Cardamomes* contain in them a great deal of Volatile Salt, and Essential Oil.

They are proper, particularly the least, to attenuate and refine the gross Humours, to expell Wind, fortifie the Head and Stomach, assist Digestion, excite Seed, provoke Urine and the Terms, resist malignant Vapours, and to chew in the Mouth to procure Spittle. It is call'd *Cardamome*, or sweet *Nasturtium*, because it has a smell much like the *Nasturtium*, or *Cresse* from whence it is deriv'd.

They are us'd from half a Dram to a Dram in Powder, or you may make a Decoction of 'em in Wine or Water. *Cardamome-Water* is made of them, being sweetned.

sweetned with double-refin'd Sugar; 'tis a very good Stomachick Water, helps Digestion, and is an Antidote against the Plague, or any malignant Disease. A Tincture drawn from it in Tincture of Salt of Tartar, is excellent against the Stone, Strangury, or Stoppage of Urine. Dose from two Drams to half an Ounce.

30. Of the Black Cummin-feed.

Pomet. **T**HE *Black Cummin*, is the Seed of a Plant, about two Foot high, having little green Leaves indented and snip'd deep; after which they bear white blewish Flowers, and then Husks or Pods, in which are contain'd a longish Seed of a grey Colour, picquant Taste, a strong and aromattick Smell.

Chuse the newest, plumpest Seed, of a fine bright Yellow, of the most aromattick Smell, as well as Taste, that you can possibly meet with: That which comes from *Italy* is the best, and more esteem'd than that which grows among our Corn. The Use of this Seed is to kill Worms, correct Wind, and some Persons affirm it to be a very good Antidote; they reckon it likewise very useful to create Milk in Nurser.

There are several other sorts of this Seed, which I shall forbear to mention; some of which the *Indians* use in the Plant to feed their Horses with, and the Seed in Physick to cure Fevers, as we may see in the *Indian History*. There is another sort, as yet very scarce, which the *Turks* use, as several Persons of Quality in *France* do, to clean their Teeth. Another kind there is, call'd *China Anise*, which serves the Eastern People, in

Imitation of the *Chinese*, to prepare their *Thea* and their *Sorbec*.

This Seed is entirely like that of the *Coloquintida*, as well because it is of a dun Colour, as that it shines and is of an agreeable Smell: It is contain'd in small Pods, thick and hard. 'Tis with this Seed, and the Root *Nisi*, that the *Dutch* make their Drink of *Thea* and *Sorbec* more agreeable than in *France*: The Quantity is two Drams of *Nisi*, four Ounces of boiling Water, half an Ounce of *Tea*, and a Dram of *China Anniseed*. There are a great many other Seeds worth the Druggist's Knowledge, as well as others; but they being so common, it wou'd be counted superfluous to name them, as Lettuce, Violet, Succory, Poppy, Mallows, Turnip, Radish, Holly-oak, Fleabane, &c.

There are other Seeds commonly in Use, and as commonly known, as the four cold Seeds, *Citruls* or *Water-Melons*, *Gourd*, *Melons*, and *Cucumber*, which are chiefly us'd for Emulsions, and sometimes to express a cooling Oil from them for the Skin, and other Things of the like Nature, that tend to the Ornament of the Complexion, &c. The Method of making all sorts of Oils by Expression, is so universally known, it wou'd be lost Labour to expatiate upon the Method, there being no more in it than blanching the Seed, beating in a Mortar, and pressing the Oil from it cold: After the same way is made the Oil of Ben, White Pine, Poppy, Sweet or Bitter Almonds, *Pistacea Nurs*, &c.

Authors have given the Name of a Seed to a sort of Plant which has neither Leaves or Root, which is what we call *Dodder of Time*, whose Description you will find in the Chapter of *Epithymum*.

The End of the First Book of SEEDS.

BOOK

BOOK the Second.

of ROOTS.

P R E F A C E.

I Understand, by the Root, that Part of the Plant which is in the Earth, and which draws in the Nutrition, and communicates it to other Parts produced from thence, as the Stalk, the Leaves, the Seed, &c. The Roots which we commonly sell, are not only many in Number, but very different in Figure and Virtue. Our Herbarists supply us with many Roots, which require no other Preparation than to be clean'd and dry'd, which is sometimes well, and sometimes ill, according to the Capacities of the Herb-Dealers; such as Enula Campana Roots, Marsh-mallows, Lilly Roots, and the like. We have others brought from Foreign Countries, Part of which are very sîorous or stringy, hard and useles, as Turbith, Bassard Turbith, White Dictamny, &c. which are separated from the Root, as is practis'd upon several Roots in France, as Cinquefoil, &c. We have others brought to us cut into Fillets, as Jalap, Mechoacan; in little Bits, as the Lessiv Galingal; in larger Sticks, as Rhubarb, Rhapontick; the entire Root, as Angelica; some adorn'd with their Leaves, as the Virginia Snake-Root; others are brought in long stringy Fibres, as Sarsaparilla: And, last of all, some are wash'd and cleans'd from their outward Skins, as Squills, Florentine Orris, and the like.

There is no less Difficulty in the Knowledge of Roots than of Seeds, as well by reason of their different Kinds, as the many Distinctions which are common among one another. 'Tis for this Reason we ought to be very circumspect in our Choice, and know the main Distinctions of every one, to make an exact Judgment of them, which is difficult to be done without Practice, and where a Man does not make it his continual Business. Those who want Roots, ought not to go about hunting for the best Bargains, but apply themselves to such Merchants in whose Probity they can put their Confidence, tho', upon the whole Matter, the Price is a very considerable thing.

Those Persons who value not their Conscience, make no Scruple at all to sell one Thing for another, and ask as much for an Ounce of what is demanded of them, as they wou'd sell a Pound of the same Drug for; as some People sell Tormentil for Contrayerva. Is it not likewise as profitable to charge the several Sorts of dry'd Drugs at an higher Price, because most Sorts of Roots are subject to be Worm-eaten, as Angelica, the Acorus Verus, &c. and to waste and be spoil'd, as Rhubarb, and the like.

I. Of

I. Of Ipecacuanha, or Ipecacuana.

THE *Ipecacuana*, call'd *Begu-quella*, likewise *Specacuanha Cagofanga*, *Beculo*, *Beloculo*, or the Golden Mine, is a little Root, which the *Dutch* and *Portuguese* bring us from the Coast of *Brazil*, call'd *Rio de Genecyro*, which is a River on the South-side of that Country, where their Golden Mines are, which gives this Name to it. This is gather'd together by those that are condemn'd to the Mines; and that which makes it the scarcer is, that there is not above a dozen Pounds gather'd in a Year, and if they wont exchange that against other Merchandises, it will yet make it much dearer. The *Dutch* and others bring us three sorts of *Ipecacuana*, to wit, the brown, which is the first and best Sort, and consequently the dearest; the second which is grey is less strong than the brown; the third is white, of which I shall speak afterwards.

These Plants call'd *Ipecacuana*, as well the brown as the grey, are of a small Height, partly creeping, partly rising about half a Foot high; the Leaves of them are like those of the *Pellitory* of the Wall, in the Middle of 'em grow white Flowers of five Leaves apiece, supported by little Heads with a sort of brown Berries, which when they are ripe, are of a reddish brown Colour, the Size of a wild Cherry: These Berties contain a white Pulp full of Juice, in which is inclos'd two Seeds hard and yellowish, approaching to the Figure of a *Lentille*.

This Root ought to be chose fresh, new and well fed, hard to be broke, refinous in its Substance, and having a Nerve or Pith in the Middle, but take care that it be not mix'd with the Stalk, and Filaments, or Threads, which those that sell it ostentimes throw amongst it, and which gives it an acid, bitter and disagreeable Taste. Some Friends that I have at *Lisbon*, in *Holland*, and at *Marseilles*, have assured me, that the best *Ipecacuana* is the brown, which is chiefly that which comes from the Gold Mines, and the other two sorts are brought from the lowermost Parts of the Mountains thereabouts and other moist Places.

The Use of the said Root, is for the Cure

of *Dysenteries*; several People will have it that this Root is Alexiterial, but notwithstanding that, I would not advite any Body to make use of it that Way, but with great Precautions, this acting with too great Violence when given in Infusion or Substance. The common Dose is about half a Dram to a Dram in Powder, taken in any proper Liquid Morning and Evening: This Dose is too large for most Constitutions, and it will act very well from 20 Grains to 30, plying it with green Tea, sage Tea, or plain Possiet-drink.

Of the White Ipecacuana.

The White *Ipecacuana* differs from the other two, in that the Root is white, and altogether made like the white *Beben*, or the white *Dittamny* Root, and the Leaves resemble those of the round Garden-sorrel. The *Spaniards* and *Portuguese* prefer this white *Ipecacuana* before the two foregoing sorts, especially for their Women with Child, and little Infants, by reason it works with less Violence, and is commonly given in Substance from half a Dram to a Dram, and in Infusion to two Drams.

In the Month of *January* 1690, this was made a Thesis in the Physick Schools of *Paris*, concerning the *Brazil* Root, or *Ipecacuana*; in which Places it was observ'd that the *Americans* had it in very great Esteem, as well because they pretended it was a very powerful Antidote, as because it was very useful for the Cure of many tedious and troublesome Diseases; but, above all, for the Cure of *Dysenteries*, and other Fluxes of the lower Belly.

Some will have it, that Mr. *Helvetius*, a *Dutch* Physician, brought the *Ipecacuana* first into Use among the *French* about Five or Six Years ago; but I can assure you to the contrary, because it is above Twenty Years ago since I saw it at *Paris*; for Proof of which, I remember there was a Quantity in the Shop of Mr. *Claguenelle*, Apothecary, which fell into the Hands of Mr. *Poulain*, his Son-in-law, who was likewise an Apothecary, and introduc'd it into Practice, by the Direction of *Helvetius*.

The



Ipecacuanha.



Contrayerva.



Asina Snakeroot.



Levantine Rhubarb.

The *Ipecacuanba*, or *Specacuanba*, *Lemery*. is a small Root, of the Thickness of a Quill of a moderate Size, which is brought to us dry from several Parts of *America*. There are three Species or Sorts of it, the Brown, the Grey, and the White. The Brown is the strongest and most valued of all; it is the compactest, crooked, wrinkled in Curles, stringy in the middle, difficult to break, of a smart Taste, and bitter: It grows in *Brazil*, &c. as said before by *Pomet*.

The Root of the Grey *Ipecacuana* differs from the former both in Colour and Virtue, for it has less Efficacy. This is brought from *Peru*, by the Way of *Cadiz*, and the *Spaniards* call it *Bexugillo*.

The third or white sort is different from the two others, not only in Colour, but in Figure; for it is neither crooked nor uneven. Some Authors say it is small as *Penny-royal*, and that the Leaf is soft and woolly, and that the Flower is white: Others will have the Leaf like round *Sorrel*. It grows low, and in moist Places. The way to chuse any of the three Kinds, is to take the largest and best grown.

This Root is both Purgative and Astringent; it works upwards and downwards, according as the Humours are more or less soluble; strengthens and corroborates the Fibres of the *Viscera*, by means of its earthy Parts: It is one of the best Remedies, and most certain, for the Cure of the *Dysentery* or *Bloody-Flux*: It stops likewise other Scourings of the Guts, but not with that equal Success. The Dose, beaten into fine Powder, is from 20 to 30 Grains of the Brown, from 30 to 40 Grains of the Grey, and so to a Dram of the White Root. The first who brought this into Use in *France*, was *Monsieur Le Gras*, a Physician, who had made three Voyages to *America* in the Year 1672: It was shown afterwards by the *Abbot Bourdelot*; and, in one of my Courses of Chymistry, I had some given me by a *Druggist*, but without any Knowledge or Instruction into its Qualities at that Time.

2. Of the *Conrayerva* Root.

Pomet. THE *Conrayerva* is the Root of a Plant which has green creeping Leaves, full of little small Fibres round about them, of the

Figure of a Heart, in the Middle of which arises a Stalk wholly naked, about a Finger's Thickness. It is brought to us from *New Spain*.

Chuse such Roots as are fresh, well-fed, adorn'd with long Filaments, or Fibrous Strings, that are knotty and ponderous, of a yellowish Red on the Out-side, and of an Ash-colour'd White within, and a sweet aromack Taste.

It is an *Alexipharmack*, very powerful for resisting several sorts of Poisons, and is therefore call'd by the *Spaniards* *Conrayerva*, which signifies in their Language a Counter-poison.

There grows now in *Peru* a Root very like it, which is call'd *Radix Drakena*, from *Sir Francis Drake*, who brought it first into *England*. But as the Roots of the *Conrayerva* are an Antidote; so, on the other hand, the Leaves are a mortal Poison.

Several People, at this Time, make use of this Root reduc'd to Powder, and mix'd with double the Quantity of *Jesuits Powder*, or the Bark, to turn off the Fits of an *Ague* or *Intermitting Fever*; and others again, mix the same with *Ipecacuana*, to cure a *Looseness* or *Bloody-Flux*.

We sell the Root of a Plant which grows plentifully throughout all *France*, for white *Conrayerva*: It likewise grows in every Garden, and is known every where by the Name of *Hirundinaria*, or *Celandine* the greater. This is very white and delicious, and is call'd, by every Body in *France*, *White Conrayerva*, because it is pretended this has the same Virtues. There is a Composition of several Drugs in *Mr. Charas's Dispensatory*, which is call'd the *Conrayerva Stone*, by reason this Root is the Basis of the whole.

Baubin makes the *Conrayerva* a Species of *Cypress*, and calls it *Long Lemery*. *Cypress Sweet Root*. You ought to chuse that which is sound, new, aromack, and sharp in Taste. It is an excellent *Alexipharmick*, resists Poison, and cures the biting of *Vipers*, other *Serpents*, or any venomous Beast; and is good against *Calentures*, *Measles*, *Small-Pox*, *Spotted-Fever*, *Plague*, or any malignant and pestilential Disease. *Schroder* says it is good in the *Plague*, even when the Tokens appear: It resists *Melancholy*, cheers the *Spirits*, and makes the Heart merry.

E It

It may be given either in Powder. from half a Dram to a Dram, or in any Cordial Draught or Bole.

3. Of Virginia Snake-Root.

Pomet. THIS Snake-Root, which is call'd by some *Dittany*, by others, *Contrayerva* of *Virginia*, &c. is a Plant which grows there, and several other Parts of the *Northern America*, and which is us'd successfully by the *Englifo* against all Sorts of Poisons, and the biting of venomous Creatures; and is also very proper against all Epidemical Diseases. Monsieur *D'Aquin*, first Physician, made choice of this Root, as one of the principal Ingredients in the new Reformation of *Venice-Treacle*, set down in Monsieur *Charas's* Royal Galenical and Chymical *Pharmacopœia*. As to the Goodness of this, you ought to chuse such as is fresh and new, the Root thick and well-fed, of a strong Smell, very much like *Spike* or *Lavender*.

There are several Kinds of this *Lemery*, Root, as the greatest, the less, and the least, together with *Parkinson's Polyrhizos Virginiana*: The least only is that which is sold in our Shops, which is a small fibrous or stringy Root, of a Kind of Ash-Colour, with a spicy or aromatical Smell, and a strong, hot, bitter Taste, and is brought to us from *Virginia*, *Maryland*, *New Jersey*, *Pensylvania*, and *Carolina*; but that which comes from *Carolina*, *St. Augustines*, and other the most Southern Places of the *Floridan* Continent, is much the better, inasmuch as those Climes are hotter: That which is clear in Colour, clean and free from Dust and Sand, and very strong in the Scent, is the best. It is one of the greatest *Alexitericks* in the World: It is known to cure the Biting of the Rattle-Snake upon the Spot, which, without this Remedy, is, for the most part, present Death. The Power, Malignity, and Volatility of the Poison, is not so swift and great, but the Subtilty, piercing Qualities, and *Alexipharmac* Virtues of this Medicine yet exceeds it, disappointing all the ill Effects of the Viperine Poison, if given in due Time. And, without doubt, if it will cure the Biting of the Rattle-Snake, the most malignant and dangerous of all Serpents, it will cure the Bi-

tings of all other Serpents, as well as other poisonous and venomous Beasts whatsoever, and also the Biting of Mad Dogs, and Wounds made with poison'd Atrows, for which Things 'tis to be esteem'd as one of the most valuable Druggs yet discover'd.

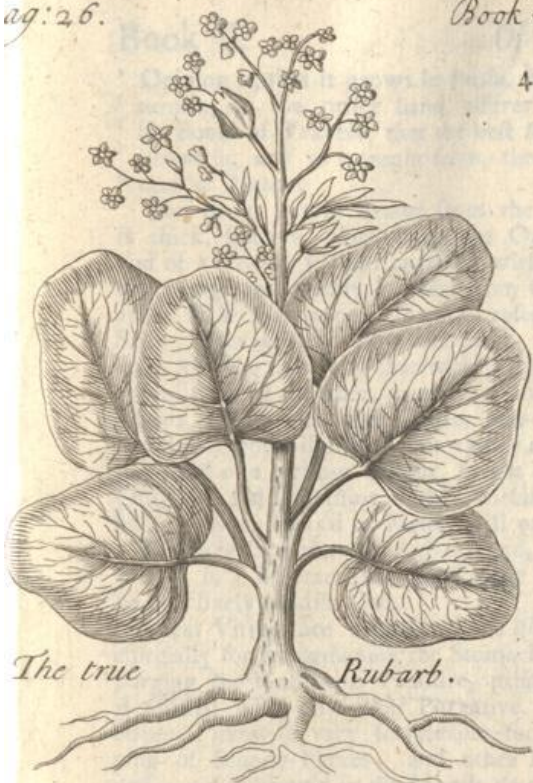
It is a known, and often-approv'd Remedy against the Malignity of the *Measles*, *Small-Pox*, *Spotted Fever*, and the very *Plague* it self, as also against all manner of *Burning* and *Pestilential Fevers*, not only preventing the Infection before it has spread it self, but curing the Disease after the Infection has seiz'd; for which Purpose, there is no Vegetable, or any other Remedy that I know of, equal to it, in the whole Course of Medicine. The Experience of this Part of the World may justly recommend the Virtues of this Simple every where, as good against Faintings, Swoonings, Sickness, and all Disaffections from the Heart. It is us'd in a Decoction by the *Indians*. We commonly give it in Powder from Six Grains to a Scruple; in an Infusion as strong as Wine, Brandy, or Water, will extract, from a Spoonful to four, &c.

4. Of the several Sorts of Rhubarb.

THE Rhubarb of the *Levant* is the Root of a Plant, of which I *Pomet* know not positively the true Place where it grows, any more than the Figure of the Plant: For this Reason I was oblig'd to take the Impression which is represented by *Dodonæus*, it not being possible otherwise to get the true Figure of the Leaves, and the Manner how they are dispos'd. For the Flowers, I have had a good Quantity of them presented to me by a Friend.

Dalechamp, in the 558th Page of his Second Volume of the *History of Plants*, makes a large Discourse of this *Rhubarb*, and of the Place from whence it is brought to us; but he, and other Authors that write about it, speak so variously there is nothing to be depended on: But I shall give you an Account of what was writ to me from *Marseilles* the 25th of July 1692. 'The *Rhubarb* that comes from *Persia*, some say grows there; others will have it that it comes from the Side of *Muscovy*; but the most common
' Opi-

4



The true Rubarb.



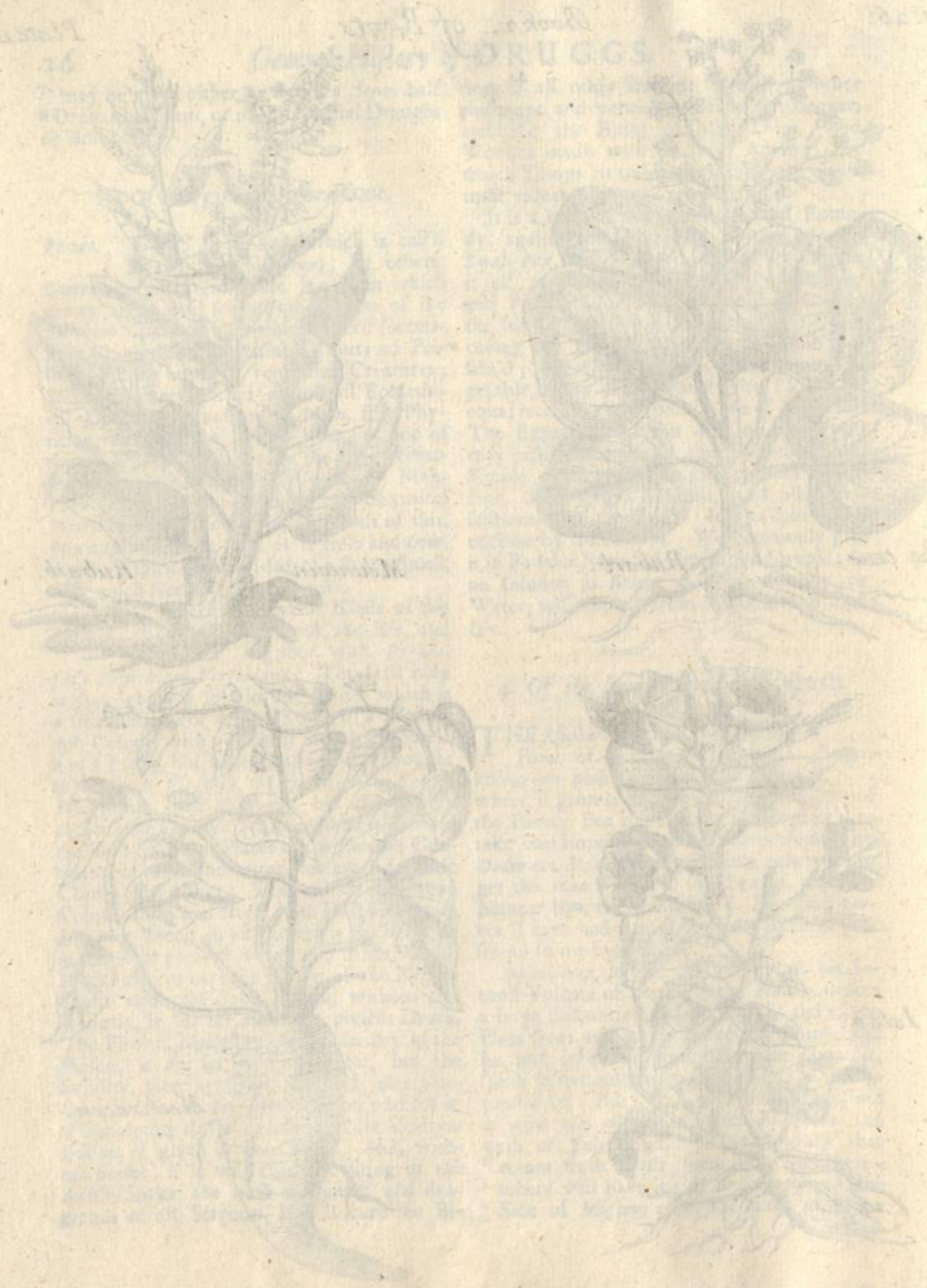
Mountain Rubarb.



Ialap.



Mechoacan.



Opinion is, that it grows in *Persia*. Mr. Tavernier, on the other hand, assures us, in his Book of Travels, that the best *Rhubarb* grows in, and is brought from, the Kingdom of *Boutan*.

This Root, newly drawn from the Earth, is thick, fibrous, blackish on the Out-side, and of a reddish Colour marbled within: It bears large and woolly Leaves, from whence arise little Carnation Flowers, resembling Stars; after which follow the Seed. Chuse your *Rhubarb* new, and that which is in small Pieces sticking together, pretty firm and ponderous, of an astringent Taste, and bitter, the Smell not disgusting, but rather aromarick, and of a yellow Colour, bright on the Out-side, and something darker within; but such as, when infus'd in Water, will produce a Tincture like that of *Saffron*, and, when bruis'd in a Mortar, that the Colour within be of a lively reddish Cast.

Great Virtues are assign'd to this *Rhubarb*, especially for strengthening the Stomach, and purging the Gall with Pleasure, principally if assist'd with any other Purgative. It is esteem'd likewise very serviceable for stopping of Bloody-Fluxes, and other Loosenesses, either chew'd in the Mouth, or grossly bruis'd, and infus'd in any proper Vehicle; It is also given to Children to destroy Worms; and, in short, is an admirable kindly and salubrious Medicine, as well in Age as Youth and the full Vigour of Years; in all which Difference of Age or Circumstance, duly proportion'd and apply'd, it works friendly to Nature, and efficacious to the Disease.

Of the American Rhubarb.

Within these few Years we have had several Sorts of *Rhubarbs* introduc'd into our Gardens, which Monsieur de Toisy, Vice-Roy of the Islands, brought from the *West-Indies* into *France*. It is from those Places this *Rhubarb* comes so large, that it approaches nearest to the true *Rhubarb* of *Persia*: And I have been inform'd they draw such a Sort of *Rhubarb* from the Lands lying along the River *Rhone*, near *Lyons*: Several Roots of the same I have seen when cleans'd and dry'd, differing little or nothing from the true *Rhubarb*.

Several Persons take this *Rhubarb* for the

Pontick, by reason of their great Likeness; among others, *Prosper Alpin* brought it from the *Indies* to *Padua*, tho' there is a good deal of Difference. Upon the whole Matter, this *Rhubarb* is commonly in Pieces that are almost round; and, on the contrary, the *Pontick* is in long Pieces. And whereas this Distinction is known but to very few Persons, those who bring this Sort of *Rhubarb*, wou'd impose it for the *Pontick*.

Monks Rhubarb, or that of the Mountains.

The Scarceness of *Pontick Rhubarb* from the *Levant*, hath given leave to some to substitute in its room among those who have not a perfect Knowledge of the other, the Roots of the *Hippolapathum*, or *Bastard Rhubarb*, like the great common round Dock, which many People cultivate in their Gardens; or there's another Kind of *Bastard Rhubarb*, which has great Leaves, but less round. The Difference of these *Rhubarbs* are very considerable, for the *Pontick* from the *Levant* is yellow on the Inside, and streaked with red on the Outside, and the *Bastard Rhubarb* is black and jagged on the Sides, and yellow on the Outside without any Marbling.

Rhabarbarum, *Rheum*, in *English Rhubarb*, is a thick fungous Root *Lemery*, which is brought to us dry'd from *Persia* and *China* where it grows, and sometimes from *Turkey*, which last is thought by the *English Merchants* to be the best of all, being a Sort of middle-siz'd Pieces, smooth, fresh colour'd, and of a mix'd yellow Oaker, of a lively strong Smell, firm in cutting, but not very hard, or crusty, being chew'd, 'tis of a bitterish subastringent Taste, giving the Spittle a fresh yellowish Colour, and a good Flavour, not very heavy, nor yet spongy, or hollow, or rotten within. The next Sort of *Rhubarb* is that which is suppos'd to be brought from *Tartary*, *Muscovy*, and *Russia*, which is generally large and heavy and more crusty, though many times very fresh and well scented, but nothing near so good as that brought from the *Levant*.

There are several Kinds of *Rhubarb*, as the *True*, the *Pontick*, and the *Bastard*: The *True* is that we have already described by the Name of *Rhabarbarum*, the Word *Rba* some will have to come from the Name of a

River in *Pontus* now call'd *Volga*; others from the *Arabian* Word *Raiwand*; others say it came from *Barbarum*, a City of *India*, above the River *Indus*, and that *Rba Indicum* and *Barbaricum* were all one. It is brought from *China* to *Turkey*, and so to *Venice* by Land; this lasts longer than what our Merchants bring by Sea, which corrupts sooner. It is a most admirable Purge, expelling sharp griping clammy and tartarous Humours from the Stomach and Bowels, it cures the Griping of the Guts, Collick and sharp Fluxes to a Miracle, so that it may be allowed to be one of the best Specificks in the World: It cures all sorts of Fluxes whatever by carrying off the Cause, and therefore is good against the bloody Flux, Dropsie, Jaundice, green Sickness, Rickets, Melancholy, and other the like Diseases. It is given in Powder from a Scruple or two to a Dram, and a Dram and half, or in an Infusion from a Dram to two Drams, corrected with Cinnamon, and other Aromaticks, which may be quicken'd with *Scammony*, *Falap*, &c. *Schroder* makes an *Extract* of it with *Endive*, *Succory* or *Agrimony* Water, acuated with some Drops of Oil of *Tartar per Diliquium*. Dose of this from a Scruple to a Dram. Likewise you have a Syrup of *Succory* with *Rhubarb*; *Schroder* says, *Rhubarb* is the most us'd of all Purges, and without Danger in all Ages, it may be safely given to Children and Women with Child, and is best without Correctors, only two or three Drops of any of the Essential Oyls, as *Aniseed*, or the like.

Of Pontick Rhubarb.

Some Authors will have this to be the same with the former, saving only the Climate and Place of Growth, which may something change its Form and Goodness; others will have it to be the longer and slender Part and Branches of the *Indian* Plant, because it is very like in Colour, Form, and Virtue to the true *Rhubarb*, others that it is the same Plant, but growing in *Pontus*, and that this has the longer and lesser Pieces, being not of so solid and firm a Substance as the true, which is bitter in Taste, and of an aromatick Smell, being astringent and corroborating after Purgings. It comes from *Russia* and *Muscovy*, as also from the Straits out of *Pontus* and *Turky*. It

is of a fresh Colour, inclining to yellow and red, but that is the best which comes nearest to the true *Rhubarb*, which is the Mark of Distinction you ought to chuse it by. The Virtues and Preparations are the same as the former, only this will admit of near a double Dose to the other.

Of Bastard Rhubarb.

There are four several Kinds of this; 1st, *Hippoparabum rotundifolium*, or *Bastard Rhubarb*, which is the great common round leaved Dock, whose Root is greater than the *Patience* or *Monks Rhubarb*, and without many Branches or Fibres thereit, yellow on the Out-side, and somewhat a pale yellow within, with some discolour'd Veins therein, like to the true *Rhubarb*, but much less than it, especially when dry, it then quite losing its fresh Colour, which the true always holdeth. 2dly, *Rhabarbarum Monachorum*, *Patientia*, *Monks Rhubarb*, or *Patience*; this is the great Garden Dock, bearing the Name of *Rhubarb* for some purging Quality therein; this Root is long, large and yellow, like the wild Dock, but a little redder, and when dried, shews a lesser Stock of discolour'd Veins than the former.

3dy, *Rhabarbarum Americanum*, or *Rbamericanum*, *West Indian Rhubarb*, this is called by them *Rubarb*, being very like to the *East Indian* Kind, as 'tis roundish, brownish on the Out-side, and reddish within, which being broke, has some Whiteness mix'd with it, and being chew'd colours the Spittle yellow, like *Saffron*, and is bitterish withal. The *Bastard Rhubarb* has almost worn out the Use of the *Monks Rhubarb*, it is now grown so common and plentiful; and it is indeed much the better of the two, though their Natures and Properties are much the same, the *Bastard Rhubarb* works more effectually, a Decoction thereof, or Infusion in *Vinegar*, eases Pains in the Ear, gargling with it relieves the Tooth-ach, and the internal Use of it is good in the *Jaundice*, *Kings Evil*, to provoke *Urine*, expel *Sand* and *Gravel*, open *Obstructions* of the *Spleen* and *Liver*, and cure *Fluxes* of all sorts. Note, this *Rhubarb* is to be us'd in double the Quantity to the true *Indian*. 4thly, *Rhabarbarum Album*

or *Machoacan*, of which I shall treat in its proper Place.

5. Of Jalap.

Pomet. *Jalap* is the Root of a Plant of four or five Foot high, according to what the *Sieur Rousseau* and *Father Plumier* has said of it: The *Jalap* we now sell is brought to us from *New Spain*, to which *Monsieur Tournefort* has not long since given the Name of *Solanum Mexicanum magno Flore Semine rugoso, Jalap exstimatatum*, which signifies the *Nightshade* of *America*, with the large Flower, and wrinkled Seed, which is believ'd to be a *Species* of the *Jalap*.

Father Plumier will have the said *Nightshade* to be the *Belle de Nuit*, because it entirely resembles that which we call in Latin *Mirabilis Peruviana*; this Plant is very common in our Gardens, and describ'd by *Mr. Evelyn* by the same Name, and because it only flowers in the Night, it is call'd *Belle de Nuit*, or the *Beaury* of the Night.

The *Jalap* sold in the Shops is brought from the *West Indies*, but great Quantities of it come from the *Maderas*, where it grows very common, without Culture. It is reckon'd an excellent Purger of serous and watry Humours, but must be given with Caution, according to the Age and Strength of the Patient, because it works very vigorously, if given in Substance; the ordinary Dose is from a Scruple to a Dram, but that is too large a Quantity for *English* Constitutions, for if it be good, it will operate sufficiently from half a Scruple to two Scruples, which will answer in the strongest Constitutions.

The Resin or Magistery of *Jalap* is made with Spirit of Wine, and precipitated with Water, from whence proceeds a liquid Resin, white and gluey, almost like Turpentine, which after it is dried in the Shade, looks like common Resin; it has a fine Smell, like *Scammony*, and if rightly prepared, when thoroughly dry, is transparent and so brittle, that it will crumble betwixt the Fingers. This is more valuable than the *Jalap* it self, by reason it is much more efficacious, and can be easier administer'd. The Dose is about five or six Grains either by it self taken in the Yolk of an Egg, or added in Bolus, Pills, or the like, to make other Physick work quick-

er and brisker. After the Resin, you may make an Extract by pouring on fresh Spirits of Wine, which will be of a brown Colour, and of the Consistence of Honey; this has the same Effects with the former, but in a less Degree.

Jalap, Jalapium, Gialapa, Gelemery, lapa, &c. is a grey Root, full of

Resin, which is brought from the *West Indies*, cut into thin Slices and dried. The Plant which grows from it when in the Ground, is according to *Father Plumier* and *Monsieur Tournefort* a *Species* of the *Belle de Nuit*, which the latter calls *Jalap officinarum fructu rugoso*, the *Jalap* of the Shops with the wrinkled Fruit. The Stalk grows four or five Foot high; the Leaves are very like those of *Ground Ivy*, but they are not so thick, the Flower is red as Scarlet, and sometimes changes to yellow and white, very agreeable to the Eye. This Flower blows in the Night, and closes again at the Approach of the Sun, and therefore is call'd *Belle de Nuit*, or the *Night Beaury*. Chuse such *Jalap* as is in the thickest Pieces, streak'd with resinous Veins, hard to be broke with the Hands, but easy to pound in the Mortar; of a grey Colour, the Taste a little acrid; it contains a great deal of Oil and Salt in it: Purges all Humours very well, but chiefly the watry, and therefore is useful in Dropsies, Gout, Rheumatisms, and for Obstructions. All the Names belonging to this Root are taken from the *Indians*. There are two sorts of this *Jalap*, to wit, a whitish, and a blackish or dark brown, which being broke shines a little; this blackish sort is much to be preferr'd, being resinous, and heavier than the other, the whitish has little Resin in it, and therefore not so good, and still less so, if Worm-eaten. It was unknown to the Ancients, not being long since we had it from the *West Indies*.

6. Of Mechoacan.

Mechoacan, likewise call'd *white Rhubarb*, *Scammony*, or *Briony* of *America*, is a light white Root, as well within as without, which is brought to us but in Pieces, from the Province of *Mechoacan* in *New Spain*, from which the said Root takes its Name. There is likewise a great deal of *Mechoacan* according to the *Sieur Rousseau*, in the Island

of

of *St. Domingo*. This Root stands in the Earth, sending forth Stalks that bear thin slender Leaves like a Heart, of a whitish Green, after which grow little Berries, which are green at first, and turn red by Degrees as they ripen. The *Mecboacan* is a winding Creeper, and differs little from *Briony*, only in the Figure of the Leaves and in Taste, for the Root cut and dry'd cannot be distinguish'd from that of the *Briony*, but that the *Mecboacan* is of a Taste and Smell that is almost insipid, whereas the *Briony* has an intolerable Bitterness. We chuse the fairest Pieces of the *Mecboacan* that are white within and without, dry and ponderous, of an almost insipid Taste, and throw aside that which is dirty, lean, thin and parch'd, and take Care there be no *Briony* mix'd among it.

The *Mecboacan* being powder'd fine, is a gentle Purgative, and may be given in double the Quantity to *Falap*, because it acts not with that Violence, and therefore may be administr'd both to Old or Young with Safety in *Cachexia's*, *Scurvies*, *Jaundice* or *Obstructions*, in Powder with any proper Liquor, or infus'd in Wine. It is a good Hydragogue, purging warry Humours from all Parts of the Body, chiefly from the Head, Nerves, Breast, and Lungs; it prevails against *Catarths*, and the *Veneral Disease*, purges Slime from the Stomach, and is good to be given to Children against the *Rickets*, *Kings Evil*, running Scabs, and scald Heads. You may make a compound Extract of it thus, Take *Mecboacan* three Ounces, Ginger two, white Turbith one, Polipody of the Oak half an Ounce, make an Extract with Spirit of Wine, after due Digestion, decant or strain it off clear, and add two Drams of Manna, Spirit of Vitriol five Drops, Oil of Cinamon three, mix and make an Extract, whereof from half a Scruple to a Scruple, is a good Dose.

Of Briony, or the Wild Vine.

The *Briony*, or *Wild Vine*, is a Plant, if it had been sufficiently known, that wou'd have been fruitless to have spoke of; but many Authors make mention of it, as plentiful in every Hedge in the Country, but rarely to be found in our Gardens. The Root of this Plant is so violent, that the Pea-

sants call it the *Mad Nip*; which, if they happen to eat thro' Inadvertence, it makes them frantick, and sometimes they run the Risque of Death it self: But being dry'd, it is of some Use in Physick, especially the great Compositions.

The *Sieur Mulbutin Seville*, one of the most famous Herbarists at *Paris* for many Years, assur'd me that the true *Wild Turnip* was the *Briony*, and that the Seed which was contain'd in the little dry'd Berries, was what was put into the Composition of the *Venice-Treacle*. Some will have it that the *Briony* was an excellent Remedy to cure the Biting of Serpents, and other venemous Creatures. This may be reduc'd into a Flower or Meal, when dry'd, as *Almond Powder*.

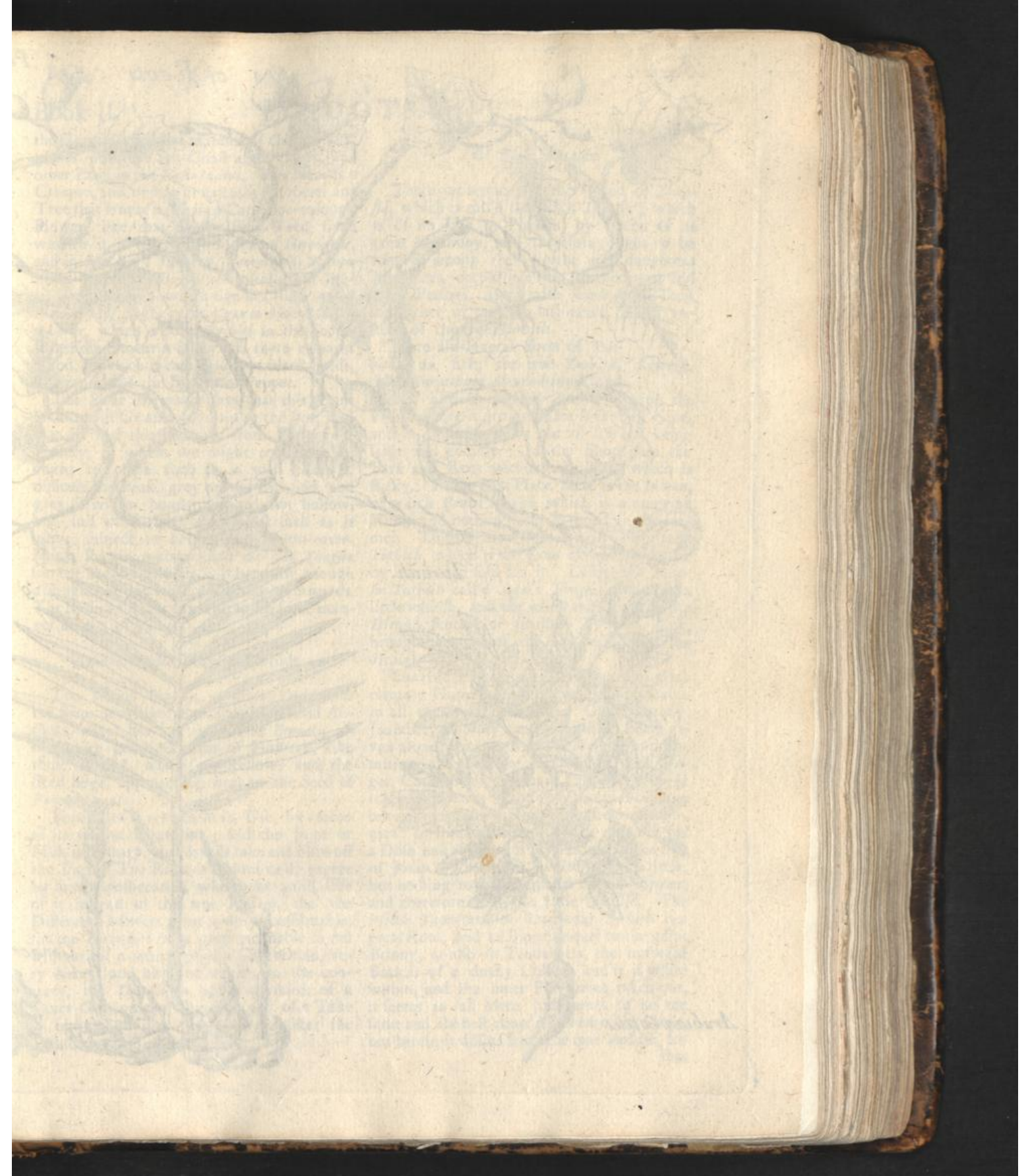
Of Briony, or the Black Vine.

There is yet another kind of *Briony*, call'd the *Black Vine*, which some have given the Name of our *Lady's Seal*. But as we never fell either of these two Sorts of Roots, I did not think it requisite to give you the Figures of them, and make a long Discourse upon them: But I shall inform you that the Root of this *Black Briony*, apply'd fresh upon Contusions or Wounds, stops the Bleeding, and heals the Part; so that it has obtain'd the Name of the *Wound-Root*.

Mecboacan, or *Rhabarbarum Album Indicum*, is a white light Root, *Lemery*, which we have brought to us cut in Pieces, and dry'd, from *New Spain*, and other Parts of *America*. This Plant is a Species of the Winding *Briony*, which *Mr. Tournefort* calls *Brionia Americana repens folio anguloso*, the creeping *Briony* of *America*, with a pointed Leaf, which is large, thin, and whitish. The Flowers produce no Fruit, but some small green Berries, which grow redder as they ripen; they contain in them a sharp pointed Seed, but are of no Use in Physick, nor any other Part but the Root.

7. *Of Turbith.*

THE *Turbith*, which the *Latins* call *Turpetbum*, is the Root of *Pomet*, a Plant creeping the length of other Trees: The Leaves and Flowers of it are like those of *Marsh-mallows*; it runs upon the





Turbith.



Arabian Costus.



Ginger.

the Ground, after the manner of Ground-Ivy, grows near the Sea-Coast about *Surat*, and other Parts in the *East-Indies*. This Plant is a Creeper, and twines or lashes it self round any Tree that is near it; bears a Carnation-colour'd Flower, like that of the Bind-Weed, from whence it is call'd by Mr. *Paul Hermance*, and in Mr. *Ray's History*, *Convolvulus Indicus allatus maximus folio ibisco nonnihil simile Turbith officinarum*; which signifies, the *Indian Bind-Weed*, with great Leaves like *Marsh-mallows*, which is call'd *Turbith* in the Shops. When the Flower is fallen off, there remains a Pod, in which is contain'd four black Seeds, half round, of the Bigness of Pepper.

The *Sieur Hermance* says that this Plant loves moist Ground adjacent to the Sea, and that he had this Account from Persons of Probity, in whom we might confide. We ought to chuse such as is well cleans'd, difficult to break, grey on the Out-side, and greyish within, ponderous, and not hollow, but full of Resin; and reject such as is white, subject to break, and Worm-eaten. Many People mistake, and use the *Thapsia* for the *Turbith*, which will be easily enough distinguish'd by what I shall say afterwards. The Resin of this is made after the same manner as that of *Falap*.

Of the White Thapsia Turbith.

The White *Thapsia*, or Grey *Turbith*, is the Root of a Plant mention'd by several Authors, which has Leaves like the *Fennel*; after which grow Clusters of Flowers, like those of *Dill*, which are yellow, and the Seed large, approaching near to the Seed of *Fennel-Giant*.

This Plant is very little in Use, by reason of its violent Operation; and the Juice or Milk is so sharp, that it will take the Skin off the Face. The Root is seldom us'd, except by some Apothecaries, who make an ill Use of it instead of the true *Turbith*, tho' the Difference betwixt them is very considerable, for the *Turbith* is of a grey inclinable to red without, of a white greyish Cast within, very heavy, and hard to break; on the contrary, the *Thapsia* is light, wrinkled, of a Silver-Grey on the Out-side, and of a Taste so biting and hot, that it will blister the Mouth to touch it when new.

Of Black Thapsia.

There yet remains another Kind of *Thapsia*, which is call'd the Black *Thapsia*; which is of no Use in Physick, by reason of its great Acrimony, and therefore ought to be ranged among the violent and dangerous Medicines, on purpose that Apothecaries, and other Persons, may take Care how they use either of the two last-nam'd Roots instead of the true *Turbith*.

There are several Sorts of *Turbith*; as, first, the true *Turbith*, *Lemery*, call'd *Turpethum Alexandrinum*, and *Verum*, also *Turpethum Arabum*, being the Places where it grows. This is the best Kind, and is brought to us out of *Turkey*, being large and gummy. In the Shops are the Bark and Root without the Pith, which is sticky. In the next Place, there is the *Indian*, of which *Pomet* speaks, which is a creeping Kind, and nothing near so good as the former. Thirdly, the *Pseudo-Turpethum*, or false *Turbith*, which is the Root of *Scammony*, and by some Men sold for it. Lastly, the *Thapsia Turbith* call'd *Radix Thapsie*, which is a little whitish, and not much unlike the white *Dittany* Roots, or smallest *Winter's Bark*, brought to us out of the *East Indies*, and the *Straits*.

The true *Turbith* purges Flegm, and gross clammy Humours, and therefore is profitable in all chronick Diseases, as Gout, Dropsy, Jaundice, Leprosy, and the like: Being given alone, it is apt to cause loathing and vomiting, and therefore is corrected with Ginger, Cardamoms, Grains of Paradise, &c. It is given in Powder from two Scruples to four, but not to Children, or Child-bearing Women: In Infusion from a Dram to three for a Dose and the Extract may be made like that of *Falap*. The *Indian Turbith* purges a little, but nothing to be compar'd to the former, and therefore it is but little in Use. The *Pseudo Turpethum*, or *Scammony Turbith* is a great Root, and in Bigness equal to the great Briony, as also in Tenderness, the outward Bark is of a dusky Colour, and it is white within, and the inner Pith being taken out, it seems in all Mens Judgments to be the same and the best allow'd *Turbith* of the Shops, but herein it differs from the true *Turbith*, for
that

that it is more brittle, and will more easily be broken; the Pith also in this Scammony Root is no less gummy, and full of milky Juice than the true *Tupeth*.

The *Tbapsia Turbith*, or *Radix Tbapsie* is a thick Root, black without, white within, and full of a milky Juice, of a most bitter, sharp and loathsome Taste and Smell, so that it seems to be possess'd of a poisonous Quality: The *French* take this Root for a kind of *Turbith*, calling it *Turpethum Cineritium*, but 'tis said that some of them have now left the Use thereof, for that in purging it mightily hurts the principal Parts, causing often cruel Grippings in the Bowels, with Convulsions, and other ill Symptoms. It grows in *Sicilia*, *Apulia*, and in the Island *Tbapsia*, whence as some think came the Name.

8. Of the Arabian Costus.

Pomer. **T**HE *Arabian Costus* is the Root of a Shrub very like an Elder-tree, which grows plentifully in the happy *Arabia*, from whence it takes its Surname. Chuse the fairest heavy Roots of an Ashen grey without, and inclinable to red within, not easy to break, of a strong Smell, aromatick Taste, together with a little Bitterness. The chief use of this Root at present is in the Composition of *Venice Treacle*, and others of that kind.

There are two sorts of this *Costus*, the sweet and the bitter: the sweet *Costus* is a small Root, very like in Colour, Size, and Figure, to the *Turmeric*; but since this at present is such a Rarity, and so little among us, I shall pass it by, and only speak of the bitter, which is here represented by the Figure.

The latter *Costus*, which some call by the Name of *Costus Indicus*, is a thick Root, very hard, of one Piece, shining, and rather looks like a Piece of solid Oak than a Root. This *Costus* is not so scarce as the other aforementioned; for the Mountaineers furnish us with it from *Italy* and several other Parts. Some will have this *Costus* to be the Costmary of the Garden, which the *Botanists* call *Mentha Hortensis Corymbifera*, which signifies the Garden Mint that bears Clusters on its Tops; others will have it to be Dittany, and some

Euula Campana; but in short, this *Costus* grows in several Parts of the World, and in several Parts of the same Country, from whence it receives a different Figure, Colour, and Smell, according to the different sorts of Soil by which it is nourish'd, as we may observe in Corn, Vines, and other Plants, which change their very Taste and Virtue according to the Nature of the Soil in which they are brought up and cultivated, whether moist, dry, rich, barren, mountainous or plain.

Some are of Opinion there are *Lemery*. not two several Species but only one of this *Costus*, the newest being sweet, and is call'd *Costus dulcis*, the same when it grows old, grows bitter, and then is call'd *Costus Amarus*; that which is good, is outwardly of an Ash-colour, inwardly white; and it is fresh, thick, well scented, aromatick in Smell and Taste, and not rotten: It is Stomack, Hepatick, Histerick, Attenuating, Aperitive, and dissolving, good against the Colick and Palsy and most Diseases of the Nerves and Womb. Dose in Powder from half a Dram to a Dram, in Tincture from a Dram to two Drams: There is an Electuary made of it call'd *Caryocostinum*, useful for the Intentions aforesaid, and a chymical Oil which is profitable to be given in Clysters, in all uterine Cases.

9. Of Ginger.

Pomer. **G**inger is the Root of a Plant which the *Botanists* call *Arun-do humilis clavata radice acris*, which is to say, the small Club Reed with the sharp Root: It represents in Shape a sort of Foot at the End of every Root, for which Reason the Inhabitants of *St. Christophers*, and the other Leeward Islands have call'd this *Pâte* in *French*, or *Gingembre*, which signifies a Paw or Foot. This produces several Reeds bearing large long green Leaves, and afterwards a reddish Flower, mix'd with a little green, the whole Head of the Flower resembling a Club, from whence it is call'd *Ginger with the Club Flower*.

This Root is brought to us sometimes from the *East Indies*, but that which is cultivated in the *Western Islands* is more us'd, and much

much better, because they dry it with more Care, so that it is not parch'd and wither'd; therefore chuse such as is new, dry, well fed, nor easy to break, of a greyish Colour, resinous within, and of a hot piquant Taste, and reject that which is soft, spongy, white within and without, and that which is subject to be worm-eaten. *Ginger* is very little us'd in Physick, but instead of that, great Quantities of it are us'd by the Hawkers and Chandlers in the Country, who mix it with Pepper; they reduce it to Powder, and then call it *white Spice*, which in *France* serves for several Uses.

Of Candied Ginger.

The *West Indians* candy their *Ginger* when it is taken from the Earth, and likewise they make a Preserve of it green, as the *East Indians* do, from whence we have great Quantities of green *Ginger*: The *English*, *Dutch*, and most of the northern People make use of this to warm the Stomach, as well as to assist Digestion, to correct the Scurvy, or any ill Tastes in the Mouth, to which those Nations are very often subject.

Of Zerumbeth and Zedoary.

These are two Roots of different Colour and Figure, which come notwithstanding from the same Plant, and the Leaves are the very same with that of *Ginger*, for which Reason some call it *wild Ginger*. Both these Roots are brought us from the *East Indies*, and the Isle of *St. Lawrence*, where they grow in abundance.

The *Zerumbeth* is the round Part of the Root which we receive cut in Pieces like *Falap*, grey without, and white within, hard to break, not carious, of a warm aromack Taste. The *Zedoary* is the long Part of the Plant, serving as a Root to the *Zerumbeth*, it is about the Length and Thickness of one's little Finger, of a whitish red Cast without, and white within, well fed, heavy, and not apt to break, without Worm-eating, of a warm, aromack Taste like that of *Rosemary*. The *Zerumbeth* is of little Use in Physick; on the other hand, the *Zedoary* is esteem'd a good Cordial, and of great Efficacy against all Venom and Contagion.

There are two kinds of *Ginger*, the white or meally, and the hard *Lemery*: black, but the first is reckon'd by much the best: It grows both in the *East* and *West Indies*, and is very much cultivated at present in the Isles of the *Antilles*, but the greatest Quantities come from the Leeward Islands, *Barbadoes*, *Nevis*, *St. Christophers*, &c. as likewise from *Jamaica* and other Places thereabouts. We have now little out of the *East Indies*, but what is brought thence in a Confection, call'd *Green Ginger*: It is very warm, attenuating, inciding, aperitive, and highly stomatick and alexipharmack; gives Ease in the Colick, expels Wind, and is an excellent Antiastrum, made into an Electuary with Honey, or its own Syrup: It creates an Appetite, resists Putrefaction, expels the Plague, Poison, and all manner of malignant and pestilential Diseases: It may be used in Powder grated or pounded, from half a Dram to a Dram, or candied to an Ounce. *Green Ginger* which they prepare in *India*, is likewise made in *England* and other Parts after this manner: Let the fresh Root soak two or three Days in warm Water, keeping it in a *Balneo* all that time, so it will grow soft and swell, then boil it up either slit or whole with refin'd Sugar to a Syrup. The *Candied Ginger* is made by steeping the Roots in warm Water, then cutting them into long Pieces, dry them, after which candy them.

A Laxative Confection of *Ginger*, useful for cold Constitutions, to purge off watry and flegmatick Humours is made thus. Take *Ginger* two Drams, *Cinamon*, *Cloves*, of each a Dram, *Nutmeg*, *Saffron*, *Galingal* of each a Scruple, *Turbith* half a Dram, *Diagridium* three Drams, *Sugar* four Ounces, mix and make a Confect. Dose from two Drams to half an Ounce. Another Confection to revive and fortifie a weak and cold Stomach: Take *Ginger* in Powder six Drams, *Cinamon* two Drams, *Nutmegs*, *Cloves*, *Mace*, *Saffron*, of each a Dram, *Pistachia Nuts* one Ounce, fine *Sugar* a Pound, dissolv'd in *Rose-water*, then mix all, and beat it up to a Consistence, of which take the Quantity of a Walnut twice a Day.

10. Of Florentine Orrice.

Pomet. **F**lorentine Orrice is the Root of a Plant, whose Leaves are long, erect, and of a fine beautiful Green, after which grow white Flowers, as I have been assur'd by Mr. *Morin*, Physician to Madam the Dutchess of *Guise*, a Man of great Probity, and large Experience in Simples.

This Plant is known in *France* by the Name of Blew-flower-flag, Flower *de Lys*, &c. which grows almost every where by the Walls, Water-sides, and in the Gardens, and of which there are several sorts, which several Authors have taken Notice of; as to the Orrice, or in Latin *Iris*; they say there are Flowers of it of various Colours, which resemble in some kind the *Rainbow*, which is call'd *Iris*. Chuse such of this Root as is large, well fed, of a Piece, clean, white within and without, difficult to break, of a sweet Smell like the *Violet*; but cast by such as is bad, being lean, dry, and of no Smell, likewise such as is soft, or Worm-eaten.

The Diers, Perfumers, and Confectioners use this in their several Trades to give a grateful Scent to their several Cloths, Perfumes, Comfits and the like. It has a great many other good Qualities, and is of some small use in Medicine, being employ'd in several Galenical Compositions, and is a mighty Favourite with the Fair Sex. There is a green Colour made of it, to which they give the Name of *Verditer*, which is us'd by the Painters in Miniature. This *Verditer* is made several ways, as is describ'd in a little Treatise of Miniature, which those who desire to make, as well as *Carmine*, and other fine Paints, may have recourse to.

This Orrice call'd *Iris Alba Florentina*, or *Iris major Alba, illyrica vulgo, vel potius Florentina*, is a white Root, the Thickness of a Thumb, oblong, which is brought to us from *Florence*, where it grows without Culture; the Stalk is like that of the Flower de Luce, but the Leaves grow erect, and the Flowers are white. This Root when in the Ground is deck'd with several Fibres, which are cut off with the Our side, which is reddish, and then it is dried.

The *Illyrick* sort of Orrice is reckon'd the best, but the Roots of both are us'd; that brought from *Florence* is plump, round, and of a delicate fragrant Smell like *Raspberries*. It is Pectoral, and very good against Stoppages in the Breast and Lungs, prevails against Coughs, Asthma's, Obstructions of the Terms, Gripings of the Belly, Pain in the Stomach, Wind, stinking Breath. It is us'd outwardly in sweet Powder for the Hair, and in *Damask Powder*, and *Cypress Powder*. It may be given in Powder, Tincture, Extract, Species, or the like Form, from a Dram to two Drams.

11. Of Great Galingal.

THE great or large *Galingal*, which some call amiss the *Acorus verus*, or true *Acorus*, is the Root of a Plant or Reed, whose Leaves are like the Orrice, which grow plentifully in the Isle of *Java* and in *China*. Make choice of the largest, heaviest Root, reddish without, and whitish within, of a warm, piquant Taste, and afterwards a little bitter, but throw away that which is almost insipid, or very old. This Root is of no other Use when dried, than for the Vinegar-makers, who use it instead of the less sort for the making of Vinegar.

Of the Small Galingal.

The *Small Galingal* is a reddish Root within and without, of a piquant Taste, and very aromatick, which comes to us cut in Pieces from the *Indies* and *China*: This Root bears its Branches almost like a Shrub, and the Leaves much resemble those of *Myrtle*. Chuse such Roots as are best fed, of the highest Colour, and when chew'd is of a biting, aromatick Taste, and take care there be no large Pieces mix'd, which is easily known, because the *Small Galingal* is no thicker than a Man's little Finger, of a more lively Colour, and hotter Taste than the larger *Galingal*. The smaller sort is much more used in Physick than the greater, because it abounds with more Virtue.

There are two sorts of *Galingal*, brought to us from the *Indies*; the first is call'd the *Great*, and is

Lemery.
a solid.



Ginger.



Florentine Orrice.



Large Galingal.



Small Galingal.





pag: 35

Book 2^d.
of Roots.



a solid, heavy Root, cover'd with a reddish Bark, white within, of an acrid, and something bitter Taste. 'Tis a sort of *Species* of the Reed, the Leaves like *Orrice*, the Flower white without Smell, the Seed small, and the whole of little or no Use in Physick.

The second sort is the little *Galingal*, whose Root is about the Thickness of a Finger, cut in Pieces on purpose to dry, that it may be fitted for Sale; it is hard, reddish without and white within, and of a Taste and Smell much stronger and more aromack than the large *Galingal*. It is Cephalick, Stomack, Neurotick, Histerick, and Antispasmatick, sharp tasted, attenuating, opening, discussive and prevalent against most Diseases of the Head, Brain, Nerves, Womb, Stomach and Bowels. It is good against Megrin, Head-ach, Palfy, Cramps, Convulsions, Obstructions, Colick, Indigestions, want of Appetite, Cachexia, Scurvy, &c. You may use it in Powder, Tincture, Extract, or candied like Ginger. Dose two Drams or half an Ounce.

12. Of Turmerick.

Pomet. *Turmerick*, which some call *Curcuma*, and others *Saffron*, or *Cypress* of *India*, *Malabar*, or *Babylon*, is a Root which is yellow quite thro', and produces very large green Leaves; the said Root sends forth Flowers, which grow like Ears of Corn, as may be seen by the engrav'd Figure which is in Mr. *Hermance's* Book. This little Root is almost like *Ginger*: It is brought to us from several Parts of *India*, by the Company of Merchants trading thither, and likewise great Quantities of it comes from the Isle of *St. Lawrence*.

Chuse your *Turmerick* large, fresh, resinous, hard to break, and rather heavy than such as is worn-out, or inclinable to be rotten: There are a great many Persons about *Paris* who ask for the *Red Turmerick*, as believing there are 2 sorts, when in Reality it is nothing but the Age of it that turns it brown, which when it is powder'd shows more red, according as it is older or newer. This Root is chiefly us'd by the Dyers, Glovers, and Perfumers: The Founders employ it to tinge their Metals, and the Burton-makers to rub their Wood with, when they wou'd make an Imitation

of Gold. The *Indians* use it to tinge and give a yellow Colour to their Bread, or other Things, as we do *Saffron*.

Of Round Cypress.

This *Cypress* commonly call'd *Round Cypress*, or *English*, or *Flemish Cypress*, is a Root full of little Knots or Specks, of a brown Colour without, and gray within, of a little Sharpness in Taste, and almost without Smell when it is newly taken out of the Ground. This Root grows in the Water, and along Banks and River-sides, bearing triangular Stalks, solid, smooth, and full of a thousand long upright Leaves, the Flowers are small, reddish, and come by Ears or Tassels on the Top of the Stalks. Make a Decoction of this Root bruis'd in white Wine, and after it is strain'd, drink the Wine as hot as possible. 'Tis an approv'd Remedy to cure the Colick.

Of Long Cypress.

Long Cypress, call'd by some wild *Galingal*, is a knotty Root, wrapt round with fibrous Strings, not easy to break, of a brown Colour without, and grey within, of a pleasant Scent, especially when fresh, and well dried. This Root grows by Rivulets, and other watry Places, as Ditches and the like; it bears green Leaves which are like those of the Leek; the Stalk and Flower very much resemble the round *Cypress*: It is of some Use in Physick, but much more to the Perfumers and Glovers.

Terra Merita, or the *Curcuma* of *Lemery*, the Shops is a small Root, about the Size of that of *Ginger*, hard, as if it was petrified, yellow without and within; it grows in many Parts of the *East Indies*, from whence it is brought to us dried. The Plant is call'd *Cyperus Indicus*, and *Crocus Indicus* or *Indian Saffron*. The Leaves are like the white *Helibore*, but not so much strip'd, but smooth. The Flower is of a fine beautiful Purple, which is succeeded by a Fruit which is hairy like the *green Chestnut*, and which contains a Seed made round like a Pea, which is very good to eat, when it is boild with Meat. The Root is yellow like *Saffron*, and the *Indians* use it to colour their Rice, and several other

Sorts of Provisions: It contains a good deal of Oil in it, as well as fix'd and essential Salt: This *Turmeric* is aperitive, deterfive, proper to relieve Obstructions of the Liver and Spleen, to provoke Urine, and Womens Courses, and good in the yellow Jaundice, Stone and Gravel, either in Powder or Decoction.

Cyperus, in French *Souchet*, in English *wild Galingal*, is a Plant whereof there are several kinds, but I shall only speak of two; and first of Mr. *Tournefort's Cyperus rotundus vulgaris*, or the common sort, which is call'd the round sort, whose Leaves are long, with the three corner'd Stalk, and Flowers on the Top like a Plume or Nofegay; after the Flowers are gone, on the Head of every Stem, comes a triangular, hard, black Seed: The Root is as thick as an Olive, of an oblong Figure, grey Colour, weak Smell, sweet Taste, and a little astringent.

The second kind is by Mr. *Tournefort* call'd *Cyperus odoratus radice longa, sive Cyperus Officinarum*. The sweet scented *Cyperus* with the long Root, or that of the Shops: It bears Leaves like those of the Reed, and resembles in some manner the Leek, but much longer, much slenderer, much harder; the Stalk grows two Foot high, straight, without Knots, triangular, full of white Pith, bearing on their Tops large reddish Clusters, with a Seed like the former sort, as the Virtues are in like manner: Both long and round being us'd to one and the same End and Intentions; the round is esteem'd the best, but some think the long to be full as good: They cure a stinking Breath being chew'd in the Mouth; boil'd in Oil, and bruis'd, and laid to the Reins or Groin, they provoke Urine; they are stomatick, hepatick, uterine, and nephritick; help a weak Stomach, cause a good Appetite, and Digestion, expel Wind in the Bowels, and corroborate all the internal Parts, may be given in Powder, Tincture or Decoction. Dose from half a Dram to a Dram.

13. Of Spurge.

Pomet. **ESULA**, or *Spurge* is a small red Root, which produces very narrow, green Leaves, full of Milk; this Plant grows every where in France neg-

lected, and the Roots which are sold, come from *Provence* or *Languedoc*. Chuse such as is new, the fairest red Root without and within; which being held in the Mouth, affords a very disagreeable Taste, attended with great Acrimony: This small Root is very little us'd in Physick, but there is an Extract made in all our Dispensatories, which is appropriated to hydropick Cases.

The *Esula* or *Spurge* is a kind of *Lemery's Tithymal*, or a Plant which bears many Stems of about a Foot high, carrying straight, narrow Leaves, like those of the Pine, fill'd with Milk; the Flowers are small and grassy, the Root little and red; this grows in Fields, Lanes, or Gardens, and abounds with an essential, fix'd, acrid Salt, as well as Oil. 'Tis rarely us'd in Medicine, because it purges violently, except in some desperate Cases, as Dropsies, Lethargies, Frensies, &c. There are several sorts of this Plant, all which have the like Qualities, but that which bears Leaves like the Pine is esteem'd the best. It is a sharp, fiery, corroding Medicine, and reckon'd so dangerous as not to be us'd without correcting, which is chiefly done by steeping it in Vinegar, or by adding *Bdellium*, *Tragacanth*, or Mucilage of Fleabane-seed to it. There is the greater and less sort, both which grow in most Parts of *Europe*. They purge Flegm downwards, for which they have been accounted wonderful Secrets in some deplorable and suppos'd incurable Cases. There is an Extract to be made of it, which some have us'd as a kind of *Panchymagogon*, or general Purger.

Of Cinquefoil, or Fiveleav'd Grass.

The Root foregoing has given me *Pomet*, an occasion to mention another Root in Figure and Colour very like the *Spurge*, which the *Greeks* call *Pentaphyllum*, the *Latins* *Quinquefolium*, and we *Cinquefoil*, by reason this small Root produces its Leaves by five and five on a Stem, or Wire, by which they run like Strawberries, and are very common in every Field. The Leaf is more abundantly in use than the Root of this Plant, only that it is us'd in the great *Treacle*.

Cinquefoil is so well known it needs no Description: It grows in sandy *Lemery's* Places, in the Fields and Hedges, and flowers in *May*,

Book 2^d.
of Roots.

13



Cinquefoil.

14



Bastard Vine.

14

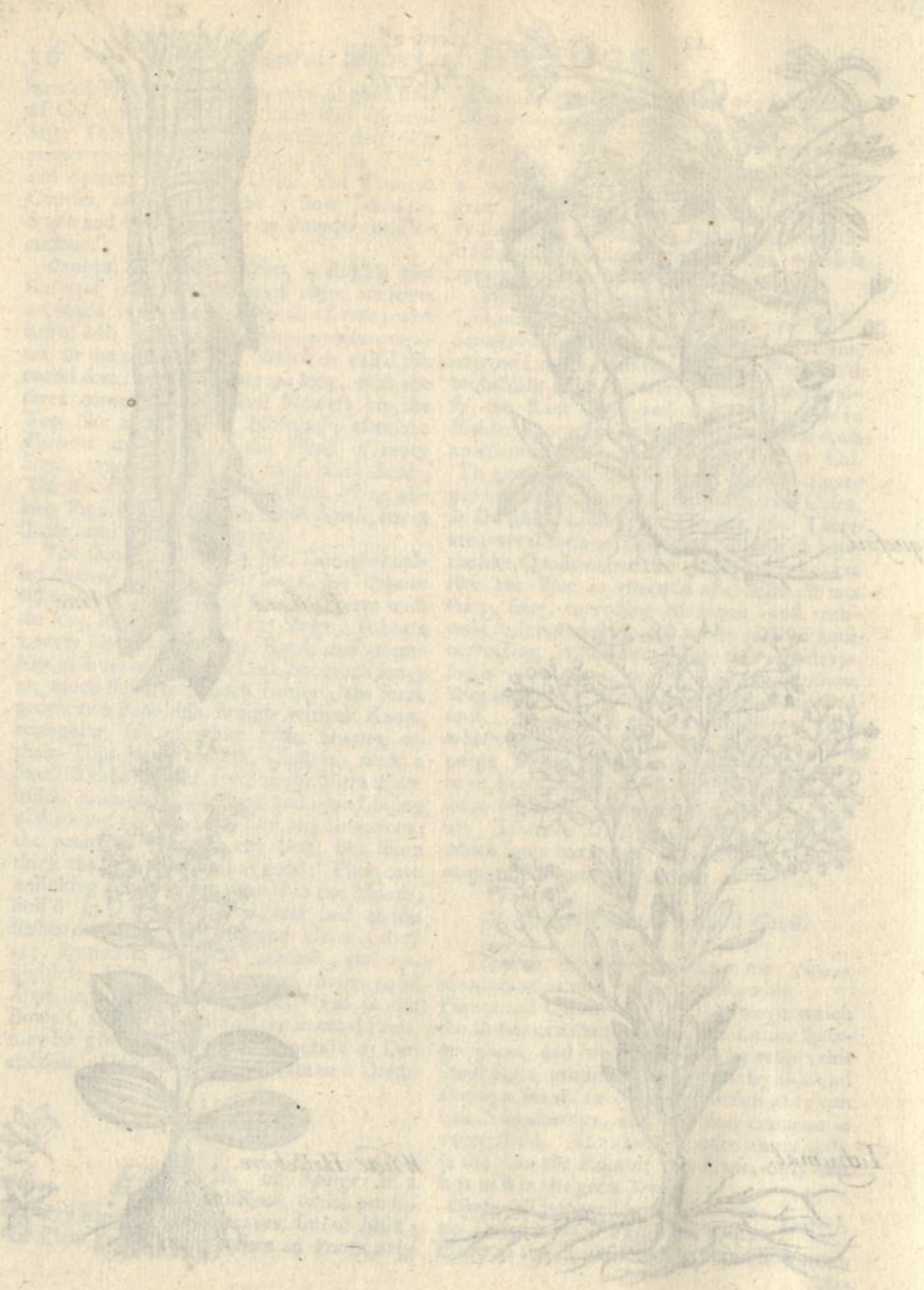


Tichymal.

15



White Hellebore.



May and June. The Root which is dry, binding, and antifebrifick is us'd in the Shops, and given from a Dram to 2 Drams in Powder, in all Respects just as you give the *Cortex* to cure Quotidian, Tertian and Quartan Agues. It stops Fluxes of the Bowels, Catarrhs, or Defluxions upon the Lungs, Coughs, Colds, Gout, Whites or Gonorrhœa in Men and Women, Sharpness of Urine, &c. An Infusion of it in white Wine, is profitable for the Rickets in Children, Obstructions in young People either of the Spleen, Liver, or Menfes, and to cure the Jaundice. Dose four or six Ounces; it may be likewise taken like an Infusion of the Bark, and to the same Purposes.

14. Of Tithymal.

Pomet. **T**HE *Tithymal*, which the *Latins* call *Thymelea*, because this Plant has small Leaves like *Thyme*, is a light Root, of a different Thickness and Length, reddish without, and whitish within, woody and fibrous; of a sweet Taste in the beginning, but after it has been chew'd in the Mouth a little Time it is caustick, and burns like Fire, especially when it is fresh.

This Plant produces green Leaves, thick and clammy, like those of the Olive, with Fruit of the Size of Pepper, green at first, and of a beautiful red when ripe, which the *Latins* call *Coccus Gnidius*, or *Granum Gnidium*, the *Scarlet Berry*. The whole Plant is very little in use except sometimes that it is applied to the Head, to draw off sharp Humours that fall upon the Eyes, and a little Piece of it put into the Ear, serves for the same purpose; that which comes from *Languedoc* is to be prefer'd to that brought from *Burgundy*.

The *Thymelea foliis lini*, of *Mon-Lemery*, *seur Tournesort*, or *Tithymal* with Linseed Leaves, is a little Shrub whose Trunk is not above the Thickness of a Thumb, divided into several Twigs or Branches of about a Foot and a half, with fine small Leaves, like those of Linseed, but larger, greener, and more viscous; the Flowers grow on the Tops of the Branches, collected together in several little white Clusters; After that comes a round fleshy Berry, like

that of *Myrtle*, full of Juice, which is red when ripe, and call'd *Granum Gnidium*. This Fruit contains an oblong Seed, cover'd with a black shining Skin, very brittle, having a white Pith, of a hot fiery Taste. The Root is long, thick, hard, woody, grey, or reddish on the Out-side, white within, sweetish at first tasting, but very caustick and biting afterwards, abounding with a great deal of acrid Salt, and fix'd Oil.

Of the Wild, or Bastard Vine.

'Tis but a few Years ago since this Root so nearly resembling that of the *Pomet. Tithymal*, only that it is blacker and harder, was known at *Paris*: The first who introduc'd it there, was *Monsieur Amelot*, Ambassador in *Portugal*, and after him *Mr. Tournesort*, who gave me a Piece, the Figure whereof is here represented, and some Persons have assur'd me that the said Root, as it grows in the Ground, shoots forth Branches charg'd with Leaves, altogether like the Vine which creeps along Walls, and upon Trees.

'Tis upon this Account that the *Portuguese*, who first brought it from *Mexico*, gave it the Name of the *Pareira Brava*, which signifies *Wild, or Bastard Vine*. *Mr. Amelot*, *Mr. Thevard* of the Faculty of Physick, and some others have recommended it as a Specifick for the Cure of the Stone, to be taken in Powder in a Morning fasting in white Wine. For Choice of this, *Mr. Thevard* thinks that of *Mexico*, to be much better than that which comes from *Portugal*: And by a Letter which I receiv'd from *Lisbon* the 16 of *October*, 1692, it is observ'd, that the *Pareira Brava* which comes from the *Indies* and *Brasil*, is a Root as commonly known as the *Ipecacuana*, and almost as much us'd by the Apothecaries of that Country, but the Quantity is not so great: It is sold at ten Testons, which is about five Livers French Money a Pound.

15. Of White Hellebore.

White Hellebore, call'd in *Latin Pomet. Veratrum Album*, is a Plant which grows on the Mountains of *Dauphine* and *Burgundy*, whose Root is white, with many long fibrous Strings of the same Colour;

lour, the Leaves of the Plant are large, green at first, and of a yellowish Red afterwards, the Stalks which are hollow, bear a great many little Flowers like Stars. We ought to chuse such Roots as are fairest, full of Filaments, or Fibres, yellow without, and white within, of an acrid, ungrateful Taste; some value those Roots which are freest from Strings, but I cannot be of their Opinion, especially if it be to be reduced into Powder.

Of Black Hellebore.

This is a dark, brown Root, full of small Fibres, black on the Surface, and grey within, from whence arise green Stalks, adorn'd with Leaves of the same Colour, indented and Carnation Flowers like a Rose. Make your Choice as before directed: This is of much greater Use for internal Medicine than the last.

The *Veratrum flore subviridi* of *Tournefort*, or the *White Hellebore* *Lemery*. rises on a Stalk of two or three Foot high, round, straight, hollow, surrounded at the Bottom with abundance of Leaves like *Gentian*, but much larger, more stringy, strip'd and plaited lengthways, soft and a little hairy; the Leaves which arise pretty high on the Stalk, are a great Distance from one another. The Flowers grow on the Top, rang'd like long Ears, of a whitish green Colour, each of which is compos'd of several Leaves, dispos'd like a Rose, from whence a Fruit succeeds, in which are contain'd longish, white Seeds, almost like Corn. The Root is a thick, white Head, furnish'd with a great many long Fibres of the same Colour.

The other sort is the *Black Hellebore*, call'd by Mr. *Tournefort* *Veratrum flore atro rubente*, it differs from the former, in that the Leaves are much narrower, folding about the Stalks, and that the Flowers are of a brown, or dark red Colour. Both one and the other kind grow in mountainous and wild Places, especially in the hot Countries. No Part is us'd in Physick but the Root which is brought dried from *Dauphine* or *Burgundy*; it contains a deal of Volatile Salt, and essential Oil in it.

The *Black* as well as *White Hellebore* purges upwards and downwards, and is said to cure

all Diseases proceeding from Melancholy, as Disaffections from the *Hypochondria* *Elephantiasis*, *Herpes*, *Cancers*, *Quartans*, and all Diseases of the Head and Brain, as *Epilepsies*, *Apoplexies*, *Lethargies* and *Madness*, for which all Authors have held it a *Specifick*: It enters into the Composition of *Matthews* excellent Pill, and may be given in Powder alone to a Scruple: it likewise mixes well with the larger purgative Compositions.

16. Roman Wolfsbane.

THE *Doronicum Romanum* we call *Wolfsbane*, is a little yellow *Pomet*. Root without, and white within, of a sweetish astringent Taste, attended with a little Viscosity: We have this Root brought to us cleans'd from its Strings, from the Mountains of *Switzerland*, *Germany*, *Provence*, and *Languedoc*: This Root when it grows is of the Figure of the Scorpion's Tail, from whence arise large Leaves, something resembling wild Cucumber, or *Plantain*; this is the Reason why it is call'd *Aconitum pardalianches* *Plantaginis Folio*, or *Panthersbane* with the *Plantain*-leaf. Chuse the fairest Root, and not such as is inclinable to be Worm-eaten, well tasted without, and when bruised, of a good white Colour: It is believed that this being chew'd in the Mouth, becomes an Antidote for Men, which on the contrary is a mortal Poison to all Quadrupeds. It is *Cephalick*, *Cordial*, and *Alexipharmick*, resists Poison, is good against the Biting of venomous Creatures, and cures the Palpitation of the Heart.

The *Doronicum Romanum* of *Gesner*, or that which *Tournefort* calls the *Lemery*. *Doronicum radice Scorpii*, the *Wolfsbane* with the *Scorpion* Root, is a Plant which bears large Leaves, Swallow-tail'd, green, woolly, and very like the Cucumber, but much less and softer; the Stalk is above a Foot high, something lanuginous, round, divided at the Top into several small Branches, which bear yellow radiant Flowers, like those of the *Chrysanthemum*, or *Sun-flower*; those are succeeded by little, thin, black Seeds, each one having a spiral head; every Root resembling a Scorpion; this Plant grows on the Mountains of *Switzerland*.



Black Hellebore.



Roman Wolfsbane.



Asafoetida or Panther's-bane.



Anthora or Healing

Wolfsbane.

Switzerland, near Geneva, and several other Parts of France, Germany, &c. from whence these Roots are brought dried to us. It is a proper Counter-poison, good to fortify the Spirits, and drive away malignant Diseases by Perspiration, and to expel Wind, in hypochondriack, colicky Disaffections.

17. Of the Greater Thora, or Panthers-Bane.

Pomet. THIS is a kind of Plant which grows no where but on the high Mountains, and is called *Aconitum Pardalianches*, seu *Thora major*, *Wolf* or *Panthers-bane*; it is a Root divided by Lumps or Clods, like the *Ranunculus*. The Leaves are almost round, closed, indented about, and neatly supported by their Stalks, which are not above seven or eight Fingers Height, branching out to the Tops, and adorn'd with certain yellow Flowers compos'd of four Leaves, by which they produce a small Bud, like the *Ranunculus*, and the Flower brings forth flat Seeds as that does. The Juice of this Plant is used to poison Flesh with, for the Destruction of the Wolf, the Fox, and other ravenous Beasts.

This Plant is called *Thora*, which signifies Corruption, because it is *Lemery.* venomous: According to *Tournefort*, it is the *Ranunculus Cyclaminis Folio, Asphodeli radice*. This is a kind of *Ranunculus*, or a Plant which from the Root produces two or three Leaves that are almost round, like those of the *Cyclamen*, but near as big again, indented on the Sides, fibrous, tied by Stalks, which bear them about half a Foot high or more: The Flowers grow on the Top like a Rose: The Seed is Swallow-tail'd and flat, the Root is like the *Asphodel*, and yields a great deal of acrid, corrosive Salt and Oil.

Of the Anthora, or Healing Wolfsbane.

Pomet. The *Anthora*, according to *Monfieur Tournefort*, is a Plant something scarcer than *Gentian*, and is a Species of the *Aconite*, though this is a Counter-poison to such as eat the Root of the *Aconite*, or deadly *Wolfbane*. It is for this Reason *Baubin*

calls it *Aconitum Salutiferum*, the *Healing Aconite*, or *Anthora*. This is compos'd of two short wedge-like Roots, very bitter, white and fleshy within, but brown on the Out-side, and deck'd with abundance of Fibres. The Stalk arises about two Foot high, surrounded with many long Leaves; the Flowers grow about the Stalk, like an Ear of Corn, they are yellowish, and like a Head cover'd with a Helmet; the Seeds are black, wrinkled, and grow in Sheaths, or membranous Cells, five or six of them join'd together. The Root of this is a good Antidote: The Peasants who gather this on the *Alps* and *Pyrenees*, use it with Success against the Biting of mad Dogs, and to cure the Colick; they take it for a sovereign Remedy for those who have eat the *Thora*, or deadly *Aconite*,

The *Aconitum Salutiferum*, or *Anthora*, quasi *Anti-thora*, because *Lemery.* this is reckoned a Counterpoison, to that call'd the *Thora*, which is a sort of *Ranunculus*, or *Crowfoot*. This *Anthora* is of the Species of the *Aconite* or deadly *Wolfbane*, as describ'd fully before by *Pomet*. The Root is useful in Physick, as being Alexipharmack, Cardiack, Stomachick, and good against the Wind Colick; it contains a great deal of volatile Salt, and essential Oil.

18. Of Angelica.

Pomet. *Angelica* is a Plant which grows plentifully in *Bohemia*, *Spain*, *Italy*, *France*, *England*, and most Parts of *Europe*; and is so well known, it would be needless to describe the Plant; the Seed is us'd much to make *Angelica Comfits*, and the Stalk makes a very good Sweetmeat candied. The Root is seven or eight Inches long, of an odoriferous Smell, and aromatick Taste, flexible, and if new and fresh, breaks white within: It grows in all our English Gardens, yet notwithstanding some is brought us from *Spain* and *Germany*; sometimes this Root is deceitfully mix'd with *Meum*, or *Spignel*, which break of a brownish yellow within. It is Cordial, Bezoartick, and Alexipharmack, Heats, dries, opens, attenuates, and causes Sweat, resists Poison, and cures the Bitings of venomous Creatures. A Spirit of

it cheers the Heart, and revives the Spirits to a Miracle; the Chymical Oil operates more powerfully than any of the former, to all Intentions; besides which, it provokes the Terms, expels the Birth, resists Poison, helps Suffocation of the Womb, cures Palsies, Apoplexies, Convulsions, Cramps, and Rheumatisms.

This Root whose Plant is so vulgarly known, grows best in a fat Soil, where the Ground is full of Moisture; it is brought ready dried to us from several Parts, but the best is that from *Bohemia*, and then what is brought from *England*; of a sweet Smell, and aromatick Taste, that overcomes the bitter, being loaded with a highly exalted Oil and volatile Salt. It is cordial, stomatick, cephalick, aperitive, sudorifick, vulnerary, resists Poison, is us'd in the Plague and malignant Fevers, and for the Biting of mad Dogs.

19. Of Masterwort.

Pomet. *Imperatoria, Magistrantia*, or *Masterwort* in *Englisch*, is the Root of a Plant which has large, green, indented Leaves, after which grow Clusters of white Flowers, succeeded by a sort of small Seed, which is said to be like the *Sesely* of *Marseilles*. Chuse such Roots as are fair and fresh, hard to break, of a brown Colour outwardly, and greenish within, of a strong Smell, and aromatick Taste: Those that grow in *Auvergn* and other mountainous Parts are prefer'd to those of the Garden. The same Virtues are ascrib'd to this as were to *Angelica*, which gain'd it as some pretend, the Name of *Imperial Wort*, not because of its rare Qualities, so much as because an Emperor was the first who discover'd it.

Master Wort, Imperial Wort, or *Lemery.* the *Imperatoria major* of *Tournefortie*, is a Plant whose Leaves are large, rang'd three and three along the Side of the Stalk, ending in a single Leaf; they are stiff, hard and divided each into three Parts, indented on one Part lightly, on the other deep. They rise among the Branches all along, which mount about two Foot high, dividing themselves into Wings, which carry upon their Tops Clusters of Flowers of five Leaves

form'd into a Rose, succeeded by little Seeds, which are flat and almost oval, little larger than those of Dill; streak'd lightly behind, and of a white Colour. The Root is sometimes of the Thickness of one's Thumb, wrinkled hard, and entangled in Fibres, filled with a white, aromatick Substance, of an acrid piquant Taste, hot in the Mouth, and a little bitter.

This Root being hot and dry, attenuates, opens, digests, strengthens, is sudorifick and alexipharmack, is used against Poisons, malignant and pestilential Diseases; causes Expectoration, cures a stinking Breath; relieves Diseases of the Head, as Vertigoes, Apoplexies, Palsies. A Decoction of it in Wine us'd as a Gargle, cures the Toothach, dries up Rheum and Catarrhs, and is good to bath with in the Gout: A Saline Tincture is much better than the Decoction, to cure the Itch, and dry up scabby and scald Heads: An Ointment made with Hogs Lard and Turpentine, heals old Sores, Ulcers, and all foul leprous or malignant Scabs.

20. Of Gentian.

Gentian is a Plant so called from *Pomet.* King *Gentius*, who first discovered its Virtues. It grows plentifully about *Chabli* in *Burgundy*, and other moist Places in several Parts of *France*, especially about the *Pyrenees* and *Alps*.

The Root which is the only Part of the Plant that is sold, is sometimes as thick as one's Arm, divided into several Roots, of a Thumb, or Finger's Thickness, yellowish, and of an intolerable Bitterness; the Leaves in some manner resemble those of Plantain, and grow two and two upon every Joint of the Stalk; they are smooth, green, pale, and bend to and again at their Tops to one another, by means of the Fibres that assist them underneath. The Stalks are straight, strong, of two or three Foot high, decked with yellow Flowers in *June*, which are disposed in Rings by degrees, in the Junctures or setting together of the Leaves. Each Flower is of a Piece, divided into five Parts, very strait, and sharp pointed: The Tract which is in the middle produces a Capsula, in which is enclosed several round Seeds, but very flat, which are ripe in *July*.

Chuse



Angelica.



Masterwort.



lian



white Dittanny.



Book 2^d.
of Roots.

22



White Carline Thistle.



Black Carline Thistle.

23



Great Valerian.



Small Valerian.

Chuse the least Sort that is fresh, well dried, because it waists considerably in drying, and that which is freest from small stringy Roots, and Dirt that decays it. Take Care also that it be not dried in an Oven, which you may easily distinguish, because such will be black within, but on the contrary, that which is dried in the Air, will be of a Gold colour'd Yellow. This Root is reckon'd useful to resist Poisons and the Plague; and therefore is properly mix'd in the great Compositions of Treacle, and others of the like Nature: It is sudorifick, and given with Success in intermitting Fevers; for which it has received the Name of the *European Kinquina*, the same Name as is given to the *Peruvian* or *Jesuits Bark*.

This is the *Gentian* describ'd by *Lemery*. *Ray* in his History of Plants call'd *Gentiana vulgaris major Ellebori albi Folio*. The larger common *Gentian*, with the white *Hellebore Leaf*. The Plant is sufficiently describ'd before, the Root is wrinkled when dry'd, and shrunk much from its former Size. It grows generally every where in the warm Countries, but more particularly on the Mountains of the *Alps*, the *Pyrenees*, and in *Burgundy* abounding considerably in Oil and Essential Salt. The whole Root is esteem'd better than that which is slit; and, it is likewise brought in good Quantities out of *Germany*. It is hot and dry, pectoral alexipharmack, antiscorbutick, opens Obstructions of the Lungs, resists Poison, and is good against all Diseases proceeding from Putrefaction, as Measles, Small-pox, Plague or Pestilence: It cures the Scurvy, and is beneficial against Cachexies, Dropsies, Jaundice, Ulcers of the Bladder, Sharpness of Urine, &c. May be given either in Tincture, Infusion, Decoction, or Powder. Dose, a Dram of the Powder.

21. Of White Dittany, or Dittany of Crete.

Pomet. **W**Hite Dittany, or *Fraxinella*, is a Plant whose Roots are white, smaller than the Little Finger, something bitterish, of a pretty strong Smell: The Stalks are two Foot high, reddish, follow'd with Leaves like the Oak, and charg'd at

the Top like an Ear of Corn, with large Gridelin Flowers mix'd with Purple, compos'd of five Leaves, sharp pointed, and with long crooked Strings or Filaments: In the Middle of which Flower is produced a Head divided into five Kernels, or Betries, in which grow black shining oval Seeds, pointed at the Ends. Chuse the plumpest Root, white within and without, and least burden'd with small Fibres, and the clearest from Decay. This Plant flourishes in the Forests of *Provence* and *Languedoc*. The Root is brought to us sometimes from *Crete*, and is reckon'd Alexiterial, Uterine, and Diuretick: It kills Worms, cures malignant Diseases and Calentures. *Swelser*, *Charas*, and most of the Modern Authors, have given particular Recommendations of this Root, and introduced it into their Compositions.

This Plant, according to *Mr. Tournefort*, is a kind of *Origanum*, *Lemery*, as he names it, *Origanum Creticum latifolium, seu Dictamnus Creticus*. 'Tis a fine white Plant, very agreeable to the Eye. The Stalks are about two Foot high, hairy, and a little purplish in the Branches: The Leaves are of the Size of the Nails upon the Thumb, round and pointed, small at the Top, cover'd on both Sides with a white Cotton, of a sweet Smell and sharp Taste: The Flowers grow in a Cluster upon the Top of the Branches of a Purple or Violet Colour: The Roots are small and numerous, and grow upon Mount *Ida* in *Candia*; they abound with Essential Oil and Volatile Salt. It is call'd *Dictamnus* from the *Greek*, which signifies to bring forth, this being reckon'd excellent to hasten the Birth; besides which, it is a singular Cordial, and very good for the Head and Nerves, given in Powder from half a Dram to a Dram, or two or three Drams in Tincture.

22. Of the White Carline Thistle.

THE White *Carline*, and by some the White *Chameleon*, or Little *Chardon*, is a Plant, the Roots whereof are not much thicker than a Man's Thumb, brown on the Out-side, and white within, from one to two Foot long, of a strong Scent, and agreeable Taste enough. The Leaves hang quite round

G

ir,

it, lying to the Ground, of a pale Green, wav'd and deeply indented, on each Side furnish'd with Prickles or little Thorns. The Flower grows, like the Leaves, close to the Root, without Stalk, five or six Inches large, flat, and like a little Basin, edged with some narrow-pointed Leaves. The Seeds come after the Flowers; they are long, and bear a white Topping. Chuse your Root new, well-fed, and dry, of a sweet Taste, and aromattick Smell, and take care that no other Root be impos'd upon you instead of this, because it is dear. It is one of the best Medicines against the Plague, because it is commonly received in the Catholick Countries that it was discover'd by an Angel to the Emperor *Charlemain*, for the Cure of his Soldiers, who were seiz'd with the Plague in their Camp; from which it took the Name of *Carline*.

The Black *Carline* is very like that we have describ'd, but the Stalk of this is more rais'd, and the Leaves are of a more obscure Green: It is what *Mabiolus* says of another Species, whose Flowers are purple, but that is a Plant very scarce, and of no Use at all. The Virtues of the ordinary *Carline* are to resist Poison, provoke Sweat, to pass by Urine, and to open Obstructions; they are likewise serviceable in the Plague, Dropsy, Hypochondriack Passions, and the like. This Plant grows in the *Alps* and *Pyrenees*, and the Hills of *Auvergne*. Both the Kinds are so common, that the Peasants eat the Roots as the Artichoke when they are young and tender.

Carlina, in French *Carline*, or *Lemery*. White *Chameleon*, is a Plant, whereof there are two Sorts: The first is call'd *Carlina acaulis magno flore*, the prickly *Carline* with the large Flower: This bears from the Root large jagged Leaves, hanging to the Ground, &c. as before describ'd. When the Flower is past, there succeed oblong Seeds, each of which are furnish'd with a Quantity of white Hairs, which represent a Brush: These Seeds are separated from one another by Leaves folded into a Gutter. The Root shoots direct into the Ground, sometimes two Foot deep, the Thickness of an Inch, of a dark Colour without, white within, of a strong aromattick Smell, and agreeable Taste.

The second Sort of *Carline* *Thistle* is the

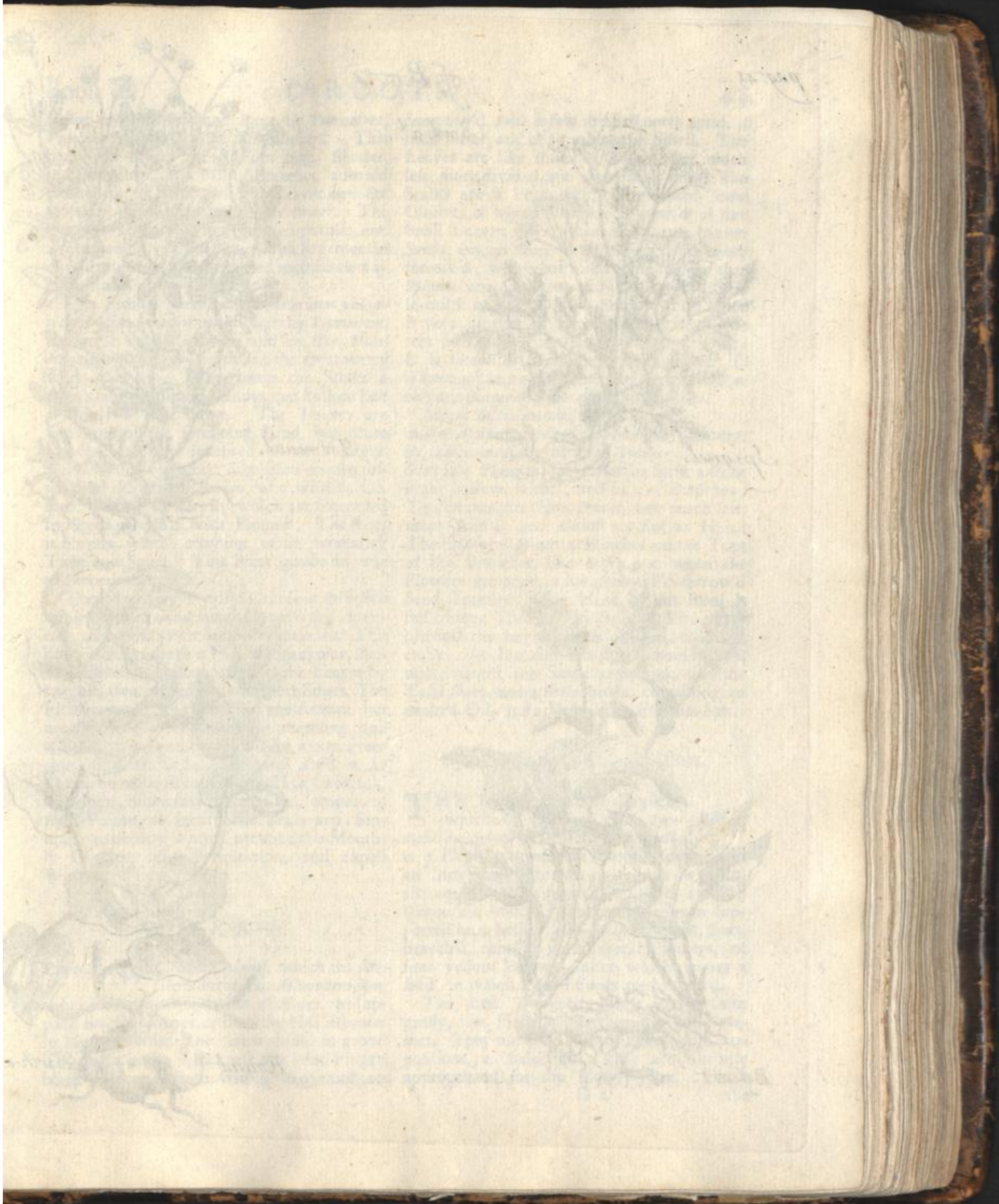
Chameleon niger vulgaris, the common Black *Carline*. This differs from the former, in that the Head is not so large, nor so much spread. It grows, for the most part, only at the Top of the Stalk, which is rais'd among the Leaves above a Foot high. The Flower is commonly white, very rarely red. The Root is not so big, or half so well fed as the White *Carline*; and both of them grow in the hilly Countries, as aforesaid. They take the Roots out of the Earth in Spring-time, to dry for keeping, which are afterwards us'd in Physick. The first Kind is to be prefer'd for that Use, as being fuller of Volatile and Essential Parts.

23. Of the large Valerian.

Pomet. THE great or large *Valerian*, which *Baubinus* calls *Valeriana major odorata radice*, the great *Valerian* with the scented Root, is a Plant, the Roots of which are about an Inch thick, brown on the Out-side, wrinkled in Rings deck'd with Fibres on the Sides, of a strong aromattick Smell, and very disagreeable: It is three Foot high, hollow, strait, and attended at each Joint with two Leaves, opposite to each other; the first are whole, the others cut on each Side. The Flowers are white, and scented like *Jasmine*; they grow in Clusters: On the Tops of the Branches are small Stalks or Pipes, divided again into five Parts, which leave behind them flat long Seeds, charg'd with a white hairy Tuft.

The little *Valerian* has small Roots, of a good Smell: The Leaves, which grow almost oval, are sharp at the End; the Stalk is a Foot and some Inches high, charg'd at each Joint with two Leaves, slenderly cut in at the Side: The Flowers are purple, and resemble those of the great *Valerian*, but they are thrice as small: Their Seed is the same. In relation to the Choice of these two Roots, take the newest and best dry'd, and least charg'd with Fibres that is possible. They are both us'd as Counter-Poisons, against the Plague, for Cure of the *Asthma*, *Dropsy*, &c.

Valeriana, or *Valerian*, is a Plant, of which there are three Sorts us'd *Lemery*. in Physick: The first is call'd *Valeriana borrensis*, or *Valeriana major odorata radice*.



pag: 43.

of Roots.
Book 2^d.



25.

Plat.

Tormentil.

A botanical illustration of the Tormentil plant. It shows a thick, horizontal, knobby root system with many small roots extending downwards. Several upright stems rise from the root, each bearing several large, deeply lobed leaves with serrated margins. Small flowers are visible at the tips of the stems.



radice, by *Baubinus* and *Ray*; by *Tournefort*, *Valeriana hortensis*, *Pbu folio olusatris*. This bears the Stalks three Foot high, slender, round, hollow, and full of Branches, adorn'd from Joint to Joint with two Leaves opposite to each other, as before in *Pomet*. The Flowers are white, inclinable to purple, and sweet scented. This Plant, which grows in our Gardens, is the best, and most to be valu'd of any of the *Valerians*.

The second Sort is call'd *Valeriana vulgaris*, or *Valeriana Sylvestris major* by *Tournefort*, the great wild *Valerian*; and by *Ray*, *Valeriana sylvestris magna aquatica*, the great watry wild *Valerian*. This bears the Stalks a Man's height, straight, slender, and hollow like a Reed, a little hairy. The Leaves are like those of the foregoing Kind, but more divided, greener, indented on their Edges, a little hairy without: The Flowers are dispos'd as the great *Valerian*, of a whitish Colour, tending to Purple, which are succeeded by Seeds garnish'd with Plumbe: The Root is fibrous, white, creeping, of an aromattick Taste and Smell. This Plant grows in wet and woody Grounds.

The third Sort is call'd *Valeriana Sylvestris minor*, or *Valeriana minor Pratenfis sive Aquatica*, the Small, Wild, or Water *Valerian*. This bears a Stalk above a Foot high, angular, slender, branch'd, hollow, carrying the Leaves by two and two, jagged towards their Edges. The Flowers and Seed are like the former, but much less; the Roots slender, crawling, and white, having a great many Fibres, of an agreeable aromattick Taste. These are dry'd in the Sun, to be made fit for Use, and are Cardiack, sudorifick, vulnerary, aperitive, proper to resist Poison, to fortify the Brain and Stomach, to destroy Worms, provoke the Monthly Courtes, assist Perspiration, and expell Wind.

24. Of Spignel.

Pomet. **M**EURUM or *Spignel*, which the Antients furnam'd *Athamanticum*, either from *Athamas*, the Son of *Aeolus*, the suppos'd first Discoverer, or from the Hill *Athamas* in *Thessaly*, where the best was said to grow. This Root is the Thicknes of a little Finger, black without, white within, long, and ac-

company'd with a few small Roots, acrid, a little bitter, and of an aromattick Smell. The Leaves are like those of *Fennil*, but much less, more divided, and abundantly finer. The Stalks are a Foot high, charg'd with some Clusters of white Flowers, compos'd of five small Leaves, after which come two brown Seeds, bigger than *Fennil*-Seeds, and more furrow'd; which has made some believe that *Spignet* was a Species of *Fennil* or *Dill*, and so call it crooked *Dill* or *Fennil*. This Root is very alexiterial, for which Reason it enters into the Composition of *Venice-Treacle*: It is likewise sudorifick and diuretick. It is brought to us from the Mountains of *Auvergne*, *Burgundy*, the *Alps* and *Pyrenees*.

Meum Foliis Anethi, or the *Feniculum Alpinum perenne capillaceofo-* *Lemery*. *lio, odore medicato* of Mr. *Tournefort*, is a Plant which raises its Stalk a Foot high, hollow within, and full of Branches: The Leaves are like *Fennil*, but much less, more slash'd, and almost as fine as Hair: The Flowers grow in Bunches on the Tops of the Branches, like *Dill*; and when the Flowers are gone, a Swallow-tail'd furrow'd Seed succeeds. The Head of this Root is full of long Threads, like *Eryngo*. You ought to chuse the longest, roundest, well-fed, and entire, of a blackish Colour outwardly, and white within, the Smell aromattick, and the Taste sharp and a little bitter, containing an exalted Oil, and a Volatile or Essential Salt.

25. Of Tormentil and Bistort.

THE *Tormentil* us'd in Physick, which *C. Baubinus* calls *Tormentilla Sylvestris*, Wild *Tormentil*, is a Plant, whereof the Root is lumpish, of an Inch thick, brown or reddish without, astringent and fibrous. The Leaves are like *Cinquefoil*, smooth, shining, six or seven supported on a Stalk. The Stalks are low, short, branch'd, charg'd with several Flowers, of four yellow Leaves; after which comes a Bud, in which several Seeds are contain'd.

The best *Tormentil* Roots come from grassy, wet Places about the *Alps* and *Pyrenees*. They use these in alexipharmack Compositions, as sudorifick; they are likewise appropriated for the Bloody-Flux. Chuse

the newest, and best dry'd, from the hot Countries, which is better than what grows in our Gardens.

Bistort is a Plant that has a Root an Inch thick, crooked, and roll'd upon it self, with annular Foldings, brown without, and flesh-colour'd within, trim'd with many hairy Fibres, of an astringent Taste. The Leaves are like enough those of Wild *Patience*, of a lively Green without, and a Sea-Green on the Inside. This Plant is in Flower towards the End of *May*, adorn'd with several long Leaves, which are white at first. The Flowers are of a Flesh-Colour, crowded together like an Ear of Corn, but very little, and very thick; after which they bear a three-corner'd Seed sharp-pointed enough. This Species is call'd, by *C. Bauhinus*, *Bistorta major radice majoris intorta*, the larger *Bistort*, with the winding or more crooked Root.

Tormentil is a Plant of two Kinds. *Lemery*. The first is call'd *Tormentilla*, by *Ray*; *Tormentilla Sylvestris*, by *Tournefort*; *Heptaphyllum*, by *Fuchsius*, by reason it bears seven Leaves on a Stalk, as the *Cinquefoil* does five. The Flowers are compos'd each of four yellow Leaves, in Form of a Rose, supported by a Cup cut and divided into eight Parts, four larger and four smaller placed interchangeably. The Root is knotty and unequal, and delights to grow in Woods and shady Places, or others well supply'd with Moisture.

The second Sort is call'd *Tormentilla Alpina major*, or *Tormentilla Alpina vulgaris major*, by *Tournefort*, the common larger *Alpine Tormentil*: This differs from the former, in that the Leaves are larger, and the Root thicker, more plump, redder, and fuller of Virtue. We have this brought to us ready dry'd from the *Alps*, &c. The Way to chuse it, is to take the newest, best fed, about an Inch thick, clean, of one Piece, free from the Springs, well dry'd, of a brown Colour, reddish within, and of an astringent Taste. It is binding, vulnerary, proper to stop Loosenesses of the Belly, Hemorrhages, Vomiting, Whites or Reds in Women, and to resist Infection: It is mix'd with cardiack and alexipharmack Medicines.

Bistort, as if you should say twice distorded, because the Root of this Plant is

commonly turn'd and wound about it self: They give it the Name of *Bistort* from *Colubrina*, *Serpentaria*, and *Dracunculus*, by reason that this Root is twisted like a Serpent: 'Tis also call'd *Britannica*, from growing so frequently in *England*. There grow, towards the Bottom of the Flower of some *Bistorts*, several Knots or Excrescencies, which some Authors have call'd *Fungi Bistortæ*; but there are a sort of little Roots, which produce each of them a Plant like what these bear. It is cold, dry, astringent, and stops Fluxes of the Bowels, Vomiting, and Abortion, and dries up Catarrhs: It is given in Powder, Infusion, or Decoction in Wine and Water, and is good in a Gonorrhæa, or Whites in Women.

26. Of the *Aristolochia's*, or Birthworts.

THERE are three Sorts of *Birthwort* generally sold, viz. the *Pomei*, long, the round, the light or small; and there is a fourth Sort, which is the *Sayacen's Birthwort*; but as we make little or no Use of that, we shall not speak much of it.

The round *Birthwort* is a tuberous, fleshy Root, of different Sizes, to two or three Inches diameter. They are very uneven and irregular, that is to say, commonly much larger at the Bottom than at the Top. This Root is of an intolerable Bitterness, yellow within, brown without, but not disagreeable in Smell, and furnish'd with some short Fibres: Several Stalks arise from the upper part, which spring above a Foot high, accompany'd interchangeably with almost round Leaves, sticking to and embracing the Stalk at the Bottom, cut into two Ears, Swallow-tail'd: The Flowers grow at the very setting on of the Leaves: The Stalks are yellow, and stretch an Inch and half long, divided in the middle, and flat like an Oxe's Tongue, of a very deep red, which almost comes up to a Soot-Colour; they are without Smell: And the Seeds are black, very thin and flat, almost triangular, and are enclosed in a small membranous Fruit, green in the beginning, brown when ripe, and divided length-ways into six Cells.

The long *Birthwort* is a Root like a *Radish*, but a great deal thicker and longer, fleshy, brittle, brown without, yellow within, very bitter, and something fibrous: The Stalks.

26



Long Birthwort.



Small Birthwort.



Clematis Birthwort.

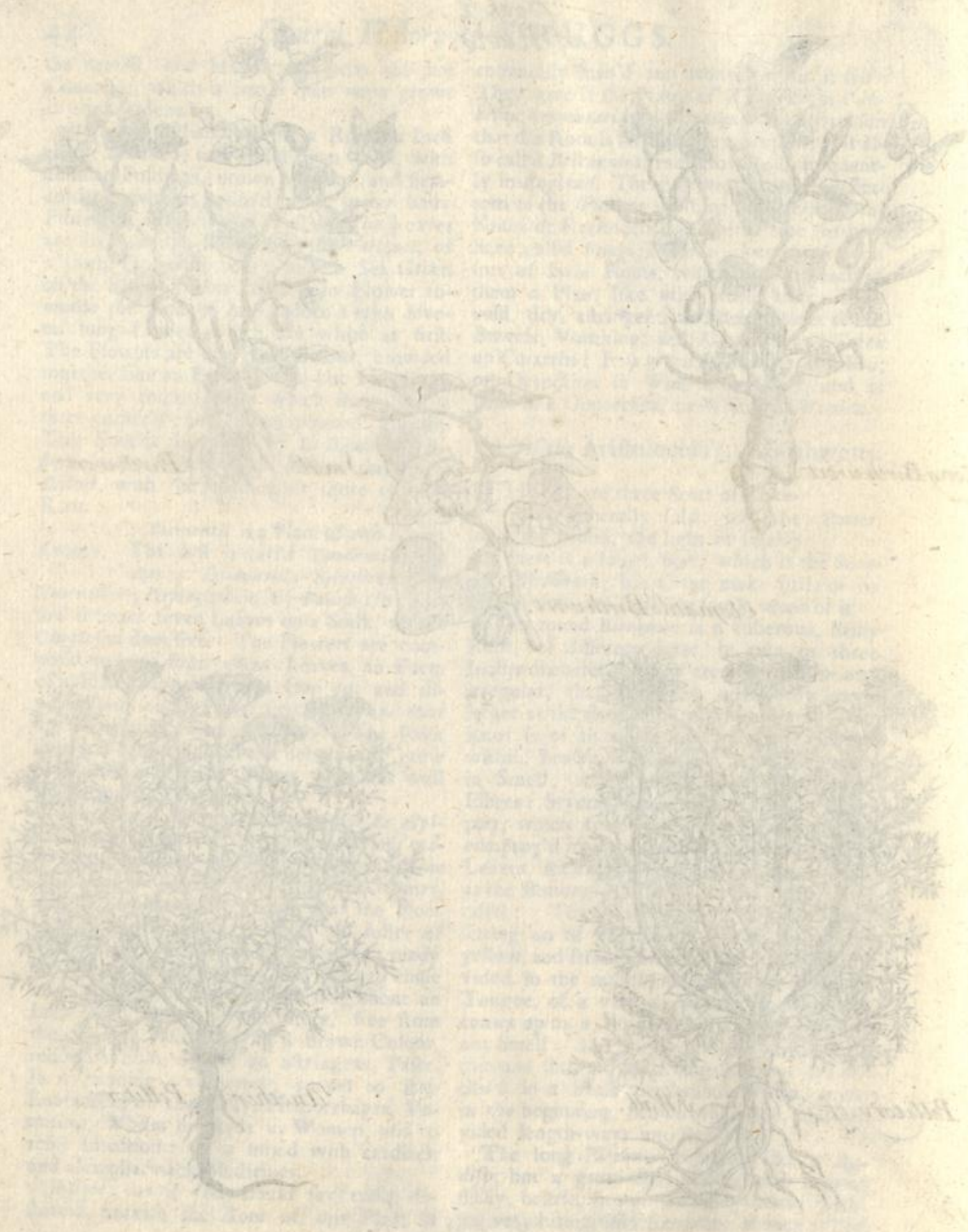
27



Pellitory of Wall.



Another Pellitory.



Stalks are longer than those of the Round, bending to the Ground, hung interchangeably, with Leaves not altogether so round as the former, and which are supported by a small Stem. The Flowers are a little closer than the Round, but the Fruit are of the Figure of a small Pear, which likewise contain in their Cells very flat, black Seeds.

The *Birthewort*, which *J. Baubinus* call'd *Aristolochia Polyrhizos*; and *C. Baubinus*, *Aristolochia Pifolochia Diſta*, is the least of all the Roots: They are compos'd of an infinite Number of very small yellow Fibres, sticking to the same Head, hairy, very bitter, and of a good strong Smell. The Stalks are weak, slender, bending to the Ground, interchangeably deck'd with very small Leaves, which are paler than those of others, in Form of a Heart revers'd, and supported by very fine Stalks, bearing Flowers like the round Kind, but much less, yellowish, mix'd with a Sooty Colour. This is the *Birthewort* we sell for the small Sort.

The *Clematite*, or *Saracen Birthewort*, has fibrous Roots running along its Sides, very bitter, and of a Smell agreeable enough: The Stalks are two or three Foot high, straight, firm, and stronger than the former, furnish'd interchangeably with very large Leaves, of the Figure of a Heart, of a pale Green Colour, hanging upon long Stalks: The Flowers grow upon the Neck of the Leaves, after the same manner as the other Kinds, but much less: Their Fruit, on the contrary, larger, oval, and divided into six Cells full of very flat Seed, which is triangular. *Baubinus* calls this Species *Aristolochia Clematidis recta*.

All these Kinds grow in the Fields and Vineyards of *Provence* and *Languedoc*, except the *Small Birthewort*, which loves the Woods, the Olive-yards, the dry and rocky Hills of the same Countries, so they are more aromatick and stronger. *Messieurs Rondelet* and *Charas*, with good Reason, prefer'd this *Birthewort* to the *Saracen* Kind, for Treacle. All the Sorts open Obstructions, and are purgative: They are us'd every Day with Success, in Decoctions, Injections, Lotions, detensive and vulnerary Draughts, and the like.

Aristolochia, or *Birthewort*, is a *Lemery*. Plant, of which there are four Sorts generally us'd in Physick. The first is call'd *Round Birthewort*, which is di-

stinguish'd into two Sorts, one call'd *Aristolochia rotunda vera*, or *Aristolochia rotunda flore ex purpura nigro*, the *Birthewort* with the black purple Flower: It bears several Stalks, weak and pliant like the Vine Branch about a Foot and a half high. The Root is tuberous, round, pretty thick, fleshy, fibrous, grey on the Out-side, and yellow within, disagreeable to the Smell, and of a bitter Taste.

The second Kind of *Birthewort*, call'd *Round*, is the *Aristolochia rotunda flore ex albo purpurascente*, the round *Birthewort* with the white purplish Flower: This differs from the other, in that the Stalks are more numerous, but shorter; and the Leaves much larger, oblong, and hanging upon longer Stalks; that the Flower is of a white Colour, inclining to Purple, brown on the Inside; and that the Fruit is longer, more like a Pear; the Seed less, of a red Colour; and the Bark of the Root yellow. This Plant grows among the Corn, in the Fields.

The next Sort of *Birthewort*, call'd *Long*, is of two Kinds; the first call'd *Aristolochia longa vera*, or *Aristolochia altera, radice pollicis crassitudine*, or the other Kind of *Birthewort*, with a Root the Thickness of one's Thumb: It bears several winding Stalks about a Foot and a half high, leaning to the Earth, carrying soft Leaves, less swallow-tail'd than those of the Round, terminating in a Point, and hanging upon their Stalks. The Flowers are like the Round; the Fruit in Form of a small Pear, producing a flat Seed: The Root is near a Foot long, sometimes the Thickness of a Man's Wrist, and sometimes an Inch: The Colour, Smell, and Taste like the others. This grows in the Fields among Corn, in the Hedges and Vineyards.

The second Kind of *Long Birthewort* is call'd *Aristolochia longa altera*, or *Hispanica*, the other, or *long Spanish Birthewort*. This differs from the former only, in that the Flower is not so purplish within, and the Root is much shorter. This grows plentifully in *Spain*, in the Kingdom of *Valencia*, and other warm Places among the Vines. Both the Round and Long contain a great deal of Essential Salt, Oil, and Flegm: They all resist Poison, Pestilence, and the Gangrene: Both Root and Leaf are useful in external Remedies.

The

The third Sort, or Species of *Birchwort*, is call'd the *Saracen Birchwort*, or *Clematite*, of which there are two Kinds. First, the *Aristolochia clematidis recta*: This bears straight, firm Stalks of two Foot high, where there interchangeably hang, upon long Stalks or Tails, Leaves of the Figure of Ivy, but of a pale Green: The Flowers grow in great Numbers upon the very Necks of the Leaves, like the former Kinds, but less, and of a pale Yellow Colour: The Fruit, on the other hand, is larger, fill'd with a black flat Seed: The Root is little, fibrous, winding on all Sides, grey, of an agreeable Smell enough, bitter in Taste, and pungent. This Plant grows in the Fields, Woods, Hedges, or Lanes, in the hot Countries.

The second Sort is call'd *Aristolochia Clematidis Serpens*, or *Altera Hispanica*: It bears a small Vine-like Stem, of three or four Foot high, hollow, winding, and clinging to other Shrubs, or neighbouring Plants, like the *Hop* or *Bindweed*: The Leaves are large, pointed, green, and united above, and purple and white underneath, join'd by long Stalks: The Flower and Fruit are like the other *Clematite*; but the Flower is yellow, or of dark Purple, lin'd within with a fine Wool: The Root is longish, and compos'd of many serpentine Fibres, of a pale Colour, acrid Taste, a little astringent, but not grateful. The whole Plant is sweet, and grows chiefly in *Spain*, in Bushes in the Olive-Grounds.

The fourth is call'd the Small *Birchwort*, of which there are two Sorts; the first, *Aristolochia tenuis*, or *Aristolochia Polyrhizos*, sive *Pistolochia Plinii*, it being the best Purgative to assist the Birth, or bring away the After-Birth, *Dioscorides* representing it to be the properest for that Purpose. This is the least of all the *Birchworts*: It produces several small Stalks, or Boughs, which spread themselves upon the Ground. The Leaves are form'd like the Ivy, but little and pale, fasten'd by slender Tails or Stalks. The Flowers are like those of the other Kinds, but a great deal smaller, sometimes black, sometimes of a yellowish Green: The Fruit like a small Pear. The Roots are very fine, stringy, join'd together by a little Head, in Shape of a Beard, or Head of Hair.

The second Sort of this is call'd *Aristolochia*,

or *Pistolochia altera*: It bears Vine-like Stalks, of a Foot in height, that have corner'd, hollow, pliant Branches, lying on the Ground, hard to climb, of a dark Green Colour: The Leaves like the other Sort, but sharper at the Ends, ty'd to long Stalks: The Flower and Fruit like the Long *Birchwort*; but the Flower is not of such a brownish Red, and the Fruit much less: The Roots are fine, with slender Fibres, sweet smelling, like the former Species, and grow in the hot Countries. All the Kinds of *Birchwort* are detensive and vulnerary, good to provoke Urine and Sweat, to attenuate the gross Humours, and assist Perspiration.

27. Of Pellitory.

Pellitory is a Root of a moderate Length, the Thickness of a Little *Pomet*. Finger, greyish without, white within, furnish'd with some small Fibres, of an acrid burning Taste. It produces little green Leaves; and the Flowers of a Carnation Colour, like our *Daisies*. Chuse such as is new, well-fed, dry, difficult to break, and of a Taste and Colour as said before.

The *Pellitory* we have, is brought, by *Marseilles*, from *Tunis*, where it grows common: It is much in Use for easing the Tooth-ach, being held in the Mouth; and is of several Uses in Physick. The Name of *Pyrethrum* is taken from its burning Quality. Some will have it to come from *Pyrus*, King of *Epire*, who first discover'd its Use, and from whom it derives its Name.

There is still another Sort of *Pellitory*, which the *French* call *Alexander's Foot*, and is the rusted *Pellitory*: This is a little Root half a Foot long, of a brownish Grey without, and white within, something fibrous, the Tops of which are a sort of *Spignel*, of an acrid biting Taste, approaching to that of *Pellitory*; upon which Account it is call'd *Wild Pellitory*, and some use to sell it for true *Pellitory*; but it is easy to distinguish, this being smaller, longer, and carry'd about in Bundles. The Plant and Leaves are very little, of a greenish Yellow; and the Flowers which grow in Clusters are of a pale Red. This is brought to us from *Holland* and other Parts. They use this, as well



28.



29.



as the other Kind, to make Vinegar of in France.

Pyrethrum, in English *Pellitory*, or *Lemery*. the Spitting Root, is brought dry'd to us from foreign Countries; but we have two Sorts. The first, and the best, is in long Pieces, about the Thickness of one's Little Finger, round and wrinkled, of a greyish Colour without, and white within, deck'd with a few Fibres, of an acrid, burning Taste, and grows in the Kingdom of *Tunis*.

The Plant which bears this, is call'd *Pyrethrum Flore Bellidis*, the *Pellitory* with the Daisy Flower. These Leaves are slash'd like those of the *Fennil*, but much less, and green, resembling those of the *Carrot*: They rise from small Stalks, which, on their Tops, support large radiant Flowers, of a Carnation Colour, like the Daisy: After them succeed small oblong Seeds.

The second Sort is a long Root about half a Foot high, much less than the former, of a brownish Grey without, white within, furnish'd with Fibres. This Root has an acrid, burning Taste, like the former, and is brought to us in Bundles from *Holland*. Some call it *Wild Pellitory*. The Plant which it bears, is call'd *Pyrethrum Umbelliferum*, and by the French *Alexander's Foot*. It grows a Foot high. The Leaves are small, cut fine as the other *Pellitory*, but of a yellowish Green. The Flowers grow on the Tops, dispos'd in Clusters, of a pale Red. Both the Sorts of *Pellitory* contain a great deal of acrid Salt and Oil, but the first is more powerful than the second. There is also a *Pseudopyrethrum*, which is call'd *Parmica*, or *Sneezewort*, which grows in Meadows, or untill'd Grounds, whose Roots are chiefly kept in the Shops: Being hot and dry, it is inciding, attenuating, and violently sudorifick; us'd chiefly against viscous Flegm in the Lungs, which it expells by Spitting and Urine: It is good against most Diseases of the Brain and Nerves; expells Wind, and prevails against Apoplexies, Lethargies, Vertigo's, Palsies, benum'd Members, Cholicks: It stimulates the Fibres, and is said to cure Quattan Agues. A Gargle of it cures the Thrush, and cold Rheums in the Teeth or Gums.

28. Of White and Red Behen, or Ben.

THE *White Ben* is a Root like the *Pellitory*, grey without, and some- *Pomer.* thing whiter within; the Taste almost inspid, but being held long in the Mouth, it leaves a Bitterness disagreeable enough. This Root is brought to us from the same Places that the *Red Ben*; and the Leaves are much the same, except that this has, at the Bottom of each Leaf, four small ones of the same Form and Colour, that grow opposite to each; in the middle of which rises a high Stalk, adorn'd with some few Leaves, and a budding Flower full of Scales, which, when blown, produces a little yellow Flower. Chuse your Root plump, not rotten, or easy to break, but the freshest you can possibly get. It is appropriated to the same Intentions with the *Red Ben*.

The *Red Ben* is a Root brought to us cut in Pieces like *Falap*, from Mount *Libanus*, and other Places of *Syria*, which, standing in the Ground, is of the Shape of a large Parsnip, deck'd with Fibres, of a brown Colour outwardly, and red within; from whence arises green long Leaves, like those of the *Beet* or *Winter-green*. For this Reason, some will have it, that there is another Species, from the midt of which grow Stalks adorn'd with red Flowers, which are ranged two and two together, after the manner of *Jamaica Pepper*. Chuse such as is dry, of a high Colour, astringent, aromatick, and new as it can be. There are some use it in Physick; but those do it more for its Scarceness than any Service, the Roots of *Angelica*, *Zedoary*, *Borrag*, and *Bugloss*, supplying its Place. It is reckon'd cordial, and a Resister of Poison.

29. Of Orcanette.

ORcanette is a Root of a moderate Size and Length, of a deep red *Pomer.* Colour on the Out-side, and white within, which produces green rough Leaves, like the *Bugloss*: For this Reason some call it *Wild Bugloss*: In the Middle of which arises a straight Stalk, adorn'd with little Leaves, and the Flowers, by Buds, in Form of a Star.

Star, of a faint pale Blue. Chuse your *Orcanette* new, pliant, but yet of a deep red without, white within, with little blue Heads, and which, being rubb'd a little, wet or dry, upon the Nail, or on the Hand, makes a beautiful *Vermilion*.

As the Colour of the said Root lies in the Superficies, those who use it for colouring of their Wax, Ointment, or Oils, prefer the small to the gross; and if it is clean, it produces a very fine Red. The *Orcanette* grows in *Provence*: From thence it is brought to us, by the Way of *Marseilles*, and *Nismes* in *Languedoc*. This Root is very useful in Physick, as well as for the Purposes aforesaid.

There is another *Orcanette* of the *Levant*, or *Constantinople*, which is a Root of a surprising Nature, as well from its Size and Thickness, which grows sometimes larger than the Arm, which looks, in Appearance, to be nothing but a Mass of large long Leaves, twisted like a Roll of *Tobacco*; which, by the Variety of its Colours, at the first being of an obscure Red, which is succeeded, in time, with a very fine Violet-Colour; at the Top of which is produc'd a kind of Rottenness or Decay, white and blueish, which is, as it were, its Flower. In the middle of the said Root is found a Heart, which is a little Bark, thin and long, like *Cinnamon*, of a very fine Red without, and White within. This *Orcanette* is of very little Use, but yet gives a better Colour than the common.

Anchusa puniceis floribus, or *Bu-Lemery. glossum radice rubra, sive Anchusa vulgarior*, by *Tournefort*; in *French*, *Orcanette*, is a Species of *Bugloss*, or a Plant which bears several Stalks above a Foot high bending to the Ground. The Leaves are like those of the *Wild Bugloss*: The Flowers grow on the Top of the Branches; and, when they fall, are succeeded by Cups, which contain Seeds shap'd like a *Viper's Head*, of an Ash-Colour: The Root is an Inch thick: The Bark is red, and whitish towards the Heart. This Plant grows in Sandy Places in *Languedoc* and *Provence*. The Root is dry'd in the Sun, to be fit for the Druggist's Use: It makes a good Dye for Pomatums, and the like; and yields a great deal of Oil, with a little Salt: It is

astringent, stops Fluxes of the Belly, being made into a Decoction. They use it outwardly for detarging, and drying up of old Ulcers.

We have brought to us oftentimes, from the *Levant*, a kind of *Orcanette*, call'd *Orcanette of Constantinople*. This is a Sort of Root as thick and large as a Man's Arm, but of a particular Shape; for it produces a Mass of large Leaves, twisted like a *Tobacco-Roll*: In Appearance, the whole looks as if it was artificial.

30. Of Madder.

THE Madder, which is call'd *Rubia tinctorum*, is the Root of a *Pomet*. Plant well known. 'Tis of this Root the *Dutch* make such great Advantages, by the Quantity of *Madder* they sell in different Countries, and throughout *France*.

The *Madder* comes to us after three manner of Ways, which we distinguish by the Names, *Madder* in the Branch, *Madder* in the Bundle, and *Madder* unbundled. The first Sort is brought to us in the Root just as it comes out of the Ground, without any other Preparation than that of being dry'd. The second Sort is that of the *Bunch Madder*, or such as is made into Bundles; which is *Madder* in Branch first freed from the Bark and the Heart, and ground by a Mill into a gross Powder, as we buy it. The third Sort is the *Madder* unbundled, that is to say, the Branch'd *Madder* ground to Powder. But the *Bunch'd Madder*, or that in Bundles, is the best; which, for its Excellency, when it is fresh, is made into Bales, or put up in Casks; of a pale Red, but as it grows older, encreases its Colour to a fine Red. That of *Zealand* is esteem'd the best for the Dyer's Use.

Madder is a Plant whereof there are two Sorts; one call'd *Rubia Tinctorum Sativa*, according to *Tournefort*; *sive Hortensis*, according to *Parkinson*, that is, the Garden or Cultivated *Madder*: The other is *Rubia Sylvestris*, or *Erratica*. The first Kind bears long four-squar'd Stalks, knotty and rough, from whence shoot out at every Joint five or six oblong narrow Leaves, which surround the Stalk in the Shape of a Star or Wheel. The Flowers

Book 2.^d
of Roots.

30



Madder.

31



Spanish

Salsaparilla.

31



Mustard Salsaparilla.

32



China Root.

Flowers grow on the Tops of the Branches, fasten'd by little Sæms: They are in small Cups, cut into five or six Parts, dispos'd like a Star, of a yellow greenish Colour; and when the Flower is gone, the Cup brings forth a Fruit of two black Berries, ty'd together, full of Juice; each of which contains a Seed almost round, enclos'd in a Membrane or Pellicle. The Roots are numerous, long, and divided into several Branches; about the Thickness of a Goose-Quill, red throughout, woody, and of an astringent Taste. They cultivate this Plant in rich Ground, in many Parts of Europe, and gather the Root in May and June, to dry it for keeping and Transportation.

The second Sort, call'd *Rubia Erratica*, or *Wild Madder*, is much less, and rougher than the former: The Flowers are small and yellow: It bears the Fruit in Summer and Autumn, which lasts the same in Winter. It grows in the Hedges about *Montpelier*; and the Root is only us'd in Physick, especially the Garden Kind: It contains a good deal of Essential Salt and Oil. Both the Sorts are aperitive by Urine, and a little astringent for the Belly: They provoke the Terms, open Obstructions, and are us'd successfully in the *Faundice*, and may be given in Powder, Tincture, or Decoction, to the Purposes aforesaid.

31. Of Salsaparilla.

Pomet. *Salsaparilla* is the long Filaments, or fibrous Parts of a Root, the Plant whereof runs upon Walls, Hedges, Trees, &c. with long, strait, pointed Leaves, of a green Colour, fill'd with cross Strings or Fibres: At the Bottom of the Leaves grow little Filaments, like Hands to catch hold of Trees, just as the Virgin Vine does: On the Tops of the Branches arise little white Flowers, like Stars, from whence comes small red Fruit, of a sharpish Taste. This Plant grows plentifully in *New Spain*, and in *Peru*, the *East-Indies* as well as the *West*, and delights exceedingly in wet and marshy Grounds.

Some will needs have it, that this *Salsaparilla* is the same Plant which is very common in *France*, and call'd *Smilax aspera ma-*

ior, the large prickly *Bindweed*, or *Smilax*, as it is call'd sometimes, from the Name of a Child, which *Ovid*, in his *Metamorphoses*, says was chang'd into this Plant. There are two Sorts of *Salsaparilla* sold, viz. the *Indian Salsaparilla* of *Spain*, and the bigger *Salsaparilla* of *Marignan*, or *Maraban*. The finest and best of the two, is that of *Spain*, which has long stringy Roots, the Thickness of a Goose-Quill, greyish without, and white within, attended with two Streaks, reddish within, easy to break in two, and when it is broke, is free from being worm-eaten; and, being boil'd, tinges the Water of a reddish Colour. Reject such as is moist, extremely small, full of Fibres; and likewise a Sort of *Salsaparilla* from *Holland*, in little Bunches, cut at both Ends. Some will have it that the *Salsaparilla*, reddish on the Outside, and ty'd up in long Bunches, which comes by the way of *Marseilles*, is not so good as the other; but, for my Part, I can affirm, I never could find any Difference betwixt that and the true *Spanish Salsaparilla*: Yet the large *Bastard Salsaparilla*, or that of *Marignan*, ought absolutely to be rejected, which some call falsely *Muscovy Salsaparilla*, which is fitter for lighting of Fires, than to be us'd in Physick. The Use of this Root is much for *Ptisans*, or Diet-drinks, for curing the *Veneral Disease*, and making such lean as are too fat.

Sarsaparilla, or *Salsaparilla*, is a *Lemery*' very long Root, like a small Cord, which is brought from *New Spain* in Collars, or long Bundles of fibrous Branches, the thickness of a Writing Quill. This is the *Smilax*, or *Bindweed*, call'd *Smilax Aspera Peruana*, *sive Salsaparilla*. The Stalk is long, serpentine, woody, prickly, yielding and climbing like the Vine, upon every Shrub or Tree. The Flowers, which are of a white Colour, at last produce Berries, which are round and fleshy like small Cherries, green at first, a little reddish, and at last black, which contain in them one or two stony Nuts, of a whitish Yellow, in which is a Seed, or white hard Almond. The best *Salsaparilla* is that which is round, full, apt to break, when bent together, mealy, and white within; that which is shrivell'd, lean, tough, and not mealy, being nothing near so good. There is some which comes from *Jamaica*, and other Parts, but

H that

that is tough, not mealy, and so not of equal Value with the *Spanish*. Our Merchants bring another Sort, which they call *Marignan Salsaparilla*, which is larger and grosser than that of *Peru*, and nothing nigh so good. It is call'd *Sarsaparilla*, which is as much as to say, in the *Indian Tongue*, A Plant made up of the *Vine* and *Bramble*. This Root is sudorifick, alexipharmack, and a great Alkali. Its chief Use is against the French Pox and its Symptoms, the King's-Evil, Rheumatisms, Catarrhs, Gouts, and all Diseases proceeding from them, taken in Powder from a Dram to two Drams.

32. Of Squills.

Pomet. THE *Squill*, which is very commonly call'd the *Sea-Onion*, or *Sea-Leek*, is a knotty crumpled Root, reddish without and within; which, from the Ground, sends forth climbing Stalks, the Length of other Shrubs, from whence grow large green Leaves, in the Shape of a Heart; and the Stalk is furnish'd all along with little Prickles like Thorns.

The *Squill* which we sell, is brought to us from several Parts of the *East-Indies* and *China*, both by the Way of *Holland*, *England*, and *Marseilles*; just as it is taken out of the Ground, but only freeing it from the first Skin, cleaning and picking off the Extremities, to make it sell the better.

Chuse such as is plump, sound, fresh, and full of Juice; this being a bulbous Root, take care it be clean, free from Worms, cleans'd from the outward Skin, and of a red Colour. The *Squill* is much in Use to make sudorifick Peisans, and is employ'd to that Purpose with *Salsaparilla*; and, 'tis said by some, the one is useles without the other.

There grows in the Islands of the *Antilles*, a large Root, which some affirm to be the true *Squill*; but as that is not yet confirm'd, I shall refer the Reader to a Book of the Reverend Father *du Tertre*, who has made a fine and large Description thereof; but as that Account has no Relation to our Business, I do not think it proper to say more of it.

Scilla, in *English* the *Squill*, is *Lemery.* a Kind of *Ornithogalum*, Dog's-Onion, or a Plant whereof there are two Species: The first is call'd, by *Bau-*

binus, *Scilla rubra magna vulgaris*, the great common red *Squill*; and, by *Mr. Tournefort*, *Ornithogalum maritimum*, seu *Scilla radice rubra*, the *Sea-Onion*, or *Squill* with the red Root. It bears Leaves above a Foot long, a Hand's breadth, fleshy, very green, fill'd with a clammy bitter Juice, which rises in the Middle of the Stalk, which is a Foot and half high, bearing on the Top round Flowers, compos'd of six white Leaves; which, when dropp'd, are succeeded by Fruit made up of three Corners, and divided within into three Apartments fill'd with black Seeds. The Root is an Onion, or large Bulb, as big as a Child's Head, compos'd of thick *Laminae*, which are red, succulent, and viscous.

The second Sort is call'd the *Scilla minor*, or *Ornithogalum maritimum*, seu *Scilla radice alba*, by *Tournefort*. This differs from the former, in that the Leaves are not so large, and the Root is much less, of a white Colour, and not so common. The *Squills* grow in sandy Places near the Sea, in *Spain*, *Portugal*, *Sicily*, and *Normandy*: They are brought to us of all Sizes. We chuse the newest, of a moderate Size, well cured, well fed, gather'd in the Month of *June*, plump, sound, and full of a bitter, acrid, clammy Juice, which yields a great deal of Essential Salt, Oil, and Flegm, with some Earth. They are incisive, attenuating, detersive, aperitive; resist Putrefaction, provoke Urine and the Terms: Internally, they are us'd in Decoctions, or Substance; and, externally, to Scabs, Boils, and the like.

33. Of Azarum, or Wild Spiknard.

THIS Root, commonly call'd *Cabaret*, or *Wild Spiknard*, grows *Pomet.* very frequently in most Parts of the *Levant*, in *Canada*, and likewise in *France* all about *Lyons*, from whence comes almost all we sell now. This Root, when in the Earth, sends forth Stalks, on the Tops of which grow green thick Leaves, like a Man's Ear, and the Flower in Buds, as the Rose, and of a reddish Colour.

Chuse the true *Spiknard* from the *Levant*, if you can possibly get it, and such Roots as are the most beautiful, not fibrous or broken, but of a grey Colour on the Out-side, and white



Wild Spicknard.



A lesser sort of Wild Spicknard.

34



Liquorice.

35



The true Acorus.

white within of a penetrating, quick Smell, and of an acrid Taste, attended with a little Bitterness. Take care that you do not take the *Azarina*, or small *Spiknard* for it, which is brought to us from *Burgundy*, and may be easily distinguish'd, in that the *Azarum* has grey Roots, of the Thickness of a Writing-Pen; and the *Azarina* has many little black dry'd Roots, full of Strings, or Filaments, which is sufficient enough to know it from the other.

The *Spiknard* is very little us'd in Physick; but the most considerable Importance this is of, is to mix with Starch, and the like, in order to make Powder for the Hair, about one Ounce of this being put to two; and the same is very proper for the Cure of the *Farcy*, and other Diseases of that kind. It is observable that the *Azarum* is a Plant, whose Root is almost cut close by the Ground, that is to say, it enters it very shallow; but the Root spreads about a Foot in the Earth, after the Nature of round *Sowbread*, of a yellow Colour without, and white within; which, if squeeze'd, affords a Milk, which burns like Fire. I was willing to take Notice of this Thing, because some People will have it that No-body knows this Plant, or have ever writ about it.

Azarum, or *Afarum*, Wild *Spiknard*, is a small Plant which bears its Leaves like those of the Ground-Ivy, but smaller, rounder, tenderer, smooth, and of a shining Green, fasten'd upon long Stalks. The Flowers grow near the Root, supported upon short Stems, which arise at the Bottom of the Stalks of the Leaves: Each of the Flowers has five or six Purple Supporters, which raise up the hollow of the Cup, that is divided commonly into three Parts. When the Flower is gone, a Fruit follows in the Cup, which is cut into six Parts, and divided each lengthway into six Lodgings, which contain in them little, longish, brown Seeds, full of a white Substance, whose Taste is something acrid. The Roots are close by the Ground, small corner'd, creeping, knotty, crooked, and stringy. This Plant grows upon the Mountains, and in the Gardens, or shady Places; and the Leaves continue green all the Year: It purges sweetly, upwards and downwards; is aperitive, and opens Obstructions. The Dose is from

about half a Dram to two in Infusion, and about half a Scruple to a Dram in Powder: It is likewise us'd in several Compositions, where it does not vomit at all, because it is mix'd but in small Quantities, with abundance of other Ingredients.

34. Of Liquorice.

THE *Liquorice*, which the *Latins* have call'd *Glycyrriza*, *liquiritia*, *Pomet. Radix dulcis*, is a Plant which has clammy Leaves, that are green, shining, and half round; the Flowers like those of *Hyacinth*, of a Purple Colour; from whence come the Husks, which make, in some measure, a round Ball, wherein the Seed is contain'd.

The *Liquorice* sold at *Paris*, is brought thither, by Bales, from several Parts of *Spain*, but chiefly from *Bayonne* and *Saragossa* Side of the Country, where that Plant grows in abundance. Chuse your *Liquorice* fresh, of about two Inches thick, reddish without, of a Gold-Colour within, easy to cut, and of a sweet agreeable Taste: That of *Saragossa* is the best, and is to be prefer'd to that of *Bayonne*, which is greyish without, less, earthy, and of little Esteem. As to dry or powder'd *Liquorice*, chuse such as is yellow and dry, and take care to avoid that which comes loose, and is not brought in Bags or Bales, which is commonly black, spoil'd, and of no Virtue. The Use of *Liquorice* is too well known to be particular in that: I shall only give you a Receipt, which is excellent for Horses that are stuff'd up, and have a Difficulty of Respiration. Take Powder of *Liquorice*, and Flowers of *Brimstone*, of each equal Parts; mix them, and give from two Ounces to four, according to the Size of the Horse, twice a Day. This is a good Medicine to cure broken-winded Horses, taken at the beginning; or for short-winded or purfy Horses, when the Malady is confirm'd.

Of Black Liquorice Juice:

Make of *Liquorice* and warm Water, a strong yellow Tincture, which afterwards is to be evaporated over the Fire, to a solid Consistence, till it becomes black, and is

what we call *Black Liquorice Juice*, which comes to us ready made from *Holland, Spain, and Marseilles*, in Cakes of different Sizes, which sometimes weigh four Ounces, or half a Pound. The *Liquorice Juice* which has the most Virtue, is black without, and of a shining Blackness within, easy to break, and of a grateful Taste enough, but reject such as is soft, reddish, and, when broke, is stony, and has a burnt Taste. The Juice is very useful to cure those who are afflicted with Fluxes of Rheum, Coughs, Asthma's, &c. chewing it in the Mouth like *Tobacco*, and dissolving it in any convenient Liquor. We sell besides, other Kinds of *Liquorice Juices*, as those of *Blois*, both white and yellow, and those of *Rheims* or of *Paris*, which are cut into flat Pastiles. The Juice of white *Liquorice* made at *Paris*, is a Composition of *Liquorice Powder, Sugar, Almonds, and Orrice Powder*; but as there are various Methods of making up these kind of Lozenges, either with Gums, Sugars, and Variety of Druggs, I shall pass them by, and only say, that I think the black Juice, singly, to have more Virtue than any of the Compositions.

There are several other Roots sold in the Shops, besides what I have mention'd, which grow in the Gardens, and other Places about *Paris*, as the *Enula Campana*; the *Paony*, Male and Female; the great and lesser *Arum*, or *Wake Robin*; the large and small *Dragonwort*; the *Cyclamen*, or *Sow-bread*; the *Dog-grass*, or *Quick-grass*; and several others, which the Herb-sellers furnish us with, as we have Occasion.

Glycyrrhiza vulgaris, or, according to *Tournefort*, the *Glycyrrhiza siliquosa, vel Germanica*. This is a Plant which bears several Stalks three or four Foot high: The Leaves are longish, viscous, green, shining, dispos'd into Wings like the Oak, or the *Acacia*, ranged in Pairs along the Side, terminating in a single Leaf, of a smart Taste, tending to an acrid: The Flowers are of the leguminous kind, and purple-colour'd, succeeded by short Husks, which enclose Seeds that are ordinarily of the Shape of a little Kidney. The Roots are large and long, dividing themselves into several Branches, some as thick as one's Thumb, and others as the Finger.

There is another Sort of *Liquorish* which

is call'd, *Glycyrrhiza Echinata*, or *Glycyrrhiza capite Echinato*, the prickly *Liquorish*, or that with the *Chestnut Head*: It bears its Branches a Man's Height, carrying long Leaves, sharp at the Ends, and made like the *Mastick Tree*, green, a little glutinous, and dispos'd as the former Species. The Flowers are small, bluish; after which grow Fruit compos'd of several Husks, which are longish and bristled at the Points, standing one against another, and join'd together almost at the Bottom. The Roots are long, and as thick as an Arm, growing straight in the Ground, without any Division at all: This grows chiefly in *Italy*, and is of no kind of use, because the other Sort is so much the better both in Taste and Virtue.

Liquorish is brought to us out of *Spain*, and many other Countries of *Europe*; but the best is that which grows in *England*: The best is large, thick, substantial, and of a good Length, being of a brightish Yellow within. The *Spanish* is much like the *English*, save that it dries faster, and is more wrinkled in its Bark. That which comes from *Brandenburgh* is a good Kind, and being dried will keep good two Years: It is one of the best Pectorals in the World, opens Obstructions of the Breast and Lungs; easeth Gripping of the Bowels and Cholick, and is good to mix with Catharticks. It cures Ulcers of Kidnies and Blader, allays Sharpness of Urine and pissing of Blood; is singularly useful against Coughs, Colds, Asthma's, Wheezing, Difficulty of Breathing, and other Diseases of those Parts.

35. Of the true Aromatick Reed.

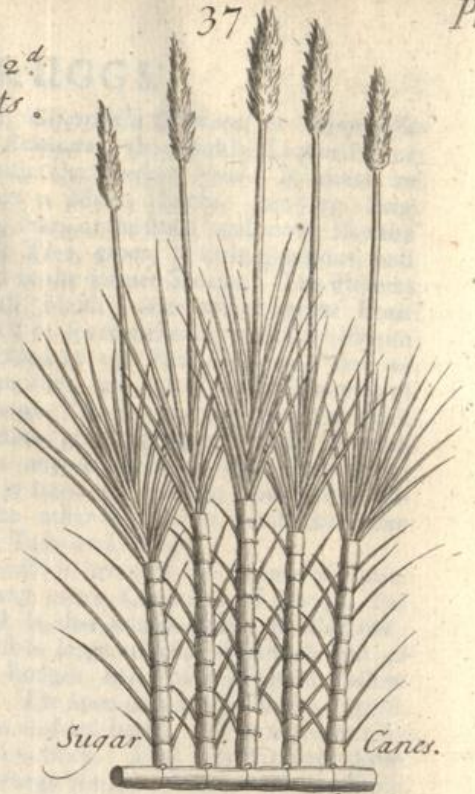
Pomet. THE true *Acorus*, which is improperly call'd *Calamus Aromaticus*, is a Reed or knotty Root, reddish without, and white within, adorn'd with long Filaments, or fibrous Strings, of a light Substance, and easily subject to worm-eat: There come from the said Root green Leaves, long and straight; and the Fruit about three Inches long, of the Size and Shape of long Pepper.

Chuse your *Acorus* new, well fed, clean'd from the Fibres, hard to break, of an acrid Taste, accompanied with an agreeable Bitterness,





Calamus aromaticus.



Sugar Canes.

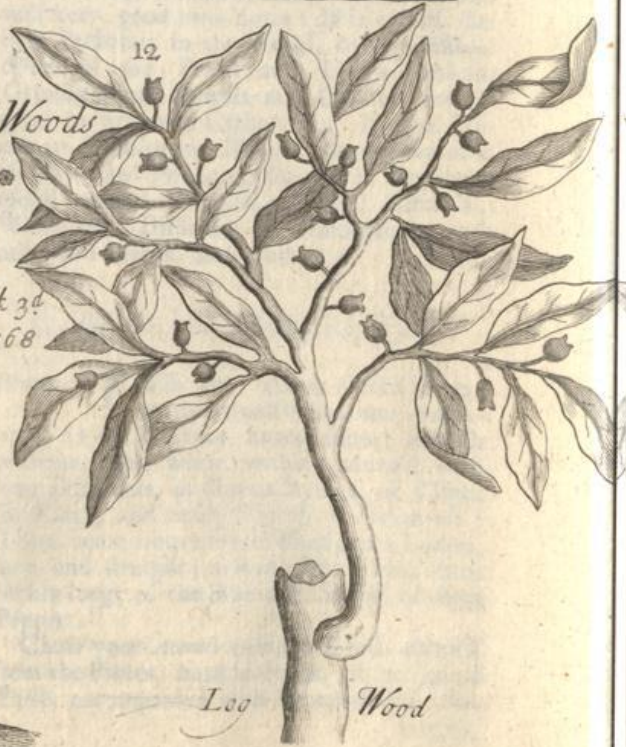


11

of Woods

Book 3^d.
pag:68

Brasil Wood.



12

Leo Wood

terness, of a sweet Smell, and very aromatick; tis for this Reason it is more known by the Name of *Calamus Aromaticus*, tho' altogether improper, than that of the *Acorus*. This Root, which is commonly of the Thickness of a little Finger, and about half a Foot long, is brought to us from several Parts of *Poland* and of *Tartary*; and likewise from the Isle of *Favia*, where it is call'd *Divingo*. The *Acorus* is of some small Use in Physick, and is one of the Ingredients of the Treacle, without any other Preparation but being well pick'd and clean'd, and freed from Dirt, or any thing else that may stick to the Root, which is much used by the Perfumers.

The true *Acorus*, or the *Calamus Lemery*. *Aromaticus* of the Shops, is a Root the Length of one's Hand, a Finger's Thickness, full of little Knots and Strings, of a fine light Substance, reddish without, and white within, scented, acrid, and commonly call'd, but falsely, *Calamus Aromaticus*. It is brought from *Lithuania*, *Tartary*, &c. the Leaves of the Root are long, almost like the *Oryzoe*. There is a false *Acorus*, which is call'd, in *Latin*, *Acorus adulterinus*, seu *Gladiolus luteis liliis*, which is a Species of the Lilly or Flag, with the Yellow Flower; these grow in marshy and other watery Places: Sometimes this Root is us'd in Physick but rarely; both Sorts contain in them a good deal of exalted Oil, mix'd with volatile Salt. The true Sort is bitter, and of a sharp Taste, stomachick, heating and drying, of thin and subtil Parts, attenuating, inciding and aperitive; it opens Obstructions of the Liver, Spleen, and Womb, relieves in the Cholick, and provokes the Terms. It may be given in Powder, the candied Root, Oil or Extract, from a Scruple to half a Dram; or in the *Electuary Diacorum*, which you may see in the *London-Dispensatory*.

36. Of the true Reed, or Calamus Aromaticus.

Pomet. THE true *Calamus*, or rather the *Bitter Calamus*, is a Reed the Thickness of a Quill, of two or three Foot high, compos'd of Joints, from whence grow green Leaves, and little Clusters of yellow

Flowers. This little Reed grows in several Parts of the *Levant*, from whence it is convey'd to *Marseilles*, sometimes whole, but generally in small Bags of about half a Foot long. Chuse the largest which is fresh, cleans'd from the small Root and the Branches, and made up in Bags; 'tis of a brownish Red without, and whitish within, furnish'd with a white Pith; which when it is stale the said Pith will turn Yellow; and after the Reed is broke, and you put it into your Mouth, it has an intolerable Bitterness. It is chiefly us'd for *Venice Treacle*.

Calamus Verus, seu amarus. the true or bitter *Calamus*, is a Kind *Lemery*. of Reed which we bring dry from the *East-Indies* in little Bales; it grows about three Foot high: The Stalk is reddish without, and full of a white Pith within; it is divided by Joints, on each of which grow two long green Leaves, sharp at the Ends; the Flowers rise on the Tops, disposed in Clusters or Yellow Plumes. It is a sweet-scented Root, and fragrant, but somewhat bitterish in Taste, breakes white, and is a little knotty; this is used against Diseases of the Head, Brain, Nerves, Womb and Joints. There is prepared from it as from the *Acorus*, the Candied Root, the Confect, the Spirit, the Oil, the Extract, and the *Electuary Diacorum*, as in the Chapter before.

37. Of the Sugar-Cane.

Sugar-Canes are Reeds which grow *Pomet.* plentifully in several Parts of the *West-Indies*, in *Brasil* and the *Antilles Isles*. These Canes, or Reeds, when in the Ground, shoot out from every Joynt, another Cane of five or six Foot high, which is furnish'd with long, green, straight, sharp Leaves. In the Midway of the Height of every Cane, is a kind of Beam which terminates it self in a Point, the Height or Top of which is in the Nature of a Silver-colour'd Flower, resembling a Plume of Feathers.

The *Indians* prepare the Ground, by digging about half a Foot deep, with their Spades, after the manner of Trenching, in which they put a Cane of about three Foot high, and then make a Rider of a Foot at each

End

End for two other Canes, and so continue to plant, till the Ground is full. At the End of six or seven Months, which is the Time that they begin to raise their Beams, you must take care to cut for the Preservation of your Sugar, otherwise there wou'd be a great deal lost. These Sort of Beams is what the Savages very much use to make their Bows of.

38. How to make Sugar from the Canes.

Pomet. **T**HE Americans having cut their Canes above the first Joynt, and freed them from their Leaves, make 'em into Bundles, and carry them to the Mill, which is compos'd of three Rollers of an equal Size, and equally armed with Plates of Iron, where the Canes are to pass thro' them. The Roller, in the middle, is raised much higher than the rest, to the end that the two Poles, which are affixed cross-ways at the Top; and likewise the Beasts which are yoked to them, may turn about freely, without being hindred by the Machine. The great Roller in the middle is surrounded with a Cog, full of Teeth, which bite upon the Sides of the two other Rollers adjoining to it, which makes them turn about, grind and bruise the Canes, which pass quite round the great Roller, and come out dry, and squeeze'd from all their Juice. If by Accident the Indians, or whoever feeds the Mill with Canes, shou'd happen to have his Fingers catch'd in the Mill, they must immediately cut off his Arm, least the whole Body shou'd be drawn in and ground to Pieces: Therefore, as soon as they see any one have his Finger or Hand catch'd, the Person standing by cuts off his Arm with a Hanger, and sends Word presently to have him cured: The Juice falling into a Vessel which is below the Mill, and being drawn off, runs by a little Channel into the first Boiler, which holds about two Hogheads, where it is heated by a small Fire, and set a boiling, in order to make a very thick Scum arise: The West-Indians keep this Scum to feed their Cattle with; this Liquor being well scum'd is put into a second Boiler, where it is set to work again, by throwing on, from time to time, hot Water, in which they have beat up some

Eggs; having been thus purified, they pass this Sugar thro' Strainers; and after it has done running, put it into a Third Boiler, which is of Brass or Copper, and then again upon another refining into a fourth Boiler; and when it begins to cool, and you find it rises to a Grain, pass your Scimmer, or Wooden *Spatula* underneath it, from the Right to the Left, to see what Quality your Graining is of: The Sugar being thus ready, and while it remains hot, cast it into the Moulds, or Earthen-Pots, with Holes in their Bottoms, yet shut: At the End of twenty four Hours, which is the ordinary time the Sugar takes to incorporate, the Negroes carry the Pots into their Ware-Houses; and after they have opened the Holes, and pierced the Sugar, they set the Moulds upon little Pots or Jars, in order to receive the Syrup or *Molasses* which runs from it. And when the Syrup is run from the Sugar in the Moulds; you may afterwards cut it with a Knife; which being so done from the Pots, is call'd the grayish *Muscavado* Sugar; which as such is very little in use, but is the Basis and Foundation of all the other Sugars sold among us.

Of Cassonade, or Powder Sugar.

The *Cassonade*, or Sugar of the *Leeward-Islands*, is made from the Gray *Muscavado* run again; and after it has been clarify'd, strain'd and bak'd, is cast into the Moulds, and so prepar'd for Use, as we have been speaking before: After which they divide the Loaves, when taken out of the Moulds, into three Sorts, the Top, the Middle and the Bottom, which they dry separately according to their Fineness: The finest Powder-Sugar is that of *Brasil*, which is extremely white, dry, and well grained, of a Violet Taste and Flavour. The *Cassonade*, or Powder-Sugar, is much in use among the Confectioners, above all that of *Brasil*, by reason that it is less subject to candy, upon which account the Confectioners value it the more.

The Sugar, which we improperly call Sugar of seven Pound Weight, because it as often weighs Ten or Twelve; is made of the Gray *Muscavado* form'd into Loaves, as we have de-

on of its nauseous Taste,
 e to the *Molasses* them-
 call the Syrup of Sugar,
 manner of use in Phy-
 es of it are used in *Hol-*
 their Snuff, and to sell
 d of Sugar: I have been
 are better for distilling
Muscavado Sugar.

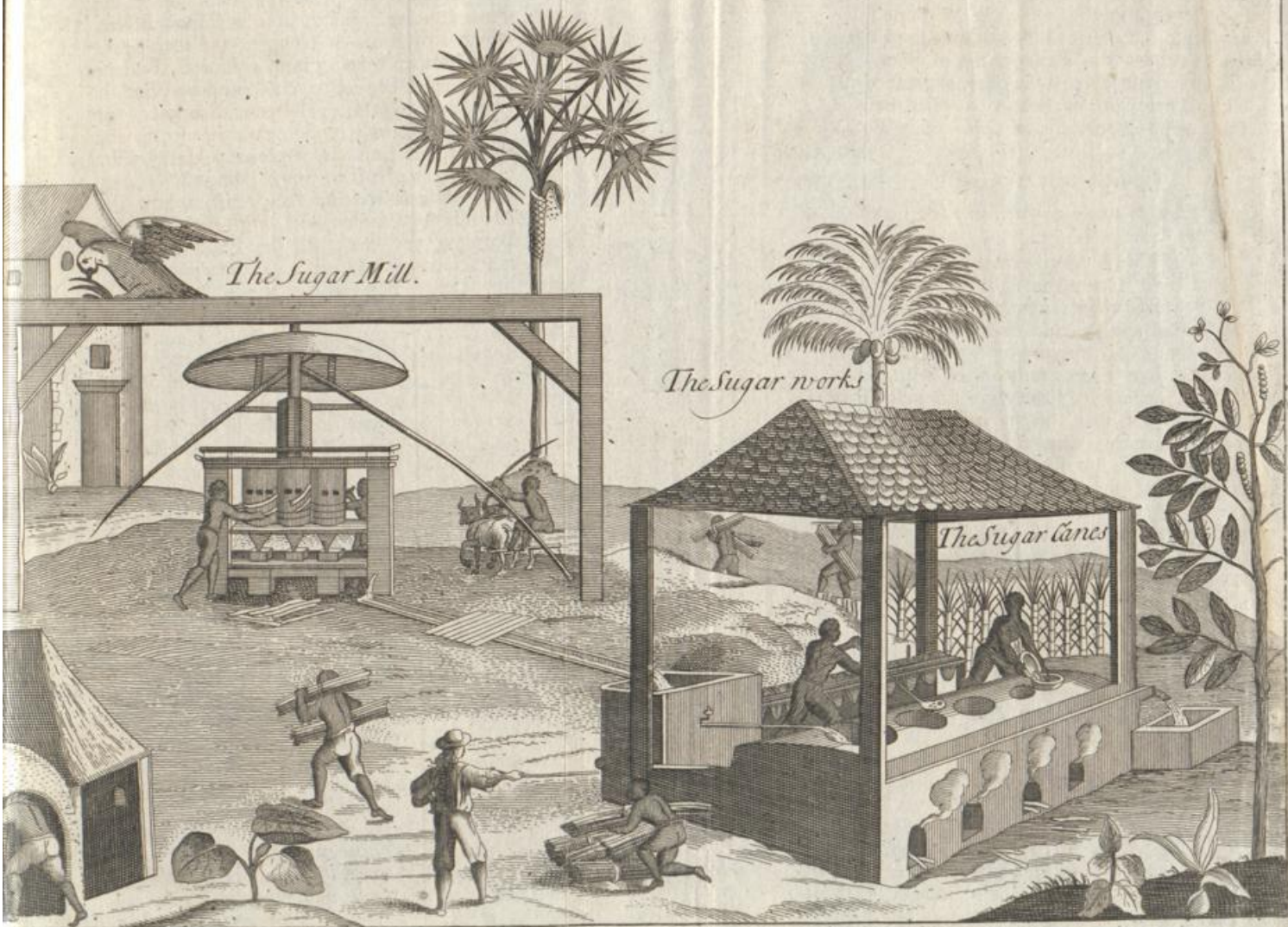
Red Sugar-Candy.

r-Candy is made of the
 ar, and White Sugar
 d boiled to a Candy thus.
 in pure Water, then boil
 of a Syrup, which pour
 s, wherein little Sticks
 der; let it be put into a
 our or five Days without
 : Christal, or Sugar-Can-
 the Sticks. Chuse your
 clear and transparent;
 ndy we have comes from
 sold for Four-Pence or
 dearer than that of *Tours*,
 other Places. The Red
 le the same way with the
 this is made with Brown
 orts are better for *Rheums*,
 rbs, *Asthma's*, *Wheezings*,
 Sugar; because being
 e longer time to melt
 withal keep the Throat
 r than Sugar does. Put
 Powder, they take away
 heal them being Blood-
 old Sores, being strew'd

White and Amber-colour'd,
Pastiles of Portugal, &c.

made either of white Su-
 first Sort, which is often
 call'd *Sugar-Penids*, is boil'd till the Sugar
 becomes brittle, and will easily break after
 it be cold. When it is boil'd to a height, cast
 it upon a Marble, that is first lubricated
 with Oil of Sweet Almonds; and afterwards
 work it to a Paste, in any Figure you fan-
 cy. The other Sort, improperly call'd *Bar-*
ley-

and to make
 Sugar, after the same manner as the others
 are made. The Use of the Brown-Sugar was
 formerly very considerable, in that it serv'd
 to put into Clysters, instead of Chrystal Mine-
 ral: At present several Apothecaries, very
 improperly, imploy it to make many of their
 Syrups with, which must be very disgustful



End for two other Canes, plant, till the Ground is full six or seven Months, which they begin to raise their Bees care to cut for the Preservation, otherwise there would be lost. These Sort of Bees are of very much use to us.

38. *How to make Sugar*

THE *American* Canes above the *Pomet.* freed them from the Bark, and cut them into Bundles, and carry them to a Mill, which is compos'd of two equal Size, and equally made of Iron, where the Canes are put between them. The Roller, in the middle, is much higher than the rest, and is supported by the two Poles, which are at the Top; and likewise are yoked to them, may turn without being hindered by the great Roller in the middle, with a Cog, full of Teeth, on the Sides of the two other Rollers, which turn to it, which makes them turn, and bruise the Canes, which are then carried to the great Roller, and come out squeez'd from all their Juice. The *Indians*, or whoever feed the Canes, shou'd happen to be catch'd in the Mill, they must cut off his Arm, lest the Wheel be drawn in and ground to powder, as soon as they see any danger or Hand catch'd, the Peasant cuts off his Arm with a Hatchet. The Word presently to have his Juice falling into a Vessel within the Mill, and being drawn off, is carried into a Channel into the first Boiler, which is about two Hogsheads, where a small Fire, and set a boiling, which makes a very thick Scum arise: The *West-Indians* keep this Scum to feed their Cattle with; this Liquor being well scum'd is put into a second Boiler, where it is set to work again, by throwing on, from time to time, hot Water, in which they have beat up some

which account the Confectioners value it the more.

The Sugar, which we improperly call Sugar of seven Pound Weight, because it as often weighs Ten or Twelve; is made of the *Gray Muscovado* form'd into Loaves, as we have

de-

described before. The Sugar of seven Pounds is distinguish'd into three Sorts; to wit, the White, the Second and the Last, which is of a brown Colour at the Top of the Loaf; the whiter the Sugar is, the better stov'd, grain'd and dry'd, the more it is esteem'd. The less the Moulds are, that is, the less the Loaf is made, and the Whiter it is, so much the dearer: The Use of which is to make choice Syrups, white Confects, and preserve *Abricots*, and the like, or make Presents of.

Of Sugar-Royal, and Demy-Royal.

The Sugar call'd Royal, from its extraordinary Whiteness, is from the small white Sugar, or Powder-Sugar of *Brasil*, melted and cast into Loaf as the former. This *Sugar-Royal* is extremely white throughout the whole; that is to say, as fine at the Top as the Bottom, of a clear, compact, shining Grain, notwithstanding easie to break, which is the general Observation of Sugars, that they are well bak'd, and of a kindly Sort. We sell besides, another Sort we call Demy-Royal, which is a small Sugar-Loaf, very White, and wrap'd in a Blue Paper which comes from *Holland*.

The *Dutch* formerly brought us Sugars of eighteen and twenty Pounds, wrap'd in Paper, made of Palm-Leaves; for which Reason it was call'd Palm-Sugar; which was a white fat Sugar of a good Sort, and a Violet Taste. We have, besides, another Sugar from the *Maderas*, but we shall say nothing of that, because we have it from several other Islands much better.

Of Brown-Sugar.

This Brown Sugar is one Sort of the *Muscavado*, which they turn to Powder-Sugar, and is made of the Syrup of the Seven-Pound Sugar, after the same manner as the others are made. The Use of the Brown-Sugar was formerly very considerable, in that it serv'd to put into Clysters, instead of Chrystal Mineral: At present several Apothecaries, very improperly, imploy it to make many of their Syrups with, which must be very disgustful

to the Body, by reason of its nauseous Taste, and its near Alliance to the *Molosses* themselves, which some call the Syrup of Sugar, and which is of no manner of use in Physick; great Quantities of it are used in *Holland* to temper with their Snuff, and to sell to poor People instead of Sugar: I have been assured that *Molosses* are better for distilling their Rum than the *Muscavado* Sugar.

Of White and Red Sugar-Candy.

The White Sugar-Candy is made of the White *Lisbon* Sugar, and White Sugar melted together, and boiled to a Candy thus. Dissolve your Sugar in pure Water, then boil it to the Consistency of a Syrup, which pour into Pots or Vessels, wherein little Sticks have been laid in order; let it be put into a cool, quiet Place, four or five Days without stirring; so will the Chrystal, or Sugar-Candy, stick close to the Sticks. Chuse your Sugar white, dry, clear and transparent; the very finest Candy we have comes from *Holland*, and it is sold for Four-Pence or Five-Pence a Pound dearer than that of *Tours*, *Orleans*, *Paris*, and other Places. The Red Sugar-Candy is made the same way with the White, except that this is made with Brown *Muscavado*. Both Sorts are better for *Rheums*, *Coughs*, *Colds*, *Catarrhs*, *Asthmas*, *Wheezings*, &c. than common Sugar; because being harder, they take longer time to melt in the Mouth; and withal keep the Throat and Stomach moister than Sugar does. Put into the Eyes in fine Powder, they take away their Dimness, and heal them being Bloodshot, as they cleanse old Sores, being strew'd gently upon them.

Of Barley Sugar, White and Amber-colour'd, Sugar of Roses, Pastiles of Portugal, &c.

Barley Sugar is made either of white Sugar or brown: The first Sort, which is often call'd *Sugar-Penide*, is boil'd till the Sugar becomes brittle, and will easily break after it be cold. When it is boil'd to a height, cast it upon a Marble, that is first lubricated with Oil of Sweet Almonds; and afterwards work it to a Paste, in any Figure you fancy. The other Sort, improperly call'd *Barley-*

ley-

ley-Sugar, is made of your *Cassomade*, or coarse Powder Sugar, clarify'd and boil'd to a Toughness that will work with your Hands to any Shape; and is commonly made up in little twisted Sticks: This Kind of Sugar is more difficult to make than the other, because of hitting the exact Proportion of boiling it to such a Height as they may work it as they please. *Sugar of Roses* is made of white Sugar clarify'd, and boil'd to the Consistence of Tablets, or little Cakes, in Rose-water, and so cast into what Form you like best. The *Pastiles*, or *Portugal Lozenges*, are made the same way, of the finest Sugar that can be had, to which is added some *Ambergrise*, or any other Perfume, most grateful to the Maker's Fancy.

Of Sugar-Plums.

There are infinite Variety of Flowers, Seeds, Berries, Kernels, Plums, and the like, which are, by the Confectioners, cover'd with Sugar, and carry the Name of *Sugar-Plums*, which would be endless to set down, and are too frivolous for a Work of this Nature: The most common of the Shops are *Carraway-Confects*, *Coriander*, and *Nonpareille*, which is nothing but Orrice-Powder cover'd with Sugar; and what is much in Vogue at *Paris* is your green *Anise*: Besides these, we have *Almond Confects*, *Chocolate*, *Coffee*, *Barberries*, *Pistachia Nuts*, &c. *Orange Chips* and *Flowers*, *Lemon-peel*, *Cinamon*, *Cloves*, and many other *Roots*, *Barks*, *Fruits*, *Flowers*, &c. too numerous to speak of, together with *Pastes*, *liquid Confects*, and the like; many of which are useful in the Apothecaries Shops, as *green Ginger*, *Oranges*, *Jelly of Barberries*, &c.

Of Spirit and Oil of Sugar.

This Spirit is made by the Assistance of Spirit of *Sal Armoniack*, and Chymical Glasses, Furnaces, &c. and becomes an acid Spirit; which, after Rectification, is a powerful Appetitive, and proper for many Diseases, as the *Gravel*, *Dropley*, and *Dysentery*. The Dose is as much as is sufficient to make an agreeable Acidity in any convenient Liquor proper to the Distemper. As the Oil of Sugar that remains after Rectification, is a black

stinking Oil, I shall direct you to another Sort, which, strictly speaking, is not an Oil, but rather a Liquor of Sugar, or an Oil *per Deliquium*. This is made by putting your Sugar into a hard Egg, and setting it in a cold Place to run into a Liquor, the same Way that Oil of Myrra is made; and is us'd to beautify the Face, or inwardly to remove Pains in the Stomach.

Sugar, in Latin *Saccharum*, or *Lemery*, *Succharum*, *Zaccharum* or *Zuccharum*, is an Essential Salt, of a kind of Reed call'd *Arundo Saccharifera*, or the Sugar-Cane, which grows plentifully in many Parts of the *Indies*, as in *Brasil*, and other Places. This Plant bears on each Joint a Cane of five or six Foot high, adorn'd with long, straight, green Leaves, and carries on its Top a Silver-colour'd Flower, like a Plume of Feathers.

The Juice of the Canes is made by pressing them thro' the Rowlers of a Mill, from whence there runs a great Quantity of sweet pleasant Juice, which being put into Boilers, the watry Part is, by the Force of the Fire, evaporated, till it comes to a Consistency; after which they cast it into a Mixture made of certain Ingredients, fit to cleanse and prepare it for Graining. All the Time it is boiling, with large Copper Scummers they take off the Scum, which constantly rises in great Quantities, until it be fit to empty into Coolers, *viz.* till it arrives to its just Body: From the Coolers it is again shifted into Earthen Pots, with Holes in their Bottoms, and other Pots they call *Drips*, under them, for receiving the *Molasses*; which, in about a Month's Time, will be separated from that which afterwards is call'd *Muscavado-Sugar*, being of a pale, yellowish Colour: This is then knock'd out of the Pots, and put into Casks, or Hogheads, for Transportation.

This first Kind of *Molasses* is either boil'd up again to draw from it a Sort of duskish, pale-grey Sugar, call'd *Paneels*, or sent in Casks for *England*. From this Sugar there drips a second Sort of *Molasses*, which, with the Scum that arises in all the Boilings, together with the Washings of the Boilers, Coolers, Pots, and other Instruments, is preserved in great Cisterns, where it ferments; from which they distill that famous Spirit call'd *Rum*, a noble Liquor, not at all inferior in Strength to *French Brandy*, nor yet in Good-

Goodness or Medical Virtues, the Flavour or Palatableness of it being set aside, having an *Empyreuma*, from a foetid Oil it acquires in the Distillation.

The next thing to be consider'd, is the Refining of Sugar, to wit, the *Muscavado-Sugar*; which is thus: They put it into Refining Coppers, mix'd with Lime-Water, where, as it boils over a gentle Fire, much Scum will arise, which is taken off constantly till it comes to a sufficient Consistency for mixing it with the Whites of Eggs well beaten up, in order to clarify it; this being done, it is boil'd up to a proper Height for refin'd Sugar, and so turn'd off into Coolers, from whence it is put into such Draining-Pots as afore-mention'd, with their Drips: When those Pots have stood draining or dripping eight or ten Days, then Clay, properly temper'd, is put upon the Pots, which is renew'd as often as Occasion requires: This forces down all the *Molasses*, so that in seven or eight Weeks Time these Sugars will be fit for Casking.

These *Molasses*, thus proceeding from Refin'd Sugar, are boil'd up again, and all the former Work repeated; from whence comes another Sort of White Sugar, call'd *Bastard White*: From this Sugar there drips a second Sort of *Molasses*, fit for nothing but the Still to make *Rum* of; it is also to be observ'd, that little or nothing is wasted in the Refining, but you have it some ways or another; for as much as the Refined Sugar wants of its first Weight, you have it in the Scum and the *Molasses*, or Recrement running from it. After this Elaboration of Sugar for Refining it is over, they put up in Casks or Hogsheds that which is call'd Powder-Sugar, or make into Loaves what they call *Loaf-Sugar*; both of which is esteem'd in Goodness, according to the Number of Times they have been refin'd.

When Sugar has been but once refin'd, it is a little fat or oily: Now to refine it farther, it is dissolv'd again in Lime-Water, and boil'd as before directed, taking off the Scum all the while, &c. The Sweetness Sugar has, is thought to proceed from an essential, acid Salt, mixed with some oily Particles, of which it consists; for if, by Distillation, we separate the oily Parts from the saline, neither of them will be sweet, but the saline

will be acid, and the Oil insipid upon the Tongue, because it makes little or no Impression upon the Nerve of Tasting; but when the Acid is entirely mix'd with it, the Edges or Points of the Acid penetrate the Pores of the gustatory Nerve, and, by opening them, carry in the oily Particles, and make them also penetrate and irritate the Nerve, whereby the Sweetness of the Taste is produc'd.

The *Powder-Sugar*, or that which is less refin'd, makes a sweeter Impression upon the Tongue than the *Loaf-Sugar*, or that which is more refin'd, because it contains more oily or fat Particles, whereby it remains the longer upon the Taste: This makes some prefer the courser before the finer, for Use and Sweetening. Sugar was first known or produc'd in the *East-Indies*, afterwards in *Barbary* and the *African* Islands, as the *Maderas*, *Canaries*, &c. then in the *West-Indies*, as *Jamaica*, *Barbadoes*, *Nevis*, *Antegoa*, *Montserrat*, as also in the *Spanish Indies*; lastly, in *Europe*, as *Spain* and *Portugal*, but not in that Plenty as it is produc'd in the *West-Indies*. If you make choice of it from the Place, that from the *Maderas* was formerly accounted the best; that from the *Canaries* next, and that from *St. Thomas's* last; but now our fine *Jamaica* and *Barbadoes* Sugar is inferior to none; and next to them is reckon'd the *Lisbon Sugar*, which is fatter, and not so white. If you chuse it for Colour, the whitest is the best; then the next to white, is that of the Cream-Colour, or pale Yellow; and, lastly, the Red. If you chuse it from the making, the treble refin'd is best, and that which is form'd into the Loaf, the whitest of which will look like the Driven Snow.

It is good for the Breast and Lungs, to smooth their Roughness, take away Asthma's, Hoarseness, ease Coughing, and to attenuate and cut tough Flegm, afflicting the Fibres of those Parts: It is very profitable for the Kidneys and Bladder, and in all the Cases afore-mention'd; but is reputed bad for such as are troubled with Vapours and Hysterick Fits, and therefore such Persons ought to avoid the Use of it. Refin'd Sugar is the sharper, and better to attenuate, cut, and cleanse; but the unrefin'd, to levigate and lenify, and so the better for the Lungs; but being constantly us'd, rots and decays the
I Teeth,

Teeth, and makes the Gums scorbutick. There are many Preparations, besides Confects and Sweet-Meats, made of Sugar; the chief of which are, first, Sugar of Roses;

2dly, Sugar of Violets; 3dly, Tincture and Liquor, acid Spirit and Oil, Sugar Penids, Essence of Sugar, and the like.

BOOK the Third.

Of WOODS.

I. Of Wood of Aloes.

Pomet. **O**F all the Woods sold in the Shops, we have none more precious, more valuable and rare, than the true Wood of Aloes, or *Xyloales*; upon which Account it is very little known, and every-one is liable to mistake the Wood, which makes it easy to be counterfeited; so that it is a difficult Matter to know it positively, it being describ'd so differently by different Authors: And I cannot think any more mistaken than those who write like Mr. de Furetiere, who says, That Aloes is a large Tree that grows in the Indies ten Foot high, that the Trunk is of the Thickness of a Man's Thigh, on the Head of which is placed a vast Heap of thick indented Leaves, large at the Bottom, which narrow themselves to a Point, and are four Foot long. The Flower is red intermix'd with yellow, and double like a *Julyflower*; it is supported by the little Branches which arise from the Trunk, with the Leaves, among which they are hid: From the said Flower comes a Fruit, round like a large Weight, white and red: They take the Juice from the Leaves, by sitting them with a Knife; and they gather them with the Calabasses or Gourds, which, when dry'd in the Sun, are prepar'd to make Rosin

of. This Wood is spotted, scented, and bitter. The Bark is so curious, that it resembles a Skin that is of a changeable Colour.

There are several Sorts of it, but the best is the *Agallochum* of India, which comes from *Calecut*: The finest is the black Kind, of a changeable Colour, full, heavy, solid, and thick, which cannot be whiten'd, and is difficult to set on Fire. I do not know whether Mr. Furetiere, in his Description before, does not confound the Plant which produces the Aloes, with the Tree which affords us the true Wood of Aloes. There are others which pretend to affirm, we cannot have the true Wood of Aloes, and that it grows not in this Terrestrial Paradise, it having been swept away by the Deluge: And others will not allow it us, because it is not produc'd among us, except in Deserts, and upon inaccessible Mountains; not only from their Height, but because of the Wild Beasts that inhabit among them, as the Lion, the Tiger, the Panther, and the like; besides a thousand other idle Stories that are told about this Wood: To confute all which, I shall only tell you, that the Embassadors from the Kingdom of *Siam* brought of this true Wood to present to the King of France now reigning, as well wrought as unwrought; among the rest, a Bason, with its Salver, proper to wash the Hands in, made at *Siam*, after the Mode of that Country. This Bason, tho' of Wood, is more



Alocis Wood.



Asphaltum.



Sanders.



Nephritick Wood.

OF WOODS



OF WOODS



more esteem'd than if it had been of massy Gold, because made of the Tree of the true *Aloes Wood* growing at *Bantam* and in *China*, and which is of the Size and Shape of the Olive-Tree, having Leaves something after the same sort; after which grows a little round Fruit, like our Cherry. They bring a Quantity of it from *Surat*; but the most resinous of it is most valu'd, and it is distinguish'd into larger and lesser Pieces.

It is observable, that the Trunk of this Tree is of three Colours, which are no other than different Parts taken from the Thickness of the same Substance: The first Wood, which lies immediately under the Bark, is of a black Colour, solid, heavy, and almost like black Ebony; and by reason of its Colour, the *Portuguese* call it *Eagle-Wood*. The Second, which is a light veiny Wood, like rotten Wood, and of a rann'd Colour, is what we call *Columback*, or the true Wood of *Aloes*. The Third Sort, which is the Heart, is a precious Wood of *Tamback*, or *Calamback*; But the great Scarcity, and high Price of it, is the Reason why I shall say no more of it, having never seen any of it.

We ought to chuse the *Columback-Wood* of a shining Dye, as green without as a Leek, and of a light Yellow within, bitter in Taste, especially when it is held sometime in the Mouth, from whence it takes the Name of *Aloes-Wood*, because it has a Bitterness like that of the *Aloes*, but is lighter and more porous, like rotten Wood; and when put into the Fire, will burn like Wax and yield a sweet Smell.

This Wood of *Aloes*, when dried, is of no other Use in Physick, than that it is a strong Aromatick: As to the *Eagle-Wood*, it is of no Use in *France*, and it serves the *Indians* only to make their small Wares with; besides, it is too scarce in *France* to make any thing of it, which is quite contrary to the Notion of those who have writ of it, and say, that it is very common. As to the *Columback-Wood*, or true *Aloes*, we have Quantities enough of other Kinds brought to us, which bear the same Name; but as it is impossible for me to discover all the Differences, I shall satisfy my self to inform you that you ought to reject all others whatsoever, that are not the suppos'd Wood we have been speaking of, which is entirely different from others, both

in Shape and Figure, in that the pretended Wood of *Aloes* is in great heavy Pieces, as well red as green, and likewise of several other Colours which makes it easier to know the Difference, in that the true *Columback* is commonly in flat light Pieces. Some People will have it that the *Lignum Vitæ*, which is at *Fontainebleau*, and in the Royal Garden at *Paris*, is the Tree that yields the *Aloes-Wood*; but I have prov'd it otherwise, in letting the Wood lie in the Ground three Years; at the End of which I have taken it out, and after having expos'd it to the Air some time, the strong Smell and Taste it had in Life, has been quite lost, and it has become extremely light, of an insipid Taste, and white without and within.

Aloes, Agallochum, Xyloaloes, or Wood of Aloes, is brought from *Lemery. Bantam* in the *East Indies*, where they call it *Columback*; it comes to us in Chips, and is of a most fragrant Smell, and darkish Colour; the knotty resinous and blackish Sort, which is many times full of black Resin like *Aloes*, is reckon'd the best; or that which is of a blackish Purple, with Ash-colour'd Veins, of a bitter Taste and heavy: The chief Sign of its Goodness is, that the Chips being put into Water will swim, and when burning on Fire-Coals, they will sweat or fry, afford a sweet Scent, and leave Bubbles behind them, not easily vanishing. It is hot and dry, Cephalick, Neurotick, Stomachick, Cardiack, Alexipharmac, strengthens the Brain, Heart, Nerves, Spirits and whole Body; is excellent against Faintings and Swoonings, and kills Worms by its Bitterness; Dose in Powder, half a Dram to a Dram. The Chemical Oil is likewise us'd like that of *Rhodium*, and sometimes internally to the same Purposes as the Wood.

2. Of *Aspalathum* or *Rose-Wood*.

THIS *Aspalathum* is a Wood, which was no otherwise known *Pomet.* to the Ancients, but for the true *Aloes-Wood*, and might be taken for the same, at present, if we had not been inform'd otherwise, from the Accounts and Relations of other Persons, upon which we have made

Enquiries into the Bottom of the Matter; and it is not without some Diligence we have clear'd up the Truth, upon which I may venture to say, I understand what we sell for *Aspalathum*. There are three Sorts of Wood bears this Name: The First is a blackish Wood, which I believe to be the true *Eagle-Wood*. The Second is a Wood something bitter throughout, heavy, oily, full of Veins of different Colours, and all mixed together make it a reddish Wood; it is cover'd with a Grey Bark, thick and very rugged. As to the Figure of the said Tree, the Leaves, Flowers, Fruit and Country where it grows, I know no farther than what I have said, whether this be the false or true *Aspalathum*; but it is what is most receiv'd for such, by those who are suppos'd to know it the best, and which we sell for the same.

The Third *Aspalathum*-Wood is known, and common among us, when the two before-mention'd are unknown and scarce; this Third Sort is that we call *Rhodium*, or *Rose-Wood*, because it has a Smell altogether resembling that of Roses. The *Rose-Wood* is of the Colour of the Leaf, which is brought from several Parts of the *Levant*, but chiefly from the Isles of *Rhodes* and *Cyprus*, from whence it takes the Name of *Rose* or *Cyprus-Wood*.

This which we call *Rose-Wood* of *Guadaloupa*, is properly that which the Inhabitants of *Martinigo* call *Cyprus-Wood*. It is very certain that there are two Sorts of *Rose-Wood* which we confound together by that Name, without making use of that of *Cyprus*; for the two Trees so exactly resemble one another in Height, Size, Bark, Leaves, Flowers and Smell, that most part of the Inhabitants mistake one for the other: I have, notwithstanding, seen some curious People of *Guadaloupa*, which have call'd this Wood, which the Inhabitants of *Martinigo* call *Rose-Wood*, *Marble-Wood*; because the Heart of the Wood is stain'd like Marble, with White, Black and Yellow, which is the only Distinction I could observe. This Tree grows very high and straight, with long Leaves like the Chesnut, but more pliant, hairy and whiter; it bears large Clusters of small white Flowers, and after them little smooth black Seeds; the Bark of the Wood is whitish, and almost like the young Oak;

'Tis troublesome to bear the Smell, because it is so sweet, that the *Rose* cannot compare with it. This Wood looses it's Smell in time; but it recovers it again upon being fresh-cut, or strongly rub'd one Piece against another; it is likewise very good to build withal.

This Wood is us'd to make Beads of, and is of some small Use in Physick, by reason of its fine Smell, which is serviceable to the Distillers to make *Rose-Water*, or at least to give their *Rose-Water* a good Scent: The Surgeons and Barbers use it in Decoctions and Tinctures for their several Purposes: Some People employ this instead of *Citron Sanders*, and after it is reduc'd to Powder mix it up in Pastiles for burning. The *Dutch* draw a white Oil from it very odoriferous, and which they transport abroad for Oil of *Rhodium*, and which we sell upon several Occasions, as to the Perfumers and others. 'Tis observable that this Oil, when new, is like Oil of Olive; but after some time turns of a dark Red. By Distillation it yields a red Spirit, and a black scetid Oil, which is proper for curing of Scabs and Tetter.

There are several Sorts of the *Aspalathum* that are not distinguishable, but by the Curious, as the *Aloes-Wood*, that's call'd the *Eagle*; and the *Lignum Rhodium*, which is so call'd, not that it bears *Roses*, or is a *Rose-Tree*, but from the Flavour and Fragrancy of the Wood, and the odoriferous Oil it yields. This is brought from the *Levant*, and some from the *Canaries*; the best is the fattest or most oily, of a deep Yellow Colour, inclining to Red, strong-scented, if broken, and of a compact heavy Substance. This Wood contains two profitable Bodies, the one spirituous and watery, the other oily and sulphureous; both which are very subtil and volatile. To make the Oil, chuse the weightiest and best scented Wood rasp'd finely; of which take four Pounds; Salt-Peter one Pound; infuse them in Rain-Water eight or ten Days, and draw off the Oil in proper Vessels: There is, at the same time, a Water drawn from thence, which may be used as *Rose-Water* for Perfumers, and for any Vehicle where proper: The Oil which is clear, fair, yellowish, and of a fragrant Smell, is used inwardly against Obstructions in the Kidnies or Bladder, freeing them from Sand, Gra-

vel

vel and slimy Matter, that load and stop up the Passages. You may make it into an *Eleofaccharum* with refined Sugar; and then dissolve it in its own Water, or any proper Diuretick; and so it is used with good Success in Gargles, and to cleanse and cure Ulcers in the Mouth, or other Parts of the Body. It is cephalick, neurotick, cardiack, antispasmodick and arthritick, and may be given from three Drops to ten or twelve. This Oil, besides all its internal Uses, is accounted one of the strongest vegetable Perfumes, and holds its Odour the longest.

3. Of Sanders.

THE Sanders are three Sorts of Woods of different Colours, Smell and Figure; all three as I have been assured coming from the same Tree, and have no other Difference than from the different Countries, where they grow. This Tree grows about the Height of our Cherry Tree, having Leaves made like the Mastich; it bears a small Fruit the Size of a Cherry, Green at first, and Black when ripe; after which it easily falls off the Tree, is of an inspid Taste, and no Value.

The Yellow Sanders are brought to us from *China* and *Siam* in Billets, freed from the Bark; hence it was the *French*, when they return'd from *Siam*, in 1686, brought with them a good Quantity: Chuse the heaviest Wood of a good Scent and Yellow, from whence they were call'd *Citron Sanders*, which signifies Yellow; but take care, at the same time, you be not impos'd upon with the *Citron-Wood* from the same Place. The Yellow Sanders are most used by the Druggist and the Perfumer.

The white Sanders comes nearest to the Yellow, but not having the Colour, or the Smell, it makes a vast difference. This Wood is brought in Billets, divested of its Bark, from the *Indies*: Chuse such as is heaviest, white, and of the best Smell you can get.

The Red Sanders are brought to us in thick long Billets, from the Maritime Places on the Coast of *Cormandel*: Chuse that which is blackish without, red at the Bottom, brown

within, and hard to cleave; of an inspid Taste, and almost no Smell; and take care you do not get Coral-Wood in its Place, which I shall mention by and by: This is sometimes used with the two former, and other Uses, according to various Occasions.

There are besides a fourth Sort of Sanders, call'd *Taffety Sanders*, or those of *Constantinople*, which serve to give a red Stain, boil'd in Water with any Acids, as the *Red Sanders*.

Of the Citron-Wood.

The *Citron-Wood*, which the *Americans* call *Candle-Wood*, because it gives a Lustre or Brightness in cutting, and serves them for Lights; is the Trunk of a large thick Tree, that grows very common in the Leeward Islands. This Tree is very beautiful to the Eye, having many large and long Branches, full of Leaves, like those of Laurel, but bigger, and of a more shining Green; the Flowers like the Orange, of a Jassmine Smell; after which grow little black Fruit, of the Size of Pepper: It is the Trunk of this Tree, that the Reverend Father *Du Tertre* falsely imagined to be the true *Yellow Sanders*, and which afterwards gave Occasion to certain Druggists at *Roijen* to buy of the Company, and sell it boldly again for true *Yellow Sanders*, as well to those who understood it, or wou'd buy without seeing it, or upon their Words for the true Wood, hence it got the Name of *Citron-Wood*, or *Counterfeit Sanders*. The Cheat of this is easie to discover, in that the true Sanders tastes and smells sweet and agreeable, being not so gross and resinous; but on the contrary the *Citron-Wood*, which is heavy, cloutery and oily, has a strong Smell like the *Citron*, from whence it derives its Name; and further, the Billets of the true Sanders weigh not above a hundred Pounds, and those of the *Citron* near a Thousand: This Wood is of no Use in Physick, but is very useful to work into proper Utensils; for after it has been expos'd sometime in the Air, it will polish like the *Cocoa*.

This Wood likewise bears the Name of *Jassmine-Wood* from its Flowers. There grows, besides, in these Isles, another *Candle-Wood*, which has such Leaves, Flowers

ers

ers and Fruit as the Citron-Wood, except that the Flowers are more oily, much thicker and rounder; but as this Wood comes not to us, I shall say nothing further. Father *Du Tertre* says, That this Tree is scarce, and grows no where but on the Seaside, and that like a Kind of *Aloes-Wood*. He observes likewise, that this Tree yields a very odoriferous Gum, and that the older the Tree is the better it smells; and that the Savages make no other use of it but for Lights; that they use the inner Rind of the Bark, from whence they press a Juice, valued by them as a Sovereign Remedy, for Inflammations of the Eyes.

Of Coral-Wood.

Besides the *Candle-Wood*, we have brought to us, from the *Leeward-Islands*, a certain red Wood which they call *Coral-Wood*: 'Tis with this Wood they counterfeit the true red Sanders; but that which makes it not difficult to discover the Difference is, that the *Coral-Wood* is of a shining Red, light enough and stringy; but the true Sanders are red thorow, without threads, and very heavy.

The *Americans* use the *Coral-Wood* for several Sorts of Work: Besides this, in these Isles there grows two other Kinds of Trees which bear the Name of Coral, because their Fruit are red like that; except that on their right Shoots they have a little black Spot, and the Fruit is what we call, and sell by the Name of the red *American* Pease, which are extremely bitter; and some pretend there comes a Juice from them that has the Quality of soldering Gold and Silver like *Borax*.

Farther, *Du Tertre* says, that the *Red-Wood* of these Isles, every five or six Miles Distance, grows of different Colours; some having more, others less; and that they are very full, heavy, solid, and excellent for making the best Joiners Work; the Wood being, for the most part, not subject to decay.

Santalum Citrinum, Album vel Lemery. *Rubrum*, the yellow, white or red Sanders are exotick Woods, brought from both the *Indies*, of a very fragrant and sweet Smell. The *Yellow* is to be chose before the rest, and that which is of the most

agreeable Odour, heavy and knotty. Both this and the White are used in Faintings, Swoonings, Palpitation of the Heart, Obstructions of the Liver and Spleen; is good against Vomiting, and dries up Catarrhs; outwardly the Fume prevails against the Head-ach, stops Fluxes and Rheums of the Head, with other preternatural Defluxions.

The *Red Sanders* is also brought from the *Indies*, being a red heavy Wood, and commonly sold in the Apothecaries Shops, in Powder: It is cooling and more astringent than any of the rest; is used in Catarrhs to stay thin Rheums falling down upon the Lungs, and to abate the Heat of Fevers, to stop Fluxes, and the *Profluvium seminis*, with the Gonorrhoea in either Sex: But the chief Use of it, this Day, among us, is to colour Medicines with, as *Lucatellus Balsam*, and other Balsams, Tinctures, and the like.

4. Of Nephritick Wood.

THE *Nephritick Wood* is brought to us from *New-Spain*, chiefly the *Pomet* Kingdom of *Mexico*, whence it is call'd *Coult* and *Tiapalcypatly*, and by us Nephritick, by reason it is a Sovereign Remedy in Stone, Gravel, and Difficulty of Urine. 'Tis a Tree as large as our *Peartree*, having Leaves like *Chich-Pease*, but much less.

Chuse your Wood well freed from the thick Bark, which is of a bitterish Taste, and yellowish Red, and being put into a little cold Water for some Days, strikes a fine Sky-colour'd Blue, which is a certain Sign of its being true. They sell in the Room of this a red *Ebony*, or *Pomegranate*, which is readily distinguish'd from the other, in that, by infusing it in Water, it gives a yellow Colour, like another Wood, we have brought to us from the *Indies* and *Brasil*, the Name of which we have not yet learn'd; besides, you ought to reject all sorts of Woods that are sold for the true Nephritick, if they will not yield a blue Tincture. This Wood, infus'd in Water, is frequently us'd for their Drink, and to mix in their Wine, for the Cure of the Stone and Gravel: Those who wou'd add to the Virtue of the Wood, put Radish-Water

5



Wood of a Mastick Tree.

6



Tamarisk.

7



Sassafras.

8



Guajacum or Holy Wood.



Water thereto with a little Salt of Worm-wood, that is to say, about half a Dram to a Glas.

The *Nephritic Wood* is thick, *Lemery*. without Knots, white without, and blueish within, which, by Infusion, makes a Sky-colour'd Liquor; therefore, to avoid being deceiv'd when you buy it, scrape some of the inner Parts of the Wood, put it into Water, and let it stand four or five Hours; if it turns the Water into a blueish Tincture, it is right and good; but if not, and of a yellow Colour, it is false. It grows in *America*, and is brought from *Mexico*, and other Places of the *Spanish West-Indies*. It is call'd *Nephriticum*, because it is a Specifick in Diseases of the Reins and Bladder. *Schroder* says, it grows like a Pear-Tree, and is a Kind of Ash. It is hot and dry, opens Obstructions of the Liver, Spleen, Reins and Womb; cures all Stoppages of Urine, whether in the Kidneys, Ureters, or Bladder, bringing away Sand, Gravel, Slime, or other tartarous Matter generated in those Parts.

5. Of Lentisk, or Mastick Wood.

Pomet. THE *Lentisk* is a Tree which has Leaves like *Myrtle*; after which it bears Flowers, which produce small Berries like Bunches of Grapes, green at first, and blackish afterwards as they ripen, and are attended with a little Husk, or Bag, full of Liquor, from which little flying Insects are generated, as from the Scarlet-Grain, or *Kermes* Berry.

These Trees are very common in *Egypt* and the *Indies*, and particularly in the Isle of *Chio*, where they are industriously cultivated and watch'd, lest when they are cut, such as are not the proper Owners should run away with the *Mastick* that flows from them. They plant a great many of these Trees in *Italy*, and the *Italians* make an Oil of the Berries, after the same manner as they do the Oil of Bay-berries. This is us'd to the same Intentions as the Leaf and the Wood; the last of which they work into Tooth-pickers in *Provence* and *Languedoc*.

Chuse your *Lentisk Wood* heavy, compact, and firm, that is tough, or hard to break, grey without, and white within, of an astrin-

gent Taste, and adorn'd with Leaves if possible.

Of Mastick in Tear.

The *Mastick* in Tear, so distinguish'd from the *Mistick* which is made of Rosin and Brick-Powder mix'd together, is a resinous Gum which drops during the great Heat, without Incision of the large Branches, and the Trunk of the *Lentisk*; and sometimes likewise, after having been cut, the Tears fall from the Tree into a Receiver set for that Purpose.

Chuse such as is in the largest Tears, and which, being chew'd, becomes like white Wax: The best is that of *Chio*, being larger, and of a more balsamick Taste, than that which is brought to us from the *Levant*, by the way of *Marseilles*, which is almost the only Sort they have in *France*. *Mastick* is much us'd in Physick, and, among other Things, to ease the Tooth-ach; and is us'd to several other Purposes, as the making of Varnish, &c. The People of the *Levant*-Trade deal with us particularly in mixing their *Mastick* so as the worst lies at the Bottom, and the best at Top; but they will not sell the one without the other.

Lentiscus, the *Lentisk*, is a Tree full of Branches, sometimes large, *Lemery*, and sometimes small; which are pliant, flexible, and cover'd with an Ash-colour'd Bark. The Leaves are like those of the *Myrtle*, ranged by Pairs on the Side, and at last terminate with a single Leaf, always green, of a strong Smell, but not at all disagreeable, of a smart, astringent Taste: There grows oftentimes upon the Leaves certain little Bags or Bladders, fill'd with a Liquor. The Flowers grow upon Stalks arising from the Leaves, like Grapes, reddish in Colour, tending towards a Purple; from whence arises the Fruit, which are small round Berries, black when they are ripe, and of an acid Taste, in each of which is contain'd a little longish Kernel, hard and black, having a white or green Pith in it. The Wood is brought dry to us, and should be chose fresh, difficult to break, heavy, and not subject to be carious or spongy: It contains a great deal of Oil, Flegm, and likewise essential and fix'd Salt; is astringent and cordial.

cordial, resists Poison, and is excellent to strengthen and preserve the Gums.

The *Resina Lentisci*, or *Mastick*, is produced from this Tree, growing in *Syria*, &c. and brought to us out of *Turkey*, from *Smyrna*, and *Aleppo*; but the best is from *Chio*, which is of a light Colour, or white Yellow, clear, and almost transparent, free from Drofs or Filth, in Grains, Tears, or Drops, and sweet-scented, bright, pure, and friable, being easily reduc'd to Powder. It is a Gum-Rosin, said, by some, to come from the same Tree with the *Chio Turpentine*: It is sometimes adulterated with *Frankensence*, and *Rosin* of the Pine-Tree; but the Smell will easily discover the Cheat: The green-colour'd, blue, and impure, are not good; and the black, like *Bitumen* is nought. It is hot and dry, sub-astringent, and strengthens the Stomach and Head, and is chiefly us'd against Vomiting, Loathing, and Fluxes of the Bowels: It corrects sharp Purges, hinders Vapours arising from the Stomach, which hurt the Head; strengthens the Nerves, cures spitting of Blood, Coughs, Colds, Catarrhs, and a Stinking Breath; by chewing, it draws away Flegm from the Brain, and is us'd in a Plaster to the Temples for the Tooth-ach; in a Cataplasm, for the Stomach, and as a Dentifrice for the Teeth. Dose, a Dram to two Drams, in Powder, for the *Fluor Albus*, or *Gonorrhoea*.

6. Of Tamarisk.

Pomet. THE *Tamarisk* is a Tree of a moderate Size, which grows plentifully in *Languedoc*, having very small Leaves; the Fruit like Grapes, of a blackish Colour, which the Dyers use instead of Galls. Choose the *Tamarisk* Wood, with the Bark white without and within, of almost an insipid Taste, and without any Smell. They use it for Diseases of the Spleen, as well as the Bark, and make little Casks, Cups, and Dishes of it, which are call'd *Tamarisk Ware*. Those who are troubled with the Spleen, use to fill these little Casks with good Wine, and, after it has stood some Time, drink it for their common Liquor; and likewise they use the Cups and Dishes for the same Purpose, to drink out of. From this Wood is

made a white Chrystal Salt, call'd *Tamarisk Salt*, which is appropriated to the Cure of the Spleen.

Tamariscus, *Tamarix major*, *sive Lemery.* *Arborea Narbonensis*, the greater *Tamarisk*, or *Narbone Shrub*. It is a Tree of a middle Size, whose Bark is rough, grey without, and reddish within: The Leaves are small, long, round, slender, very like those of *Cypress*, of a pale Green Colour; the Flowers growing at the Top of the Branches, dispos'd in Clusters, little, white, and purplish, each one being compos'd of five Leaves, which is succeeded by a lanuginous Fruit, that contains blackish Seed: The Root is thick, woody, and divided into several Branches. This Tree grows chiefly in the hot Countries, as *Dauphiny* and *Languedoc*, near Rivers, and other watty Places: It flowers three times a Year, in Spring, Summer, and Autumn. All the Parts of *Tamarisk* contain a great deal of Salt and Oil. The Bark, Root, Leaves, and Flowers are all us'd in Physick, to open Obstructions of the Spleen and Mesentery, excite Womens Courses, and to attenuate the tartarous and melancholly Humours.

7. Of Sassafras.

THE *Sassafras*, or *Cinnamon Wood*, or *Panaume* by the *Indians*, is *Pomet.* a Tree very beautiful to the Eye, which grows plentifully along the Coasts of *Florida*, where there is entire Forests of it. This Tree has a very straight Trunk, on the Top of which there are several Branches charg'd with green Leaves, resembling those of the Fig, which the Inhabitants make use of to cure Wounds withal.

Choose your *Sassafras* with the Bark on, thick and rough, as being the best Part of the Tree, as well from its acrid Taste, as its strong aromattick Smell, which considerably exceeds that of the Wood, especially when the Tree is standing: Upon this Account it was, that the first time the *Spaniards* landed in *Florida*, they cut down a good Number of these Trees, because of their very agreeable Scent, which they might smell two Leagues distance.

Several

Several People prefer the Bark of this Tree to the Trunk and the large Branches, and that not unreasonably, because it is much more fragrant than the Wood, and commonly lighter, reddish without and within, easy to break, of a very strong aromatick Smell and Taste: The Bark is likewise better than the Root, and the Root better than the Wood. When they cut or rasp this Wood for Use, the Smell is so strong, that it occasions the Head-ach in those that work in it, and likewise in those that use it; which has much lessen'd its Credit.

Sassafras is a yellowish, fragrant Wood, of a Taste something acrid and aromatick, almost like that of *Fennil*: It is brought to us, in large Morfels, from *Florida*, *New-Spain*, &c. where it grows, and where the *Indians* call it the *Palm-Tree*; and the *French* give it the Name of *Sassafras*, by which it is call'd by the *Spaniards* to this Day. The Fruit of this Tree is longish, wrinkled, and hangs by a long Footstalk: The Roots are extended along the Ground, bigger or less, according to the Size of the Tree: Which is call'd *Sassafras*, by a Corruption from *Saxifrage*, which signifies that it has the same Virtues with *Saxifrage*, that is to say, it is incisive, penetrating, aperitive, sudorifick, and cardiack; it resists Poison, strengthens the Sight and the Brain, and is good in the *Sciatica*, *Gout*, *Catarths*, taken in Decoction or Infusion, by way of a Tea, &c. It is the Opinion of some, that the *Sassafras*, call'd the *Ague-Tree*, is rather a Root than a Wood, brought out of the *West-Indies*, as *New-Spain*, &c. It is of a pleasant Smell, and comes in pretty long Logs, as thick as ordinary Billets: The Bark is red without, and cuts of a Flesh-Colour within: Its Taste is a little sharp, but aromatick, abounding with much volatile Salt; from whence it is evident, that it has great Virtues. The smallest is to be chosen for Distillation, and must have its Rind about it, for that it possesses more of the ætherial Oil and volatile Salt and Spirit, than the internal Substance of the Wood. It is a most admirable Sudorifick and Diuretick, never missing of its Effects by those two natural Ways of Evacuation; for if the Sick will not yield to Sweating, it often works off by Urine, being full of Spirit and Salt, and

therefore is a great Specifick in all the aforementioned Cases; besides which, a strong Tincture, or the Chymical Oil, is commonly given to facilitate the Labour of Women in Travail, and to expell both Birth and After-birth; after which, it strengthens the Parts, and invigorates the Instruments of Generation. Dose, three Drops, to 10 or 12.

8. Of Guajacum.

THE *Guyac*, *Guajacum*, or *Lignum sanctum*, *Holy-Wood*, grows plentifully in the *West-Indies*, and is brought to us from thence in large long Billets or Logs, some of which weigh Four or Five Hundred Weight. This Tree is about the Height of our *Walnut-Tree*, bearing Leaves long or round, according to the different Species, which distinguishes the Tree to be Male or Female: After the Leaves, come Tufts of blue Flowers, in the Shape of Stars, furnish'd each with a little brown Bud, of the Size of a *Hazel-Nut*, in which is contain'd another little Fruit, of an Orange-Colour.

It is the best Sort of Wood we have for Turnery Ware, especially for making Bowls for the *Bowling-Green*, *Mortars*, *Pestles*, *Rowlingpins*, &c. The *Surgeons*, and others, who use it in the *Venereal Disease*, chuse the Shavings or Rasplings to make their *Prisans* and sudorifick Drinks. There is made of this Wood, a *Flegm*, a *Spirit*, and black Oil, which is thick and fetid; and that which remains in the Bottom of the Retort, black as a Coal; but being made into a *Lixivium*, or a *Lye*, there is extracted thence a Salt. They make also a *Refin* and *Extract* of it, as they do of *Jalap*.

The Bark of the Tree is likewise of great Use in the Cure of the aforesaid Disease; in which case, chuse the heaviest, hardest to break, grey without, and whitish within, of a bitter and disagreeable Taste. We have brought from the *Indies*, large Pieces of Gum, so like to *Colophony*, or dry'd Pitch, that it is almost impossible to distinguish it, but by the lighting it, whereby it will afford a sweet Scent, when burnt; and, on the contrary, the *Colophony* will smell of *Turpentine*. It is one of the greatest Sudorificks we know at present.

K

Within

Within some Years, the Surgeons thought that the *French Guajacum* had the same Virtues with the *Indian*. The Error arose from hence, because they bought it from the Turners, who us'd to sell 'em the Sweepings of their Shops, which was mix'd with several Kinds of Woods; and had advanc'd the Price from a Penny to Eighteen-pence a Pound: But this Wood has nothing of the Properties of the *Guajacum*, but is so well known in *France*, that they make several Sorts of Work of it. The best comes from *Spain*, and some Parts of *France*, but chiefly *Champagne*. A Spirit, and black Oil, is drawn from this by the Retort; and is rectify'd as that of *Guajacum*.

Guajacum, sive Lignum sanctum, Lemery. is a Tree the Size of a common Walnut-Tree, whose Bark is thick and gummous, and easily parts from the Trunk: Its Wood is hard, firm, weighty, and marbled with brown, red and black, of an acrid Taste: The Leaves are longish, or almost round: The Flowers grow in Clusters, of a pale Yellow Colour, hanging upon green Stalks: These are succeeded by a Fruit like small Chestnuts, round, solid, and brown; in which are contain'd another little Fruit or Seed, of an Orange Colour. This Tree yields, by Incision, a resinous Gum, of a reddish brown, clean, shining, friable, fragrant, and of an acrid Taste, call'd *Gum Guajacum*.

The Wood, Bark, and Gum, are all us'd in Physick; every one of which contains a great deal of essential as well as fix'd Salt, Oil and Gum. They are esteem'd good Sudorificks, and are given in the *Veneral Disease*, *Rheumatifms*, *Catarrhs*, *Gouts*, *Scurvy*, *Dropfy*, and other Diseases, which proceed from Weakness, Obstructions, or Diseases of the *Viscera*. It is a Wood which is white without, and of a greenish Yellow, or blueish Green sometimes within, the heaviest being the best. It is brought from *Jamaica*, and several Places of the *Spanish Indies*, in Pieces so large as to make Bowls of them, which hold from 3 to 20 Quarts.

9. Of Cedar of Lebanon.

Pomez. THE Cedar of Lebanon is a Tree which grows to a prodigious

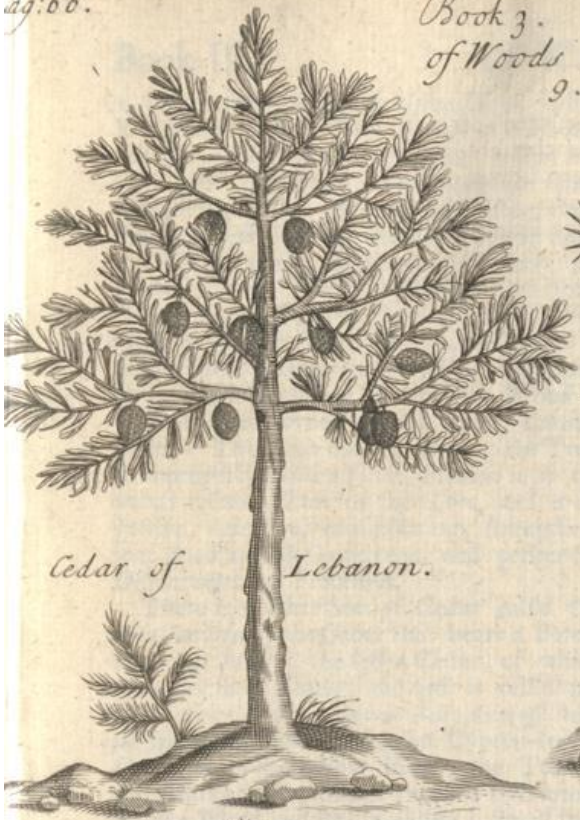
Size, and of a Pyramidal Figure, whose Branches are adorn'd with little, narrow, green Leaves, and the Fruit like our Pine Apples. It is from the Trunk, and the large Branches of this Tree, that there flows, during the great Heats, without any Incision a sort of white Resin, very clear and transparent, which we call *Cedar Gum*, of which the largest Trees yield not less than six Ounces a Day. Here are likewise, during the hot Season, little Bladders made by the scorching of the Sun, which being pierc'd, afford a clear white Liquor, like Water, of a strong penetrating Smell, and is of the Turpentine Kind; and when the Tree ceases to produce any more of that, being cut, there flows an unctious Matter, which, drying as it runs down the Tree, is what we call Resin of Cedar, which is very rare in *France*, as well as the other Productions of this Tree. This Resin is of a very fine Yellow, bright, and transparent, and of a very grateful Odour.

Of the Lesser Cedar.

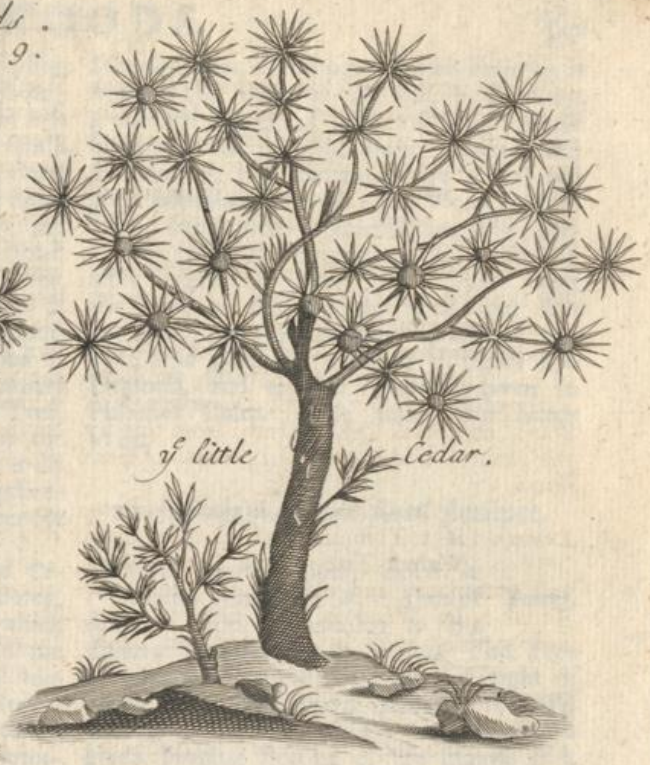
The Lesser Cedar is a Tree of various Sizes, commonly crooked, bearing long sharp-pointed Leaves, alway Green, especially in Winter; after which come Berries of the Bigness of *Holly-Oak*, or *Knee-Helm*; green at first, but red when they are ripe. The Trunk being cut, there issues forth a very clear transparent Gum, which is the true *Sandarac*; but as we very seldom have it among us, we use the great *Juniper Gum* instead of it, which I shall describe hereafter.

They make of this Wood, by the Assistance of the Retort, a black Oil, which being rectified, is call'd Oil of Cedar; but as these Trees are not very common, we content our selves with the great and lesser *Juniper*: The true Oil of Cedar, is admirable for curing Tettors, and Scabs in Horse, Cattle, Sheep and other Beasts; but as these sorts of Oils are too dear, we will institute in their Place clear Oil of Pitch, which upon that Subject, is call'd Oil of Cedar, as you will find in the Chapter of Pitch.

Cedrus Magna, sive Libani Coni-Lemery. *fera*, or, according to *Tournefort*, *Larix Orientalis, fructu rotundiore obtuso*, is a Species of the Larch Tree, or a very



Cedar of Lebanon.



of little Cedar.

10.



of Great Juniper.



of Small Juniper.

a very large, thick, freight Tree, rising Piramidal, whose Bark is all of a Piece, the Wood very hard and durable, so that it is said never to decay; the Leaves are small, freight and green, dispos'd in Clusters along the Branches, putting forth in Spring-time, and falling at the Approach of Winter; the Flowers and Fruit as before described. There runs a Sort of Gum from the Tree, without Incision, hard, and as it were in Grains like *Mastick*, from whence it frequently is call'd *Mastick-Cedar*: The Wood is us'd in fine Joyners Work, and Turners Ware. The Tear that flows from the Tree, is improperly call'd a Gum, because it is the purest resinous Part of the Tree, and is digestive, deterfive, consolidating, strengthening, good against Gangreens, and proper for Dislocations and Fractures.

There is another Sort of Cedar call'd *Cedrus Baccifera*, the Cedar that bears a Berry, or *Cedrus Minor*, the lesser Cedar, of which there are three Kinds; the first is call'd the *Phenician Cedar*, or *Cedrus Folio Cupressi Majoris fructu flavescens*, the great Cypress-leav'd Cedar, with the yellow Fruit; the Trunk and Branches whereof are crooked and knotty, the Wood reddish, yielding a Smell like the Cypress; the Leaves narrow and sharp-pointed, harder than those of Juniper, and more prickly, green all the Year as the Cypress: The Shells or Husks are made up of several little Scales, at the Bottom of which grow several Bags, or membranous Vesicles, full of Dust; the Fruit arises upon the same Foot or Stalks with the Husks, but divided into Cells, which are Berries, that turn yellow when ripe, are a little fleshy, odoriferous, and of a grateful Taste; each of them containing three woody Kernels that are hard, hollow on their Backs, and flat on the other Side, each Kernel having an oblong Seed; there comes from the Trunk of the said Tree, in the hot Countries, a Gum call'd *Varnish*.

The Second Sort is call'd the *Lycian Cedar*, or *Cedrus Folio Cupressi Media Majoribus baccis*, the middlemost Cypress-leav'd Cedar, with the great Berries; this Tree differs from the former, in that it is lower, and the Berries are much bigger.

The Third Sort is call'd, *Cedrus Hispanica Procervior fructu Maximo Nigro*. The tall

Spanish Cedar, with the great black Fruit; it is much higher than the rest, and the Berries a great deal bigger, of a black Colour: These Cedars grow in *Italy*, *Spain*, *Provence* and *Languedock*; they remain always green, and yield Abundance of Oil; the Wood is sudorifick, being used in Decoction: The Berries are proper to strengthen the Stomach, and assist Digestion. The Oil is drawn after the common Method, by a Retort, being Black, and passes for the true Oil of Cedar; it is good for all Sorts of Scabs and Deafness, and may be inwardly given in Histerick Cases. Dose from two Drops to six.

10. Of the great and small Juniper.

THE great Juniper, call'd in Latin *Juniperus*, is a Tree of *Pomet*. different Sizes, according to the different Places where it grows. This Tree is commonly crooked, at a good Height of which spring forth several Branches, furnish'd with little, narrow, prickly Leaves, always green, bearing Berries of the Bigness of a Hazel-Nut; which the first Year are green, the second brown, the third black, and which being full ripe, are very Alexipharmack.

By cutting the Trunk, and the largest Branches of this Tree, there flows a Gum call'd *Sandarac*, during the great Heats which is brought to us from *Africk*, where the Trees grow very high, and in great Quantities. This *Sandarac* is the *Arabian Sandarac* or *Varnish*, which is a great Trade with the *Swedes*, *Hamburgers* and *English*: This is call'd, by some, the *Arabian Sandarac*; by others the *Vernish-Gum*, or *Gum-Juniper*; and is of more Use to the Artists than in Physick.

Of the small Juniper.

The small Kind of *Juniper* is so common every where, that it needs no Description; but there is made of the fresh and dried Berries, a white and fragrant Oil; as likewise a Water or Spirit, vulgarly known by the Name of *Geneva*, as a Corruption from the French Word *Genevre*: Besides this, there is

K 2

a Spirit

a Spirit and Oil drawn from the Wood, by the Retort; which Oil is that mention'd in the preceding Chapter; the Wood is usually burnt as well as the Berry, to drive away or expell infectious Air. The Germans use the Berry in their *Ragou's* and their Treacle; for which reason an Extract of it is call'd *German Treacle*. This *Juniper* likewise affords some *Sandarac*; but in such small Quantities it is not worth the While to make it.

The great *Juniper* is call'd *Juniper Lemery*. *perus vulgaris celsior & Arborescens*.

The common high *Juniper*-Tree, or the *Spanish Juniper*, which is chiefly improv'd in *Africa*. Mr. *Tournefort* distinguishes this Tree from the *Cedar* by its Leaves, which are single and flat, instead of those of the *Cedar*, which more resemble the *Cypress*; it is sudorifick in Decoctions, and fragrant when burnt; to which purpose it is frequently us'd in the Houses to prevent pestilential Diseases, and other Infections.

The other *Juniper* is a common Shrub known to every Body, which is full of Oil and essential Salt; it grows plentifully in some Parts of *England*, and in most Parts of *Europe*; the Berries are cephalick, good for the Nerves and Stomach, to provoke Urine and the Terms, to resist Poison, for inveterate Coughs, Wind-Cholick, and Nephritick Pains, together with the Strangury, Gravel, Sharpness of Urine, and all Obstructions of the Urinary Passages, Womb, Liver or Spleen. In *France* they make Comfits of them, which they call *St. Roch's Comfits*, and carry them in their Pockets, that they may chew two or three of them in a Morning, to prevent infectious Airs, and make the Breath sweet.

II. Of Brasil Wood.

WE sell to the Dyers several Sorts of red Woods, by the Name of *Brasil-Wood*: The First that is most esteem'd, and most in Use, is the *Brasil-Wood*, call'd *Fernambuck*, because it is brought from a Place of that Name in *Brasil*; the next is the *Brasil-Wood* of *Japan*, which the *English* and *Dutch* call *Sapan-Wood*, of which there are two Sorts; to wit, the large *Sapan-Wood*, or the great *Brasil-Wood* of *Japan*, and the less is the *Brasil Wood* of *Japan*, or else the *Bimaes Sapan*,

in that it is much smaller. The Third Sort is the *Lamon Brasil*. The Fourth is the *Brasil* of *St. Martha*. The Fifth, and much the least, is the little *Brasil-Wood* that comes from the *Antilles*; likewise that which makes so many different Kinds of *Brasil-Wood*, is nothing else but the several Places and Difference of the Soil where the Wood grows.

The Tree from whence this Wood is cut, is very thick and large; having long Branches that bear a vast Quantity of little Leaves, half round at the Top, and which grow more taper towards the Branches, of a fine shining Green; at the End of which come Flowers, like the Lilly of the Valley, of a beautiful Red, and a sweet Flavour, from whence comes a flat Fruit, in which is enclosed two flat Almonds, of the same Shape and Figure as the Gourd Seed.

The Natives prepare the Wood which is brought to us, by cutting it close with the Ground, and Branching or Lopping of it, and taking away the thickest Parts; so that what remains is only of the Size of a Man's Leg. Chuse the true *Fernambuck-Brasil*, in heavy Billets or Logs, compact and without Pith, sound and firm; that is to say without Rotteness; which after it is shiver'd in Pieces, shews of a reddish Colour, and being chew'd is of a sweet Taste; but take care that it be not mixed with other Kinds of *Brasil*, which is easily known, in that all the other Sorts, except the *Japan*, are without Pith; and that of *Lamon* may be distinguish'd from the *Fernambuck*, in that it is in large Billets. Some Persons have assur'd me, that the *Brasil* of *Lamon* comes from *All-Saints-Bay*, where it grows in great Quantities. As to the *Brasil* Chips, the best Account I can give you of it, is to trust to the Honesty of the Merchant with whom you deal. This Wood is us'd among the Dyers, and the Stationers make red Ink thereof. There is a very red Tincture made of the *Fernambuck Brasil*, of which I have been assur'd a *Carmin* is made as from *Cochineal*, but I never try'd it: Likewise there is a liquid Lake made of this, which the Painters use for Miniature.

This Wood is call'd *Lignum Brasilianum Rubrum*; the Tree from whence it comes by the *Indians* nam'd *Ibirapitanga*; the Bark is reddish and thorny.

thorny, the Branches are long, and adorn'd with abundance of small Leaves like the Bramble; the Flowers are little, and join'd several of them together, very odoriferous, and of a fine red Colour: This Tree grows in the Woods, and the best Kind is the *Farnambuck* which is brought to us from a Town of *Brasil* of that Name; chuse the heaviest, firmest, soundest, reddest, and that which affords the sweetest Smell.

There are several Sorts of this Wood the Principle Use of all which is for the Dyers; it contains a great deal of Oil, and a little Essential Salt, is astrigent, and the Tincture proper to strengthen the Stomach, abate a feverish Heat, and remove the Inflammation of the Eyes: The Wood boil'd in Water, with a little Alum, will strike a red Dye into Eggs boil'd with it; and it is us'd to colour Roots of *Althea* to clean the Teeth withal. Some Authors affirm it to be of great Use against the *French-Pox*; but I find it seldom or never prescrib'd for that purpose; for tho' it may be drying, it has nothing of the acrid, hor Quality of the *Guajacum*, neither does it abound with Rosin like that Wood: According to the following Prescription, you will have a Tincture for the Dying of Skins, Book-Covers, and the like things, and to write withal, as Red-Ink: The Tincture prepared with Water, only serves for Dying of Wool, which will not turn Purple, nor suffer an easie Decay. The Tincture is thus made: Take Raspings of *Brasil*, and instead of Water infuse them in Vinegar, or some *Lixivium*, with a little *Gum-Arabick* and *Alum*, setting them in a glazed Pot, or Pipkin, for some Hours, you will have a Blood-red Tincture.

12. Of Log-Wood, or Campechy-Wood.

THE *Log-Wood*, call'd *Indian-Pomet*, *Wood*, *Campechy* or *Jamaica-Wood*, is the Heart of the Trunk of a large Tree, which grows plentifully in the two Islands aforesaid, and in *Santa Cruce* in *America*, where there are whole Forests of it.

This Tree is bigger or less, according to the Soil that produces it; it rises upon a

Trunk, very thick and straight, cover'd with a thin Bark, that is plain and smooth, of a Silver-grey, or yellowish Colour, of the Height and Figure of the Laurel-Tree; the Leaves being held in the Mouth, afford a Scent like the Clove, which has made it oftener been taken for the Tree that bears the Clove, than any other, by reason of the delicate Flavour which has given it the Name of the *Indian Aromatick Laurel*. After the Leaves comes a small Fruit, which adheres to the Branch by a little Stalk like the *Cubebbs*, and at the other End a small Crown or Garland; the Fruit is of a dun Colour, the Taste sharp and piquant, notwithstanding it is agreeable enough, tasting like a Clove, which occasions it, for the most part, to be call'd *Clove-Berry*; the Fruit being broken, there is found within three small Kernels very near resembling *Musk-Seed*.

We may observe then that the *Indian-Laurel*, or *Campechy-Tree*, affords three sorts of Commodities that are very good and saleable; the First is the Wood, which coming from *Campechy* or *Jamaica*, is carried to *France* by the Way of *England*, and chiefly imployes the Dyers, Bead-makers and others, who use it to dye Blue and Black. The Second Commodity this Tree affords is the Leaf, which the *Americans* make use of for Fomentations, to cure the *Palsie* and other Diseases proceeding from cold Causes. The Third is the Fruit which the *French* use in Imitation of the *English*, as being a very strong *Aromatick*, and proper upon several Occasions. As this has been known but of late Years, the *French* have had but little Commerce therein; besides what their Privateers of *St. Maloes* obtain from *England*: The Grocers distinguish it by the Name of *Clove-Berry*, because of its Resemblance to that Spice in Smell and Taste, and therefore it is call'd, with us, *All-Spice*, as having an Analogy to *Cinamon*, *Cloves*, *Mace* and *Nutmegs*, and is very much used in all Sauces. By the *English* it is call'd *Jamaica-Pepper*, by the *Dutch* *Amomum*, and by the *French* the Fruit of the *Indian-Wood*, and vulgarly, tho' improperly, *Clove-Berry*.

Lignum Indicum, *Campecium*;
Log-Wood or *Jamaica-Wood*, *Lemery*,
call'd also *Brasiletto*; comes from
Campechy and *Jamaica*, where it is chiefly
found.

found growing; but it grows in several other Parts of the *West-Indies*, in the *Spanish Territories*, the *Isles of Providence*, and the like, where, besides the Wood, the main Produce is the Pepper, or Fruit of the Tree, call'd *Pimento*; what the *English* use comes in great Plenty from *Jamaica*; it is small, round and blackish, almost like common Pepper, but of a more fragrant Smell, and much more aromatick Taste; when one chews it in the Mouth it is hot, and the Flavour is as if you had all the other Spices in your Mouth at once, as Cinamon, Cloves, Mace and Nutmegs, being strong, and of an odoriferous Smell, and without doubt possesses all their several Properties, Qualities and Vertues, though possibly not in so large a Measure, in respect to its Body; for that it consists of much more Earthy Parts than any of them, Cinamon only excepted; but the Tincture, or Oil of it, being extracted from its terrene or feculent Part, with which it holds but a small Proportion in respect of the four Spices; they are not much inferior to what may be extracted from those generous Druggs: So that in short we must allow this Spice to be stomachick, cephalick, cardiack, uterine, nephritick and arthritick; it is alexipharmack and diuretick, comforts the Brain and nervous Parts; refreshes and strengthens the whole Animal Oeconomy, and restores the natural Functions of Life, where weaken'd or decay'd. It is given in Powder, Decoction or Tincture, against Diseases of the Reins, Liver, Spleen and Womb; and is very profitable in Gout or Stone, eight or ten Drops of the Tincture, made with Spirit of Wine tartariz'd, being taken three or four Times a Day, in any Cordial-Water or Wine. The fetid Oil, made by the Retort, is good outwardly applied to Gangrenes, Tooth-Ach, and the like.

13. Of Fustick Wood.

Pomet. THE Wood we commonly call by this Name, is the Roots and Trunk of a Shrub which *Botanists* call *Coggigria* from *Theophrastus*, and *Corinus* from *Pliny*, which has green Leaves almost round; after which grows a Flower, which at first

is made in the Nature of a Grape, of a dark, green Colour, and which at last opens it self. The Roots and Trunk of this Shrub are what the People of *Provence* and *Italy*, after they have peel'd off the Bark, sell for Fustick Wood, which according to its yellow Colour, is suppos'd to be the better Commodity: That of *Provence* excells the *Italian*; but there is a better Sort comes from *Holland* and *England* than either of the other Two. The Use of it is for the Dyers, to make a dead Green, and is of some small Account among the *Ebonists*.

There comes another Sort of yellow Wood from *England* and *Holland*, in thick Billets, which is known by no other Name than that of the yellow Wood, which serves the Dyers and the *Ebonists*. I know nothing further, touching this yellow Wood, than what I have here related. There comes a certain Wood from *Lorraine* of a greyish Colour, tending something to a reddish, hard, and moderately heavy, furnish'd with a Bark that is thin, and a little resembling the Cherry-Tree, which is what we call *Saint Lucy's Wood*; and which, because of its agreeable Scent, is used by the *Ebonists*. The Choice of this Wood is from its being firm, and without Knots. This Wood is admirable in its own Nature, in that it is not subject to Decay; and the older it is the better it smells. Mr. *Tournefort* assured me, that this Wood was the Stem of the Shrub, which bears the *Mabalep*, of which I made Mention in the First Book of Seeds.

There is brought from the *Indies* a certain greenish Wood in thick Billets, of a very good Smell, by the Name of *Calambourg-Wood*, serving for a great many Sorts of VVorks, by reason of its sweet Scent, which is proper for several Kinds, as also for Inlaying and making of Beds; the Surgeons and Barbers use it as *Rhodium* to boil it in the VVater with which they shave.

The *Dutch* transport two Sorts of Purple or Violet-colour'd VVood in large Billets, which is of no other Use but for Turners VVare. The Choice of this VVood is to pick such as is the most veiny, or marbled within and without, the least spotted or decay'd that can be met withal: The largest Violet-VVood is call'd *Palixandre-VVood*. There is another Sort the *Dutch* transport

of a reddish Colour, tending to a Purple, which the *Dutch* call *Letter-Hout*, and the *French* *China-Wood*: *Monsieur Furetiere* says, that this *VWood* only comes from the Continent of *Guinea*, which I do not understand, having never seen any; but this is likewise for *Turners VWare*.

Besides these Sorts of *VWood* mention'd before, there are three Sorts of *Ebony*, to wit, the Black, which the *Dutch* bring from the Island of *St. Maurice*, and the Ancients pretend was a *VWood* of *Aloe*. The Second is the red *Ebony*; the Third is the Green *Ebony*. As to the Tree, that produces the black *Ebony*, some pretend that it is the Height and Size of the *Oak*, and that it is like the Heart of that *VWood*, except that the Colour is blacker, which is that that gives it the fine Polish or Smoothness, and makes it valued. It is said the Leaves resemble the *Laurel*, and bear betwixt two Leaves a Fruit like an *Acorn*, upon a little *Stalk*; the red *Ebony* is likewise very solid and heavy, being more veined, and of a higher Colour: The Green has the same Qualities when freed from the Bark and Sap.

The Use of *Ebony* is for several Kinds of *Turners VWare*; and because of the great Use it was of formerly, and its Dearness, those who work upon *Ebony* are call'd, at this time, *Ebonists*, who are a very considerable Body of *Work-Men*; there are those who affirm that the Sap of *Ebony*, infus'd in *VWater*, has a Purgative Quality, which will cure the Venereal Disease.

Besides this, there comes from the *Indies* a greyish *VWood* in large Billers, of an Aniseed Smell; for which Reason, it is called by the *Ebonists* or *Cabinet-makers*, who work in it, *Anise-Wood*. There is another *Wood* sold, with the Seed thereof, named *Anise* of *China*, *Siberia*, of the *Philippine Isles*, &c. describ'd under the Head of black *Cummin Seed*, and delineated under this of *Fustick-Wood*, by the Name of *China Anise*. There is yet several other Sorts of this *Wood*, as *Sambarame-Wood*, which is a Kind of white *Sanders*: *Molucca-Wood*, which the Natives of the Country call *Pa-*

nava, and many others which I shall forbear to mention, we having little Trade or Sale for them: As to the *Molucca Wood*, some have assured me that it was the white *Cinnamon*, which I have no Faith to believe.

This *Wood* is call'd by *Mr. Tournefort*, *Cotinus Coviaria Coccigria*, *Lemery* by *Theophrastus*, and *Coggygia* by *Pliny*. It is a Shrub of six or seven Foot high, bearing its Branches round, cover'd with a dark, red Bark; the Leaves are large, veiny, almost round like the *Elm*, but much less, smooth and green: The Flowers grow on the Tops of the Boughs like *Grapes*, of a dark Colour inclining to Purple. This Shrub grows on the Mountains in *Italy*, *Hungary*, and *Provence*; the *Wood* is yellow, and us'd by the *Dyers* and *Leather-Dressers*. The Leaves and Seeds are very astringent, cooling, drying, and vulnerary, and may be us'd in Gargles for Ulcers in the Mouth, Throat, and other Parts, and for the Tooth-Ach: A Salt made of the Ashes of the *Wood*, makes an excellent Purge with two Drams of Treacle or Methridate, and ten Grains of the Salt; this may be given three or four Days successively, as the Disease requires; and is said to have such sufficient Virtue to give Relief in the Gout and Rheumatism, as is not to be found in any other Medicine whatsoever, Laxative, Purgative, or Expulsive. Make the Salt thus: Take what Quantity of the *Wood* you please, burn it to Ashes; and with *Fumitory Water*, or any other proper Vehicle, make a *Lixivium*, or Lye, filtrate this, and then coagulate it into a Salt, according to the usual Form.

In Surgery you may use the Salt thus: If the Wound, or Sore you wou'd dress, be open, first cleanse by this Salt, then anoint it twice every Day with the Balsam or Gum of this *Wood*, made as that of *Guajacum*, till the Cure is perfected: If there be great Pain in any Part of the Body, and nothing to be seen, anoint the Place with this Gum; by this Gum may be cured the Gout, the Palfie, and the *French Disease*.

 BOOK the Fourth.

Of BARKS.

BY the Word Bark, I mean the First, Second, or Third Covering, or Rind of the Trunk of the Tree which we use, as it is taken naturally from the Vegetable, as the *Cortex* or *Peruvian Bark*, the Bark of the Mandrake, and such as is cleans'd, or freed from the first or outward Rind, as *Cinamon*, *Cassia lignea*, and others of the like Nature. But I shall begin my First Chapter with the Tree that bears the *Cinamon*, as well because of the great Consumption that is made of that Bark, as from the considerable Virtues with which it is endowed.

I. Of Cinamon.

WHAT the Ancients, as well as the Moderns, call *Cinamon*, is the middle Bark, or inner Rind of the Branches of a Tree, which grows the Height of a *Willow*, and whose Leaves are so like the *Folium Indum*, describ'd under the Chapter of *Log-Wood*, that it is difficult to find the Difference at first Sight, which has given grounds, to some People to assert, that the *Folium Indum* was the Leaves of a Tree that bore the *Cinamon*; but if the Leaves are so like, that the Eye cannot readily distinguish, the Palate can do it with Ease, because the Leaves are of so sweet a Taste and Smell, that they surpass, in some Measure, the lesser *Cinamon*. After the Leaves arise white Flowers, in Form of little Cups, from whence come Berries of the Figure of an *Olive-Stone*; each of which adheres to the

Branch by little Stalks, as is represented by the Cut engraved from the Original, which Monsieur *Tournefort* has in his Hands; of which he wou'd have given me, the same time, five or six Leaves, of the Shape and Taste here taken Notice of.

As to the Place from whence the *Cinamon* comes, and the Manner of Barking the Tree, I think it proper to relate what Mr. *Tavernier* has writ of it. The *Cinamon* comes from the Isle of *Ceylon* in the *East-Indies*; the Tree that bears it is very like our *Willow*, and has three Barks or Rinds; but the second or middlemost Bark, is that which is chosen for Use, and the others rejected as of no Importance. This *Cinamon* costs the *Dutch* more than can be believed; for the King of *Ceylon*, otherwise call'd King of *Candy*, from the Name of the Capital City, was a sworn Enemy to the *Hollanders*; so that every Year he set a Guard of five or six Hundred Men to cover and defend as many Labourers, during the Season, for Barking the *Cinamon-Trees*; and entertain'd these Work-Men all the rest of the Year, without reckoning the several Garrisons maintain'd throughout the whole Island: These great Charges enhanc'd much the Price of *Cinamon*, which grows as before describ'd.

When the Inhabitants of the Island gather their Crop of *Cinamon*, they free it from the outward Bark, which is brown and rough, then they lay it to dry, and roul it up; by this means it acquires the Figure we see it in, and becomes of a reddish Colour, being

13

of Barks.

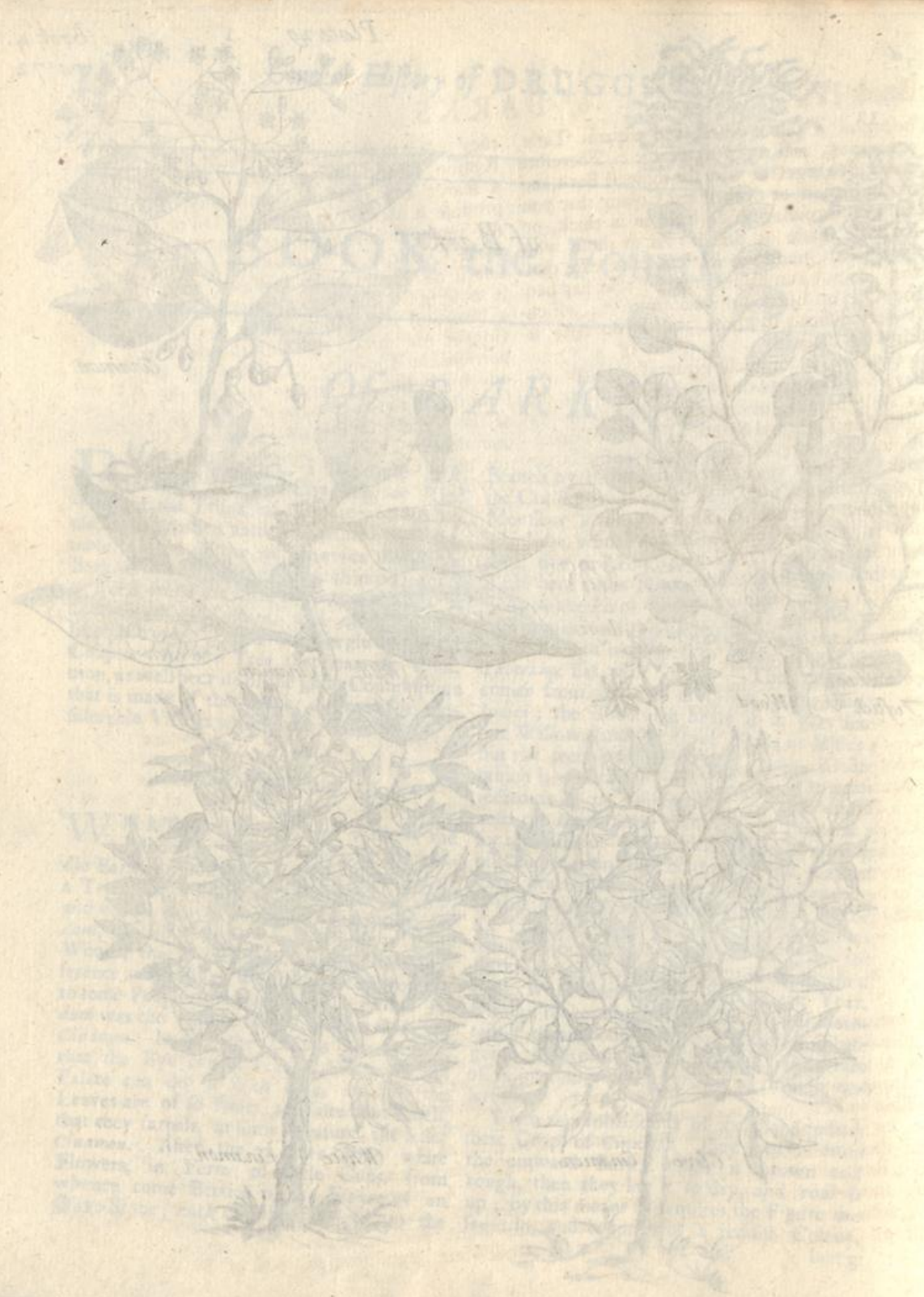


Fustick Wood



Wild Cinamon





being of a sweet Smell, and piquant Taste, aromatick, and very agreeable: Therefore chuse such, together with the thinnest Bark, and of the highest or deepest red Colour that you can get, throwing aside such as is thick, or has little Taste or Smell. As to those who buy great Quantities, let 'em take care that they do not purchase Cinamon that has had the Oil or Essence drawn from it; which is very difficult to know, unless you taste it Piece by Piece.

Cinamon is of such great Use, that we have few Druggs which we use so much of, as well because of its Virtues, as from its agreeable Taste and Smell. The *Dutch* bring us another Sort of *Cinamon*, with a large Bark, and very thick, which is that the *Antients*, from the *Arabs*, call *Drabeni*, and we, unpollish'd or rough *Cinamon*. This *Cinamon* is the Bark of the Trunk and large Branches of the Tree bearing the *Cinamon*, but as it is a Merchandize, or Commodity, of little Value; because there is no Sale for it, being without Taste and Smell, except to the Chandlers and Hawkers; so it is not worth while to speak further of it. The Confectioners, after infusing the fine *Cinamon* in warm Water, cover it with Pearl-Sugar, and sell it by the Name of *Milan Cinamon*. The *French* likewise make little Pastiles of *Cinamon* and Sugar, which, with the Mucilage of *Gum-Tragacanth*, they make into a Paste. The *Dutch*, and the Natives of *Ceylon*, make a Confection of fresh *Cinamon* taken from the Tree, which is an excellent Sweet-meat to carry to Sea, but very rare to be met withal in these Parts of the World.

2. Of Oil of Cinamon.

BY means of a proper *Menstruum*, and an *Alembick*, there is made, from fine *Cinamon*, a rich, clear, and reddish Oil, of a very strong piquant Taste, which is almost impossible to bear upon the Tongue; nevertheless, its Taste and agreeable Smell is the Reason that most People cover it. As *Cinamon* is a Bark which has very little Oil in it, we are forc'd to have Recourse to the *Hollanders*, who deal in this Commodity from the Isle of *Ceylon*, and dispose only of what

they please to the foreign Market; for which Reason, to avoid being impos'd upon in such a scarce and valuable Commodity, I shall propose a Method to draw the Oil to better Advantage than hitherto has been done. Take what Quantity of *Cinamon* you please; infuse it 24 Hours in cold Water, continuing it so long till the Water becomes ting'd of a beautiful Red; then put it into a large Copper Alembick, and add thereto a proportionable Quantity of Spirit of Wine, which has the Property to separate the Oil from the Water, and make it rise to the Top of the Vessel; so that one Pound of *Cinamon* shall be able to produce near the Quantity of an Ounce of Oil, which is contrary to what Mr. *Lemery* affirms, that four Pounds of good *Cinamon* will, with difficulty, produce six Drams of Oil.

It is rare that the *Hollanders* sell the Oil of *Cinamon* genuine and natural as it is made, but mix it with Spirit of Wine, well deflegmated, and drawn over upon Salt of Tartar; and which has given a Handle to several Chymists and Druggists to do the same; so that those who buy an Ounce of this Oil, have not above half an Ounce for their Money; which is of great Consequence, not only as it is a valuable Commodity, but as it is one of the best Medicines: Tho' the Cheat is easy to discover two ways. The first is, when looking into the Bortle in which it is contain'd, you may observe the Humidity that is within: The second is, by dipping the Point of your Knife in, and, putting it into the Candle, if there is any Mixture of the Spirit of Wine, it will take Fire presently; but, on the contrary to that, when it is pure, it will do nothing but smoak: And this pure Oil is what we call, with just Reason, Essence, Quintessence, or Oil of *Cinamon*, which is proper to all its Intentions, and excels all other Preparations of the Bark, or the Bark it self, being the greatest Cordial we have; for which Reason, the *Dutch*, the *English*, and the *Germans*, as well as the *French* and *Italians*, use such great Quantities of it.

Besides the Oils at *Montpelier*, there is made a Sort of *Cinamon-Water*, in which the Oil plentifully abounds. This is distill'd from White-Wine, Rose or Balan-Water, or, instead of Wine, *Aqua vite*, or Spirit of Wine

L and

and Cinamon; from which, by a Glas Alembick, in a Sand-Heat, or Balneo, a muddy Liquor is drawn, like Milk-Water, which, after a little Time, clears up again, and looks like Spring-Water. That which makes the Water look thick when it is new, is the Oil, which is rarify'd in the Water, so that it becomes imperceptible in that Form; but when the Liquor separates, and becomes clear, the Oil precipitates to the Bottom of the Liquor, and remains in Form of a little Ball. This Cinamon-Water is very useful to give Women in Labour, in that it is an excellent Corroborative, strengthens the Stomach, and assists Evacuations: It is also prevalent in resisting the Malignancy of the Air, and pestilential Vapours, and to re-establish the natural Heat of the Animal Life.

Some make Pastiles with Cinamon-water and Sugar, which formerly were call'd *Oleo Saccharum*; but those are not so good as what are made with Oil of Cinamon. At *Montpelier* they make a Syrup of Cinamon, from a strong Infusion of it and Sugar, brought to a due Consistence, and aromatiz'd with a few Drops of the Essential Oil. We sell a Tincture of Cinamon, whose Virtue is encreas'd by several other Aromatics, as Cloves, Mace, long Pepper, Galangal, Ginger, Coriander, Musk, and Ambergrise, all grossly powder'd, and put into a Bottle, with Brandy or Spirit of VVine, and set in the Sun during the hot Days; and this is what we sell by the Name of Essence of Red *Hypocras*. There is likewise a VVhite *Hypocras*, made almost the same way, only it is filter'd, to discharge the Colour. They may both of them be sweeten'd, according to the Palate of the Drinker. This is a mighty cordial Dram, in Use at *Montpelier*, and the Southern Parts of *France*.

3. Of *Cassia lignea*.

THE *Cassia lignea* is also a second Bark of the Trunk and Branches of certain Trees, very like those which produce the Cinamon. These Trees grow here and there, intermix'd with those Trees that bear the Cinamon. It is the same as to *Cassia lignea* as it is in Cinamon, that is, the finer or purer the Bark is, the higher Colour, the sweeter Taste, and the more biting and aro-

matick, the more it is esteem'd; nevertheless there is a great Difference betwixt the one and the other, the *Cassia lignea* leaving a Viscosity in the Mouth, which we do not meet with in the Cinamon. It is of little or no Use in Physick, only that it enters into the Composition of the great Treacle, and is otherwise impos'd upon the unskilful Buyer for true Cinamon, tho' a Pound of that be worth more than five of the *Cassia*. There are several Kinds of this Bark, as first, the True, or Quill Sort; 2dly, the *Tramboon*, brought from the *East-Indies*. The True, is that which is the best for Medicinal Uses, and is of the Quill Sort, being of the Thickness of a Goose-Quill, made up into small Bundles, generally ten or fourteen Inches long, of a bright Cinamon Colour, and much of the Taste, but not so biting upon the Tongue, when chew'd. The *Tramboon* is of three Sorts; first, the Small, like small Cinamon, and something of the same Taste, but not so strong, being more earthy and woody, and of a worse Colour; 2dly, the Bundle Sort, bound up in Bundles like Clove-Bark, of a very hot biting Taste, but breaking more blackish within, and, as it were, gummy; 3dly, the thick Sort, almost like the last, in Rolls as thick as a Man's Thigh, which is also strong, but of a very dark Colour. *Cassia lignea* differs from Cinamon, in that it is weaker, darker colour'd, and, when chew'd in the Mouth, more glutinous, dry, and harsh; whence it appears that the *Cassia lignea* Tree, and that of the Cinamon, are two different Trees: Tho' the Difference of the Colours in the *Tramboon Cassia* may be suppos'd to arise from its Preparation when taken off the Tree, being dry'd in the Sun; when it is less dry'd than it shou'd be, it is of a paler Colour; and, when too much burnt with the Sun, it grows, as it were, black.

4. Of *White Cinamon*.

WHITE *Cinamon*, to which some give the Name of *White Costus*, *Costus Bark*, *Winter's Bark*, or *Winter's Cinamon*, because *William Winter* was the first who brought it into *England*; is the Bark of the Trunk and Branches of a Tree of the Size of a Pear-

Pear-Tree : The Branches are slender, high, straight, and well adorn'd with Leaves, like those of the Laurel, but more delicate, softer, of a Sea-Green, and very fine Smell; after which grows a round Fruit, of a beautiful Red. This Tree grows plentifully at *St. Domingo* in *Guadaloupa*, all about the sandy, mountainous, or rocky Parts; and is met withal in the Isle of *St. Laurence* or *Madagascar*, where it is call'd *Fimpi*.

The *White Costus*, we call *White Cinamon*, because of the great Conformity it has with the unpolish'd Cinamon, both in Colour and Taste, so as few People can discover the Difference. This is the Bark that some Apothecaries improperly make use of, instead of *Arabian* or *Indian Costus*, of which we made Mention already, and, upon that Occasion, give it the Name of *Indian Costus*; which is Nonsense, because the *Indian Costus* is a Root almost unknown to us, and this is a Bark very easy to be known, being of a warm biting Taste, and very aromatick, but very little in Use, either in Medicine, or to other Purposes, among any of the *European Nations*. Some have thought this Bark very useful in the Cure of the Scurvy. During the hot Season, there flows from the Trunks of these Trees, a black Gum, fat, and very odouriferous: This is that which some Druggists call *Gum Alouchi*, and oftentimes sell for *Gum Ioy*, or *Bdellium*; which is easy enough to distinguish, in that *Gum-Ioy* is very dry, clear, and transparent. *Bdellium* is almost like *Gum-Arabick*, but that it won't dissolve in Water; and this *Gum* is soft and greasy, of different Colours, very dirty and impure.

Cinamomum Winteranum, rolls up in Pipes like Cinamon, but is much larger and thicker, and of a whitish yellow Colour, very hot, biting, and aromatick in Taste, having the Virtues and Relish of most other Spices; and is brought to us out of the *West-Indies*, from *Nevis*, *Antegoa*, *Monferrat*, and other of the adjacent Islands. It is an excellent Cephalick, Stomachick, Cordial, and Hysterick: It attenuates and opens, is sudorifick and alexipharmack, prevails against the Vertigo, Megrin, Head-ach, Apoplexy, Lethargy, Palsy, and most Diseases of the Head and Nervous Parts: It strengthens the Stomach, causes an Appetite and good Digestion, expells Wind, and is singular against

the Cholick, and griping of the Guts; opens Obstructions of the Bowels, and provokes the Terms: It is a good Cordial, strengthens the Heart, revives the Spirits, and fortifies the whole Body, being excellent against Faintings, Swoonings, Sicknes at Stomach, Palpitation of the Heart, &c. us'd as the true Cinamon, in Powder, Water, Oil, or Spirit, but in large Quantities, to answer the same Intentions.

5. Of Clove-Cinamon.

THIS is what we call, improperly, *Clove-Wood*: It is the second or inner Bark of the Trunk and Branches of a Tree, whose Leaves come very near those of the Laurel; after which spring round Fruit, of the Size of Gall-Nuts, Chesnut-colour'd, very light, which being broke, you may find within a kind of Kernel: The Fruit has the Smell and Taste of the Clove, which gave Occasion to the Antients to call it *Clove* or *Madagascar Nut*, because we meet with great Quantities of those Trees in that Island. The *Clove Wood*, or rather the Bark, having the Taste and Smell of the Clove, is at present made use of, especially by the Hawkers and Chandlers, who sell it, after it is beat to Powder, for powder'd Cloves, tho' the Cloves are four or five times as dear again as this Bark; and so they deceive the Ignorant.

As it is the inner Bark that is chiefly in Use, it ought to be pick'd clean from the outward Bark, which is usually grey and knotty, and of a dun Colour; which shou'd be thin, of a biting, aromatick Taste, and as nearly approaching the Clove, both in Smell and Taste, as possible; but take care that what you buy be not mix'd with thick Bark, that has neither Taste nor Smell, as happens too often. This is of little or no Use in Physick; but there are some Persons who make a Tincture of this with *Aqua vite*, or Spirit of Wine, which they sell afterwards, without Punishment, for Tincture or Essence of Cloves: The Confectioners and Perfumers likewise use it instead of Cloves.

Others say, this *Clove-Bark* is brought to us out of *Turkey*, and is almost in the Shape of Cinamon, but comes very near the Co-

lour of Cloves, and has the same Taste and Smell; so that the Frangency and Odour of each are scarcely discernable one from the other, except by the Strength, Cloves being much stronger than this Bark. We seldom make use of it in these Parts of the World; but the Natives of the Country where it grows, esteem it as a Cephalick, and good against the Cholick, Wind, Gripings of the Guts, Obstructions of the Courses, &c. taken in Powder from a Dram to two Drams, and in Tincture to an Ounce or two. There is a Water made of it, that the *Hollanders* impose upon us for Clove water, tho' at an inconsiderable Price, which is a good Stomachick, and an excellent Vehicle to convey any Cephalick or Anticholick Medicine in.

Cinnamomum, seu Canella, in *Englemery*, ish *Cinamon*, is a thin Bark, that is smooth, and roll'd in long Pipes, of a russet Colour, or yellowish, inclining to red; of a sweet Smell and Taste, piquant, fragrant, and very aromack: It is taken from the Branches of a Tree about the height of our Willow, which bears a Leaf shaped like the *Indian* Leaf we call *Malabathrum*, which smells and tastes like the *Cinamon*. The Flowers grow in little Cups, white and odoriferous, succeeded by a Fruit that is of the Shape and Size of a small Olive, green at first, but growing black as it ripens. This Tree grows in the Isle of *Ceylon*, which is in the Meridional Part of *India*; and the Wood is without Smell or Taste. The principal Virtue lies in the Bark, which, when fresh, is greyish without, and yellowish within: When it is separated from the Tree, it easily divides into two Barks, and they keep the inner Bark as the most valuable, which they dry in the Sun, and roll it up just as we have it come to us. This has little or no Smell or Taste when taken from the Tree, but acquires both afterwards; therefore take care of such as has been dry'd in too scorching a Sun, for that will be blackish, a great deal of the Volatile and Essential Parts being evaporated: On the other hand, if it has been dry'd in too moist a Season, it will have a grey Colour, and not half its Virtue, because the volatile Salts are not sufficiently exalted: But chuse such as is the finest thin Bark, of the highest Colour, a grateful Smell, and biting Taste. When

they have bark'd the *Cinamon*-Tree, if they let it alone for three Years together, it will produce another Bark as good as the former. This *Cinamon* yields a great deal of exalted essential Oil and volatile Salt, therefore is proper for the Head, Brain, and Nerves, to fortify the Vitals, comfort the Heart, assist the Stomach, expell Wind, help Digestion, strengthen the VVomb, open Obstructions, and provoke the Terms: It is the greatest Restorative in Nature, and an excellent Antidote against Poison, Plague, and any malignant Diseases. The best Preparation of it is the Essential Oil, which, if genuine, two Drops given upon a Lump of fine Sugar, or in a spirituous Vehicle, will revive the Spirits to a Miracle. It is good in Powder, Decoctions, Tinctures, Cordial-Waters, &c. from half a Dram to a Dram in Powder, and from that to an Ounce or two in Decoction, Tincture or Water.

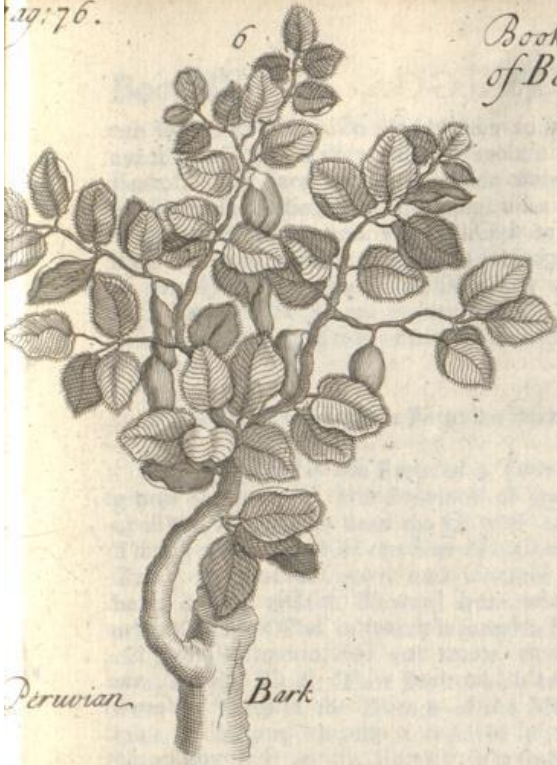
That *Cinamon* which is ill colour'd, and of no Taste, is worth nothing; therefore in buying it, you ought to bite, chew, and taste every particular Stick, that you be not deceived; for that without Taste, has been either ill got and dry'd, or distill'd in the *Indies*, or elsewhere, and its strong aromack Oil taken from it, which is a great Cheat and Abuse to the *European* Buyers. This *Cinamon* was the *Cassia lignea* of the *Antients*, and the very same which in some Shops is call'd *Canella*: The best comes from *Ceylon* as forenam'd, and the worst from *Java*. Its Colour it attracts from the Sun-beams, for the Bark being taken off from the Tree, and expos'd to be dry'd in the Sun, that which is not well dry'd, is of an Ash Colour, but if too much burnt with the Sun, it is of a blackish, or of a dark brown: If it be well cur'd, it is of a more rosy or pale red, and, by lying together, and Length of Time, changes into the Colour we have it of here.

6. Of the Peruvian Bark.

THE *Kinquina*, or *Quina-quina*, *Peruvian* Bark, or the Bark against Fevers, is the external or outward Bark of the Trunk and Branches of several Trees that grow plentifully in *Peru*, from whence this is brought us, by the way of *Cadix*. But as I have never

ver

6



Peruvian Bark

7



The Male Mandrake

8



The Female Mandrake

9



The Cork Tree

ver been in *Peru*, to know how to speak exactly of the Trees which produce this Bark, I shall have recourse to Mr. *Bernard*, Musician in Ordinary to the King, who is a very honest Man, and very curious in the Knowledge of Simples, who had a Description of the *Kinquina* given him from one who liv'd twenty Years in *Portugal*, and had made several Voyages to the *West-Indies*, and to *Peru*.

A true Description of the Peruvian Bark.

The *Kinquina* is the Bark of a Tree that grows in *Peru*, in the Province of *Quitto*, upon the Mountains near the City of *Loxa*. This Tree is almost of the Size of a Cherry-Tree; the Leaves round and indented: It bears a long reddish Flower, from whence arises a kind of Pod, in which is found a Kernel like an Almond, flat and white, cloath'd with a slight Rind: That Bark which comes from the Trees at the Bottom of the Mountains, is thicker, because it receives in more Nourishment from the Earth: It is smooth, of a whitish Yellow without, and of a pale Brown within. That which comes from Trees on the Top of the Mountain, is abundantly more delicate; it is uneven, browner without, and of a higher Colour within; but the Trees which grow on the Middle of the Mountains, have a Bark yet browner than the other, and more rugged. All these Barks are bitter, but that from the Trees at the Bottom of the Mountains, less than the others.

If follows from hence, that the Bark of the least Virtue, is that which grows in the lowest Places, because it abounds more with earthy and watry Parts, than that which grows high, which, for the contrary Reason, is better; but the best of all, is that which grows in the Middle of the Mountains, because it has not too much, or too little Nourishment. There is another Kind of this Bark, which comes from the Mountains of *Potosi*, and is browner, more aromack, and bitterer than the former, but abundantly scarcer than any of the rest.

The Conditions or Qualities we ought to observe in the Bark are; that it be heavy, of a firm Substance, sound, and dry; and beware of such as is rotten, and will suck in

Water presently, and that flies into Dust in breaking, or is dirty and unclean, as it happens to be sometimes: But make choice of such as is in little thin Pieces, dark and blackish without, with a little white Moss, or some small Fern-Leaves sticking to it, reddish within, of a bitter and disagreeable Taste; and refuse that which is full of light Chieves when broke, and of a russet Colour; and take care that there be not several Pieces of Wood mix'd with it, which you have more of sometimes than the Bark. This was brought first into *France* in the Year 1650, by the Cardinal *Lago*, a Jesuit, who having brought this from *Peru*, it was had in such Vogue in *France*, as to be sold Weight for Weight at the Price of Gold.

The Use of this Bark is for the Cure of Fevers, especially intermitting, for which Purpose it is given in Substance, Tincture, or Infusion; but as it is a Medicine some People have an utter Aversion to, and as the Use of it is of ill Effect, unless properly applied; it is for this Reason I wou'd advise no Body to make use of it without the Direction of an able Physician. The extraordinary Virtues which the *Spaniards* attribute to this *Kinquina*, for the Cure of Fevers, is the Reason why they give the Tree that bears this Bark, the Name of *Palo de Calenturat*, which signifies the *Fever-Wood*.

Kinakina, Quinquina, Cortex Peruviana. The Peruvian, or Fever-
Bark, is call'd so from the Tree that produces it in *Peru*, where it grows, about the Size of our Cherry-Trees; the Leaves are round and indented; the Flower is long, of a reddish Colour, and is succeeded by a Pod, which contains a flat Kind of Kernel that is white, and enclos'd in a very thin Skin. There are two Sorts of it, one cultivated, and the other wild; the Cultivated is to be prefer'd much before the Other: It contains a great deal of fix'd Salt, and abounds with an Oil; it cures intermitting Fevers best us'd in the Powder; finely sear'd from a Scruple to two Drams the Dose: There may be likewise an Infusion made of it in Wine or Water for the same Intention. Some say that Bark is best which is of the most lively Colour, and inclining to a dark Cinamon, most curled up, as coming from the smaller Branches of the Tree, that breaks of a shining

shining Colour, is of a bitter Taste, very astringent, or rough and styptick upon the Tongue, and whitish outwardly: The thick, flat, dark-colour'd, is nothing so good; and if it wants its bitter Taste and Stripticity, it is good for nothing.

It is a Specifick for the Curing of all Sorts of intermitting Fevers or Agues; and so certain it is, in effecting this Cure, that it seldom fails in a skilful Man's Hand: Besides which, Experience tells us, it stops Catarrhs, and all Sorts of Fluxes; but the great Skill of a Physician is to know to whom, when, how to use it, and how long: First, considering the Nature and Quality of this Medicine, it is evident, it ought not to be given to such as have their Courses stopt; or to such with whom they seldom flow kindly, but come down pale and sparingly; nor yet to such as are costive in their Bodies, or are commonly troubled with a Constipation of the Bowels; for to such, the Use of this is generally of ill Consequence; nor ought it to be given in continual burning Fevers, because it fixes the morbifick Matter, stops the Pores, and so encreases the Heat, and concentrates it, that it infallibly destroys the Patient. *Secondly*, When it ought to be given, the Persons to whom we allow it to be given, ought to be prepared for the Use of it, by some proper Vomits or Purgatives, such as the *Ipecacuana*, the emetick Wine or Tartar; and purge with *Glauber's Sal Mirabile*, or *Solutivum*, Creme of Tartar, and the like, two or three times at least, before the Use of the *Cortex*.

Thirdly, You ought to know how it should be given, which is in Powder, from a Scruple, or half a Dram, to a Dram or two; beat it very small and searce it; and about an Hour after the Fit is gone off, put your Quantity of Powder in a Glas of good strong White-Wine or Claret, and drink it off: There are several other Liquors this may be taken in, according to the Fancy of the Patient. In Infusion, take fine Powder of the Bark one Ounce, Claret ten Ounces; infuse four or five Days, shaking it twice a Day, than decant it clear; or two, or sometimes three Days: by which it appears it is given in double the Quantity in Infusion, to that of the Powder, because you take the last in Substance; you may make a Tincture with Bran-

dy, or Spirit of VVine, whereof take half an Ounce.

In the Fourth Place you ought to consider how long, or often, the Bark ought to be taken: Herein you must have Regard to the Nature of the Fits, their Strength and Accidents that attend them, as Season, Temperature, Use, &c. In Children, and tender Constitutions, the Dose is to be less, but oftner, and longer continu'd: In *Tertian* Agues, it ought to be used at the End of the Fit, and taken at different Intervals, till the next Return; when that is over, the Remedy must be repeated in the same Manner, till the Expectation of another Fit; what Intervals of Time are to be observed between each Dose, depends on the Quantity of the Powder, or Strength of the Infusion, or Length of the Intermission between each Fit: The stronger the Infusion, the longer Space of Time is to be between each Dose; and if the Intermission of the Fits is long, there is no need of repeating the Doses so often, as if the Intermission was shorter. The whole Quantity, from the First to the Last, ought to be about an Ounce and Half, or two Ounces; let it be given an Hour or two before Meat, and two or three Hours after; and if it be an Infusion, let the Dose be about four Ounces.

To prevent the Return of the Ague, this Method ought to be continued for eight Days, three times a-Day: First, early in the Morning, then an Hour before Dinner; and at Night, an Hour before Supper; but if the Ague shou'd return again, as it does, if you purge after it, the Use of the Bark must be repeated after the same manner as before, and it will not fail to produce the desired Effect, which is absolutely to cure the Ague, so that it shall nor return any more. But tho' the Ague seems to be perfectly gone, for several Revolutions of Fits, yet it is necessary to continue the Use of the Remedy, for twelve Days, by which Means you will secure the Patient against any fresh Assault.

It is at the End of the Fit that the Dose is to be given, and it must be continued till the Cure is perfected; which in a single and double *Tertian*, commonly happens at the second Fit, or at most at the Third: The same is to be understood in a single and double *Quarran*, wherein you have two whole

whole Days to give the Medicine in, without Interruption; in which, as in the Terrian, the Ague is master'd at the third and fourth Fit, if not at the very First, which often happens; and to prevent its Return, the Use of the Bark is to be the longer continued after the Cure; for 'tis the too soon Discontinuation of it, which causes the Relapse, and puts the Patient to a new Trouble of running over the same Course again.

This Medicine ought not to be given at the coming on of the Fit, nor yet during the Time of it; because then, instead of alleviating of the Force and Violence of the Ague, it wou'd be apt, by reason of the febrifick Ferment, to excite a fiercer Conflict, and make the Paroxysm the more violent: This Method being observed, the Medicine will intercept the Course of the Disease in its Progress; and being convey'd into the Mass of Blood, by a gentle Motion, it purifies it, and destroys the feverish Ferment, which wou'd produce a new Fit: It ought likewise to be given at several times, to produce, gradually, the wished-for Effect; and but a small Space of Time ought to be allowed between each Dose, that the second Dose may begin its Operation, when the Force of the First is over; and the Third may begin to act, when the Strength of the Second is lost: It is given in like manner two or three Hours before Meals, or two or three Hours after, that thereby its Vertue may the better unite it self with the Chyle in the Stomach, in Order to its Entrance into the Mass of Blood, to correct, deurate, and renew it: If this Course is pursued, the Cure is in a Manner certain and infallible, and it will hardly be possible for the Fit to return again. When the Paroxysm is gentle, in a good Habit, and a good Season of the Year, there is no Need of giving it above five or six Days together, once or twice a Day in the Intermision; but when the Paroxysms are strong, oftener, as before directed.

7. *Of the Bark of both the Mandrakes, Male and Female.*

Pomet. THIS is the Bark of the Root of a Plant that is distinguish'd into two Kinds, Male and Female:

I shall not trouble my self with the useles Accounts that the Ancients have given of this Root, but inform you that both Sorts are very scarce about *Paris*, so that the Apothecaries are oblig'd to leave out the Leaf of this, as well as that of Navelwort, in the Composition of the Ointment of Poplar, which is a great Abuse; it being impossible that the Composition can have the Virtues the Author of it design'd, or that are now ascribed to it, when the principal Druggs are left out: Besides, the Apothecaries, instead of making this Ointment fresh every Year, keep it Two or Three, which is contrary to the Opinion of those Authors who treat of this, and say that the cooling Quality of the Ointment Populeon holds not above a Year. Those Apothecaries, about *Paris*, who will have this Composition true, are forced to send for it from *Montpellier*; by which Means they discharge their Consciences, and serve the Publick faithfully.

The Mandrake, as it grows, bears large green Leaves, trailing or hanging upon the Ground, and the Fruit is very like that of the *Coloquintida*; but I think it needless to speak of the Distinctions betwixt the Male and Female Mandrake, these being treated of by so many Authors: 'tis enough to say we sell nothing but the Bark of the Root, freed from it as clean as possible we can get it; 'tis of an Ash-Colour within, and a little more reddish without, of some small Use in Physick, as it is put into some of the Galenical Compositions; with the Bark we have sometimes some of the Root brought us cut into Pieces like Jalap, but 'tis of little Use, the Heart of it having no more Vertue than a Chip.

8. *Of the Female Mandrake.*

THE Bark of this very much resembles, in Size and Colour, the large or gross Cinamon, except that it is more decay'd on the Out-side, and of the Colour of a broken Nutmeg within, distinguish'd with many little Sparkles; it is very light and spongy, of an almost insipid Taste, and without Smell; they bring it from the *Levant* to *Marseilles*, from whence it comes to us. This is of no other Use, than as the *Chotians* to add

to the Perfection of Carmine Colour. A Person assur'd me that it grew about *Paris*, and gave me a Piece of the Bark, which is something like it, but of a bitter Taste, and an earthy Colour without any Sparkles.

The Mandrake is a Plant without a Stem, of which there are two Kinds, first, the *Mandragoras Mas* *fructu rotundo* of *Tournefort*; the Leaves rise directly from the Root, above a Foot long, broader than a Man's Hand in the Middle, and narrow at both Ends, smooth, of a brownish green Colour, and a disagreeable Smell; among these rise short Stalks, each of which bear a Flower made like a Bell, divided commonly into five Parts, a little hairy, of a white Colour, inclining to Purple: When the Flower is gone, it is succeeded by a little round Apple as big as a Medlar, fleshy, and of a yellow green Colour; it contains some white Seeds, which bear the Figure of a small Kidney: The Root is long, thick, whitish, slit, or divided into two considerable Branches, set about with short Filaments, slender almost as Hairs; representing, when it is whole, the lower Parts of a Man, from whence it is call'd *Antropomorpha*, which signifies the Figure of a Man.

The second Sort is call'd the Female Mandrake, *Mandragora Femina*, or *Mandragora, flore subceruleo purpurascente*, according to *Tournefort*, the Mandrake with a bluish purple Flower: It differs from the Former, in that the Leaves are smaller, narrower, more folded, blacker, trailing on the Ground, of a strong stinking Smell; and that the Flowers are bluish, inclining to purple; the Fruit less and paler, not form'd like a Pear, as some Authors will have it, but round, scented, full of Juice, and containing very small black Seeds; the Root is about a Foot long, divided into two Branches, brown without, white within, and furnish'd with some Fibres, but nothing like the former: Both Sorts grow in the hot Countries, in the Plains, or mountainous Places, but the Last much rarer: They contain in them a great deal of Oil and Flegm, but little Salt; they are narcotick, cooling, stupefying, &c. applied outwardly, and likewise relieve Inflammations of the Eyes, Erysipelas, scrophulous Tumours, and the like: The Apples are cold and moist, but not

so cold as the Root; being smell'd to they cause Sleep; so also their Juice taken inwardly, in little Quantities, in a good generous Wine: Some pick them, and so eat them; others eat them with Pepper and hot Spices; the Antidote against their Poison is Worm-wood, Rue, Scordium, Mustard, Origanum, Castor, &c. with Wine and Vinegar. The Ancients, by Mandrake, intended another Plant quite different from this.

9. Of the Cork-Tree.

CORK, which the *Latins* call *Suber*, is the outward Bark of *Pomet*, the Trunk of several Trees, which grow plentifully in *Spain*, *Italy* and *France*, chiefly in *Gascony*, and upon the *Pyrenees*. The Leaves of these Trees are of a moderate Size, green without, and whitish within-side, indented all round, it bears Acorns like those of the Oak.

When the Inhabitants of those Parts would make a Crop of this Commodity, they take off the Bark of these Trees from the Top to the Bottom, and after put one Piece upon another, to a reasonable Height, in a Pit or Ditch that is full of Water; and having loaded it with Weights to keep it down, they leave it in this Condition for some time, and when it is well soak'd, and laid straight, they remove it to another Ditch, and so to a Third and Fourth; and after that take it out of the Water to dry, which being done, it is transported in Bales to different Parts of the World.

Chuse your Cork in fine Boards, all of a Piece, not full of Knots or Chinks, of a moderate Thickness, yellowish without and within, and when it is cut entire: We commonly call this Cork, white Cork of *France*, because this Sort is made in *Guyenne*, chiefly about *Bayonne*, from whence almost all that is used in *France* comes. We bring from the same Parts another Kind of Cork, we call *Spanish* Cork, which is likewise according to its usual Quality light, plain, blackish without, as if it had been burned, yellowish within, and easie to cut, not rotten; but take the thickest Sort you can get, that being much more esteem'd, and dearer than the Thin. A Friend of mine assured me, that the Black-

Blackness of the Cork proceeded from nothing else, but that it was steep'd in Sea-Water instead of fresh Water.

The Use of this is too well known to need any further Account of it, I shall only tell you it is of some small Use in Medicine, as to stop Bleeding, being reduced to Powder, or thrown into some astringent Liquor, or to hang about the Neck to dry up Milk in Nurses Breasts; and the same burn'd, and mix'd with a little fresh Butter and Sugar of Lead, is very proper for the Piles. The Spaniards burn Cork into an extraordinary Black, which is what we call *Spanish-Black*, and us'd for several Sorts of Work.

There are besides a great many Sorts of Barks, in which we have no Trade; as the Bark of the Root and Trunk of the Tree call'd *Macer*, the *Corn*, *Hivorabe*, and others, which we have but little of, and nevertheless are reckon'd good Medicines, as may be seen in *Coffus* and other Authors, who have wrote Histories of *Indian* Druggs, to which the Reader may have Recourse; but as many People make use of Mace in Bloody-Fluxes, some sell this Mace in the Room of that, believing it to be the same Thing, tho' there is a vast Difference, this being the Bark of a Tree, but Mace the Covering of the Nutmeg.

Suber Latifolium the broad-leav'd *Lemery*. Cork, according to *J. Baubin*,

Gerard and Parkinson, or the *Suber Latifolium perpetuo Virens* of *Tournefort*. The broad-leav'd Cork that is always green, is a Tree of a moderate Height, very much resembling the Oak, but the Trunk is thicker, bearing fewer Boughs, and the Bark is a great deal thicker, very light, spongy, of an ash Colour, tending towards a Yellow, which is taken from the Tree first, and afterwards freed from an inner Bark; the Leaves are like the Oak, but much larger and longer, softer, greener on the Outside, sometimes a little indented; the Cups and the Acorns are also like those of the Oak. This Tree grows in the hot Countries, as *Spain*, *Italy*, towards the *Pyrenees*, and in *Gascony*: That which grows in *Spain* is different from those that grow about the *Pyrenees*, and in *Gascony*, in that the Bark is black on the outward Surface, and the Leaves continue green all the Winter, whereas they fall from the others at the End of Autumn.

The Acorn of the Cork is astringent and proper in the Wind-Cholick; the Dose is from about a Scruple to a Dram; it contains a great deal of Oil and little Salt, but the Bark has less of the Salt and more of the Oil; it is deterfiv and astringent; it stops the Hemorrhoids and Belly-Aches, being beat to Powder, it is proper to heal the Piles, being burn'd and applied outwardly.

BOOK the Fifth.

Of LEAVES.

THE Plants here to be treated of are only those whereof the Leaves are the most useful and essential Part, setting aside those Trees, or Shrubs, in which

the Branches, or Flowers, are the Parts for which they are chiefly considerable: Of this Class are Tobacco, Tea, Maiden-Hair, and such like.

R: Mill

1. Of

1. Of Dittany of Crete.

The Dittany of Crete, or *Candia*, *Pomet.* is a Plant of two or three Foot high, whose Leaves are of the Size and Shape of the Nail of a Man's Thumb, white and woolly without and within; after which rise long Flowers in Spikes, of a Violet Colour. This little Plant, which is very beautiful to look upon, grows plentifully in the Isle of *Candia*, from whence it takes its Name.

Chuse your Dittany fresh and new, with fine, white, large, thick, soft, woolly Leaves, of a sweet aromattick Taste, and prefer such as is furnish'd with the deepest blue Flowers you can get, and refuse such as has small Leaves, not hairy, and where you meet with it fuller of little Sticks than Leaves. This *Dittany* is of some little Use in Physick, because of its warm aromattick Quality, and is an Ingredient in the Treacle and some other Preparations.

Origanum Creticum latifolium to *Lemery.* *mentosum*, seu *Dictamnus Creticus* of *Tournefort*, is a Kind of *Origanum*, or a fine white Plant agreeable to the Eye, the Stalks grow about two Foot high, hairy, a little purplish, divided into Branches or Twigs; the Leaves are the Bigness of the Nail of the Thumb, roundish and pointed, by a small End, cover'd on both Sides with a white Down, odoriferous, and of an acrid pungent Taste: The Flowers grow Spike Fashion on the Top of the Branch of a purple Colour; when the Flower is gone there follows four Seeds that are almost round, enclos'd in a Covering that serves as a Cup to the Flower: The Roots are small and numerous; it grows in *Candia*, on Mount *Ida*, from whence it is brought dry. The Leaves are aperitive, cordial, proper to provoke the Terms in Women, to hasten Labour-Pains, to open and remove Obstructions, to resist Poison, and drive away malignant Humours by Transpiration. It is given in Powder for all the same Purposes. Dose to a Dram, and half an Ounce of the Decoction, or Tincture, in White-Wine, for Sickness at the Stomach.

2. Of Poley Mountain.

Poley Mountain, call'd *Polium Montanum*, is a Plant of the *Pomet.* Height of half a Foot, having small, thick ended Leaves, garnish'd above and below with a fine yellow Down, inclining to a gold Colour, and the Flowers around, which blow in little Stars, of a gold Colour, very fine to look upon. This little Plant grows plentifully upon the Mountains and high Hills about *Provence* and *Languedoc*; it is brought to us in little Bunches with that which grows in the Plains, or along the Lanes, chiefly in sandy and other dry Places, being, notwithstanding, very different from the other, in that the Leaves of this are much less, and more woolly, bitterer, and altogether white: They are used in several Compositions of Treacle, and are counted alexipharmack and cordial.

Polium Montanum, or *Poley Mountain*, is a Plant whereof there are *Lemery.* two Sorts, one Yellow and the other White. The First is call'd *Polium Montanum Luteum*, by *Tournefort*; or *Polium Montanum Vulgare*, by *Parkinson*. It is of a small Height, very hairy and woolly, bearing a great many slender, round, hard, woody Stalks; the Leaves are small, oblong, thick and indented; the Flowers, says Mr. *Tournefort*, are divided into five Leaves, as the *Germander* Flower; when that is dropp'd, small round Seeds follow, that are enclos'd in a Covering, which serves as a Cup to the Flower: This Plant grows on mountainous and rocky Places in *Languedoc*, *Provence* and *Dauphine*.

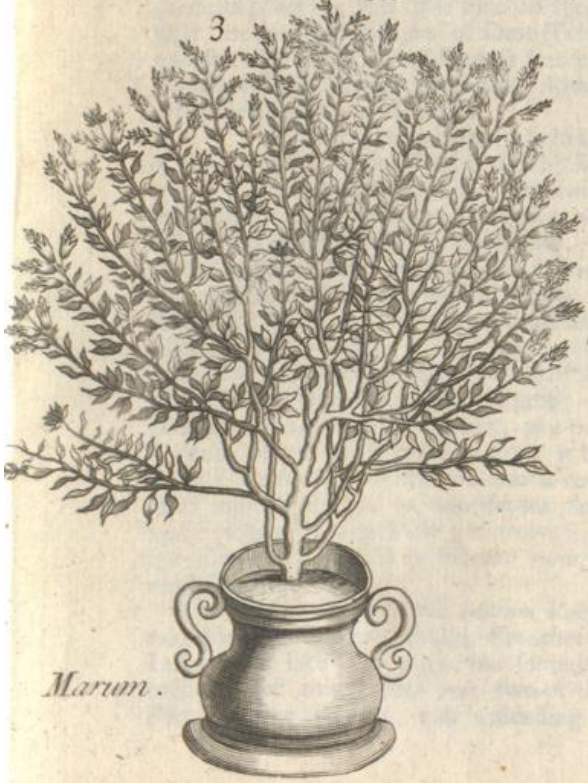
The second Sort is call'd *Polium Montanum Album*, by *Tournefort*, &c. and the *Poley Mountain* of *Montpellier*, by others. It differs from the Former, in that the Stalks lie upon the Ground; the Leaves are less, and not so full of Cotton; the Flowers are whiter, and less scented. This Plant grows not only on the Mountains and hilly Places, but likewise in the sandy dry Plains, by the Road Sides, in *Languedoc* and *Provence*. The Yellow is the best and most valued in Physick: This Plant yields a great deal of ex-
alted



Ditanny of Crete



Mountain Poley Hair.



Marum.



The Indian Leaf.

alted Oil, and volatile Salt; the Tops are chiefly that which they call in Latin, *Coma Polii*, seu *Polium Comatum*, or *Poley-Hair*.

They are aperitive, cephalick, sudorifick, vulnerary, provoke Urine and the Terms, resist Putrefaction, fortifie the Brain, and expel malignant Vapours from the Head and Heart.

3. Marum, or Herb Mastick.

Pomet. THE *Marum* is a little Plant that looks pretty to the Eye; the Leaves are greenish, and very small, of the Shape of Iron Spikes, the Taste very bitter and disagreeable, and therefore it is called *Marum quasi Amarum*, as being bitter. After the Leaves come Flowers in Spikes almost like those of Lavender, which are of a purple Colour, and strong scented.

This Plant grows plentifully in the Isles of *Hyeret*, near *Tboulon*, from whence those who cultivate it have it brought; chuse it fresh, odoriferous, furnish'd with Flowers, and as green as possible; it is little used in Physick, only in the Composition of some Troches, and the like: But as this Plant is scarce, the Apothecaries substitute *Amaracus*, which is what they call sweet *Marjoram*.

Lemery. *Marum* is a Plant that has two Species; the First is call'd *Chamaedrys Maritima incana frutescens foliis lanceolatis*, according to *Tournefort*, which is the hoary Sea shrub by *Germander*, with Spear-pointed Leaves. It is a Sort of *Germander*, or a little Plant which grows like Thyme, with a great many Branches, or little round Twiggs, woody and whitish, cover'd with Leaves larger than those of Garden-Thyme, and liker wild Thyme: The Flowers like those of *Germander*, of a purple Colour: When the Flower is gone it bears in its Place four Seeds that are almost round. The whole Plant has an odoriferous Smell, and a picquant biting Taste; it grows in the hot Countries, but is introduced now into most Gardens.

The second Kind is the *Marum Vulgare*, which is a Plant whose Stalks, Branches and Leaves, are like *Marjoram*, but something higher; for this grows near two or three Foot, being woody, and extending its

Branches large, it has some Resemblance to the first Sort of *Marum*, but a little larger, whiter, and of a bitter, smart Taste. The Flowers and Seeds are like those of Thyme; the Root is woody, and all the Plant of a strong Smell, that is aromattick and agreeable enough: The best is that which grows in *Spain* and other hot Countries, it requires a dry, stony Ground: Both Sorts abound with Plenty of Oil and volatile Salt, with a little Phlegm; the *Marum* is cephalick, stomachick, sudorifick, vulnerary and uterine, being good against all cold and moist Diseases of those Parts, Cramps, Convulsions, Burstings, Strangury, and the Bitings of Mad-Dogs, Serpents, or other venomous Beasts, being a famous Alexipharmack. It is likewise useful in all Manner of malignant and pestilential Fevers; Dose from a Dram to two Drams; the Herb is of the Nature of *Origanum* and sweet *Marjoram*, and has all their Vertues. The destill'd Oil may be given from two Drops to six, against cold Headachs, Megrims, Vertigo's, Apoplexies, Lethargies, Palsies, Weakness of the Nerves, &c.

4. Of the Indian Leaf.

Pomet. THE *Folium Indum*, *Thamalapatra*, *Malabatbrum*, or *Indian Leaf*, comes from a large Tree that commonly grows in the *East-Indies*, about *Cambaja*.

This Leaf was not unknown to the Antients, any more than many other Druggs, one having writ that it was found swimming upon several Lakes in the *Indies*; but the most rational Opinion is, that this Leaf comes from a Tree of the Size of the Lemon. After the Leaves, grow small Berries, very like those of Cinamon, except that they are less. We find Leaves underneath, where there is something in the Nature of a little Bladder, of the Bigness of a Pin's-Head, which some People will have to be the Seed.

I cannot understand for what Reason the Antients made use of this Leaf in the Composition of Treacle, since it is without Smell or Taste, notwithstanding, when it is fresh gather'd, it is said to have both; but I never could find that it had any sensible Quality

lity at all: Therefore, as I am not able to prevent the Use of it, or hinder its Sale, I shall direct you to chuse such as has the fairest Leaf, that is large, green, and as little broke as may be.

Folium Indum, seu Malabathrum, Lemery. or the Indian Leaf, is of the Size of one's Hand, like the Lemon-Leaf, of a pale Green, smooth, and shining, having three Nerves that run lengthways upon it: It grows upon a Tree that is found in *Cambaja*, from whence it is brought dry'd. Authors advise us to chuse the freshest, having a weak Smell, when bruis'd, like Cloves, and of an aromattick Taste; but none of the Leaves that are brought to us, have any-thing of these Virtues, but appear perfectly insipid and tasteless. By a Chymical Distillation, it affords an Oil and a flegmatick Spirit, which contains some little Salt in it. This Leaf is hot and dry, agreeing in Nature and Virtues, as some will have it, with *Spiknard*; or, as others, *Mace*: It is warming, digesting, and strengthening; comforts a cold Stomach, and helps Digestion. The Powder of the same is diuretick, stomachick, alexipharmack, and an Antidote against the Plague. Dose, from half a Dram to a Dram. A Tincture of it in Wine or Brandy, causes a sweet Breath; bathed on the Eye-lids, it strengthens the Eyes, stops the Rheum, and abates the Inflammation.

5. Of Tea.

Pomet. THE Tea which the People of *China* and *Japan* call *Cha* or *Tcha*, is the Leaf of a little Shrub, which grows plentifully about *Pekin* and *Nankin* in *China*, and in several Parts of *Japan*, which is reckon'd the best, and, from its excellent Qualities, is call'd the Flower of *Cha* or *Thee*. It is a slender, green Leaf, pointed at one End, and divided at the other, and a little cut or indented round about; and in the Middle of each Leaf, there runs a Filament or String, from whence proceed a Number of little Fibres. In a Word, it is of the Shape of the Figure represented in the Plate, which was taken from the Life. After the Leaves, grow several Cods, which are each of the Size of one's Finger's End, of

a very particular Shape, like the *Areca*; in each of which, is found two or three Berries, of a Mouse-colour'd Grey without, and within having a white Kernel, very subject to be worm-eaten.

The *Japan Tea* differs not from that of *China*, but only as the Leaves are much smaller, and the Taste and Smell more agreeable; it is usually of a finer clear Green. This Variety of Smell, Taste, and Colour, has rais'd the Price; so that the *Japan Tea*, as describ'd before, which is the true Sort, of the fine Violet Flavour, will sell for a Hundred and Fifty, and Two Hundred Livres a Pound, which is betwixt Twelve and Fifteen Pounds Sterling.

The Tea which the *Dutch*, *English*, and other Nations bring us, is in little curl'd or twist'd Leaves, as it is now sold among us, and is thus prepar'd by the Natives of the Country; who, after they have gather'd it, dry it gently before the Fire, and the Leaves, in drying, curl up just as we now see them: And that the Buyer may not be impos'd upon in this Commodity, which always bears a considerable Price, let him chuse that which is the greenest, the best scented, and which is as little broke into Dust or small Powder as possible, and to prefer such, as I have observ'd, that comes from *Japan*, before that of *China*.

The Tea is so much in Vogue with the *Eastern* People, that there are very few who do not drink it; and the *French*, some Years ago, had it in universal Esteem; but since *Coffee* and *Chocolate* have been introduc'd into that Country, there is nothing near the Quantities us'd as were before. I shall say nothing of its Virtues, but refer you to such Authors as have treated particularly of it, especially the *Sieurs de Four* and *de Blegny*.

I cannot pass over this Article, without saying something of the Flower of *Tea*, which is what the Person who gave me the Leaves, made me at the same Time a Present of, and which is entirely different from the common *Tea*, in that it is of a blackish brown Colour, and more of the Shape of a Flower than a Leaf; and, whether this be a Leaf or a Flower, it is so valu'd by the *Dutch*, that they sell it Weight for Weight with Gold, which is about Four Pound an Ounce, as well by reason of the small Quantity they get

of



of it, as from its agreeable Smell and Taste, above all, when it is new; so that it abundantly excels the true *Japan Tea*.

The chief Reason that this is become such a Commodity throughout all *Europe*, is because the *Dutch*, &c. change it for *Sage*, which the *Japanese* and *Chinese* are great Lovers of; which is not without Probability, since we have not a Plant that is endow'd with more Virtues than *Sage*, especially that Sort, which, for its singular Goodness, is call'd *Sage of Virtue* among us, and is the same with the *French Sage*, or that of *Guernsey* and *Fersey*; and it is certain, that if it grew in *India*, it wou'd be much more valu'd; but because it is common, we make no Account of it, notwithstanding the *Latin Proverb*, *Cur morietur homo cum crescit salvia in horto*? Why will anybody die that has *Sage* in his Garden? So that we need not wonder if the *Chinese*, &c. exchange *Tea* for it.

I have thought it proper, in this Place, to refute the Error into which the Author of one of those Treatises, I have mention'd before, has fallen, when he says that this *Tea* produces a blackish Seed, which he saw brought into *France*, and was preserv'd with all the Care imaginable. But this Author was wrong inform'd, since the Fruit, or rather Berry of the *Tea*, as I have said before, is of the Shape of the *Areca*, and the Size of an Acorn cut in two, and is cover'd trebly with a thin Shell, of a Chestnut Colour. This Author observes, that there is a Febrifick Syrup made of *Tea*, to which he attributes great Virtues, which those that desire to know farther of, may consult his Treatise for.

The, or *Tsia*, is a very little Leaf, *Lemery*. which is brought dry'd from *China*, *Japan*, and *Siam*: It grows upon a small Shrub, from whence it is gather'd in the Spring, at which Time it is little and tender: The Figure or Shape of it is oblong, pointed, thin, a little indented on the Sides, of a green Colour: The Flower is compos'd of five white Leaves, form'd like a Rose, and some *Stamina*; which, when gone, is succeeded by a thick Cod, like a Hazle-Nut, of a Chestnut Colour, in which is found two or three Nuts or Berries, which contain in each a little luscious Almond, of an ill Taste. The Root is fibrous, and spreads upon the Surface of the Earth. This Shrub flourishes

equally in rich or poor Ground. The Leaf is more us'd for Pleasure in the Liquor we call *Tea*, than for any Medicinal Purpose; but it has a great many good Qualities, for it lightens and refreshes the Spirits, suppresses Vapours, prevents and drives away Drowziness, strengthens the Brain and Heart, hastens Digestion, provokes Urine, cleanses or purifies the Blood, and is proper against the Scurvy.

6. Of Sena.

THE *Sena*, which some call the *Eastern Leaf*, comes from a *Pomet*. Plant, or rather a Shrub, of about a Foot high, which grows in several Parts of the *Levant*, and other Places in *Europe*. This Plant, or Shrub, bears Leaves which are more or less green, and of different Shapes, according to the different Places where they grow. After the Leaves, come little Flowers, of a purple Colour, in Form of Stars; and after them, thin flat Pods, in which are contain'd five or six small Seeds, likewise flat, and broad at one End, and sharp at the other; and these Pods are what we call *Sena Husks*.

As *Sena* is a Leaf that is very common among us, from the great Sale of that Commodity, I must inform you there are three Sorts that are brought to the Market, which we distinguish into *Alexandrian Sena*, *Tripoly Sena*, and *Moca Sena*; and under these three Kinds there are several Sorts, which have no other Difference than from the Places where they are cultivated, tho' the same Species may have a Variety in the Leaves, Flowers, and Fruit, from the Nature of the Soil where it is cultivated: Likewise the finest Sort, and best in Quality, is the *Sena* that comes from the *Levant*, which pays a Tribute to the Grand Seigneur, which the *Turks* call *Palte*.

Chuse this *Sena* with narrow Leaves, of a moderate Size, of the Shape of a Spear Point, yellowish colour'd, of a strong fragrant Smell, in a manner sweet, the least broke, full of Sticks or dead Leaves, or any other Filth that may be. This Description of *Sena*, will undoubtedly appear ridiculous to some People who have no great Knowledge of it, who will have it, that the best

Sena

Sena has great, broad, green Leaves: But I am satisfy'd that no-body that understands *Sena*, will contradict what I say, and the rather, because I must be allow'd to be a Judge of it, from the vast Quantities of this Drugg that have pass'd thro' my Hands; besides, I have by me the entire Plant, from whence the Figure is engrav'd, as it was brought to me from *Aleppo*. The Use of *Sena* is so common, it wou'd be needless for me to say any more, than that it is a very good Purgative.

The second Sort of *Sena*, is that of *Tripoly*, which is a green *Sena* sold sometimes, but very rarely: It comes next in Virtue to the *Alexandrian*, but is usually more churlish, and has very little Smell; notwithstanding which, it is bought up by those who understand little of it.

The third Sort, is the *Moca Sena*, which the Hawkers call *Spike Sena*, because the Leaves are long and narrow, that is to say, one Half longer than the true *Sena* from the *Levant*. The ill Quality of this *Sena* is sufficient to warn you against the meddling with it at all; for as it is good for nothing, you ought to have nothing to do with it.

As to the *Folliculi*, or *Sena Shells*, their Excellency obliges the Physician to prescribe them more frequently, because they purge very gently, and scarce give any Taste or Smell to the Medicine; otherwise than the Leaf, which gives so bad a Taste, that most People refuse to take that Physick, because of the Offensiveness of *Sena*. Chuse these Shells thick, large, and of a greenish Colour, so that the Seed which is within, be plump, well fed, and almost like the Stones of Raisins, only that these are flat. Throw such away as are blackish and dry'd, and not fit for internal Use. You may make an Extract of *Sena*, by means of Fire and Water, and also a Salt, to which some People assign great Virtues, and pretend, by this way, to make Infusions of *Sena* of greater Force and Efficacy. Some Authors have writ, that there is Plenty of *Sena* to be found in *Italy*, especially in *Tuscany*, and about *Genoa*; but I believe that these Kinds of *Sena* are rather the Leaves of that Plant which the Botanists call *Colutea*, or, improperly, the wild or bastard *Sena*; an Account of which, may be seen at large in Botanick Authors.

There is a Plant found in *Franco*, which

the Botanists call *Gratiola*, or the Grace of God, which purges more than *Sena*. There is, besides, another Plant, which the Simplers call *Alypon montis Ceti*, because it is found plentifully at *Cette* near *Montpellier*, which purges more than *Sena*: Some call this *Alypon*, White Turbith.

Senna, Folium Orientale, or *Sena*, is a little longish Leaf, which is brought dry'd from several Parts of *Europe*: It grows on a small Shrub, and is of two Kinds; the first is call'd *Senna Alexandrina*, five foliis acutis, the *Alexandrian Sena*, or that with sharp-pointed Leaves, by *Baubine* and *Tournefort*; it carries its woody Stalks a Foot and half or two Foot high; from whence comes Leaves that are oblong and narrow, pointed, of a yellowish Green. The Flowers are made up of five Leaves each; after which come flat crooked *Pods*, which some call *Sena Pods*.

The second Sort is call'd *Senna Italica*, five foliis obtusis, by *Baubine* and *Tournefort*, or *Italian Sena* with blunt Leaves. It differs from the former, in that the Leaves are larger, more nervous, broad, and blunter at the End. We are furnish'd by the Merchants with three Sorts of *Sena*; the first and second of which are call'd the *Levant Sena*, and the last *Moca Sena*, as *Pomet* has describ'd them. The Leaves and *Pods* of all the Sorts afford a good deal of Oil and Salt.

Other Accounts of *Sena*, distinguish it into True and Bastard. The True has three Sorts of it; first, the *Alexandrian*, with sharp-pointed long Leaves, fresh Smell, good Scent, free from Stalks, smaller or narrower than the other Kinds, of a lively Colour. This is the best of all. 2dly, That of *Aleppo*, which is generally fuller of Stalks and Dust, and has a shorter and blunter Leaf, than the former. Chuse that which has a good strong Smell, of a pale Green Colour, well cleans'd, and not musty. This is next in Goodness to the former. 3dly, The *Indian Sena*, which is much like that of *Aleppo* in Form, is the courtest Sort of all, and the worst, and becomes something worse and weaker by reason of its long Carriage from the *Indies* hither, being often heated in the Hold of the Ship, where it is spoil'd. The *Bastard Sena*, is the *Colutea*, or *Wild Sena*, spoke of before.

The



7



The white Maidenhair of Canada



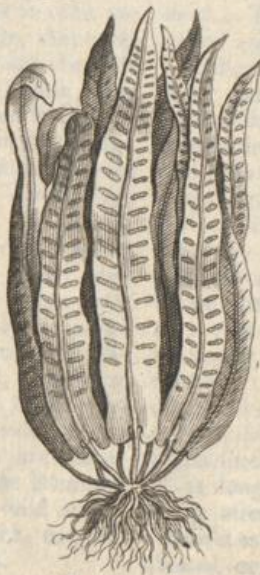
Ceterach of Shops.



Polipodi



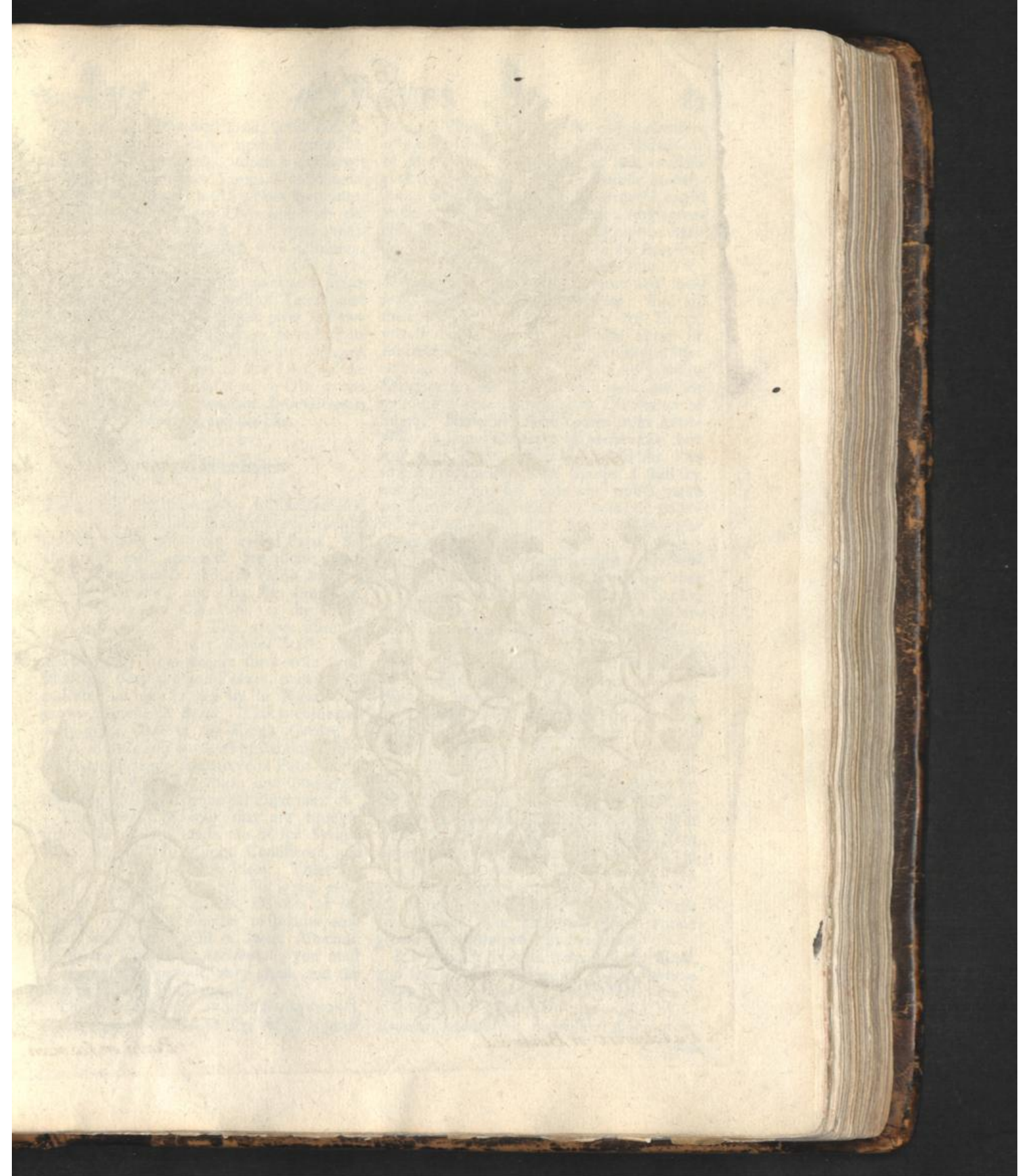
Salvia Vitæ or Wall Rue.



Scolopendrium.



Maidenhair of Montpellier.



7



Golden Maidenhair.



Common Maidenhair.

8



Sea Clewrt or Bindweed.



Pinla or Sea green.

The Leaf of the best *Sena*, is the most famous and common Purge against ferous Humours and Melancholy, which it discharges from the Head, Stomach, Lungs, Liver, Spleen, Womb, and Joints; but it gripes sometimes, by reason of the sharp Humours from the Body that joins with it, and upon which they act. It is corrected with Cinamon, Cloves, Galingal, Ginger, &c. It is a general Purger, and may be quicken'd in its Operation by *Sal Gem*, Salt of Tartar, and Tartar Vitriolare: It is seldom given in Powder, but in Infusion or Tincture, from half an Ounce to two Ounces. There are eighteen or twenty Preparations of this Leaf, in the most common Dispensatories, in Use, as the *Extract Benedicum*, *Decoctum Senae Gereonis*, *Quercetan's*, *Cathartick*, and the like.

7. Of Maidenairs.

Pomet. THE *Capillaries*, or *Maidenairs*, are little Plants that are brought entirely whole to us from several Parts; the chief and most esteem'd, are those which come from *Canada*, and are call'd *Maidenair of Canada*, and, by the Botanists, *Adiantum album Canadense*, or the *White Canada Maidenair*. This grows about a Foot high, with a very slender Stalk, hard and blackish; from whence there arise small Branches, bearing green Leaves, pretty deep indentated, as may be seen by the Figure: It grows likewise in *Brasil*. This is cultivated with great Care in the King's Garden at *Paris*, as well as other Sorts of Exotick Plants, which are brought from several Parts of the World, by *Messieurs Fagon* and *Tournefort*, the King of *France's* principal Physicians.

The other *Capillaries* that are brought from *Canada*, are made use of for Syrups, which are boil'd to a good Consistence, and have *Ambergriese* added to them. There are many Virtues attributed to this Syrup, especially for Coughs, Catarrhs, Diseases of the Breast, and to administer to Infants new born, with a little Oil of Sweet Almonds. As to the Choice of *Maidenair*, you must take such as is newest, very green, and the least broke that you can get.

Other *Maidenairs*, and the Syrup thereof, are brought from *Montpellier*, which is made

from a Plant the Botanists call *Adiantum album Montpeliense*, or the *White Maidenair of Montpellier*. The Syrup of this, is different from that made of the *Canada Maidenair*; which, when faithfully prepar'd, ought to be of an Amber-Colour, and a very agreeable Taste. There are other Syrups of *Maidenair*, and the like, prepar'd in the Southern Parts, as of *Black Maidenair*, *Venus Hair*, *Scolopendrium*, and *Ceterach*; some add *Poly-pody*, *Salvia vite*, and *Liquorice*: And all these Plants together make a red Syrup, which they sell as well as the Syrup of *Maidenair*. Some Apothecaries distill a Water from the *Maidenairs*, and make a white Syrup of it; which sells very well, but has no more Virtue than a plain Dissolution of Sugar. Sometimes there comes from *Montpellier*, a liquid Conserve of *Maidenair*, but it is very scarce, and little enquir'd for. As to the Preparations of the Syrups, I shall say nothing further, but those who wou'd make the Syrup of *Maidenair of Canada* or *Montpellier*, may consult such Books or Dispensatories as treat of them.

Adiantum, or the true *Maiden-Lemery*. Hair of the Shops is a Plant that bears several slender, blackish Stalks, of about half a Foot, or a Foot high, divided into fine delicate Branches, which are adorn'd with little Leaves, like those of *Coriander*, almost triangular, fragrant, and of an agreeable Taste: This Plant bears no Flowers; its Fruit, according to *Mr. Tournefort's* Observations, is produced in a Folding of the End of one of the Leaves; which after it is stretch'd out, it encloses several spherical Coverings which are caked to the said Foldings, and cannot be discover'd but by the Assistance of a Microscope: These *Capsule*, or Coverings, are furnish'd with, as it were, a Purse-String, which by its Contraction opens it; they contain some little Seeds in 'em that are almost round: The Root is fibrous and black; it grows in shady, moist, or stony Places, against Walls, or Sides of Wells and Ditches: The Best they have in *France* grows about *Montpellier* in *Languedoc*.

It is brought likewise from *Canada*, *Brasil*, and several other Parts of *America*, where there is a Sort of the dried *Maiden-Hair*, a great deal larger then ours, call'd by *C. Baubine*, *Adiantum fruticosum Brasiliannum*,

and

and is the same with the Maiden-Hair of *Canada*: The Stalk is slender, hard, and of a brownish red, or purple Colour, tending to black, divided into many Branches, which bear little Leaves, almost like the common Sort, long, and indented on one Side, but whole on the other, soft, tender and fragrant; this is what is most valued, as being the best scented of all the Maiden-Hairs. It is common in several Parts of *America*, and especially in *Canada*; so that the Traders pack up their Goods with it instead of Hay, when they wou'd send it to a distant Country; 'tis by this Means we have such Quantities of it; but it wou'd be much better if they wou'd pack it up in Papers, or Bags, that wou'd preserve the Scent and Virtue of it: Chuse such as is fresh, green, well scented, whole and soft to the Touch. This Plant contains little Phlegm, a good deal of Oil, but not much Salt; they are pectoral, aperitive, and raise the Spittle, sweeten the Blood, and provoke Womens Courses. They give the Name of Maiden-Hair to four other Kinds of Plants, which in some Measure resemble the *Adiantum*, and to which they attribute the like Vertues, viz. *Filicula*, *Ceterach*, Wall-Rue, and *Polytrichum aureum*, or Golden Maiden-Hair.

Adiantum Aureum Minus, and *Polytrichum Nobile*, vel *Primum*. This is a little Plant about the Length of a Man's Finger, bearing many Leaves, on Stalks almost as fine as Hair, of a yellowish Colour; the Stalks bear on their Tops little longish Heads, the Roots are very little like small Threads: This Plant grows in the Woods, and against old Walls, Bogs and marshy Places; is a good Sudorifick and Antipleuritic, being infus'd half a Handful in a Pint of boiling Water, as you make Tea, and use it after the same Manner.

Polytrichum Vulgare, or the *Polytrichum* of the Shops, Mr. *Tournefort* has discover'd with his Microscope, that this Plant, as well as the *Adiantum*, bears a little Seed, roul'd up in the End of the Leaf, which is very small, and almost round, cover'd on the Ribs with a great many light Particles like Dust; the Roots are very small and stringy; it grows like the other Sort, and is reckon'd a good Pectoral, Aperitive, and proper for Obstructions of the Liver and Spleen, and in Womens Cafes.

Ceterach of the Shops, or the true *Scolopendrium*, is a Kind of Maiden-Hair, or a Plant whose Leaves resemble, in some Manner, Polypody, but they are much less, cut in almost round; their Back Parts are reddish, or yellow, hairy, and cover'd with a little scaly Matter: Mr. *Tournefort* has made a Discovery of a Seed, or Berry, in this Plant, unknown before: This grows in wild Places in the hot Countries; and those of *Languedoc* call it, usually, *Goldy-Locks*, because of its near Approach to Hair and its golden Colour: It is Pectoral, and particularly appropriated to the Diseases of the Spleen, and is a good Aperitive.

8. Of Sea-Colewort or Sea-Bindweed.

Soldanella, or *Convolvulus Maritimus* *Pomet.*
mus Nostras of Mr. *Tournefort*:

The Sea Bindweed is a small Plant, whose Roots are slender, and the Leaves like those of the *Aristolochia* or Birthwort, except that they are less and something thicker; after which grow Flowers, very much resembling those of the common Bindweed, of a purple Colour. This Plant is brought to us entire from maritime Parts, where it grows in Abundance; 'tis of very little Use in Medicine, tho' very good to purge off dropical Humours; upon which Account M. *Brice Bauderon* mixes it very properly in hydragogick Powders: You need take no further Care about the Choice of it only that it be new, and as little broke as possible. There is another Sort of *Soldanella* we sell, and call *Pyrola*, Sea-Green, or Winter-Green.

The *Pyrola* so call'd, because the Leaves something resemble those of the Pear-Tree, from whence it takes its Name, and Winter-Green, because it preserves its Verdure all Winter, in Spite of the hard Season; is a Plant pretty common in some Places, as *Germany* and other cold Countries. And as this Plant is something scarce in these Parts, our Herbarists sell to those who fancy this, the common Pear-Seed, and sometimes the young Pear-Leaves for those of the *Pyrola*, which is not easie to detect, because of the great Likeness, betwixt the One and the Other: 'Tis pretended the Decoction of this is a very great Astringent, and that it is very proper
for

for the Cure of Ulcers, and other Maladies of the like Nature.

The *Pyrola* bears several little Stalks, at the End of each of which is a small roundish Leaf of a brownish Green; from the Middle of the Leaves arises a Stem, whose Top is adorn'd with many little white Flowers, of a very good Smell, and the whole Plant is not above a Foot, or a Foot and an Half high; it delights much in the Northern Countries, which makes it very rare in France and other warm Climates.

Soldanella, *Brassica Marina*, *Sea Lemery*. *Colewort*, or *Convolvulus Maritimus nostras*, according to *Tournefort*, *Sea Bindweed*; is a Species of *Bindweed*, or a small Plant that sends forth slender, winding, reddish Stalks, that creep upon the Ground; the Leaves are almost round, smooth, shining, like those of the lesser *Celandine*, but thicker, full of a milky Juice, tied together by long Tails; the Flowers are in Form of a Bell, with the Mouth turn'd upwards, as other Kinds of *Bindweed*, and of a purple Colour: When these are gone, they are succeeded by Fruit that is almost round and membranous, which contain a corner'd Seed, black or white; the Roots are small and fibrous: The whole Plant has a bitter Taste, and is a little salish; it grows near the Sea-Side, and flowers in Summer. They dry it entire with the Root, and so it is transported: Chuse such as is fresh or new, as little broke as may be; it yields a great deal of essential Salt and Oil, purges violently, and is used in Dropsies, Palsies, Diseases of the Spleen, Scurvy and Rheumatism: The Dose is from a Scruple to a Dram.

Pyrola, *Winter-Green*, or *Sea-Green*, is a Plant of which there are several Kinds; I shall only take Notice of Two that have some Use in Physick: The First is call'd *Pyrola nostras vulgaris*, by *Parkinson*, or *Pyrola rotundifolia major*, by *Tournefort*, the greater round-leav'd *Winter-Green*: It bears from the Root five or six Leaves, supported each by a long separate Foot-Stalk, by which they trail upon the Ground; from among these rises an angular Stem, about a Foot high, furnish'd with several little pointed Leaves, which bears on the Top sweet-scented Flowers that are very beautiful to the Eye, compos'd each of many Leaves, in the Shape of

a Rose, of a white Colour, having something rising in the Middle that resembles an Elephant's Snout, which after the Flower is gone becomes an angular Fruit, divided into five Cells, fill'd with a Seed that is as small as Dust; the Root is thin, fibrous and winding, all the Plant of a bitter Taste, and very astringent.

The second Sort is call'd *Pyrola Minima*, or *Pyrola rotundifolia minor*, by *Tournefort*, the lesser round-leav'd *Winter-Green*: It differs not from the Former, but only as it is less in all its Parts. These Plants grow in mountainous Places, in Woods and Shades about *Geneva*, in *Germany*, *Bohemia*, *Moravia*, and other Northern Countries, from whence the dried Leaves are brought, but they are very scarce at *Paris*: Take Care lest the Merchant, too greedy of Gain, mix young *Pear-Tree-Leaves* with them, which it is not easie to distinguish: They are both very astringent, vulnerary, cooling, proper in Fluxes of the lower Belly, Hemorrhoids, and Inflammations of the Breast, being taken in Infusion or Powder; they are likewise used externally in Plaisters and Oynments, to stop Blood, and to dry up Wounds.

9. Of Anil, whereof Indigo is made.

THE *Indigo* Plant grows about two Foot high, with round *Pomet*. Leaves, of a Green, inclining towards Brown on the Out-side of the Leaf, and Silver-colour'd underneath, pretty thick; after which come Flowers, almost like those of Pease, of a reddish Colour, from whence come long, crooked Pods, resembling a Sickle, or Hook, which enclose a little Seed in them, like the Radish-Seed, of an olive Colour.

When the *Americans* sow this Plant they first dress the Ground, and afterwards make Holes in it about a Foot distance one from another, and into each Hole they throw ten or twelve Grains of the Seed which they cover lightly with Earth, and in three or four Days time this little Seed will be sure to appear, especially in a wet Season; and in two Months, or six Weeks, sometimes this Plant will be ready to cut and make *Indigo* of, as the Sequel will show; and if it is left in the Ground three Months, it will yield both

N

the

the Flower and Seed; but what they fear most, upon Account of this Plant, is a Kind of Caterpillar, which in *St. Christophers* they find sometimes to breed in a Night, and ruine all the promising Hopes of the Inhabitants: The Way they have to remedy this is, immediately to cut down all the Plant, and throw it into the Fat or Tub, with the Caterpillars and all, which yet proves of little or no Use: The other Way to remedy this Misfortune, is to clear a large Space betwixt what they have eat, and what they have not touch'd; this Havock, nevertheless, is not made in *Martinico*.

Indigo is a Meal or Flower made by Means of Water and Oil-Olive, out of the Leaves of the *Anil* or *Indigo*-Plant; for there is a Difference betwixt that made of the Leaves, and of the small Branches. The choicest of the former Sort is that which bears the Sur-Name of *Serquisse* from a Village of that Name, which is twenty-four Leagues from *Surat*, and near *Amadabat*. It is made likewise about *Biana* of *Indoua*, and *Cossa* near *Agra*, also in the Kingdom of *Golconda*; the *Dutch* bring it from *Brampour* and *Bengal*, but that is the least valuable of all.

When the Inhabitants of the Places above-nam'd wou'd make the Flower or Meal of *Anil*, in order to make *Indigo* of it; they cut the said Herb with a Sickle, when the Leaves begin to fall upon touching them; and after they have stript them from the Branches, they put 'em into a sufficient Quantity of Water, which is in a Vessel call'd the steeping Fat, there letting them infuse thirty-six Hours; after which they turn the Cock, in order to let the Water run off, which is ting'd of a green Colour, inclining towards blue, into a Vessel of the Nature of a *Churn*, which is work'd by the Labour of several Men, by Means of a Rouller, or Turner of Wood; the Ends of which run pointed, and are hoop'd with Iron; this they work 'till the said Water abounds with a Lather, then they cast into it a little Oil-Olive; to wit, one Pound into such a Quantity of the Liquor as will yield seventy Pounds of *Indigo*, which is the Quantity now sold in one Barrel; and as soon as the said Oil is thrown in, the Lather separates into two Parts, so that you may observe a Quantity curdled, as Milk is when ready to break; then they

cease churning, and let it stand to settle; which when it has done some time, they open the Pipe or Cock of the Churn, in order to let the Water clear off, that the Meal which is subsided may remain behind, at the Bottom of the Vessel, like Clay or Lees of Wine: Having decanted it thus, they put it into straining Bags of Linnen, to separate what Water was left, then they convey it into Chests or Boxes that are shallow, to dry it; and being dried, it is what we call *Indigo*, and that Name is given to this, in all Appearance, because it comes from *India*. Sometimes the *Indians* make their *Indigo* in a Sort of Ponds, made in Form of a Basin, which they prepare with Lime, that becomes of an equal Hardness almost to Marble.

We have no Sort of Commodity lyable to more various Ways of being sophisticated, or counterfeited, than *Indigo*, when it bears a good Price, which if I shou'd attempt to relate, it wou'd make a small Volume of it self; but I do not think it necessary, since it is easie to distinguish that that is good from the Bad, by what I shall tell you.

We have another Sort of this *Indigo*, call'd *Agra Indigo*, which is almost as good as the *Sequisse*; but as the Form does not fit, or recommend it to all the World, it is only in Use with the Dyers: There come to us, beside this, several other Sorts of *Indigo*, which have no other Difference, than as to the Places where they are made, and according to the different Seasons and Age of the Herb from which they come; for the *Indigo*, made of the Plant of the first Gathering is better than that of the Second, and the Second better than the Third; and the younger the Leaf is which is used, the finer the *Indigo* is, being of a more lively, shining, violet Colour.

The Use of the *Indigo* is for the Dyers and the Whiteners, serving the Last to put among their Linnen to whiten it: The Painters use it to grind with White, for painting in Blue; for if it is us'd alone, and neat, it turns Black, and ground with Yellow it makes a Green. Some Confectioners and Apothecaries very proposterously employ this to colour Sugars to make Conerves with, and Syrup of Violets, by adding some Or-*rice*, which they sell at an under Rate, and cheat honest People,





The Negroes cutting y^e Indigo.

*Overseer of y^e Negroes
The Negroes throwing y^e Indigo into y^e water*

*Negroes carrying Indigo into Chests
or Cases to dry it.*

*A Negro stirring y^e
Indigo in water.*

*Anil or
Indigo.*



the Flower and Seed ;
 most, upon Account of
 of Caterpillar, which in
 find somerimes to breed in
 all the promising Hopes
 The Way they have to
 mediately to cut down
 throw it into the Fat of
 terpillars and all, which
 tle or no Use: The other
 this Misfortune, is to
 betwixt what they have
 have not touch'd ; this
 less, is not made in *Mart*

Indigo is a Meal or Fle
 of Water and Oil-Olive
 of the *Anil* or *Indigo-P*
 Difference betwixt that
 and of the small Branch
 the former Sort is that
 Name of *Serquiffe* from
 Name, which is twenty
Surat, and near *Amadab*
 wife about *Biana* of *In*
Agra, also in the Kingd
Dutch bring it from *B*
 but that is the least value

When the Inhabitants
 nam'd wou'd make the
Anil, in order to make
 cut the said Herb with
 Leaves begin to fall
 and after they have st
 Branches, they put 'e
 Quantity of Water, w
 call'd the steeping Fat, t
 fuse thirty-six Hours ; a
 the Cock, in order to l
 which is ting'd of a gre
 towards blue, into a Ve
 a *Churn*, which is work
 several Men, by Meas
 Turner of Wood ; the
 pointed, and are hoop'd
 work 'till the said Wa
 Lather, then they cast i
 live ; to wit, one Pound
 of the Liquor as will yi
 Indigo, which is the Qu

Barrel ; and as soon as the said Oil is thrown
 in, the Lather separates into two Parts, so
 that you may observe a Quantity curdled, as
 Milk is when ready to break ; then they
 to colour Sugars to make Conserves with,
 and Syrup of Violets, by adding some Or-
 rice, which they sell at an under Rate, and
 cheat honest People,





Woad or dyers-herb.



11

Woad.



Woad.



Curriers Sumach.



13

Turnsole.

10. Of the other Sort of Indigo.

THIS *Indigo* is also the Meal, or Flower, made from the *Anil*, which differs not from the Former, but as it is made of the whole Plant, Stalk and Leaf; the Best of which Kind is that which bears the Name of *Gatimalo*, which comes from the *East-Indies*, and whose Excellencies are discover'd in its being lighter, less hard, and in boiling, that it swims upon the Water.

The second Sort of this *Indigo* is that of *St. Domingo*, which differs not from the *Gatimalo*, only that it is not of so lively a Colour. The Third is the *Jamaica* *Indigo* that is brought to *England*. The Fourth is that of the *Leeward Isles*, and all the Sorts, which are better or worse, according as they are more or less neat and pure; for those who make this mix it maliciously, sometimes with Sand and Dirt; but the Cheat is easie to discover, in that the *Indigo* which is fine and neat, will burn like Wax; and when the *Indigo* is burnt, the Earth or Sand will be left behind. *M. Tavernier* observes in his Book, Page 242, that the *Indigo* Dust is so subtil, and so penetrating, that those who sift it are oblig'd to have their Face covered, and drink Whey very often; and to confirm this, and make good the Penetration of the *Indigo*-Powder, he says, having put several times an Egg, in the Morning, near the Sisters of *Indigo*, and at Night breaking it, the Inside shou'd be all stain'd thro' with a blue Colour; this is us'd only by the Dyers.

Anil, Gali, sive Nil, herba rosifmarini facie, or *Indigo*-Herb resembling *Rosmary*, is a Plant of *Brazil*, about two Foot high, the Leaves round and pretty thick; the Flowers are like those of *Pease*, reddish, and succeeded by long crooked Pods, containing in them Seeds like *Radish*-Seed, of an olive Colour; all the Plant has a bitter piquant Taste; of this they make *Indigo* [as describ'd by *Pomet* before]. The Leaf is reckon'd to be vulnerary, and proper to deterge and cleanse old Ulcers, being applied to the Part in Powder; likewise there may be a Frontal made of it to affwage and abate Pains in the Head.

The *Indicum*, so call'd, because this is pre-

pared only in the *East-Indies*, is a blue Flower, or Meal, brought from thence, made only of the Leaves of the *Anil*, by the Means of Water, and a little oil Olive, [as taught before;] there are several Kinds of it, but the Best is that of *Serquisse*, call'd so from a Village of that Name, where it is made: The next is that of *Agra*, made in Shape of a *Chestnut*, from whence it is called so.

There is a Meal made of *Anil*, that is only distinguished from the *Indicum* spoke of before, as being made out of the entire Plant; chuse such of this as is the lightest, neat and clean, moderately hard, and of a fine bright Colour, and that will swim upon the Water, and flame in the Fire 'till it is almost all consumed.

11. Of Woad or Dyers Herb, &c.

THERE is cultivated in *France*, especially near *Tholonse*, a Plant *Pomet*, which is call'd, in Latin, *Isatis*, or *Woad*; and by the *French*, *Pastel*, *Gresde* and *Sereob*; they make a Merchandize of this Plant, which bears some Resemblance or Affinity to *Indigo*, not with Regard to the Plant from which 'tis taken, but as it is made from the Leaves prepared into that which is call'd *Pastel*, as the *Indigo* is made from *Anil*.

This *Pastel*, or first Kind of *Woad*, is very heavy and like unto Earth when fit for the Dyers Use: For making of it, the young Leaves are cut at the End of *February*, or at the Beginning of *March*, and then put into Places to heat and rot, or to consume 'em away, by moistening them with Water, and stirring them twice a Week, and when the Herb is reduced in a Manner to Earth, and is become dryed; it is dispos'd, or rang'd along with Leaves of the same Plant from whence it was taken; and after having prepared it in the like Manner again, it is repeated by mixing, as the first Time: So that from the End of *February*, to that of *September*, they cut the *Woad* four times, which makes it appear in that Nature, and fills it so with Dirt; for the *Pastel*, made of the first Cutting, is much more efficacious than that cut in *September*; as well because it is mixed, as that the Leaves are much harder, and fuller

ler of Sand and Gravel, occasion'd by the Winds and Rain which last during that Season.

The Dyers that spend this Commodity, dry the Drofs or Scum of it; after which it bears some Resemblance, in Colour, to *Indigo*, and is also sold by the Name of *Indian Flower*, or *Indigo*, and which has given Occasion to Authors that understood not the Commodity, to take this for true *Indigo*, as *Dalechamp*, and others, did. One may see, by the present Description, how it is possible, of the young or first Leaves of this Kind of *Wood*, to make a blue Flower or Meal, like the *Indigo*. There is another *Pastel* comes from *Picardy*, made of an entire Plant, which the Dyers call *Yellow*, and the Latins *Luteola*. We make another Sort that comes from *Provence*, for the Use of the Dyers, the Leaves and Stalk whereof are green; which is what the *French* call *Serech*, from the *Arabian* Word *Serech*. This Plant is likewise call'd *Yellow Herb*, or *Small Broom*, and, by the Inhabitants of the *Canaries*, from whence it first came, *Orifel*.

All the other Plants already mention'd, we bring from *Portugal*, especially from a Place or Sea-Port call'd *Porto*. We have a certain Commodity, which is nothing else but Leaves and young Branches of a Tree we call, after the *Arabs*, *Sumach*, beat or pounded; and is the same that is often call'd, by the *Leather-Dressers*, *Yellow*: This Commodity is in great Use among the *Tanners*, *Dyers*, and *Curriers*, to dye *Green* with.

The best *Sumach* for dying, is that which is greenish, and new: This Commodity obtains the Name of *Port of Porto*, from the Place it comes from being *Porto*. There is another *Sumach* of great Use among the Dyers, made of the pounded Leaves, which serves instead of the Fruit, which, in the Berry, is of a very fine Red, and a sharpish Taste; likewise a pleasant Cure for the Flux of the Belly, being boil'd in Water with the *Pomegranate* Bark. The Fruit, ston'd and dry'd, are what we call *Sumach Berries*, and have the same Physical Virtues, except that they are not so strong, because of their being dry'd: They will not keep good above a Year, because their Sharpness and Astringency are then lost.

12. Of the Dutch Turnsole in Paste and in the Cake.

THE *Dutch Turnsole* is a Paste made with the Fruit or Berry of a Plant which the Botanists call *Heliotropium Tricoccum*, or *Turnsole*, which grows plentifully in several Parts of *Holland*, of *Perelle*, or a dry'd Earth that is brought from *Auvergne* in *France*, *Lime*, and *Urine*; and after having mix'd these four Druggs together, they are put into little Barrels, that hold about Thirty Pounds. Those that make the *Turnsole* in Paste, do not sell it altogether soft, but in Form of square Cakes of Bread, which, after it is dry'd, is what we call *Turnsole* in the Cake; and, as it is mix'd in the Paste when new made, so it is sold: But the *Dutch*, and others, seldom fail to throw in a Quantity of Sand, as well to encrease the Price, as to make it go off well, and that's the Reason that the *Turnsole* in Cake, or that that is dry'd, is reckon'd better than the soft: Besides, this Kind of *Turnsole* in Cake, being well dry'd, strikes a blue, upon the *Violet* Tinge; and, being rub'd upon Paper, dyes it blue, being much better than that which makes it red.

13. Of Turnsole in Rags.

THIS *Turnsole* is so call'd, because it is such as gives a Tincture or Dye to Rags that are dip'd in it. What is commonly sold in the Shops, is nothing but old Rags, or old Linnen, dipp'd either in the Juice of the blood-red Grape, or that of Mulberries, and so dry'd in the Sun; but this is a Cheat, or an Abuse of the first Design, for the true *Turnsole* ought to be dipp'd in the Juice of the Berry of the Herb call'd *Turnsole*. This Plant, which we call *Turnsole*, the Greeks call *Heliotropion*, the Sun Follower, because its Flower always turns to the Sun. It bears Berries always three set together, not much unlike the *Palma Christi*; whence it is call'd by *Pliny*, *Heliotropium Tricoccum*, the *Turnsole* with three Berries, which, when they are at their full Maturity, have within them, between the outward Skin, and the Kernel or Seed, a certain Juice or Moisture, which being

ing rub'd upon Paper or Cloth, at first appears of a fresh and lively green Colour, but presently changes into a kind of bluish Purple upon the Paper or Cloth; and the same Cloth afterwards wet in Water or White-wine, and wrung forth, will strike the said Water or Wine, into a Red or Claret-wine Colour; and these are the Rags of Cloth, which are the true *Turnsole*, and ought to be sold in the Druggists Shops, wherewith People colour Gellies, Conserves, Tinctures, &c. as they please: But the chief Use of these stain'd Rags, is to colour Gellies or Tarts, or such like Things, which are frequent at Feasts and Entertainments; as also to colour all Sorts of Tinctures, Spirits, and the like, that are void of Colour.

Of the Turnsole Rags from Lyons.

That of *Lyons* is compos'd as the other, of *Perelle*, quick Lime, and Urine, to which some add a Tincture of *Brasil Wood*, in order to give it a finer Gloss, and to make it of a deeper Red. This is made frequently about *Lyons* and in *Auvergne*, it being much deeper colour'd; so that, when rub'd upon Paper, the Colour is very lively.

The *Isatis domestica*, sive *Glastum*, *Lemery*. or the *Latifolium* of *Tournefort*, in *English* the broad leav'd Woad, or *Dyer's Weed*, is a Plant that bears its Stalks three Foot high, as thick as the little Finger, round, hard, smooth, reddish, divided towards the Top into abundance of Branches, cloath'd with a great number of Leaves dispos'd without Order, that are oblong and large as those of *Hounds-tongue*, without Hair, of a deep green Colour, and sometimes tending to a Sea-Green. The Branches are furnish'd with a great many little Flowers, compos'd of four yellow Leaves, like a Cross, ty'd by a slender Foot or Stalk: When the Flowers are gone, there arise in their Places little blackish Fruit, divided into Tongues, flat on the Sides, containing each two oblong Seeds. The Root is about a Foot and a half or two Foot long, an Inch thick at the Top, and growing smaller by degrees downwards, white and woody: They are cultivated in the hot Countries, but particularly in *Languedoc*, near *Toulouse*: The Taste is bitter and astringent: It yields abundance of Oil

and fix'd Salt. There is made of this Plant a dry'd Paste, in the Nature of an Extract, which is call'd *Pastel*, or *Indian Flower*, which they sometimes colour with *Indigo*, for the Dyers. This Plant is vulnerary, drying, astringent: Some People apply it to the Wrist, after stamping it, to cure an Ague or intermitting Fever, in the shaking or cold Fit.

The *Rhus*, or *Sumach*, is a Shrub which grows sometimes the Height of a Tree: The Leaves are longish, large, indented on their Sides, and reddish; the Flowers dispos'd in Bunches, of a white Colour, each of which makes a little Rose of several Leaves, which being gone, there succeeds a flat *Capsula*, or Husk, that is almost oval, membranous, and red, containing in it a Seed of the same Figure, which resembles, in some degree, a *Lentill*, of a reddish Colour: The Fruit has an acid, astringent Taste. This *Sumach* grows in stony Places, and is us'd sometimes instead of Salt, to season Provisions with; from whence it is call'd *Rhus culinaria*, or *Kitchen Sumach*. The Tanners make use of the Leaves to tann Skins, thence it is call'd *Rhus Coriaria*, Tanners or Curriers *Sumach*. The Leaves and Fruit are both us'd in Physick: They are very astringent, proper in the Dysentery, menstrual Courses, and Hemorrhoides, to stop Gonorrhoea's, and the like, being us'd in a Decoction, or in Powder.

Tornesol, or *Turnsole* in Rags, is made of Linnen Cloth dyed at *Constantinople*, with *Cochineal* and some Acids. The Cotton *Turnsole*, call'd *Portugal* or *Spanish Wool*, is made from Cotton that is flatted the Size of a Crown, and dyed in *Spain* or *Portugal*, with *Mastich Cochineal*. Both Sorts are made use of to colour Liquors, Fruits, and Gellies.

There is another Kind of *Turnsole* that is made with Rags dipp'd in a red Tincture, prepar'd with the Juice of the Berry, and a little acid Liquor: It comes from *Holland*, *Languedoc*, &c. and is us'd to tinge Wines of a red Colour.

The *Turnsole* in Paste, or in Cake, or *Stone Turnsole*, call'd likewise *Orseil*, is a dry'd Paste made up with the Fruit *Perelle*, Quick Lime and Urine; the Colour of the Paste will be blue. The Dyers use that that comes from *Holland*, and they make it at *Lyons*, but it is not so good.

14. Of Tobacco.

Pomet. Tobacco, is so call'd, because it is met with plentifully, in the Isle of *Tabago*; and, by some, it is call'd *Nicotiana*, because *Mr. F. Nicot*, a French Embassador in *Portugal*, was the first that brought it into *France* to the Queen Regent; upon which Account it was likewise call'd the Queen's Herb: It is also call'd *Antartick Bugloss*, because this Herb grows much in those Isles; and *Holy Herb*, from its great Virtues; last of all, *Petum*, which is the Name that the *Indians* give it, and which was the first, and is the true Name for Tobacco.

This Plant, at present, is very common in *France*, there being few Gardens where it does not grow: But I shall not entertain you with a long Account of it, it having been writ upon by so many Authors, who have esteem'd it more or less, according as this Commodity has been agreeable to them.

If the Trade of Tobacco had been free, as it was some Years ago, I could have said something more satisfying upon this Subject; but as we are not permitted to buy any but at the Office, it is for that Reason I shall treat of it only under those different Names it is there call'd by. We buy two Sorts of Tobacco of the Farmers, to wit, in Roll and in Powder. That in Roll is distinguish'd by several Names, as the *Brasil Tobacco*, which is a black Tobacco, of the Size of one's Finger: The second is in a dry reddish Leaf, roll'd the Thickness of a large Cane, and is call'd *Sausage Tobacco*, from being like a *Sausage* in Shape. There is another Sort in this Form, that comes from *Holland*. The third Kind is that call'd *Dieppe Tobacco*, and is a little black Roll, of the Thickness of a Child's Finger, or thereabout. There are several other Sorts of Tobacco, as those of *Virginia*, *St. Domingo*, &c.

As to the Tobacco in Powder or Suuff, scented and unscented, there are so many Sorts, it is impossible to treat of them all; for which Reason I shall say nothing of them, but content my self to relate what *Father R. P. du Tertre* has writ about it; which is, That the Inhabitants of the Islands commonly cultivate four Sorts of *Petum* or Tobacco, namely, *Green Tobacco*, *Tongue Tobacco*,

Amazonian Tobacco, *Musk Tobacco*. The *Savages* call all Tobacco, without Distinction, *Toly*. The *Green Tobacco* is the most beautiful, and of the finest Figure: The Leaves are a Foot broad, and two Foot long, commonly very subject to decay, and not reckon'd of any great Account. The *Tongue Tobacco*, is so call'd because the Leaves grow in the Shape of a Tongue, and is very much esteem'd, because it is not at all subject to waste away and damage. These two first Sorts are what are most commonly sold. The *Venice*, or *Musk Tobacco*, is much less than the two former; the Leaves are a little rougher, more wrinkled, and pointed at the End, than the others: It is, in Proportion, the least of all, and most inclinable to decay, but most valu'd, and the dearest, because the Leaves have not only a Musk Scent, but the Smoke is perfum'd in the burning of it, with a very agreeable Odour, as that of the other Tobacco is insupportable to a great many People in the World: But what is further remarkable is, that one Plant of this Musk'd Tobacco will communicate its Virtue to four others, to make it pass for the same; which is usually practis'd in the Places from whence it comes. Tho' the Manner of cultivating, and afterwards making Tobacco, be common among the Inhabitants where it grows, it may yet be satisfactory to a great many curious Persons in these Parts of the World, to have as succinct an Account writ of it as may be.

First of all, Sow the Seed, which is mix'd with five or six times as much Ashes as Seed. After you have sown your Seed well, and that it begins to rise or spring out of the Ground, cover it every Morning with Branches of Trees, to defend it from the scorching Heat of the Sun, which would burn it up, before it was ready to transplant. Make ready your Garden where you design to raise your Tobacco, that is to say, your Crop, by clearing, stubbing, cutting, and burning the Wood that is upon the Ground, and freeing it entirely from all Sorts of Weeds. When your Garden is ready, remove your Plants in a rainy or wet Season, and plant them down again in about three Foot distance from each Plant to another every way, that it may have room to spread, without the Leaves touching one another, so as to make them

The Ne



...erves them for a thousand ...
 The *Alcanet*, or *Cypus*, are the Leaves of
 a Plant which grow plentifully in *Egypt*, and
 in the *Levant*, and which the *Indians* em-
 ploy in painting their Nails and Hair yellow,

... Worms, ... Baum,
Sage, *Rosemary*, *Succory*, *Scurvy-grass*, *Benn*,
 and several other Sorts. But as to the Choice
 of these Salts, that honest People may not be
 cheated in the Purchase of them, which is

, pur-
Alom-
prians
 ich is
 roper
Seve-
lcanez,
 Bora-
 s here
 Sorts
 sell in
 e Apo-
 Occa-
 Towns
 o Peo-
 m; so
 them,
 or four
 : But,
 ey un-
 t *Paris*,
 nes im-
 r.
 eat deal
 no big-
 d upon
 ich the
cheneal,
scheneal.
 th, dry,
 cleaneft

nder the
 Moun-
 , White
 ood, the
 r *Spleen-*
le, *Hem-*
grimony,
 reat and
 r, *Baum*,
Scabious,
 ed of so
 necessary
 not sell
 ecause of
 'd, effen-
 e of *Car-*

The Negroes Stringing & Rolling Tobacco.





Pomet.

Ile of *T. cotiana*, the
bassador i
it into *F.*
which *Ac*
Queen's H
gloss, beca
Isles; an
rues; last
that the *L*
first, and

This *P.*
in *France*,
it does no
you with a
writ upon
esteem'd it
Commodit

If the *T*
it was son
something
jest; but
any but at
I shall trea
Names it i
Sorts of *To*
Roll and i
stinguish'd i
Tobacco, whi
of one's *Fing*
dith *Leaf*, i
Cane, and i
ing like a *S*
ther Sort in
land. The
Tobacco, an
Thickness of
There are se
those of *Virg*

As to the
scented and u
it is impossi
which *Reaso*
but content

R. P. du Tertre has writ about it; which is, down again in about three Foot distance
That the Inhabitants of the Islands commonly from each Plant to another every way, that
cultivate four Sorts of *Petum* or *Tobacco*, it may have room to spread, without the
namely, *Green Tobacco*, *Tongue Tobacco*, Leaves touching one another, so as to make
them

them rot and corrupt. After the *Tobacco* is thus planted out, Care must be taken, from Time to Time, to prevent the Weeds from over-powering it. When the Plant is ready to flower, stop it short, by cutting it about Knee high; then pull off the Leaves underneath that hang on the Ground, so that you leave behind about 10 or 12 Leaves upon a Stalk, which being weeded or howed diligently every seven or eight Days, all that Time cleansing away all decay'd Leaves in such a manner, that the ten or twelve remaining may be prodigiously encreas'd, and become as thick as a good Skin. To know and try whether it be ripe, rumple or fold a Leaf in your Fingers, which, if it fall in rouching, it is ready to cut: Being cut, they leave it spread upon the Ground; after which they string it upon certain Cords, in little Knots, so that the Plants may not touch one another; and so they leave it to dry in the Air Fifteen Days or Three Weeks: And when it is rightly prepar'd, they roll it into what Form is best lik'd by the Buyer.

They make, by Distillation of *Tobacco* with Flegm of Vitriol, a Liquor that is emetick, or very vomitive, and proper to cure Itch and Scabs, by rubbing lightly with it. There is a black ferid Oil distill'd from it, by means of a Retort, which is much of the same Nature. There is likewise a Salt made of it that is sudorifick, to be given from four Grains to ten, in any convenient Liquor.

There are several other Sorts of Leaves, as *Betel* or *Tembul*, which are the Leaves of a creeping Plant, and of which the *Indians* make a kind of Comfit with *Areca* and burnt Oyster-Shells. The *Coca*, which is the Leaves of a small Shrub, pretty like those of Myrrh, which the *West-Indians* use the same way as the *East-Indians*, mixing it with *Betel* as the *Europeans* do with *Tobacco*. The Inhabitants of *Peru* use the Leaves of *Coca* two different ways; the first, in making a Comfit of it with burnt Shells, to secure them from Hunger and Thirst in a Journey; the second, in mixing it with Leaves of *Tobacco*, which serves them for a thousand Extravagancies.

The *Alcanes*, or *Cyprus*, are the Leaves of a Plant which grow plentifully in *Egypt*, and in the *Levant*, and which the *Indians* employ in painting their Nails and Hair yellow,

infusing of it in Water; and to paint red, putting it in Vinegar, Juice of Citron, Alom-Water, or any other Acids. The *Egyptians* make an Oil of the same Berries, which is call'd *Cyprus Oil*, very fragrant, and proper for relaxing and softning the Nerves. Several Persons have assur'd me, that the *Alcanes*, or *Egyptian Cyprus*, is that which the Botanists call *Ligustrum Egyptiacum*. It is here observable, that there are several other Sorts of Herbs which the Druggists do not sell in *Paris*, because the Herbarists furnish the Apothecaries with what they have present Occasion for, which the Druggists, in other Towns in *France*, are oblig'd to sell, having no People that deal in Herbs to supply them; so that it is no little Trouble sometimes to them, when they are obliged to send three or four Leagues for a Handful of fresh Herbs: But, in Recompence for that Trouble, they understand them better than they do at *Paris*, which makes the Herb-Sellers sometimes impose upon them one Thing for another.

Besides other Things, we sell a great deal of a small Seed, of a deep red Colour, no bigger than a Pin's-Head, which is found upon the Root of the large *Pimpernel*, which the Dyers use by the Name of Seed of *Cocheneal*, and sometimes Wood and Wild *Cocheneal*. This *Cocheneal* shou'd be chose fresh, dry, large, high in the Colour, and the cleanest that can be got.

The Plants of *France*, that come under the Catalogue of Druggs, are *Scordium*, Mountain *Calamint*, *Germander*, *Chamæpitys*, White *Hore-bound* or *Marrubium*, *Southern-wood*, the great and small *Wormwood*, *Ceterach* or *Spleenwort*, *Betony*, *Avens*, *Camomil*, *Periwinkle*, *Hemlock*, *Hart's-tongue*, *Hound's-tongue*, *Agrimony*, *Rupture-wort*, *St. John's-wort*, the great and lesser *Centaury*, *Melilot*, *Mugwort*, *Mint*, *Baum*, *Basilicum*, *Origanum*, *Savory*, *Hyslop*, *Scabious*, *Thyme*, and several other Herbs, treated of so largely by all Botanists, it will be unnecessary to say any-thing further. We do not sell these Herbs in the Druggists Shops, because of the Herb-Sellers; but we sell the fix'd, essential, and volatile Salts, especially those of *Carduus*, *Wormwood*, *Mugwort*, *Centaury*, *Baum*, *Sage*, *Rosemary*, *Succory*, *Scurvy-grass*, *Benn*, and several other Sorts. But as to the Choice of these Salts, that honest People may not be cheated in the Purchase of them, which is

too frequently done by the Chymist and Druggist, who instead of any of these Salts, give 'em either Salt-Peter, Salt of Tartar, or Sal-Polychrest, which they put into so many different Bottles, and write the Names of the several Salts upon them: Therefore, Ifay, to hinder them from being cheated, let 'em throw any of these Salts upon lighted Charcoal; and if they fly off, or sparkle in the Flame, it is certain they are mix'd with Salt-Peter; but it is not so easie to discover the Tartar, but only that this Salt is not so soft to the Touch, as the other vegetable Salts mention'd.

Nicotiana, in *English*, Tobacco, is a *Lemery*. Plant whereof there are principally three Kinds; the First is call'd, by *C. Baubinus* and *Tournefort* *Nicotiana Major latifolia*, the broad-leav'd Tobacco, and by *Parkinson*, Tobacco *latifolium*, the same Thing. There are a great many other Names more curious than instructive, which I shall pass by: This first Kind bears a Stem of about five or six Foot high, as thick as a Man's Thumb, round, hairy, full of white Pith; the Leaves are broad, and larger than those of *Enula Campana*, without Stalk, a little pointed, stringy, of a pale, green Colour, glutinous in touching, of a sharp burning Taste: Mr. *Tournefort* says, that the Top of the Stem is divided into several Sprigs, that sustain Flowers made like Bells, cut or separated into five Parts, of a purple Colour; when the Flowers are gone, there is a husky, oblong Fruit succeeds, that is partition'd into two Cells, containing in them a good deal of small, reddish Seed: The Root is fibrous, and of a very biting Taste; the whole Plant is of a strong Smell.

The second Sort is call'd *Nicotiana Minor angustifolia*, the great Narrow-leav'd Tobacco, or *Hyoscyamus Peruvianus*, in Opposition to the First, call'd *Hyoscyamus latifolius Peruvianus* the *Peruvian Henbane*. It differs only from the other, in that the Leaves are narrower, sharper pointed, and hang to the Stem by longer Tails or Stalks.

The third Sort is call'd *Nicotiana Minor*; the small Tobacco, by *Baubinus*, *Tournefort*, and *Ray*, and by *Parkinson*, Tobacco *Anglicanum*, the *English Tobacco*. It bears a Stalk a Foot and Half, or two Foot high, round, hard, hairy, the Thickness of one's Finger,

sometimes branchy, glutinous to the Touch, and carries its Leaves, rang'd alternately, oblong, thick, and of a brownish, green Colour, hanging upon short Stalks; the Flower, Fruit and Seed, are like the first Sort, but the Flowers more inclinable to a yellowish Purple; the Root about a Finger's Thickness, and sometimes divided into white Fibres, that spread themselves round in the Ground. Tobacco is cultivated in fat, rich Land in Gardens, and yields Abundance of a sharp, biting Salt, both fix'd and volatile.

It purges upwards and downwards with a great deal of Violence in the Apoplexy, Palsy, Lethargy, Suffocations of the Womb, and in the Asthma taken by the Mouth, or being fomented with it; applied outwardly to the Part, or smoak'd, it relieves the Tooth-ach; in Powder or Snuff it purges the Nostrils, and excites Sneezing, and is a very good Vulnerary, the Leaf, Oyntment, or Powder, being applied to the Wound.

15. Of Coral.

CORAL, according to Mr. *Pomet*. *Tournefort*, is a Plant that grows at the Bottom of the Sea; it has neither Leaf, Flower, nor Seed; nevertheless it sticks to the Rocks in the Nature of a Root, and is cover'd with a Bark that is adorn'd with Pores like Stars, which descend to the Bottom; it is divided into Branches, which discover Rays that have some Analogy to Fibres: In short, it is undoubtedly increas'd by its Seed, which is the Opinion countenanc'd by all those that rank *Coral* among the Number of Plants. It is agreed, at this Day, that it is hard in the Sea; the Softness of the Bark or Crust, which is otherwise smooth, and almost oily, has, perhaps, deceiv'd those who have asserted that this Plant was soft. The Bark is a tartarous Crust, red upon the red Coral, and white upon the White: The Extremities, or Ends of the Branches, are soft, and also produce little Balls, the Size of a red Goosberry, divided commonly into six Cells, fill'd with a white Humour like Milk, which makes it a Sort of Tithymal; it is fat, acrid, and astringent. These little Balls are commonly call'd Flowers of Coral, but ought, with more

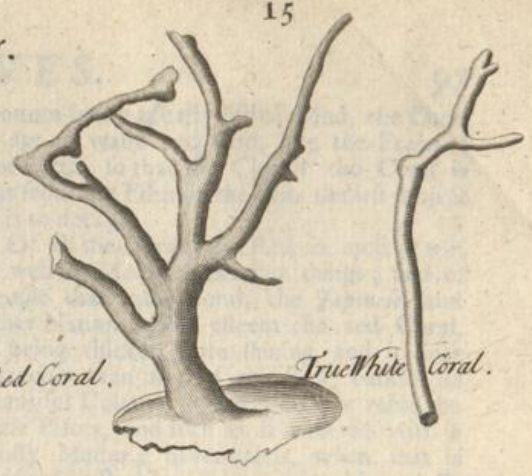
Book 5.
of Leaves.

9



Indigo.

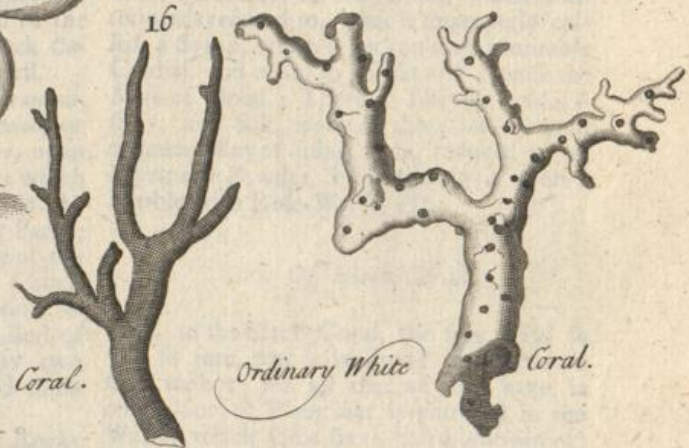
15



Red Coral.

True White Coral.

16



True Black Coral.

Ordinary White Coral.



False Black Coral.

Sponge . 18



Coraloides.

17



Coralline or sea moss.



more Reason, to be nam'd the *Capſule* of the ſaid Plant: For our Modern Authors have observ'd, that the white Juice which they yield, produces the Coral Plants on any Bodies upon which it falls; and beſides the Coral they ſhow at *Piſa*, which ſticks naturally upon a Human Scull: I have ſeen a pretty large Piece that grew upon a broken Piece of Earthen-Ware.

There are properly but three Sorts of Coral us'd in Phyſick, namely, the Red, the common white Coral, which has ſome Reſemblance to the red or fleſh Colour: The true white Coral, which differs not from the Red but in Colour, is the ſcarceſt and deareſt: They uſe commonly that Sort for the White, which *J. Bauhinus* calls *Coralium Album Officinarium Oculatum*, the white Coral of the Shops, that is conceal'd; the falſe black Coral, call'd *Antipathes*, is of no Uſe at all.

They fiſh for Coral in the *Mediterranean*, on the Coaſt of *Provence*, near *Toulon*, or *Cape Creuſe*, betwixt *Colioure* and *Rofes*, upon the Coſt of *Catalonia*, in the *Streights* which are betwixt *Sicily* and *Italy*, towards the *Baſtion of France*, and in ſome other Parts; as on the Coaſt of *Sardinia*, and thoſe of the Iſles of *Corſica* and *Majorca*. The Coral-Fiſhing, according to *Mr. Tavernier*, is from the Beginning of *April* to the End of *July*, in which they uſually imploy two hundred Barks, ſome Years more, and ſome Years leſs.

As the Coral grows in the hollow Rocks where the Sea is deep, it is a great Piece of Artifice to get it up. The Coral-Fiſhers tye two Beams of Wood a-croſs, and hang a good Piece of Lead in the Middle, to ſink it; then they tye Tufts of Hemp about the Beams, which are ſlightly or careleſly twiſted, about the Thickneſs of one's Thumb, and tye the Beams with two Cords; the One to hang at the Prow, and the other at the Stern of the Bark; ſo that the Pieces of Wood are left at the Bottom to run along the Rocks, and catch hold of the Coral in their Paſſage: It is neceſſary, ſometimes, to make uſe of five or ſix Boats to get up the Beams; and during that time, if one of the Cables happen to break, all the Branches are in Danger of being loſt; for it is a great Risk in the Taking the Coral out, that ſome does not fall into the Sea; and the

Bottom being uſually full of Mud, the Coral is apt to waſte and ſpoil, like the Fruits of the Earth; ſo that the Clearer the Coral is got from the Filth of the Sea, the leſs ſubject it is to decay.

Of all the Corals the Red is moſt in uſe, as well for Medicine as other things; and of People that value Coral, the *Japoneſe*, and other Nations, moſt eſteem the red Coral, as being thicker, more ſhining, and in finer Branches than any of the Reſt, beſides its beautiful Colour; and they do not value the little Pieces, and ſuch as is covered with a cruſty Matter; nevertheless, when that is reduced to Powder, it is every whit as efficacious. By Means of certain Acids, they make a Tincture of red Coral, which is afterwards reduced to, what is improperly called, a Syrup, which is reckon'd an admirable Cordial, and uſeful to purifie and cleanſe the Maſs of Blood. There is likewiſe a Magiſtery, and Salt, made of this; but the moſt common Way of uſing it is, reduced to an impalpable Powder, by lavigating it upon a Marble with Roſe-Water, &c.

16. Of Black Coral.

AS to the black Coral, the true Kind is ſo rare, that it is almoſt impoſſible to meet with it; for all that we now have, is only a Sort of Plant that is petrified in the Water, which ſome have call'd *Antipathes*; but it is entirely different from the true Coral, being very light, and more like Horn than Coral; whereas the true Sort is heavy, of a reddiſh black Colour, and very rough; and with the utmoſt Diligence I have met with ſome, but in very little Pieces, no bigger than the End of one's Finger; but I have a Piece of the common black Coral, of about two Foot long. As to the *Coraloides*, it is nothing elſe but white Coral that is not brought to its Perfection, and is of no manner of Uſe, but is ſometimes ſold inſtead of the White, tho' it eaſie to diſtinguiſh, it being large, light, and imperfectly form'd.

17. Of Coraline, or Sea-Moſs.

THE Coraline, or Sea-Moſs, is what is gather'd from Rocks, or Shells, in the
O Sea,

Sea, to which it is apt to cling; there are several Sorts of it to be met withal; but that which is used in Physick comes from *Bastion* in France, and other Parts of the *Mediterranean*, which is only what is in Practice. *C. Baubinus* calls it, *Muscus Coralloides Squamulis loricatus*.

This Moss, or Coraline, is of some small Account in Medicine, as it is pretended to have a Quality to destroy Worms: As to the Choice, it ought to be greenish, and the most free of Dirt and Filth that can be got.

18. Of Sponges.

Sponges are a Kind of *Fungus*, or *Sea Mushroom*, which are found sticking to the Rocks in the Sea. I shall not detain the Reader to give an Account of what a Multitude of Authors have said concerning Sponges; some saying that they are Male and Female, others that they are neither Plants nor Animals, but both, that is, *Zoophytes*, which partake of the Animal Kind, and that of Plants too; there are two Sorts of Sponges sold, namely, the Fine, which are those the Ancients call'd the Male; and the Course which are the Female. The greatest Part of the Sponges that are sold, comes from the *Mediterranean*, and there is a certain Island of *Asia*, that yields a very large Quantity of Sponges. This Isle is call'd *Icarus*, or *Nicarus*, where the young Men are not allow'd to marry, 'till they can gather a sufficient Quantity of Sponges from the Bottom of the Sea; and for this Reason, when any one wou'd marry his Daughter, a Number of young Fellows are strip'd and jump into the Sea; and he that can stay longest in the Water, and give the best Account of, or gathers the most Sponges, marries the Maid, so that he pay a Tribute, out of his Sponges, to the Grand Seigneur.

The finer the Sponges are, the more they are esteem'd, and they are reckon'd best that are fairest, clearest and lightest, whereof the Holes be small, and the least full of Stones, that may be, as to the course Sort, the nearest they approach to the Fine, the more they are valued.

The Use of Sponges is so well known, it wou'd be unnecessary to give any Description

thereof; but after they are prepar'd, by cutting into sizeable Pieces, and put into melted, white Wax, and afterwards press'd to make them extend themselves; they are sold to Surgeons, and other People, by the Name of prepared Sponges. They are likewise calcin'd to make a Powder for the Teeth: The large or course Sponges have a Sort of little Pebbles, and other extraneous Bodies in them; to which, when reduced to Powder, by Calcination, they assign a Property of curing the Gravel: Some Authors call these Stones by the Name of *Cystheolitos*, and affirm that such of 'em as are to be found in Shape of an Almond, being pounded and mixed in any proper Vehicle, are useful to destroy Worms in little Children.

Corallium, *Lithodendrum*, or *Coral*, is a stony Plant, that is found *Lemery*. growing to Rocks, at the Bottom of the Sea, and crufted over in the Nature of Stone; the Chief of what is sold comes from several Parts of the *Mediterranean*; There are three Sorts of it, Red, white and Black. The *Corallium Rubrum*, or red Coral of *C. Baubinus*, grows commonly three or four Fingers high, but such Corals as are found of any considerable Length, are kept in the Cabinets of the Curious; it bears several Branches without Leaves, that are very hard, smooth, shining, and of a fine Red; the Root is rocky, and of the same Hardness: This Coral is the most used and esteem'd in Physick; chuse such as is all of a Piece, polish'd, shining, and of the highest Colour.

The second Sort is white Coral that grows much about the same Height; there are two Kinds of this, one call'd *Corallium Album Oculatum*, which is a little stony Plant as the Former, the Ends of whose Branches are round, and represent, in a Manner, little Eyes. The other is call'd *Corallium Asperum*, the *ragged Coral*; this is a little strong Shrub, about a Hand high, that is ramous, rough, white, full of Pores, or little Holes, and much lighter than the Former; this last grows not only in the *Mediterranean* but in the red Sea, and is of small Account in Physick.

The third Kind of Coral is call'd by *C. Baubinus*, *Corallium extra rubens intus nigrum*, or Coral red without, and black with-

in,

in, but this is very scarce; and there is substituted in its Stead a false, black Coral, call'd *Antipathes*, which is a stony Sea Plant, which is usually cover'd in the Sea with a Sort of Bark, or tartarous Crust, of the same Colour: When they are young and tender, the Ends of their Branches are found divided into little Balls, of the Size of a small Gooseberry, that are soft, and distinguish'd usually into six little Cells, full of a milky Liquor, that is of an acrid, styptic Taste, and these are call'd Coral Flowers.

Others say that Coral, while under Water, is green and soft; but once come into the open Air, it changeth both its Colour and its Nature; and from its Greenness becomes of a very delightful, beautiful Red; and from its Softness, of a compacted Firmness, that is hard and durable; it springs up naturally, resembling a Plant or Shrub, adorn'd with many pretty Branches: The Red is best, and of that, the Redest, the Palest being of less Use; but in Medicines a small sprig Sort is taken for Cheapness. The White is next in Goodness; the Best of which is that which is pure, white and clear, almost transparent, free from Dross, and something resembling white Wax; the Black is not valued, yet the greatest Rarity of them all. It is observable, that red Coral, infused two or three Days in white Wax, melted upon hot Embers, and pour'd an Inch over it, looses its Colour, and the Wax becomes yellow. Fresh red Coral put into the same Wax, in the same Manner, it becomes Brown; and fresh red Coral put in like Manner, into the same Wax, the third Time, makes the Wax become red; for the Wax dissolves, and draws forth Part of the red, sulphureous Particles, lying on the Surface of the Coral.

Coral is prepared by levigating it on a Marble, into a fine, subtil Powder; it is cooling, drying and binding; strengthens the Heart, Stomach and Liver, absorbs Acidities, purifies the Blood, resists the Plague, and the Force of putrid and malignant Fevers; stops Fluxes of the Belly, and is profitable in the Gonorrhœa and Whites. It is said to prevent the Epilepsy in Children, being first given in the Mother's Milk as soon as the Child is born; it stops Bleeding, helps in Difficulty of Urine, and is prevalent a-

gainst the Stone in the Bladder, and the bloody Flux: Dose from a Scruple to a Dram, in any proper Liquor: Outwardly it helps Ulcers, filling them with Flesh and Cicatrizing. In Collyries it helps the Eye-Sight, stops the Weeping of the Eyes, and absorbs the watry, sharp Humours.

Of this there is a Tincture made with Spirit of Vinegar, or Juice of Lemons; and from thence a Syrup, Magistery and Salt prepared, but they are all forced, unnatural Preparations: And crude Coral, reduced to such an impalpable Powder as aforesaid, is far Superiour to all the other Preparations of it.

Corallina, call'd Coraline, or hard Sea Moss, is of several Kinds; that which we now use in Physick, is call'd *Muscus Marinus*, five *Corallina Officinarum*, Sea-Moss, or the Coraline of the Shops; this is a little bushy Plant, which grows about three Fingers high, bearing a great many little Stalks, that are as fine and slender as a Hair, stony, and furnish'd with very little Leaves, of an ash-colour'd Green, and a fishy Smell, the Taste being salt and disagreeable, cracking or crackling betwixt the Teeth like small Stones, and being subject easily to be bruised betwixt the Fingers; chuse such as is whole, clear, of a whitish green Colour, and very strong Smell; it yields a good deal of Salt and Oil; it is proper to kill Worms, suppress Vapours, provoke Womens Courses, and stop Fluxes of the Belly. Dose in fine Powder, from half a Dram to a Dram.

The *Coralloides* is a Plant that is but petrified in Part, having the Appearance of a little Shrub, but without Leaves: There are several Sorts of it which vary in Size, Shape, Hardness and Colour; they are all usually astringent, as to Passage by Stool, and aperitive by Urine, but of no great Vogue in Physick; it is call'd *Coralloides*, as being something like Coral in Figure and Hardness.

Other Authors say, the *Coralline* is a hard, stony Moss, growing usually on Rocks, in or near the Sea, rising either from the Stones thereof, or from the Shells of Scallops, Oysters, and the like; it grows scarce a Hand high, spreading forth several small Branches, like a green Herb, with many small, short Leaves like Hairs. It is gather'd on all the

Western Coasts, and the Northern Parts of Europe, and is found growing in little white Threads, fastned to the Rock or Shell it springs from, as Moss to a Tree; and if good, is very white, in little Strings, like the Unravelling of course Linnen Cloth, some an Inch long, some shorter, some longer, of an unpleasant Taste and Smell.

The *Sponge* is a Kind of Mushrome, which grows to the Rocks, in the Sea, of which there are two Kinds, [according as *Pomet* has describ'd 'em already:] But tho' it is taken from the Sea, Authors have nor yet determined in what Class to place it; some thinking it to be neither Vegetable, Mineral, nor Animal; others, that it participates of them all: Some again place it between Animals and Vegetables, and think it partakes of both of them, for that it has an active Quality to dilate it self, and shrink up together, when in the Sea, and therefore they will have it to be a Plant-Animal; because, in its Nature, it comes near, both to that of an Animal, and also to that of a Plant.

The most Part of Sponges that we use are brought from *Smyrna*, *Aleppo*, and other Places in the *Levant*: Those which are fine, smooth, soft, and not too full of large Holes in them, are said to grow in the Archipelago; those which are large, fine, close, and lively colour'd, whether White or Yellow, are accounted the Best; the worse Sort are of a dirty Colour, rugged on the Surface, and hard, with small, gritty Stones sometimes in them. The *Sponge* is of an alkalious Nature, and is good against Pains of the Stomach, Gripings in the Bowels, and the Cholick; and is suppos'd to be a Specifick against the Stone and Gravel, in the Kidnies or Bladder, or any Obstructions in the urinary Passages; the chief Use of it, is either in a Powder calcined or crude.

The *Sponge-Stone* is found in those Places where Sponges are found, and is made of the Matter of Sponges petrified or hardned. *Schyoder* saith, that it also grows in Sponges, and is a brittle Stone, white or gray. It is attenuating without much Heat, and is good to break the Stone in the Kidneys and Bladder, and to discuss Tumours of the King's Evil, being drunk every Morning in Urine; or in Wine, with Sal gem and Tartar: The levigated Powder absorbs Acids, destroys the

Matter breeding the Stone and Gout, cures Heart-Burnings, and violent Pains in the Stomach.

19. Of Squills.

Squills are Sea-Onions, which are brought from *Spain*, &c. where *Pomet.* they grow plentifully, especially on the Sea Shore; great Quantities also come from *Normandy*, especially about *Rouen*; they are of different Sizes and Colours; but those we commonly have, are the red Squills, which the Ancients call'd the Female; the White were known by the Name of the Male Squill, but we meet with very few of them. These Onions bear broad, large, long, green Leaves, and Flowers like Stars, of a fine, white Colour.

Chuse such Roots, or Bulbs, as are found heavy, fresh, and full of Juice, and beware of those that are decay'd towards the Head, to which they are subject: They are made use of in the Shops for making Vinegar and Honey of Squills, and Troches for Treacle, and likewise in some Ointments and Emplaisters; as Ointment of Marsh-Mallows, and the Plaister call'd *Diachylum Magnum*, several Persons have assur'd me, that the Squills which we have from *Normandy*, are they that the *Botanists* call *Pancreatium*.

The Squills are reckon'd, especially the Heart, to be Poison, which is the Reason why, when they split them in two, they throw away the dry Leaves, and the Heart, and the middle Part, betwixt both they expose to the Air to dry; and being thus prepar'd, they make use of it, as aforesaid, to make Vinegar, Honey, Wine, Syrup, Locchoch, &c.

Scilla, or the Squill, is a Kind of *Lemery.* *Ornithogalum*, or a Plant, whereof there are two Sorts; the First is the *Scilla Major*, or *Scilla rubra magna Vulgaris*, the great, common, red Squill, call'd by *Tournefort*, *Ornithogalum Maritimum*, seu *Scilla radice rubra*, the Sea-Onion, or red-rooted Squill, and by *Parkinson* the true *Pancreatium*; it bears Leaves of above a Foot long, almost as broad as a Man's Hand, fleshy, very green, full of a bitter, viscus Juice; from the Middle rises an upright Stalk, of about a Foot and a Half high,



The White Squill.



The Red Squill.



Pancratium.



Pot-ashes or Kali.

20



high, bearing on the Top, Flowers compos'd of six white Leaves, that are form'd round; which, when gone, are succeeded by a Sort of roundish Fruit, rais'd with three Corners, and divided within into three Partitions, which are fill'd with black Seed. The Root is an Onion or Bulb as big as a Child's Head, compos'd of thick Coats or Spheres that are red, juicy, viscous, and encompassing one another, having at the Bottom several thick Fibres.

The second Sort is call'd *Scilla mascula*, the Male Squill, or *Scilla minor*, seu *Scilla radice alba*, the lesser Squill, or that with the white Root: It varies from the former, in that the Roots and Leaves are not so large and big; besides, this is white, and less common. Both Sorts grow in sandy Places, near the Sea, in *Spain*, *Portugal*, *Sicily*, and *Normandy*. We have them brought to us of all Sizes. They contain a great deal of essential Salt, some Oil and Flegm, and a little Earth.

They are hot and dry, sharp, bitter, attenuating, inciding, absterging, discussing, alexipharmack, and diuretick; powerfully cleanse the Stomach, open Obstructions of the Liver, Spleen, Gall, Mesentery; provoke Urine and the Terms, carry off slimy tartarous Matter from the Lungs; for which Reason they are accounted good against Colds, Coughs, Wheezings, Hoarseness, Difficulty of Breathing, and are singular against the Scurvy, Gout, and Rheumatism. The Root is prepar'd by rolling it in Dough, or putting it in Pye-crust, and baking it in an Oven, then taking it out and drying it: Being thus prepar'd, it is fit to make Vinegar of Squills, by infusing it in Vinegar; Dose, from one to four Spoonfuls: Or Wine of Squills, by infusing it in Wine; which is emetick, and good against Asthma's, Phthisicks, Falling-Sickness, &c. given from an Ounce to two, or more. There are several other Preparations of the Root to be met with in every Dispensatory, especially *Quercetan's*, *Swelfer's*, the *Augustan* and *London* Dispensatories.

20. Of Pot-Ashes, Kelp, or Kali.

Pomet. THIS is a grey Salt, which we bring from *Alicant* and *Carsagena* in *Spain*, cast into Loaves or Cakes of

different Sizes. This Salt is made from a Plant that grows along the Sea-coast, which the Botanists call *Kali*, and we *Salt-wort*, *Soap-wort*, *Glass-weed*, *Kelp*, *Sea-thongs*, *Sea-wrack*, and many other Names. This Plant bears a Stalk a Foot and a half high, or thereabouts, furnish'd with small narrow Leaves, as is express'd in the Figure. They sow this Herb, and when it is come to a due Height, they cut and manage it like Hay.

When it is dry'd, the *Spaniards* make large Holes or Pits in the Ground, in the Nature of a Lime-Kiln; after which, they throw therein a Bundle of the said dry'd Herb, to which they have put Fire; and when they have cast that in, they throw in another Bundle upon that; and when it is well lighted, they fill it full of the dry'd Herb; and when they have fill'd it, they stop it up, and leave it all together for some time, that it may not only be reduc'd the better to Ashes, but likewise incorporate, and be capable to form into a Stone or Cake, in which Form it is now brought to Market; and when they have open'd the Pit, they find the said Herb burnt into a hard Stone, which they are oblig'd to break and raise up just as they do Stone out of the Quarry.

We sell at *Paris* four Sorts of *Pot-Ashes*; the first and most valuable of which, are those of *Alicant*, which, when they are right, ought to be dry and clean, of a bluish grey without and within, having little Holes made like a Partridge's Eye, and when spit upon and held to the Nose, have no offensive Smell; and beware the Stones be not enclos'd with a greenish Crust, or full of Pebbles, for the first will stain and spot your Linnen, and the second, by encreasing the Weight, will enhance the Price, besides spotting the Linnen, according to the Nature of the Stones that are found within: Likewise take heed that the Bales be not open'd, and the Commodity that was good, chang'd for that which is nought. This is very much us'd by the Glass-makers, to make the best Glass, and the Soap-boilers likewise use it considerably in the making of white and marbled Soap; but the greatest Part of that which comes from *Spain*, is consum'd in *Paris*, and the neighbouring Villages, by the Scourers or Whiteners, who use it to whiten their Linnen.

They

They make this Salt, which the *French* call *Soude*, by the Assistance of common Water, a white Salt call'd Salt of *Kali* or *Alkali*, which is as much as to say *Soude Salt*, because *Al* is an *Arabian* Word that signifies Salt, and *Kali, Soude*. Thus there are several Salts of Herbs, call'd *Alkali Salts*, as Wormwood, Centaury, and the like. There are those who pretend that the true *Alkali Salt* is the Glass Salt, but they deceive themselves, as they may be satisfy'd in the Chapter concerning the Glass Salt.

The second Sort is that of *Cartagena*, which only differs from that of *Alicant*, in not being so good; neither is it of the bluish Cast, but more crufted, and the Bales are much larger. The third Sort of Pot-Ashes, is that nam'd the *Bourde*, which is to be entirely refus'd, as being so bad, that it is fit for nothing but to deceive those that buy it: This is usually moist, of a blackish green Colour, and very fetid. The fourth Sort is that of *Cberbourg*, which is made of an Herb found along the Sea-Coasts of *Normandy*: This is likewise of a very ill Property, being extremely humid, of the same Colour and Smell with the last Sort, and altogether fill'd with Stones. These two Sorts are good for nothing but to impose upon the unwary Buyer, and cheat the poor Whiteners.

21. Of Sandiver, or Glass Salt.

THE *Glass Salt*, which the Workmen call *Sandiver*, or the Scum of the Glass, is a fat Drofs that floats upon the Glass Mettle when it is in Fusion: And this Froth comes from nothing but the Pot-Ashes, which they use in making their Glass; for the Flints that they make use of, will afford no such Scum.

Take such *Sandiver* as is in very large Pieces, white without and within, heavy, and the likeft Marble that can be; and throw away such as is fat, blackish, and moist. It is very much us'd by those that make your white Earthen-Ware, because it assists the Sand in its Vitrification. It is very odd that this should be of no Use to the Glass-makers, and the Earthen-Ware Workers wou'd be at a Loss without it.

It is to be had in all Places wherever Glass is made, being a Sort of a superabun-

dant Salt, thrown forth from the Metal while melting in the Furnace, and, by the Glass-Men taken off, as the Recrement of their Materials, with a Ladle. It is a very white Salt, and inclining nearest to a nitrous Taste, easily dissolving in the Air, or any moist Place; for as Glass is made of Sand and Pot-Ashes, the latter being put in to make the former melt into Metal, so this *Sandiver* is the Superabundancy of that Salt, more than is requisite to go into the Body of the Glass, which being in a Fusion, sends up to the Top whatever is more than requisite for that Purpose. This must be scum'd off, or else 'twill make the Glass unfit for working, very brittle, and no ways pliable.

The best Metal will yield, in a Pot of Two Hundred Weighr, near a Quarter or Half a Hundred of *Sandiver*. The weaker the Salt or Ashes are, the greater is the Quantity of *Sandiver*; they yield some four or five Parts more than others do, for green Glasses. When the Ashes are bad, they are forc'd to fill the Pot four or five times with more fresh Ashes, by reason of the Quantity of *Sandiver* that is in them, before the Pot will be fill'd with Metal. Whilst any of it is in the Pot unscumm'd off, they dare not cast in any cold Water to hinder the boiling, for if they shou'd, the Furnace and the Pots would be blown up together.

This *Sandiver* serves to make Metals run; and a little thereof put into *Antimony* and *Salt-Petre*, for making *Crocus Metallorum*, encreaseth the Quantity of the *Crocus*, and it will therewith separate the better from the *Scoria*.

'Tis sold in *France*, and there us'd to powder their Mear, and also to eat instead of common Salt: Dissolv'd in Water, and pour'd upon Garden-Walks, it destroys both Weeds and Vermin. The more nitrous and fossile the Salts are, the more Unctuosity they have, and the more they run into *Sandiver*, to which Nitre comes somewhat near in Colour, Taste, and Fatness.

It is said wonderfully to dry and heal Scabs and Manginess, the diseas'd Part being bathed in Water in which it is dissolv'd. *Parkinson* says that *Sandiver* works much the same Effect with the Ashes of *Kali*, or Pot-Ashes; and is us'd often, being ground fine, either to be blown into Horses Eyes, or, being dissolv'd

dissolved, squirted into them with a Syringe, to take away any Skin, Film, Cloud or Pearl, growing on the Sight. It is also used to dry up running Sores and Scabs, Tetters, Ring-worms, and such like Vices of the Skin.

22. Of Crystalline Glafs, and many other Sorts, with the various Ways of Colouring them, &c. from Pomet, Lemery, and several other Authors.

GLASS is a Composition, or Mixture of Ashes, or some Alkalifate Salt, with Sand, Crystal, Flints, Pebbles, or other Stones, and melted together into one Body, by the Force of Fire. The first Ingredient going into the Composition of Glafs, is Pot-Ashes, call'd by the French, *Soude & Roquette*; and by the Italians, *Polverina, Barillia, &c.* there is little or no Difference in them, but as to the several Places they are brought from, for the best Ashes make the Salt, and the clearest and finest Glafs. Pot-Ashes, made of Kali, which comes from the *Levant*, make a far whiter Salt than *Barillia*, and by Consequence a more perfect and beautiful Crystal.

Some use Brass Boilers in making this Salt, which may do where green or blue Colours are to be made; for this strong Lye will fret off some Part of the Metal or Verdegriſe, which will damage a Crystalline Glafs: In this Case therefore, the better Way is to have the Copper, or Vessel doubly lined with Tin, because that emits no Tincture: Also, in Making the aforesaid Salt, you must mix a Quantity, more or less, of Tarrar calcin'd to Whiteness, with your Pot-Ashes, because it makes not only more, and a whiter Salt, and more beautiful Crystal, but likewise opens the Body of the Pot-Ashes, causes a speedier Dissolution, and a better Extraction of the Salt, just as Alum or Vitriol opens the Body of Salt-Peter, in making *Aqua fortis*, or Spirit of Niter, which otherwise without such Addition wou'd not rise.

The second Ingredient that enters the Composition of Glafs is Glafs Stone, *Tarſo*, or Sand; and this is what gives Body Consistency and Firmness to Glafs, as Iron gives to *Engliſh* Vitriol, Copperas, and Copper to

Hungarian, Dantzich and *Roman* Vitriol, which otherwise wou'd run into Water, in moist Places and Seasons. Glafs Stone is properly all or most Sorts of Stones, which will strike Fire with a Steel; these are apt to vitrifie, and make Glafs and Crystal withal; those which will not strike Fire with a Steel will never vitrifie; whereby you may partly know the Stones which will, and which will not, be transmuted into a glassy Body.

The third Place is given those Stones which are white, but not transparent, of which Kind is *Tarſo*, which is a Sort of hard, white Marble found in *Tuscany*, at *Pisa, Seraveza, Carara*, the River *Arno*, above and below *Florence*, and in many other Places of the World; that is the Best which is without blackish or yellowish Veins in it like Rust. The Next is a Kind of Pebble, in Appearance like white Marble, something transparent, and hard as a Flint, which being struck gives Fire, and turns not into Lime: This, when first put into the Fire, becomes white and loses its Transparency, and afterwards it turns to Glafs.

Where fit Stones cannot be had Sand is made use of; and as some think, and affirm, with good Reason, was the first Material made use of in making Glafs; it must be small, white, and very clean, and well washed, before it be us'd, which is all the Preparation of it. This is usually met withal upon the Mouths and Banks of Rivers, and in many Places upon the Sea Shore, and sometimes upon Inland Sand-Hills. White Crystal Glafs requires a fine, clear, transparent Sand, but green Glasses a more coarse and brown.

The last Ingredient is *Manganese*, or *Magnetit*, so called from its Likeness in Colour, Weight and Substance to the Load-Stone, and is accounted one of the Kinds thereof, which is found in *Germany, Italy, Piedmont, &c.* but of late Years, in *England*, among the Lead Mines, and where ever the Miners find it, they certainly conclude that Lead Oar lies under it. The Potters spend great Quantities of it, this being the only Material wherewith they colour their Black, as they do Blue, with Zaffer; that is best which has no glittering Sparkles in it, and is of a blackish Colour, but being powder'd of a dark

Lead

Lead Colour: 'Tis a Stone very hard and ponderous, and the deeper its Colour is, the deeper it colours the Metal in the Furnace, and is to be put into the melting Pot, together with the *Fritt*. This is the most Universal Material used in making of Glafs; and is that which only purges off the greenish, bluish Colour which is in all Glafs, and makes it not only clear and diaphanous, but also makes it dark, black, red, purple, according to the Proportion which is added. The Manganese of *Piedmont*, and that of *England*, which are the Best of all others, make a very fair Murray, and at last leave the Glafs white, and take away from it the Greenness and Blueness; the Reason of which Operation seems to be a Change in the Figure, and more Minute Parts of the Metal; for the Fire making the Manganese run, mixes it with the smallest Atoms of the Metal throughout; which by Boiling, and various Agitations and Revolutions of them, form those Reflections of Light, which we call White, Clear, or Diaphanous.

As much Manganese prepar'd must be used in common white Glafs, as in that made of Flint, or Crystal; the Quantity of the Manganese is uncertain, and is only known by Practice and long Tryal, and therefore cannot be positively determin'd, either by Weight or Measure, but must be wholly left to the Eye, Judgment, Tryal and Experience of the Artist. In putting of it in, you are to try whether it has enough of Manganese, or no; if it be greenish, give it more Manganese, with Discretion, and put it in by little and little; for otherwise, instead of a clear, white, diaphanous Colour, which in just Proportion it always gives; if too much be added, it will make a Murray, Purple, or Black, and take away the Splendor of the Metal, which otherwise wou'd be clear and shining; for it is the Property of Manganese, to take away the Foulness and Greasiness which Crystal has, and to make it resplendent, white and clear.

A fourth Ingredient also, has of late been added to the Composition of Glafs, which is Salt of Tartar: If the Proportion of twelve Pound of pure Salt of Tartar be added to an hundred Weight of *Fritt*, it makes it, without any Comparison, much fairer and pliable to work them Ordinary. This

Salt of Tartar must be very pure, and put in when the *Fritt* is made, and then be mix'd with the Glafs Stone, *Tarso* or Sand, together with the *Polverine*, *Rochetta*, or *Pot-Ashes* sifted and made fine, whereof the *Fritt* is to be made. Hitherto of the Materials, but to descend to the Instruments, and the Manner of working in the Glafs, wou'd be beyond the Scope and Intention of this Performance, therefore I shall proceed to shew you how to turn your Materials into *Fritt*, of which Glafs is made and fashioned.

Fritt is nothing else but a Calcination of those Materials which make Glafs; and tho' they may be melted, and make Glafs without Calcination, yet this wou'd require Length of Time, and occasion much Weariness, and therefore this Calcination was invented to calcine the *Fritt* in the *Calcar*; which when it is calcin'd, and the Proportion of the Materials, is adjusted to the Goodness of the *Pot-Ashes*; it presently melts in the Pot, and admirably clarifies. *Fritt* seems to be deriv'd from *frittare*, to fry; since, indeed, it is nothing else but Salt or Ashes mix'd with Sand, or Stone, in fine Powder, and so fry'd, or bak'd together; the *Englifs* call the whole Quantity, bak'd at a Time in the *Calcar*, a *Batch*: Then it runs into little Lumps, like *Fritters*, call'd often in *Italian* *Fritelle*, or little *Fritts*.

It is of three Sorts; First, *Green-Glass Fritt*, made of common Ashes, without any Preparation of them, other than Beating them to Powder, and a hard Sand fetch'd from *Woolwich* in *Kent*. Secondly, Ordinary white *Fritt*, made of Ashes of *Polverine*, or *Barilla*, without extracting the Salt from them, which makes common white Glafs. Thirdly, *Crystal Fritt*, made with *Polverine*, or *Pot-Ashes*, and Salt of Tartar, with white Crystalline Sand, Crystal, Pebbles or Flints. The Materials must be finely powder'd, washed, searfed, and then incorporated well together, which put into the *Calcar*, will exactly mix in the smallest Particles, and minutest Atoms; for otherwise the Salt and Sand will, in the melting Pot, easily separate one from another, which they are apt enough to do were they not stir'd with the Rake.

To make the second Kind, or common white Sort of *Fritt* for the white Glafs; searfe

searfe the pure Pot-Ashes, and what will not go thorow beat and searfe again; beat also finely, and searfe your *Tarso*, *Crystal*, &c. Take of the Ashes, &c. one hundred Weight, of the Stone from eighty to ninety; pure white Crystalline Sand, wash'd and freed from all its Filth, six Pounds; mix all together, then put them into the *Calcar*, or calcining Furnace when it is hot; at first mix and spread them well in the *Calcar*, with a Rake, that they may be well calcin'd, and continue this till they begin to run into Lumps, the *Fritt* will be perfectly wrought in five or six Hours, being stirr'd all the Time, and a sufficient Fire continued; when you wou'd see whether it be enough or no, take a little of it out, if it be white, yellowish and light, 'tis enough: The Calcining it more than five or six Hours is not amiss; for by how much the more it is calcin'd, by so much the better it is, and the sooner it melts in the Pot; and by standing a little longer in the *Calcar*, it looses the Yellowness and Foulness, which it wou'd communicate to the Glass, and becomes more clear and purified.

It is here to be noted, that in *Italy*, and other Places, when they take the *Fritt* out of the *Calcar*, they throw upon it a good Quantity of cold Water while it is hot, then see it in a Cellar, from whence a Lye will drop, which may be strengthen'd with calcin'd Tartar to be kept for Use, with which they now and then water the *Fritt*, which being heap'd up together in a moist Place, the Space of two or three Months, or more; the said *Fritt* grows into a Mass, like a Stone, and is to be broken with Mattocks; this, when it is put into the Pot, soon melts and makes Glass as white as *Chrystal*; for this Lye is thought to leave, upon the *Fritt*, its Salt, which produceth this Whiteness, and makes it easier to melt, and more *Crystalline*, as aforesaid.

To make *Crystal Fritt*, commonly call'd *Bollito*: Take of the best, clear Pebbles, *Crystal*, white Marble, *Tarso*, or Flint, ground small in a Mill, and sears'd as fine as Flower, two hundred Pounds; of pure Salt of Polverine, or Pot-Ashes, sifted also, one hundred and thirty Pounds; put them into the *Calcar* when it is well heated; for shou'd the *Calcar* be cold, the *Fritt* wou'd never be made: At first, for an Hour, make a tempe-

rate Fire, and always mix the *Fritt* with the Rake, that it may be well incorporated and calcin'd; then increase the Fire, always mixing the *Fritt* well with the Rake, for it is a Thing of great Importance, which you must continually do for five Hours, continuing a strong Fire; then take the *Fritt* out of the *Calcar*, being perfected, and put it in a dry Place, on a Floor, and cover it well with a Cloth, that no Filth, or Dust, may fall upon it; and you must take care of this, if you wou'd have good *Crystal*. The *Fritt*, thus made, will be white as the purest Snow. If the *Tarso* be lean, you may add to the Quantity ten Pounds, or more, of the aforesaid Salt; but this is to be done after making Tryal; you ought always to make Tryal of the first *Fritt*, by putting it into a Crucible, and setting it into the Furnace, if it grow clear suddenly, you will know whether it be well prepared or not, whether it be soft or hard, and whether any more Salt is to be added to it, or to be diminished. This *Chrystal Fritt* must be kept in a dry Place where no Moisture is; for by Moisture it will suffer Damage, grow moist, and run to Water, and the other Ingredient remain alone, which of it self will never vitrifie: This is not to be water'd as the Former, but may lye three or four Months; after which it will be much better to put into Pots, and sooner grows clear.

Green Glass Fritt, of which we have yet said nothing, is a Composition made of grosser Materials; to wit, of common Ashes, without any Preparation of them, or else of Gobbers ground to a fine Powder, and a hard Sand; this requires ten or twelve Hours baking, more or less, according to the Goodness and Softness, or Hardness of the Sand and Ashes. When the *Fritt* is put into the melting Pots, to be made into Glass, in the Second, or Working Furnace, whether it be green Glass, white Glass, or *Chrystal Fritt*, it is to be melted, and kept so long in Fusion till it is purified and refin'd, before it is wrought: It purifies it self by sending up a Scum to the Top of it, which is a superabundant Salt, cast forth from the Metal, and by the Work-men is call'd *Sandiver*, and is to be taken off with the Scumming-Ladle, as the Recrements of the Materials. This *Sandiver* damages the Metall, and

P

makes

makes the Glass obscure and cloudy, being always very foul, and therefore is continually to be scumm'd off, and taken away, as long as any of it rises.

To reduce Glass again into its first Principles; take Glass in Powder, what Quantity you please, Pot-Ashes, as much; mix or melt them in a strong Fire, which immediately put into warm Water, so the Glass will dissolve, the Salt will melt and mix with the Water, and the Sand, &c. will fall to the Bottom; by which it appears, that the Fusion of Glass is not the last Fusion, or beyond any Reduction. *Helmont* saith, if you melt Glass in fine Powder, with good Store of *Sandiver*, and set them in a moist Place, all the Glass will soon be resolv'd into Water, whereunto, if you add as much *Aqua Regis* as will suffice to saturate the *Sandiver*, you shall find the Sand presently settle to the Bottom, in the same Weight in which it was first put in; for the Salt in the Glass is imbib'd, and taken up by the *Sandiver* and *Aqua Regis*, and so the component Parts, analiz'd into their former Principles.

As to the Way of making Prince *Rupert's* Glass Drops: They are made of green Glass, well refin'd, for otherwise they will not succeed, but crack and break presently after they are drop'd into Water: The best Way of making them, is to take up some of the Metal out of the Pot, upon the End of an Iron Rod, and immediately let it drop into cold Water, and lye there till it is cold; where observe, *First*, If the Metal be too hot when it drops into Water, the Drop will certainly frost, and crackle all over, and fall into Pieces in the Water. *2dly*, Every one of them that cracks nor in the Water, but lies in it till it is quite cold, is sure to be good. *3dly*, That the most expert Artists know not the just Measure of Heat requir'd, and therefore cannot promise before-hand that the Next shall be good, for many of them miscarry in the Making, and oftentimes two, or three, or more, prove ill for one that hits. *4thly*, If one of them be taken out of the Water whilst it is red hot; the small Part of the Tail or Thread it hangs by; so much of it as has been in the Water, will, upon breaking, fall into Dust, but not the Body of the Drop, tho' its Cavities are full as large. *5thly*, If one of them be cooled in

the Air, or on the Ground, hanging by the Thread, it becomes, in all Respect, like other Glass. *6thly*, The Outside of the Glass drops that are cool'd in Water, is close and smooth, like other Glass, but within it is spungy and full of Cavities or little Bubbles. *7thly*, The Figure of it is roundish, or Oval at the Bottom, nor much unlike a *Pear* or *Pearl*, wreath'd from the Beginning of the Neck as it grows smaller, and terminating in a long Neck, for the most Part bended or crooked. *8thly*, If a Glass Drop be let fall into scalding hot Water, it will crack and break in the Water, either before the red Heat is over, or soon after. *9thly*, If it be taken out of the Water before it be cold, it will certainly break. *10thly*, If they be drop'd into Vinegar, or Spirit of Wine, or Water in which Nitre, or Sal Armoniac have been dissolv'd, or Milk, they never miss to frost, crack, and break to Pieces. *11thly*, If drop'd in Oil-Olive, they do not so frequently miscarry as in cold Water, nor have so large Blebs or Bubbles in them, but some Part of the Neck, and small Threads break like common Glass; and if the Neck be broken near the Body, and the Body held close in the Hand, it breaks not into small Parts, nor with so smart a Force and Noise, as those made in cold Water. *12thly*, If you break off the Tip of the Thread, or Neck of one of those made in Water, the Whole will fly immediately into very minute Parts, which will easily crumble into course Dust. *13th*, A Blow with a small Hammer, or other hard Instrument, only upon the Body of one of those made in Water, will not break it. *14th*, One of them broke in the Hand, under Water, strikes the Hand more smartly, and with a brisker Noise than in the Air; but fasten'd in a Ball of Cement, half an Inch in Thickness, upon the Breaking off the Thread, or Tip of it, it breaks the Ball in Pieces like a *Granado*. *Lastly*, Some of them being ground upon a Tile, or other Stone, break when the Bottom is a little flatted, and others not till half is rubbed, or ground off.

To prepare white Glass, or Crystal Glass, Take *Fritt* of ordinary Pot-Ashes, to make a fair, white, common Glass; but *Fritt* of the best, whitest and hardest Pot-Ashes, in great Lumps, makes the Glass, which is call'd

call'd *Crystalline Glafs*, not Crystal itself: You must put as much *Manganese* in one Sort as to another, cast the White and Crystal-like Glafs, into Water, that you may have them clear in Perfection. You may make them without this Casting into Water; yet it is necessary, if you wou'd have them fairer than ordinary, and may be repeated, if you wou'd have them yet more resplendent, and then you may work them into what Vessel you please. To have the Glafs yet whiter, calcine them that they may purifie well, and have but few Blisters; and also add to a hundred Pounds of the *Fritt*, twelve Pounds of pure Salt of Tartar, which must be put in when the *Fritt* is made, and so mix'd with Sand, and Pot-Ashes sifted, and then make *Fritt* thereof, as before; and so will the Metal be fairer, beyond Comparison.

Of Colouring Glafs.

To calcine Copper or Brass variously, for various Colours: *First*, This is done by *Ferretto* of Spain, which is thin Copper-Plates laid in bits upon Sulphur *Stratum super Stratum*, cover'd, luted, and calcin'd for two Hours, then beaten small and sears'd: Or, *2dly*, It is prepar'd thus with Vitriol, instead of Sulphur. *3dly*, You may make a Calcination of Brass, with Sulphur, thus: Take thin Plates in Bits, which lay upon Sulphur *Stratum super Stratum*, which calcine for twenty-four Hours, then powder and searse it, and reverberate again for twelve Days; grind, searse, and keep it for Use to colour Glafs of a transparent Red, Yellow, Chalcedony. *4thly*, Calcine Brass by itself, by putting Bits of Brass Plates into a Crucible, and luting on the Top, which makes Glafs of a Sky-Colour and Sea-Green. *5thly*, Calcine Scales of Brass *per se*, which if well done will be red: Scales of Brass thrice calcin'd, become of a Ruffet Colour, and will make a Sea-Green, an Emerald, a Turchois, and a beautiful Sky, with many other Colours.

To tinge Glafs of a Sea Green; take *Crystal Fritt*, put it in a Pot, without any *Manganese* added; for tho' this makes the Metal clear as to Crystal, yet it gives a Quality in the Glafs which leaves the Colour black,

or very foul; melt it and take off the *Sandiver*: Being well and perfectly clarified, take of this Crystal twenty Pounds; Brass of the first, third, or sixth Preparation, six Ounces; *Zaffer* prepared, one Ounce and Half; mix these two Powders well, and put to the said Crystal at three Times; at First it makes the Metal swell very much, therefore mix the Glafs with the long Squares; then let it settle that the Colour may be incorporated for three Hours, then mix again, with the long Square, and take a Proof thereof; put in rather too little, than too much of the Colour, for then it may be easily heightened; at the End of twenty-four Hours, after it has had the due Colour, it may be wrought, mixing it first well from the Bottom of the Pot, that the Colour, may be equally mix'd and spread through all the Metall, and united with it, otherwise it settles to the Bottom, and the Metal at Top becomes clear. At *Moran* they take half *Crystal Fritt*, and half *Pot-Ash Fritt*, and proceed as before, whence arises a fair Sea-Green, but the Former is fairer.

For a Sky-Colour, or Sea-Green: Take *Fritt*, made of the best Pot-Ashes, which purifie from its *Sandiver*; and to twenty Pounds thereof add Brass, of the fourth Preparation, six Ounces, and put it in at three Times, as aforesaid. At the End of two Hours re-mix the Metal, and make a Proof, being well colour'd, leave it so for twenty four Hours, so will you have an excellent Sky Colour, varied with other Colours, then work it.

Another Sea-Green yet more excellent, is thus made: Take *Caput Mortuum* of the *Vitriol* of Venus, made without Corrosives, expose it to the Air for some Days, and draw from it, without any Artifice, a pale, green Colour, which being powder'd, to six Ounces of it add *Zaffer* prepar'd one Ounce and Half; *Crystal Fritt* purified, as before, twenty Pounds, work as in the first Green, so will you have the most beautiful Colour of the Three.

To make a Gold Yellow in Glafs, or a Kind of Amber Colour: Take *Crystal Fritt* two Parts, pure Pot-Ashes *Fritt* one Part, both made of *Tarso*, which is much better than Sand, but if of natural Crystal it is yet better; mix these well together, of which

take twenty Pounds; of *Tartar* well beaten, and sear'd fine, *Manganese* prepar'd, of each three Ounces; mix these Powders well together first, then with the *Fritts*, put them in the Furnace, and let them stand four Days on an ordinary Fire, because they rise much. When the Metal is purified and well colour'd, which is at the End of four Days commonly, it will be very fair and beautiful, and is then to be wrought into Vessels, &c. This Colour you may make deeper or lighter, by adding, or diminishing the *Powders* or *Fritts*. If you would have it yet fairer, and more beautiful, you must take all *Crystal Fritt*: Moreover, another thing is to be observ'd, you must put the Powder, at several Times, into the *Fritt*, not into the Metal, for then it colours not.

To make a black Colour in Glas: Take Pieces of broken Glas of many Colours, grind them small, and put to them Powder made of *Zaffer* prepar'd, two Parts; *Manganese* prepar'd, one Part; this Glas, purified, will be a most admirable Black, shining like Velvet, and will serve for Tables, &c. Another brighter Black: Take *Fritts* of *Crystal* and *Pot-Ashes*, of each ten Pounds; *Calx* of *Lead* and *Tin* two Pounds; mix all together, set them in a Pot in the Furnace, well heated; and when the Metal is pure, add six Ounces of Powder made of *Steel*, well calcin'd; *Scales* of *Iron*, finely powder'd, of each equal Parts; let them boil twelve Hours, now and then mixing the Metal, then work it. Another Black, yet clearer: Take of the best *Pot-Ash Fritt* twenty Pounds, *Manganese* prepar'd, one Pound and a Quarter, *Tartar* in fine Powder, six Pounds; mix them, and put them into the Furnace leisurely; let the Metal purifie, which will be at the End of four Days; mix again well, then cast it into fair Water, and it will be a Black beyond any of the Former.

To make a fair Milk-white, call'd *Lattimo*; Take *Crystal Fritt*, twenty Pounds; calcin'd *Lead* and *Tin*, three Pounds and a Half; *Manganese* prepar'd, one Ounce; mix all together, and put them into a Pot heated, let them stand twelve Hours, that the Materials may be melted, and at the End of eight Hours you may work it. It is a fair White, and to make a Peach Colour of it, add a suf-

ficient Quantity of *Manganese* prepar'd, and it will be a Peach Colour, but you must work it in time, otherwise it will fade again.

To make a deep Red; Take *Crystal Fritt*, twenty Pounds; *Tin* calcin'd, two Pounds; broken Pieces of white Glas, one Pound; mix these well together, put them in a Pot to run and purifie them; being melted, add leisurely, one Ounce of this Mixture; *Steel* calcin'd and ground, *Scales* of *Iron* finely ground, of each alike; mix them well together, and in about five Hours it will be perfected: Too much of the Powder makes the Metal black and opacous, whereas it ought to be transparent; if it be too black or deep, put in of the fourth Preparation of *Brafs*, about an Ounce, and mix them many times, and in about three or four Repetitions it will become as red as Blood: Make several Tryals, and when you find it right and good, work it speedily, otherwise it will lose its Colour, and become black; you must also leave the Mouth of the Pot open, else the Colour will be lost. Let it not stand above ten Hours in the Furnace, and suffer it not to cool, if possible: If you find the Colour fades, put in some of the *Steel* and *Iron scale Powder* aforesaid, and it will restore it again; 'tis a nice Colour, therefore speedily to be wrought.

For a transparent Red in Glas, like Blood; Take common white Glas, twenty Pounds, Glas of *Lead*, twelve Pounds, put them into a Pot glaz'd with white Glas; when the Glas is boil'd and refin'd, add *Copper* calcin'd to Redness, as much as you please; let them incorporate, mixing well the Glas, then add so much *Tartar* in Powder, as may make the Glas Blood-red: If the Colour be too pale, add more of the calcin'd *Copper* and *Tartar*, till the Colour is exact. Another transparent Red: Dissolve *Gold* in *Aqua Regis*, many Times, pouring the Water upon it five or six Times; then put this Powder of *Gold* in earthen Pans, to calcine in the Furnace, till it becomes a red Powder, which will be in about forty Days; add this Powder by little, in sufficient Quantities, to fine *Crystal Glas*, which has been often cast into Water, and it will give the transparent Red a Ruby Colour.

To

To make Glafs of Lead: Take of the Best red Lead what Quantity you please, suppose fifteen Pounds; *Crystal Fritt*, or common white Fritt, twelve Pounds; mix them as well as may be, and put them into a Crucible with a strong Bottom, which put into two other Crucibles of like Strength, one within another, and then put them into a Fire of Suppression; the Lead will pass thorow the first and second Crucible, and in the Third you will find the Glafs: or thus; Take *Minium*, fifteen Pounds, Salt of Pot-Ashes, eight Pounds, Sand the same Quantity; mix and put them into Crucibles as before, for fear of breaking, and make a Fire of Suppression, so will you have very good Glafs of Lead. To work the said Glafs of Lead: Before you take it upon the hollow Iron Pipe, let it be a little rais'd in the Pot, then take it out, and let it cool a little, and so work it on the Marble, being clean. At first let the Marble be well wetted with cold Water, otherwise the Glafs will scale it, and be its self also discolour'd, incorporating the Scales into it self, and continually wet the Marble, whilst you work this Glafs, otherwise it will lose all its Fairness and Beauty; and do this as often as you take the Metal out of the Pot. This Kind of Glafs is so tender and brittle, that if it be not cool'd a little in the Furnace, before it is wrought into drinking Glasses, Cups, or other Vessels, and taken a little at a Time, and held on the Irons, and the Marble continually wetted, 'tis impossible to work it.

To make a Gold Yellow in Glafs, of Lead: Take *Crystal Fritt*, calcin'd Lead, or *Minium*, of each sixteen Pounds; mix and searse them well, add to them Brass, thrice calcin'd, six Ounces; *Crocus Martis*, made with Vinegar, forty eight Grains; put

them well mix'd into the Furnace, let them stand twelve Hours, in which Time it will be clear, mix them and make a Proof; if it be greenish, add a little more *Crocus Martis*, till it becomes of a most fair Gold Colour.

A transparent Red in Glafs, is made thus: Take impalpable Powder of the best *Manganese*, refin'd Nitre, of each equal Parts, calcine and reverberate twenty four Hours; then wash away the Salt, with fair warm Water, and dry the Powder, which will be of a red Colour; add to it its equal Weight of Sal Armoniack, grind them together on a Porphyry, with Spirit of Vinegar; then in a Retort, with a large Body, and long Neck, sublime in Sand for twelve Hours; break the Glafs, and take what is sublim'd to the Neck and Body of the Retort, and mix it with what remains at Bottom, adding as much fresh *Sal Armoniack* as is wanted in the Weight of the first Sublimation; grind as before on a Porphyry, with Spirit of Vinegar, and Sublime also in the same Manner; repeat this Work so long, till the *Manganese* remains all at the Bottom, fusible.

A most excellent Blue to colour Glafs: Dissolve Copper in *Aqua fortis*, made with Nitre and *Hungarian*, or *Roman Vitriol*, which sharpens the *Aqua fortis*, and yields some Particles of Copper to it, then precipitate it with Spelter or Zink, and this has sometimes been done with the Refiner's double Water impregnated with Copper; by this Means you shall have a most incomparable Blue for Colouring of Glafs: There are almost an infinite Variety of Ways to colour Glafs, among which I thought these few might not be unacceptable, to give the Curious a little Insight into this Art, which has of late Years receiv'd such vast Improvement.

BOOK

BOOK the Sixth.

Of FLOWERS.

1. Of Schœnanth, or Camel's Hay.

Pomet. **T**HIS *Schœnanth* is the Flower of a small Plant, or more properly speaking, a sweet Rush, that grows plentifully in *Arabia Felix*, and at the Foot of Mount *Libanus*, from whence it is brought to us by the Way of *Marseilles*. This Plant is about a Foot high, the Root being knotty and very little, furnish'd with small, hard, long, white Filaments, and from each Root comes several hard Stalks, of the Size, Figure and Colour of a Barley-Straw, after which arise little rusted Flowers all on the Tops of the Stalks, the Bottoms of which are of a Carnation Colour; so that when this Rush is in Flower, it is a very fine Plant to look upon; and as this Flower is agreeable to the Eye, so it is to the Palate, having a warm, biting, and aromattick Taste.

We have brought from *Marseilles*, the Flower, and the Rush, separate from one another, to wit, the Rush in little Bundles, and the Flower just in the Manner as it is gather'd; sometimes clean and neat, and other sometimes nasty and dirty; which is the Reason why such Apothecaries, as are curious in their Druggs, clean and wipe every Flower with a Napkin, which is a troublesome Piece of Work. Chuse such as are the newest, and approaching nearest the scarlet Colour that you can get; and tho' they are of no considerable Use in Physick, they are

absolutely requir'd for the Making of the Great Treacle.

Fenum Camelorum, Fucus Odoratus, Schœnanthos, Schœnanth. The *Lemery.* fragrant Rush, or Camel's Hay, is a Kind of Reed or Grass, which grows plentifully in *Arabia Felix*, at the Foot of Mount *Libanus*, where it serves the People for Forage, and Litter for their Camels: The Stalk is about a Foot high, divided into several hard Stems, of the Size, Figure and Colour of a Barley-Straw, being much smaller towards the Top; the Leaves are about half a Foot long, narrow, rough, pointed, of a Pale, green Colour; the Flowers growing on the Tops, rang'd in double Order, small, hairy, of a red Carnation Colour, and beautiful to the Eye. The Root is small, hard, dry, knotty, adorn'd with long, white Filaments; all the Plant, and particularly the Flower is of a strong Smell and biting Taste, pungent and very aromattick, being prefer'd to all the Rest for its medicinal Use, to which Purpose it is incisive, attenuating, detersive, resists Malignity, is an excellent Vulnerary, provokes Urine, and removes Obstructions.

2. Of Provins Roses.

THE Roses, call'd *Provins* Roses, are Flowers of a deep *Pomet.* Velvet Red, which are brought from *Provins*, a little Town, about eighteen Leagues from *Paris*. These Roses come in such great Quantities from that Place, that it



Schœnanth or Camels Hay.



Provinse Rose.



Saffron.



Bastard Saffron.

it must be allow'd that the Ground there is absolutely most proper for their Culture, and peculiarly adapted to the Raising these Kind of Roses, because in Beauty and Goodness, they surpass all that come from other Parts; and that which contributes to their Excellency is, that the Inhabitants thereabout are perfectly skill'd in the drying of them, which makes them keep considerably longer than others, and preserves both their Colour and Smell: We bring now from *Provins*, two Sorts, the Larger and the Smaller, the Goodness of either of which depends on their Colour, Smell, Equality, or Degree of Dryness.

Those who make it their Business to deal in *Provins* Roses, preserve them in such dry Places, that no Air can enter in, and so close press'd or squeez'd, that they may retain their Beauty a Year, or eighteen Months; but about that Time they must take Care to bring them out, least they lose their Colour, and Worms breed in them: Some put them in old Iron, to hinder the Worms from destroying them.

These *Provins* Roses are what are most esteem'd of any Flowers in the whole World, because they are astringent and cordial, strengthen the Nerves, and other weak Parts of the Body; are of considerable Use in Physick, and enter several Compositions of Value: But since, of late Years, these *Provins* Roses were dear, several Druggists and Apothecaries, contented themselves with the common red Roses that are cultivated about *Paris* and other Parts, since which Time there has not been that Consumption for these Roses as formerly: Nevertheless, those who have made use of the other Sort, have found, that they are not equal to the true *Provins* Roses, either in Beauty or Virtue; besides which, they will not keep so long, notwithstanding all their Pains to preserve them.

The true *Provins* Roses are so esteem'd in the *Indies*, that sometimes they will sell for more than their Weight in Gold; but a great Quantity of what we sell from these Roses, is now made into Liquid and dry Conserve, and sometimes Syrups, which are often made in other Places, with other Kind of Roses; therefore you must take Care in the Choice of these Things, to deal with honest People, for fear they make their Conserve and Syrups, when old, of a fresh, lively Red, by

adding Spirit of Vitriol, or other Acids to 'em: The liquid Conserve is us'd to strengthen the Stomach, and the dry'd to stop Catarrhs, Rheums, &c. and also against Gripes and Belly-ach. The Syrup has the same Virtues with the Conserve: There is likewise a Conserve made of the white Roses, but it is of little Value. We make besides, another liquid Conserve, or Honey of Roses, which is made with the fresh Juice of the *Provins* Rose and Honey boil'd together.

It is of these Roses we make the best Rose-Water in the World, but that depends entirely on the Honesty of the Distiller, whether he will make it all of the pure Rose, or by the Addition of a great deal of Water; and most commonly it is made, as I hinted before, of the Rose-Wood: The Use of this Water is so well known, I need not waste Time to relate to you the great Consumption that is made, both by the Perfumers and the Apothecaries, and the large Quantities daily us'd by private Families, upon all Occasions, especially in Diseases of the Eyes, &c. Besides the Water, there is a fragrant and inflammable Spirit made of Roses, which is very proper to refresh and exhilarate the Spirits, as well as to strengthen the Stomach; but the Dearness of this Spirit, or rather essential Oil, and the Scarceness thereof, is the Reason why we sell but very small Quantities of it. Some Authors say, that the Roses which remain in the Alembick, or Still, after Distillation, and which is found like a Cake, in the Bottom, being dry'd in the Sun, is that which we call Rose-Bread; but a Decoction of the Buds being so much better, it is needless to say any thing further of it; and the little Use, as well as Virtue, there can be in the Salt made from the Rose, prevents me entirely from proceeding any further on this Head.

Rosa, in *French* and *English*, a Rose, is a Flower known thro' *Lemery* the World; there are two Kinds of it, one cultivated, and the other wild: The Rose-Bush is likewise call'd in Latin *Rosa*; it is a Shrub which bears hard, woody Branches, usually beset with strong, sharp Thorns; the Leaves are oblong, indented on their Sides, rough in touching, hanging five or seven on the same Stalk: The Flower is compos'd of several, large, beautiful, fragrant

grants

grant Leaves, supported by a Cup or Bud, which becomes afterwards an oval Fruit of the Figure of an Olive, whose Bark or Covering is a little fleshy; it encloses, or contains angular, hairy, whitish Seeds; the Roots are long, hard and woody; this Shrub, cultivated, or uncultivated, grows in the Hedges.

The cultivated Rose is distinguish'd into several Kinds; those which are us'd in Physick, are the Pale, or Carnation-Roses; the Musk, or Damask-Roses, the common, white and red Roses: The pale Roses, call'd in Latin, *Rose pallide, seu Rose incarnate*, are fine and large, of a pleasant red, or flesh Colour, very sweet to the Smell, and that spread their Leaves wide; chuse such of these as are the most single, and least furnish'd with Leaves, because the volatile Parts are less diffus'd, and their Smell and Virtue is the greater: They afford a great deal of exalted Oil, and volatile, essential Salt; are purgative, attenuate, and discharge a Mucus from the Head, purifie the Blood, and purge, chiefly, the bilious and ferous Humours.

The Musk Roses, call'd in Latin *Rose Moschate* & *Damascene*, are the small, single, white Roses, which blow not till Autumn; they have a Musk Smell, very sweet and agreeable; the Best and most efficacious, are those that grow in the hot Countries, as *Languedoc* and *Provence*; they yield great Plenty of exalted Oil, and volatile Salt: Three or four of these Musk Roses being bruis'd in a Conserved, or Infusion, purge briskly, so that sometimes they occasion Blood; those of *Paris* do not work so strong, but are more purgative than the pale Roses.

The common, white Roses, call'd *Rose sativa Albe, seu Rose Albe vulgares majores*, are large, white and fragrant, a little laxative and deterfive, but are not us'd otherwise than in Distillations; they contain a great deal of Phlegm, exalted Oil, and but a little essential Salt.

The red Roses, call'd in Latin, *Rose Rubra, seu Rose Provinciales*, are of a fine, deep, red Colour, but of little Smell; they carry them in Bud, before ever they blow, in order to preserve both their Colour and Vertue, which are destroy'd by the Air, if they are entirely expos'd to it; chuse those that have the highest Colour; those that

grow about *Provincis*, are the finest and most valued.

The red Roses are us'd for Conserves, and are likewise dried in great Quantities to keep, because they are employ'd to many Purposes, being well dried, so as to preserve their deep, red Colour, as well as the Smell they had when fresh; they are astringent, deterfive, proper to strengthen the Stomach, stop Vomiting, Loosness, Hemorrhages, being taken inwardly: Outwardly they are us'd for Contusions, Dislocations, Sprains of the Hands or Feet, for Bruises, and to strengthen the Nerves and Joynts: They are applied in Fomentations, Cerats, Oynments and Plaisters. You ought to observe to gather all your Roses in a Morning, before the Sun has got high, for then the essential Parts are, as it were, concentr'd by the Coolness of the Night; otherwise, when the Sun has been upon them, it exhales a considerable Part from them. The little yellow Bodies which are found in the Middle of the Rose, we call'd *Anthere*; these strengthen the Gums, and are us'd in Teeth-Powders. The Wild, or Canker-Rose, call'd *Cinostation*, I shall speak of in its proper Place.

3. Of Saffron.

THE Saffron, which the *Latins* call *Crocus*, because of its reddish Colour, is the Chive, or Thread, of a Flower of a very beautiful Red at one End, and Yellow at the Other, which is brought from several Parts of *France*.

That which bears the Saffron is an Onion, or bulbous Root, almost like those of the great *Shalot*, except that they are a little round, and of a Colour something redder, from whence arise Stalks, adorn'd with long, green, narrow Leaves, at the End whereof comes a deadish, blue Flower, in the Middle of which are three little Threads, which is what we call Saffron.

The best Saffron, and which is most valued, is that of *Boistue* in *Gatinois*, where it is husbanded with great Care, being almost all the Riches of the Country. They plant the Onions, or Bulbs of Saffron, in Spring-Time, in Rows like the Vines, a Foot deep

in

in the Earth: The first Year it brings nothing but the Herb, or Leaves which remain green all the Winter long, 'till the Beginning of Summer, after which the Leaves fall or dye. The second Year it returns with a gridelin Flower, in the Middle of which there are three, little, reddish Threads, which is the Saffron; when it is ready to be gathered, which is in *September* and *October*, they gather it before the Sun rises, and then they retire with what they have got; and after it is clean'd they lay it upon Hurdles, or bake Stones, under which is a little Fire to dry it: The next Day they return to gather such as is sprung afresh since the other was got; for it is a wonderful Thing that these Bulbs recover again in four and twenty Hours, and continue several Days to be gather'd and dry'd, 'till the Roots will yield no more.

There grows in *France* several other Sorts of Saffron, as that of *Orange*, *Toulouse*, *Angouleme*, of *Menille* in *Normandy*; but the Last is the worst of All, and none of the other Three are so fine as the true *Gatinois*, for which Reason it is prefer'd before all the Rest: and to have the Quality or Vertue required in it the Chives, Threads or Hairs, which are call'd the Saffron, must be of a beautiful Colour, long and large, well tufted, of a fine Red, good Smell, with the fewest yellow Threads, and as dry as is possible.

Saffron is much us'd in Medicine, being one of the best Cordials we have: It serves for several Uses, because of its yellow Dye. The *Germans*, *Dutch* and *English*, are such Admirers of the *Gatinois Saffron*, that they transport great Quantities of it every Year, in Times of Peace, into their own Countries. [Here we find our Author's Love for his own Country, or Ignorance of the Goodness of English Saffron, which is preferable to any other in the World besides, has led him into a palpable Mistake.]

As there is a great deal of Saffron-Powder sold, so it is generally a Cheat upon honest People, that being almost only sold in Powder, which has been us'd before-hand by the Druggist, or Apothecary, to make Tinctures, Spirits, or the like, with. We have Saffron brought from *Spain* that is good for little or nothing; for besides the Cheat that may be impos'd upon us by their Practice, they

spoil the Saffron entirely, thro' their Ignorance, which makes them believe that the Saffron will not keep without it be put in Oil. The Ancients made *Pastilles* with Saffron, Myrrh, Roses, Almonds, Gum-Arabick and Wine; formerly they were brought from *Syria* and us'd for sore Eyes, and to provoke Urine: This Paste, or Trochy, was call'd *Crocomagma*, and by us *Pastilles*, or Saffron Troches; but this Remedy is little known, and of less Use at present. There is a Salt and Extract made from Saffron, but the Dearness of 'em is the Reason there are none made.

4. Of Bastard-Saffron.

Bastard-Saffron is a very common Plant, which grows about two Foot high, furnish'd with Leaves that are rough, pointed longish, green and slash'd; at the End of each Branch arises a husky Head, of the Bigness of one's Thumb End, and of a white Colour: From this Head come several red and yellow Filaments, or Threads, which is what we call *German-Saffron*, *Bastard-Saffron*, or Flowers of *Carthamum*: But as they cannot propagate this at *Paris*, but with great Trouble, we have it brought from *Alsace*, and both Sides the *Rhine*, where they cultivate it carefully. It grows plentifully in *Provence*, especially on the Side of *Selon*, and other Places.

This Saffron is in great Vogue among the Feather-Sellers, and for making *Spanish Red*, but without any Use in Physick, which is quite the Reverse of the Other that is so useful in Medicine. As for this Saffron, which yields a Grain or Seed, the Apothecaries use it, after having cleans'd it well in the Composition of their Tablets of *Diacarthamum*, which this is the Basis of: Upon this Account they bear the Name: Chuse such Seed as is heavy, well fed, clean, new and dry as can be got, and see that it be not mix'd with Melon, or Gourd-Seed; to distinguish betwixt which, know that the true *Carthamum* is round at one End, and pointed at the Other; besides that, it is never so white as the *Melon-Seed*.

5. Of Safranum, or the less Bastard-Saffron.

THERE is another *Bastard-Saffron*, brought from the *Levant*, about *Alexandria*, &c. which is in little Threads, or Chives, extremely fine and small, curl'd and reddish.

This *Saffron* is also a kind of *Carthamum*, which differs not from that afore, but only as it is much less: We chuse this Flower of the highest Colour, and finest Red, and likewise as fresh as we can meet with: The Use of it is for the Dyers about *Lyons* and *Tours*, where they consume the greatest Share to make their Colours fine, as the bright *Spanish* Carnation, and the like.

Crocus, or *Crocus Sativus*, according to *Tournefort* and *Baubinus*, in *Englische*, Saffron, is a Plant which bears several long Leaves, very narrow and furrow'd; it springs about the End of *August*, or Beginning of *September*, with a low Stalk, or rather Foot, which supports a single Flower, something resembling that of the *Colchicum*, or dispos'd like the *Flower-de-Lis*, but much less, being divided into six Parts, of a blue Colour, mix'd with Red and Purple; in the Middle of which Flower rise three small Threads, in the Nature of a Tuft, but divided, and of a fine Colour and Smell, which when gather'd and dry'd is the Saffron.

The Root of it is a Bulb as large as a Chestnut, and sometimes bigger, fleshy, sweet to the Taste, and cover'd with white, or ash-colour'd Tunicles or Coats, supplied externally, with a great many Fibres, whereby 'tis fasten'd to the Ground. They cultivate this Plant in several Parts of *France*, [as observ'd by *Pomet*,] but the Best is that of *Gatinois*, and the Worst from *Normandy*: Chuse your Saffron new and fresh, that is well dry'd and oily; but take Care that be not artificial, by keeping it in oily Skins, or Bladders, as is us'd by some; let it be of a red Colour, with as little Yellow among it as may be: It abounds with an exalted Oil, mix'd with volatile Salt; and is Cordial, Pectoral, Anodine, Histerick, Alexiterial, Aperitive, us'd sometimes as a Restorative in

our Food, and in Collyries, to preserve the Eyes in the small Pox; it enters the Composition of some Plaisters, particularly *Oxy-croceum*, but is chiefly us'd internally.

6. Balauftians, or the wild Pomegranate.

THESE *Balauftians* are Flowers of the wild Pomegranate, *Pomet*, which are brought from several Parts of the *Levant*: We sell two Sorts of *Balauftians*, namely, the Fine and the Common; we mean by the Fine, the Husks, together with their Flowers, and the Common have nothing but the Husk. The *Balauftians* have no extraordinary Use in Medicine, only as they are powerful Astringents; however make Choice of such as are fresh, well supplied with Flowers of a deep Colour, that is a fine Velvet Red, as little mix'd with Chaff and Dirt as possible; the common Sort are not worth Regard, being in a Manner wholly useless.

As to the *Domestick Pomegranate*, we never sell it with the Flowers, because they will not keep like the Wild; but instead of that, we have Plenty of 'em brought from *Provence* and *Languedoc*, as a Fruit that is very agreeable to eat, as well as useful in Physick, the Juice serving to make Syrup with: We sell more of the Rind of the *Pomegranate*, as being most astringent; but take Care that it be well dry'd, and do not smell musty: For the most Part of them, who sell *Pomegranate Bark*, sell nothing but such as have been dry'd whole, without emptying; and when they are dry'd, and come to be us'd, they have such an ugly Taste, that they are rather fit to make one sick, than relieve him.

We sell a dry'd Conserve of Pomegranate, which is nothing else but Sugar dissolv'd in the Juice, which gives it a red Colour, with the Addition of a little *Cocheneal*, *Creme* of Tartar and Alum. This Conserve is difficult to make, because, if the Confectioner knows not how to work the Conserve, he will never be able to gain his Point, because of the small Quantity of Alum which he is oblig'd to mix with it, and there is nothing in the World more contrary to Sugar, which shows the Er-

ror

6



Wild Pomegranate.



Domestic Pomegranate.

7



Arabian Stachas.



Citron or Yellow Stachas.



ror of those, who say that they mix Alum with Sugar to refine it; and what we here assert, is so true, that four Ounces of Alum is capable of hindring two thousand Weight of Sugar from incorporating. But to come to our Conserve, only a little Alum must be added to the Sugar and Juice of the Pomegranate, while moist, and afterwards they must dry in the Air together: For, in a Word, Alum is to Sugar as Oil to Ink.

Punica Malus, or the *Pomegranate*, is a Shrub, whereof there are two Kinds, One cultivated or domestick, and the Other wild. The First is call'd, by *Tournefort*, &c. *Punica que malum Granatum fert*, that which produces the Pomegranate; by *Parkinson* and *C. Bauhinus*, it is call'd *Malus Punica sativa*: The Branches are small, angular, armed with Thorns; the Bark is reddish, the Leaves are small, and resemble those of the Myrtle, but less pointed, hanging by reddish Stalks, of a strong Smell, when they are crush'd or bruised; the Flower is large, beautiful and red, inclining to Purple, compos'd of several Leaves, like a Rose in the Hollow of a Cup, representing a little Basket of Flowers; the Cup is oblong, hard, purplish, large at the Top, having, in some Measure, the Figure of a Bell; they call it *Cytinus*; at the Bottom comes a Fruit after the Flower is gone, which grows into a large, round, Apple, adorn'd with a Crown, form'd by the Top of the Cup; the Bark is as hard as Leather, of a purple Hue, dark without, and yellow within: This Apple is call'd, in Latin, *Malum punicum*, seu *Granatum*, the Pomegranate in *English*: It is divided internally into several Partitions full of Seed, heap'd one upon another, being fleshy, of a fine red Colour, abounding with a very pleasant Juice, each of which contain, in the Middle of 'em, an oblong Grain, Yellow, and sometimes very irregularly form'd.

There are three Sorts of *Pomegranates* which differ in Taste; the one Sort are eager, or sharp, the Other sweet, and some are betwixt both, manifestly neither the One nor the Other prevailing, call'd *Vinous*: These *Pomegranates* are improv'd in our Gardens, especially in all the warm Countries, as *Spain*, *Italy*, *France*, &c.

The second Sort is call'd *Punica Sylvestris*,

the wild *Pomegranate*: This is a Shrub like the Former, but more rough and thorny: They gather the Flowers when in their Prime, and are what they call *Balaustia*, or *Balaustians*; these are dry'd to keep, which the Merchant brings from the *Levant*. The wild *Pomegranate* grows only in the hot Countries, contains in it a good deal of Flegm, Oil, and essential or acid Salt.

The *Balaustians* ought to be chose new, large, fair, well blown, of a deep Colour, or reddish Purple, affording Plenty of volatile Salt and essential Oil: They are proper for Bloody-Fluxes, *Dyarrhæa*, Ruptures, to stop a Gonorrhæa, Whites in Women, and spitting of Blood. The Bark is us'd for the same Intentions.

The Juice of the *Pomegranate*, which is sharp or acid, is most valued in Physick, as proper to fortifie the Stomach, stop Vomiting and Loosness, precipitate bile and choler: The Seed is likewise astringent, and us'd in Injections. There is found upon the Rocks in the Sea a Stone, in Shape of an Apple, which both in Figure and Colour resembles this, and therefore is call'd a *Sea-Pomegranate*.

7. Of Arabian *Stæchas*.

THE *Stæchas*, very improperly call'd the *Arabian Stæchas*, *Pomet*, being that which we sell, is brought to us from no other Part than *Provence* and *Languedoc*, where it grows plentifully. It is the Flower of a Plant which has very narrow, green Leaves; this Flower comes in the Nature and Figure of Spike, of the Size of one's Finger End, from whence arise little blue Flowers, almost like a Violet.

The greatest Part of the *Stæchas* we sell, comes from *Marfeilles*, by Reason of the Plenty they have in the Isles of *Hyerès*, for which Reason it went formerly by that Name. The little Use this Flower is of, in Physick, makes it that we sell but small Quantities, it having little or no Taste, Smell or Virtue.

There is another *Stæchas* we sell besides, whose Flowers are of a Citron Colour, which has occasion'd some to give it the Name of the yellow *Amarantibus*; but the

little Use that is made of it, gives me no Encouragement to say any thing further, but that it is a very common Plant in *Provence* and *Languedoc*. The *Arabian Stachas* grows so large and thick in *Spain*, that it is found as big as one's little Finger, and the Spikes or Heads sometimes white: The chief Use of it is for Treacle, wherein there needs no farther Direction but to chuse it fresh; good, clean and neat.

Stachas Purpurea, according to *Lemery*. *Baubinus* and *Tournefort*, is a beautiful Plant, which bears in the Nature of a Shrub, several Stalks, or Rods, of a Foot and a Half, or two Foot high, woody, and divided into several Branches: The Leaves are like those of Lavender, but much less, narrower and whiter; the Tops support, or carry Ears, or husky Heads that are oblong, mounted each on a Cluster of Leaves, and adorn'd with little Flowers, purple or bluish, dispos'd in Rows the Length of the Head: There succeeds from each of the Flowers, four Seeds, that are almost round, blackish, and enclos'd in a Covering, which serves as a Cup to the Flower; the Roots are woody: All the Plant has an aromack Smell, with a Taste something acrid and bitter. It grows in great Plenty in *Languedoc*, *Provence*, and the Isles of *Hyeret*, call'd by the Ancients the *Stachas Islands*. It delights in dry and sandy Ground, and is brought dry to the Shops where the Flowers are only used. It is call'd *Arabian Stachas*, because the greatest Quantities are brought from thence: It is attenuating, detersive, aperitive, cephalick, histerick, strengthens and comforts the Brain, provokes Urine and the Terms, resists Poison, and expels Melancholy.

Some say this Plant grows near the *Rhine*, that it has a pretty large Flower, much of the Shape of Hops, of a fragrant Smell; that when growing they are yellow and bluish, but when dried, of a brown Colour, and in Knobs: Those which are the largest, best scented, and least broken are the best: These Flowers are diaphoretick and vulnerary, us'd chiefly in Diseases of the Head and Nerves, and by their Fume they dry up Fluxions: They may be us'd in Powder, from a Dram to two Drams; a *Lixivium*, or Lye of the Athes in fair Water, will kill Lice and Nitts in the Head. The Spirit of

this Flower it reckon'd excellent against all cold Diseases of the Womb, together with Wind, Gripes and Convulsions; and exceeds *Hungary-Water* internally or externally: The Syrup of *Stachas* is given in Coughs, Catarrhs and Barrenness.

8. Of *Rosemary*.

Rosemary is a Plant so common, it would be a needless Thing to *Pomet*. amuse any Body with a Description of it; but the considerable Sale there is of what is produc'd from it, engages me to treat of it: Therefore I shall begin with the Oil which is made from Leaves, Flowers, Stalk and all, by Means of a common Alembick, with a reasonable, or sufficient Quantity of Water; by which Means we have a white, clear, penetrating, and fragrant Oil, endowed with a great many excellent Qualities and Virtues; but the Dearness of this Oil, by reason of the small Quantity that is made, occasions certain People to adulterate it, with mixing a considerable Part of the Spirit of Wine, well deflegmated, and so they confound Oil of Spike, Lavender, and other Aromack Oils; tho' it is easie to distinguish Oil of *Rosmary*, as being white, clear and transparent, which if mix'd, it will not be so pure, tho' it may retain a sweet Smell, and be very penetrating.

The Use of this Oil, which is call'd the Essence, or Quintessence of *Rosemary*, is not very considerable in Medicine, but 'tis very much used by the Perfumers, to aromatise their Liquors, Wash-Balls, &c. and some esteem it greatly for the Cure of Wounds, as a very specifick Balsam; which has given Occasion to some Strollers and Mountebanks, to make it a mighty Commodity, and swear that it is true Oil, or Essence of *Rosemary*, when what they sell for it is nothing but Oil of Turpentine, and Pitch, melted together, and colour'd with *Orcanet*.

The next Merchandize we sell that comes from *Rosemary*, is the *Queen of Hungary's Water*, which has made such a Noise in the World for so many Years together, and is pretended to be a Secret deliver'd by a Hermit to a certain Queen of *Hungary*. The great

8



Rosemary.



Spike,

9



Thyme.

11

Bisnague or Toothpick Flower.



12

Violets or Pansie.



great Virtues appropriated to this Water, must be owing to the Spirit of Wine and Rosemary-Flowers, from which two Things it is only made; but there are a thousand Cheats imposed upon the World, by those who pretend to have the true Receipt of making the Right Hungary-Water; and these are the People, generally, that spoil this Medicine, by making it of the worst Materials, and in ordinary course Vessels; as their Manner is to take the whole Plant of Rosemary, infuse it in *Aqua Vitæ*, or common Spirits, and so distil it in an Iron Pot, with an Earthen Cap fix'd to it: You have it describ'd at large, and the best Methods of preparing it, by Mr. *Verni*, Master Apothecary of *Montpellier*, in his *Pharmacopœia*, or Treatise of distil'd Waters, Page 829; and Mr. *Charas* in his *Chymical Pharmacopœia*, Page 632.

The Use of Hungary-Water is so universal, and the pretended Vertues so many, that it wou'd be endless to attempt to enumerate them; besides, there are so many Treatises take Notice thereof, that it wou'd be a Work altogether needless.

We likewise sell the dry'd Flowers, and Seed and Salt of Rosemary, but little Quantities of these: We have likewise a liquid Conserve of the Flowers; besides which, they bring us from *Languedoc* and *Provence* Oil of Spike, which is made of the Flowers, and the small Leaves of a Plant, which the *Botanists* call *Spica*, *sive Lavendula mas*, *vel Nardus Italica*, *aut Pseudo nardus*, which signifies Spike, Male-Lavender, *Italian*, or *Bastard-Nard*; and these grow common in *Languedoc* and *Provence*, and upon all the Mountains thereabouts.

This Oil of Rosemary is proper for several Sorts of People, as Painters, Farriers and others, besides its Use in Physick, wherein it is accounted Cephalick, Neurotick, Cardiack, Stomachick and Uterine; a great Strengtheners of any weaken'd Part, especially the Head or Nerves; excellent against Vertigo's, Lethargy, Apoplexy, Epilepsy, Palsy, Convulsions, Syncope, Fainting-Fits, Palpitation of the Heart; a good Specifick to strengthen the Eye-Sight, and open Obstructions of the Optick Nerves, cure a stinking Breath, and relieve in the Spleen and Jaundice: We sell in our Shops, with

this Oils of Lavender, Marjoram, Thyme, Sage, Mint, and other Aromatick Plants.

Resmarinus hortensis angustiore folio, according to *C. Baubinus* and *Lemery*, *Tournefort*, or the Garden-Rosemary, with the narrow Leaf: This is a woody Shrub, whose Stalk grows four or five Foot high, and sometimes much more, having several long Branches, Ash-colour'd, on which grow, long, narrow Leaves, that are hard and stiff, of a brownish Green without, and whitish underneath; a little succulent, of a strong Smell, Aromatick, and of a pleasant, agreeable, biting Taste; the Flowers are small, but numerous, mix'd among the Leaves; each of which has a Tail cut at the Top into two Lips, of a pale, blue Colour, inclining to White; of a sweeter Smell than the Leaves; when the Flowers are fall'n, there follows some little Seeds, that are almost round, joyn'd four together, and enclosed in a *Capsula*, or Covering, which serves as a Cup to the Flower. The Roots are small and fibrous. They cultivate this Shrub in Gardens, but it grows without Improvement near *Narbonne* in *Languedoc*, and flowers in *May* and *June*; the Flower is call'd *Anthos*, which is as much as to say the Flower, by Way of Excellence: Both the Leaf, and Flower, is us'd in Medicine, but those of *Languedoc* are to be valued before any of the more northern Parts of *France*, because the Heat of the Climate renders the Plant there more spirituous and bitter: It yields a large Quantity of essential Oil, and volatile Salt, besides fix'd Salt, which it affords great Plenty of, by burning to Ashes, making a Lye of them, then filtering, and afterwards evaporating in a Sand Furnace to a due Dryness.

9. Of Dodder of Thyme.

Epithimum is a Plant like a Bush of Hair, found upon several Sim- *Pomet.*
ples, as upon Thyme, from whence it took the Name of *Epithimum*, or Thyme-weed; we sell two Sorts of it, to wit, the *Epithimum* of *Candia*, and that of *Venice*; the First in long Threads, of a brownish Colour, and pretty Aromatick Smell. The second Sort, on the contrary, is very little and curled,

curled, and has a great deal stronger Smell than the other. There is a third Sort of *Epithymum*, which our Herbarists sell by the Name of Country *Epithymum*, but this is good for nothing at all, having neither Smell nor Taste, which is the very Reverse of the two Former, which you ought to chuse fresh, odoriferous, and the least bruis'd that can be. This Dodder is of some Use in Physick, as entering into several Galenical Compositions.

There is another *Dodder*, we sell, more of the Nature of the Plant it clings to, we call it *Cuscuta*, *Podagra*, *Angina Lini*, *Dodder*, *Witwinde*, *Gout-Herb*, &c. This Plant is the same Thing with the *Epithymum*, having no Difference; but according to the Plants it climbs upon, it changes its Name: And to prove what I say, I shall relate what Mr. *Tournefort* gave me in Writing.

The *Cuscuta*, says he, is a Plant of a singular Kind; it comes from a very small Seed, that produces long Threads or Strings, that are as fine as Hairs, which perish every Year with the Root: If they find any adjacent Plant, upon which they can wind or twist themselves, they catch hold of the Stalks, or Branches, and draw their Nourishment from the Bark of the Plants; it bears several Flowers at equal Distance, gather'd into little Balls: the Flowers are like little Cups, white, tending to a Flesh Colour, membranous, and fill'd with four or five Seeds, small, brown or greenish, as little as Poppy-Seeds.

This Plant grows indifferently on all Sorts of Herbs, and there are above a hundred Plants to which it clings; and it is believ'd that this receives its Substance from those Plants which it surrounds, and likewise partakes of the same Qualities; so commonly the *Dodder*, that grows upon Flax, or Flaxweed, is what we mean by this *Cuscuta*, as that which grows upon Thyme, is the *Epithymum*: It corroborates the Parts, opens Obstructions of the *Viscera*, and passes by Urine.

Epithymum, sive *Cuscuta Minor*, *Lemery*. is a Kind of *Cuscuta*, or *Dodder*, that is stringy, and winds it self upon any Plant it approaches, being of a reddish, brown Colour, and having a pleasant, fragrant Smell; that which has fewest Stalks in it is to be prefer'd: by seeing how

Dodder grows upon Nettles, Hemp, &c. we may apprehend what it is like. It is brought to us out of *Turky*, *Italy*, *Venice*, and other Parts of the *Sereights*; it is reckon'd amongst Catharticks, and said to purge watery Humours, and Melancholy; is aperitive, arthritick; purifies and cleanses the Blood; is good for the Spleen and Hypochondria, Wind, Rheumatism and Gout, being beat to Powder, or taken in Infusion, in Water, Wine or Whey.

10. Of Spicknard.

Spicknard, or *Indian Nard*, is a Kind of Ear of the Length and *Pomet*. Thickness of one's Finger, adorn'd with little brown Hair, or Nap, that is rough, coming from a small Root of the Size of a Quill. They pretend that the *Spicknard* grows in Tufts or Buses, and that it raises a Flower from the Ground, upon a slender, long Stalk; but as I never saw one upon a Stem, I have set it down in the Manner as we sell it, according to the Figure engrav'd with the Root, to show that it is not so small and slender as Authors would make it.

We sell three Sorts of *Spicknard*, namely, the *Indian Spicknard*, so call'd, because it comes from *India*, whereof there are two Sorts, viz. the Great and the Small: The Second is the *Mountain Spicknard*, which is brought from *Daubiny*; and the Third is the *Celtick Spicknard*: The small *Indian Spicknard* is according as is express'd in the Figure; of a bitter Taste, and a strong, disagreeable Smell; and the Large is of the Length and Thickness of one's Finger, and much of the same Quality, except that it is usually browner, and more upon the Red.

As to the *Celtick Nard*, it is in little, shelly Roots, full of pretty long Fibres, from whence arise little long Leaves, that are narrow at Bottom, and large towards the Middle, and a little sharp at the End; of a yellow Colour, something upon the Red; when they are dry'd they are fit for Transporting. In the Middle of the Leaves comes a little Stalk, about half a Foot high, at the End of which are many small Flowers, of a Gold Colour, shap'd like Stars.

This



little Indian Spicknard.



Celtick Spicknard.



great Indian Spicknard.



Bastard Spicknard.

French



Spicknard.



Bouquain or Hirculus.



Spicknard w^out root.

This *Spicknard* is brought us in Bunches from different Parts, but the greatest Plenty comes from the *Alps*, from whence we have it by the Way of *Marseilles* or *Roien*. The Use of this is only for the great *Treacle*, where it undergoes a long and difficult Preparation; for they are forc'd to put this, sometime, in a Cellar to make it moist, that this little Root may peel, which is the only Part that is put into the said Composition; one ought to take Care of several little extraneous Plants, which are usually found mix'd with it; as *Bastard Spicknard*, *Hirculus*, or the like. Chuse all the Kinds as fresh and fragrant as possible.

Nardus Celtica, or *Spica Celtica*, is *Lemery*. a little knotty Root, yellowish and aromatick, being form'd like an Ear, from whence it takes the Name of Spike or *Spica*; it bears fine, small Fibres, or slender Tails, pretty long, which support small, oblong Leaves, narrow at the Bottom, large or broad in the Middle, and end in a Point of a yellow Colour. There rises, among the Stalks, a little Stem of about half a Foot high, bearing, on the Top, a good many Flowers in Form of Stars: It grows in the *Alps*, *Tyrol*, *Liguria*, *Carinthia*, *Styria*, &c. That is best which is fresh, sweet-scented, with many small Fibres, full and strong, or not brittle; it is hot and dry, and of the Nature of the *Indian Spicknard*, but not altogether so strong; it strengthens the Stomach, expels Wind, is good against the Cholick, and provokes Urine; it may be given in Powder, from a Scruple to a Dram, and in Tincture to half an Ounce.

Nardus Indica, or *Spica Indica*, the *Indian Spicknard*, is a Kind of Ear, as long and thick as one's Finger, light, and supplied with long Threads, or Hairs, that are reddish, or brown, of a strong, unpleasant Smell: It grows in *India*, and is brought thence to *Alexandria* in *Egypt*; and from thence to *Venice*, and so hither; and is call'd *Spica*, because it resembles an Ear of Corn. There is a *Bastard Spicknard*, which is a Sort of *Lavender*, a Second Sort of *Narbonne*, and Thirdly, A Mountain Spicknard like *Valerian*. When you chuse the *Indian Spicknard*, let it be such as is dry, of a yellowish Red, or Cinamon Colour, fresh, smooth, with a long Beard, or Fibres, and a sharp

Spike, biting, attracting the Tongue, sweet-scented like *Cyprus*, and keeping its Scent long; if it be moist, or whitish, or rough, and without Dust, or Hairs, and Fibres like Wooll, it is naught: It is Hot, Cephalick, Stomachick, and Alexipharmack; attenuates and astringes, stops Fluxes, yet provokes Urine and the Terms; powerfully expels Wind, and cures the Jaundice; it resists the Malignity and Poison of the Plague, and all Manner of malign and pestilential Fevers: It is us'd in Powder, which is an Ingredient in *Mithridate*, *Venice-Treacle*, and other Antidotes, from half a Dram to a Dram and Half. The simple Oil is call'd Oil of Spike, and there may be an excellent compound Oil made of it, with the Addition of other Spices.

II. Of *Bisnague*, or *Tooth-Pick-Flower*.

THE *Bisnague*, or *Visnague*, is the Tufts and Tassels of a Plant, *Pomet*. whereof you have the Figure under that Name, which grows plentifully in *Turkey*, from whence we have it brought to sell. This Plant is cultivated and brought into several Parts of *France*, but chiefly into the Royal Garden at *Paris*. Of the whole Plant we sell nothing but the Tassels, because the People of Quality, and others in Imitation, use them as *Tooth-Picks*; and the rather, because they are of an excellent good Taste: As to your Choice, you need to be no otherwise curious, than in taking such as are whole, the Largest and Fairest you can get.

13. Of *Heart's-Ease*.

BESIDES the *Bisnague*, we sell a certain Violet Flower which is *Pomet*. brought us from *Provence* and *Languedock*, or from *Lyons*; call'd so, because of its bluish Colour, and its Resemblance to Violets, when dry'd; upon which Account the Apothecaries use it instead of *March-Violets* in several of their Compositions, where the true Violets are required, which is an Abuse, as it has been observ'd by Mr. *Charas*, in his *Pharmacopœia*. the Second Edition, Page 334.

But

But the Flower, whose Figure is here given under this Head, is what the *Botanists* call *Viola Tricolor erecta, Affurgens Tricolor, Dodonæi, &c.* and by others *Viola Pentagonea*, in *English*, Pansy or Fancy, *Flos Trinitatis*; by some *Trinity-Flower*, and by others *Heart's-Ease*: It is call'd the Flower of Trinity, from having three Colours; to wit, the Violet, the Blue and the Yellow; which some have thought, tho' erroneously, a proper *succedaneum* for true Violets; which being so well known in all Countries, and treated of in every Herbal and Dispensatory, I shall say nothing further of them, either in Relation to the Syrup, Flower, Seed or Comfit, of the *March-Violet*, but advise every Body to apply themselves to honest People, when they want any of them, that they may furnish them with what is true, natural, and not decay'd.

There are other Sorts of Flowers sold by us, as red Poppy, Colt's-Foor, *St. John's Wort*, Centaury, Cat's-Foot, and Lilly of the Valley, with several others we are furnish'd with from the Herb Shops, and publick Markets in *Paris*, as I told you before; for which

Reason there are a great Variety of Simples that we do not keep in our Shops.

Herba Trinitatis, Viola Tricolor, Fajca major, five Viola Tricolor, Lemery. five Trinitatis flos; Pansy, or Pensie in French, and Fancy in English. is a Kind of Violet, or Plant, bearing its Leaves upon creeping Stalks, like those of Ground-Ivy, Blue, Purplish, or White and Yellow, without any Smell, each compos'd of five Leaves; after the Flower is gone, there appears a Pod, or Bag, which contains several small Seeds; the Root is fibrous or stringy: This Plant is cultivated in our Gardens, flowers most of the Summer, and yields some essential Salt and Oil: It is incisive, vulnerary, deterfive, penetrating and sudorifick; good for Ulcers of the Lungs, Coughs, Obstructions of the Womb and Gall: The Juice taken in White-Wine, &c. is good against Fevers and Inflammations, drunk for a Continuance of three Weeks or a Month; it is said to be a specifick in the Venereal Disease: The saline Tincture is much more effectual for that and other Purposes aforementioned: Dose 3 Drams in any proper Vehicle.

BOOK the Seventh.

Of FRUITS.

IN this Chapter I shall take in, under the Name of Fruit, whatever, in Herbs, Plants, Shrubs, or Trees it is, that succeeds the Flower; and likewise, whatever attends any of them, whether naturally, or as an Excrecence, as Mistleto to the Oak, or the like; together with what is produc'd from Fruits, which are commonly distinguish'd into two Sorts, to wit, into such as

bear Nuts, and such as bear Stones or Kernels. It is pretended that Fruits are compos'd of three essential Parts, namely, the Skin, or outward Membrane, the Pulp, or fleshy Part, and the Fibres or stringy Parts. There are Fruits, whose Kernels are cover'd with a *Capsula*, or Case, that contains the Seed, and others that have none.

1. Of

Book 7
of Fruits



White Pepper climbing up y^e Arcca.



Black Pepper leaf

Black Pepper climbing up y^e Aouay.



Long Indian Pepper.

Mecazuchit.



Long Indian Pepper of America.

1. Of White-Pepper.

Pomet. **W**hite-Pepper is the Fruit of a climbing Plant, we commonly call a Creeper, whose Leaves are entirely like those of our Currans; after which come small Clusters, as it were adorn'd with round Seeds, green at first, but when ripe they are of a greyish Colour.

As the Pepper-Plant cannot support it self, the Inhabitants of those Parts where it grows, plant it at the Root of certain Trees, as the *Areca*, which is a Sort of Palm-Tree, very straight and tall; the *Cocoa*, or other Trees, of the like Nature: But as this Pepper is rarely brought to us, a great many Persons will affirm, it is not the true white Pepper, being nothing more than the Bark of the black Pepper: It is for this Reason I have given you the Figure of it, and will endeavour to prove the white Pepper to be natural from the Places of its Growth, according to what *Mr. de Flacourt*, Governor in the Isle of *Madagascar* asserts; who says, That the true white Pepper grows upon a Creeper, and that the Stalk and Leaves smell altogether as Pepper; and that there are great Quantities in that Country, where the *French* have a good Establishment, and lade their Ships, every Year, with a great deal of it; for the Woods, all about, are full of it, so that it is Food for the Turtles and wild Pidgeons. It is ripe in *August*, *September* and *October*; Tho' some Authors, and among the Rest *Piso*, in his History of the *Indies*; and after him *Mr. Charas* observes, that there's no such thing as *white Pepper*; it shall not hinder my Belief of it: For it is impossible that they can ever bark black Pepper, so as to make it smooth, and even as we find the white *Coriander Pepper* that the *Dutch* bring us. And further, when we break the Pepper, we see the outward Skin, which is an infallible Token, that it had never been broke before; for if it had been bark'd we should easily have discover'd the Wrinkles that must have been in the Drying of it; and this is such a Truth, that all the Peppers we find bark'd, or husk'd, and blanch'd in *Holland*, which is always done with the black Pepper, appear plainly to have a wrinkled or wither'd Skin.

Chuse the true, white *Dutch* Pepper, the largest, best fed, heaviest, and the least black Seeds amongst it, that you can get; and take Care of such as is blanch'd, or withered, which is soon known by rubbing it in your Hands; for the white, mealy Colour will change yellow: Besides that, the *Coriander* Pepper that is not blanch'd, will appear with little Streaks like Ribs; and when beat to Powder, of a fine Grey, tending to a white Colour: Its Uses are too well known to detain me any longer on that Head. We pound, or reduce to a gross Powder, the white *Coriander* Pepper, upon which we throw Essence of *Amber-Pepper*, or *Bergerac*, which has no other Use, than to gratify Persons of Quality.

2. Of Black-Pepper.

Black-Pepper is likewise the Fruit of a Creeper that has large, broad Leaves, very fibrous, and supplied with seven Strings, or nervous Ribs, that are very conspicuous, according to the Figure which was given me by *Mr. Tournefort*. The *Dutch* and *English* bring three Sorts of black Pepper, which differ not one from the other, but according to the Places where they grow. The First and Finest is that of *Malabar*; after that the *Pepper of Jamby*, which comes the nearest to the *Malabar*: The third Sort is a meagre, lean, dry Pepper of *Bilipatham*; and tho' that be the Least of all, it is nevertheless most esteem'd by the *Mahometans*; because, say they, the smaller the Pepper is, the better Condition it is of; for the smaller Pepper has the large Grain, and it is not so hot as the great Pepper, which is the Reason the *Dutch* rarely bring any of the little Pepper from *India*: Besides, they have a better Trade for the large *Malabar* Pepper, than other Nations, in that they never pay any ready Money, but truck with the Natives for their Commodities which they carry thither, as *Quick-Silver*, *Cinabar*, and the like; whereas the *English* buy theirs with ready Money; after which they are forc'd to exchange with the *Dutch*, and give them a Bale of *Malabar-Pepper*, for a Lor of black Pepper, which is ten Bales; which makes it, that the *English* cannot furnish other foreign Markets with Pepper that is so fine and large as the *Dutch* do.

R

Chuse

Chuse your black Pepper well fed, and little wither'd or wrinkled, heavy, and full of white Grain, but as clean from Dust and Dirt as can be; and take Care of being impos'd upon with the Pepper they us'd for Blanching shell'd or bark'd, as I mention'd before. The black Pepper is us'd as the White, and is likewise of some Advantage in Medicine, because of its Warmth; for which Reason it is employ'd in some hot Compositions, as *Venice-Treacle*, and some others; Druggists sometimes sell it, but it is mostly sold by the Grocers. Pepper expells Wind, and cures the Cholick, so that it is the Basis or Foundation of most of the Gripe-Waters that are made: The Tincture is good for most cold Diseases of the Nerves and Brain; as Palsies, Convulsions, Rheumatisms, Sciaticks, &c. The Chymical Oil, whereof this yields but very little, is an incomparable Remedy, internally or externally, in Weakness of the Parts of Generation of Men or Women, as likewise in Barronness; a few Drops of the Oil, in any proper Liniment, rub'd upon the *Perineum* three or four times, will restore a lost Erection.

3. Of *Fine Spice*.

THE fine Spice is a Mixture of several Aromaticks mix'd to together; and to prevent the Abuse that attends this Composition, I have thought fit to give the Receipt of those Things it ought to contain. Take black *Dutch* Pepper, five Pounds; dry'd Cloves, one Pound and a Half; Nutmegs the same Quantity; fresh dry'd Ginger two Pounds and Half; Green Anise and Coriander, of each, three Quarters of a Pound; powder them separately, and sift them thro' a fine Sieve; then mix them together, and take Care to keep them close stop'd for Use.

It is here observable, That the Generality of those who make the four Spices, use instead of Pepper, Pepper-Dust; instead of Cloves, *Jamaica*-Pepper; instead of Nutmegs white Costus; or an uncertain Kind of Bark, that I know not well what to call; but is so like rough Cinamon, that it is impossible to discover the Difference, but that the Taste is altogether foreign, and has

more Likeness to Sassafras: The lesser Galingal and Cloves mix'd together, and those who sell it, call it Cinamon-Wood, clov'd Cinamon, or Clove-Wood, and say, that it is the Bark of the Clove-Tree, which is false; but for my own Particular, I believe that it is the Bark of a Kind of *Sassafras*.

4. Of *Cubebs*.

CUBEBS are a little Seed, or Berry, so like the black Pepper, that if it was not for their little Stalk or Tail, and that they are a little Greyish, no Body cou'd find out the Difference betwixt them and Pepper: These grow likewise on a creeping Plant, but the Leaves are longer and narrower; after which come the Fruit in Clusters, each being tied by the Middle, with a little Stalk. The Isle of *Java*, *Bantam*, and other Parts of the Eastern World, produce great Quantities of *Cubebs*; they are of some Use in Physick, from their pleasant Taste, especially when held in the Mouth without Chewing; likewise of admirable Use to make the Breath sweet, and help Digestion. They are said to be good for barren Women, by taking away the Coldness, Moisture and Slipperiness of the Womb.

The Best are such as are large, heavy and fresh: Nor many Years ago it was disputed what they were; some said they were a Sort of Pepper like the Black; others thought they came from *Agnus Castus*; and some again said they were the Fruit of *Ruscus*, or that of *Amomum*, which were all false Conjectures; for they are the Fruit of a creeping Plant, as I have before describ'd, and delineated in the Figure.

5. *Thevet* Pepper.

THE *Thevet* Pepper is a small, round Berry, of the Size of white Pepper, reddish as to Colour, and at one End has, as it were, a little Crown; but as this Pepper is of no kind of Use, by Reason of its Scarcity, I shall say nothing further of it, but only that it has a pleasant, Aromatick Taste. The Tree that bears it, is of the same Figure, as express'd in the Plate under the Name.

The



Cubebz climbing up on y^e Thovet Pepper Tree.



Ethiopian Pepper .



3 Sorts of long Indian Pepper.

The *Dutch* likewise give the Name of *Amomum* to this Pepper, as well because of its Resemblance to *Jamaica-Pepper*, as because it has almost the same Taste; and because it is both round, and bears the Taste of Clove, it has obtain'd the Name of the little round Clove, to distinguish it from the Clove, or *Madagascar Nut*, and has the same Vertues as the common Clove.

6. Of Long Pepper.

Long Pepper is the Fruit or Berry of a Plant altogether like that which bears the black Pepper; except that it climbs not so high, but grows commonly in the Nature of a Shrub, and supports it self upon its own Stem, and has smaller, and much greener Leaves, and the Stalks, or Tails, are not so long.

The *East-India* long Pepper, which is that we usually sell, is a Berry of the Thickness and Length of a Child's Finger; that is, properly speaking, nothing else but a Collection of little Seeds together, something red without, and blackish within. In each of these Seeds, or Kernels, is a Sort of white Powder, of a hot biting Taste; and they stick so close together, as not to be separated but by pounding; and this Mass forms a Berry of the Size and Length aforesaid.

The *Dutch* and *English* bring Plenty of this Pepper from *India*; which to have its desired Effects ought to be fresh, well fed, weighty, hard to break, sound, and as clear as can be from Dust and Dirt: It is of some Use in Physick, especially the Great Treacle, and some other Galenical Compositions; and is recommended, when bruis'd into a gross Powder, to boil in any Food, and given to Nurses to encrease and give a fresh Spring to their Milk: It certainly warms a cold Stomach, raises the Appetite, consumes crude and moist Humours, expells Wind, provokes Urine, and cures the biting of Serpents, and other venomous Creatures.

7. Of Long American Pepper.

There is found in the Islands of *America* a Shrub, which has Leaves almost like those of *Plantane*, which produces a Fruit,

or Berry, about a Foot long. According to the Relation of *Nicholas Monard*, this Berry is compos'd of several little Grains, or Seeds, that together make a long Spike, or Pod, and are contiguous one to the other; of the same Shape as the long Pepper. The same Monk says, that the Fruit, when fresh and young, is Green; but when the Sun has ripen'd it Black, and that it has more Acrimony than the long *East-India* Pepper.

This long *American-Pepper*, is what the *Americans* call *Mecaxuchit*, which serves them to put into *Chocolate*. 'Tis likely the Author of the Book of Tea, Coffee and Chocolate, never design'd to speak of this Fruit, for he has taken no Notice of it.

This long Pepper, according to its Appearance, is that which the Reverend Father *Plumier* intends, by the Name of *Saurus Botryitis major Arborescens folijs Plantagineis*; which signifies, *the great Lizard's Tail, growing like a Tree with Plantane-Leaves*. The Reverend Father observes, that this long Pepper is a Berry, or rather a Cluster, of half a Foot long, and from four to five Lines thick at the Bottom, but grows narrower at the End; and consisting of a great many Grains, or Seed, of the Size almost of Mustard-Seed, which are Black at first, and Black and soft when ripe, of a hot biting Taste. The same Father says, that this Pepper is much us'd by the Islanders; as likewise the Root of the Plant, for curing of a Disease they call the Stomach-Ach, or a Pain in that Bowel. He further observes, that there are several Kinds of this Plant met with in the Islands, which vary not, only as to the Size of the Leaves; but as this wou'd be too tedious to decide, in this Place, I shall refer the Reader to the Book, where it is treated of at large.

8. Of Long Black Pepper.

Besides the other two Sorts of long, black Pepper, of which I have been speaking, we sell, sometimes, tho' very rarely, a third Sort, by the Name of long, black Pepper, or *Ethiopian Pepper*, Moorish, or *Zelim-Berry*. This Pepper is the Fruit of a creeping Stalk, which produces neither

R 2

Leaves

Leaves nor Flowers, but only five or six Heads of the Bigness of one's Thumb End, hard and half round; from whence proceeds several Pods of the Length of one's little Finger, and the Thickness of a Quill, brown without, and yellow within. These Pods are divided by Knors, and in each Knor is found a little Bean, black without, and reddish within, without any Taste or Smell. That which is most like the Pod, which is of a hot, acrid, biting Taste, and pretty Aromatick, especially when held long in the Mouth, and by reason of its great Acrimony, the *Ethiopians* make use of it for the Tooth-Ach, as we do that of Pellitory of the Wall: But as this Pepper is little known, and very scarce in *France*, I shall trouble you no farther with an Account of it.

9. Of Guinea-Pepper.

Guinea-Pepper, which the *Americans* call *Mexico-Pepper*, *Tobago*, *Brasil*, *Spanish*, long, red *Indian-Pepper*, of *Chilli-Axi*, and we *French-Pepper*, *Pimento*, or *American-Pepper*, is a red Pepper, whereof there are three Sorts, *viz.* The First that we sell, which comes in Pods of the Thickness and Length of one's Thumb. The Second is much smaller, and comes almost in Shape of a Mineral, and as it were embos'd. The Third is much less, and almost entirely round. All the three Sorts of Pepper, as they hang to the Plant, are Green in the Beginning, Yellow when half ripe, and Red at last: Of the three Sorts we sell only the First, in that the Others are too acrid, that the Natives can't make use of them, as being too hot for the Mouth.

The *Guinea-Pepper*, which we sell, comes from *Languedoc*, especially the Villages about *Nismes*, where they improve it very much: And this Plant is at present so very common, that we have little or none from the Gardens, but the Fields altogether supply the Shops: The Use of it is chiefly for the *Vinegar-Makers* to turn into *Vinegar*; for which Purpose it ought to be fresh, in fine Pods, well dry'd, and of a good red Colour. Some People make Comfits of this Pepper to carry to Sea; and the People of *Siam* eat this Pepper raw, as we do *Radishes*; but it

is much more grateful to the Palate and Stomach, and must undoubtedly please better in Sauces, being preserv'd in a Pickle thus: Take strong Brine that will bear up an Egg, Wine-Vinegar, of each a Quart; good Spirit of Wine a Pint; put the Pepper-Pods into it, as well unripe and green, as those that are ripe, and of a red Colour.

10. Of Cloves.

THE Clove, as is commonly thought, is the Flower of certain Trees, that is made hard and black by the Heat of the Sun: They were always very common in the *Molucca Islands*, 'till of late Years, the *Dutch* not being able to hinder the *English*, *Portuguese* and *French*, from going thither, and bringing away Cloves from thence, thought it advisable, to make themselves entirely Masters of that Commodity, to pluck up all the Trees and transport them to an Island of their own, call'd *Ternate*, by which Means other Nations are forc'd to purchase that valuable Merchandise from them.

As to the Leaf of the Tree, bearing the Clove, the Figure here represented in the Plate, which was taken from the Original, deliver'd by Mr. *Tournefort*, will give any Body Satisfaction: Here is the Root, the Stalk, and the Leaves in the Figure, mark'd A, which came from two Cloves which were planted; and which, in a little Time, produced that little Root, Stalk and Leaf, as represented.

When the Clove begins to appear, it is of a whitish Green, afterwards reddish, and according as it ripens it grows brown; and that without being steep'd in Sea-Water, and dry'd before the Fire, as some Authors have observ'd: For the *Dutch*, and Natives of the Islands make no other Preparation of the Clove, than after it is fallen from the Tree, to let it dry in the Sun, expos'd in the open Field; and after that to keep them carefully from the Air: As it is impossible but there must remain some Cloves upon the Trees after the Crop is got, these grow to the Size of a Man's Thumb, and become a hard, black Fruit, of a pleasant Smell, and fine Aromatick Taste; I never saw any



11

Royal Clove.



10

Clove.



12



Male Nutmeg.



A Nutmeg from
whence arises a
Stalk & 2 leaves.



Female Nutmeg

AAA Nutmegs
Coverd wth Mace

so large, but only of the Bigness of one's little Finger: We now and then meet with some of these Cloves, but very seldom, because the *Dutch* sell them separately, by the Name of the Mother Clove; and these large ones are known in Physick, by the Name of *Antofse*; but the little Use of 'em is not a sufficient Encouragement to the Apothecaries to enquire after them; otherwise they are much properer for Use, as abounding more with an Oyl that is vastly more Fragrant and Aromatick, and endowed with much greater Vertues than the common Clove.

It is observable, that where the Clove-Trees grow, no Tree or Plant will thrive, because of the great Heat of these Trees, which consumes, or waists all the radical Moisture of the Earth round about them. It is observable likewise, that there are no Trees, or Plants in the whole World, that afford so sweet a Smell as the Cloves when they first appear.

Chuse such Cloves as are well fed, or oily, dry, brittle, or easie to break; of a tawny Red, well furnish'd at the Top, or Head, to which some improperly give the Name of *Antofse*; I mean, by their Furniture, the little Head at the Top of the Clove, which is very tender, and of a clear, tawny Colour; and which being put into the Mouth, yield a hot, piquant, aromatick Taste; and reject, or throw by such as are lean, blackish, soft, and without Taste or Smell; taking Care that such as appear to the Eye to be good, have not had an Oil, or Tincture, extracted from them, which renders them of a flatt, bitter, earthy Taste. The Use of this Drugg is too well known to need any Account of its Virrues, which are so considerable, as to give it a Rank among the best Cordials.

The *Dutch* candy Cloves when they are Green, and they make an excellent Confect, which is of great Use to carry to Sea, to correct and expell Wind, prevent Crudities of the Stomach, Fainting, swooning, &c. to restore Nature where decay'd, and recover a weak and languid Constitution, giving Heat and Vigour to the Body, and Motion to the Limbs.

The *Dutch* distill a great Deal of essential Oil from the *Cloves*, and too often impose 'em on Strangers afterwards for a true Com-

modity: This Oil is us'd by the Perfumers, Surgeons and Apothecaries, in several Compositions, and as a Corrective for many Sorts of Purges, as *Pilule ex duobus*, &c. There is a white Oil of Cloves made by Means of Fire, a Drinking-Glass, and the Bottom of a Weight Scale, as observ'd by Mr. *Lemery*; but it is scarce worth the Time of doing it, and is not much better than the other Sort.

II. Of the Royal Clove.

There is another Clove express'd in the Figure we meet with now and then in *Holland*, tho' it is but seldom, which is a small Fruit of the Shape and Bigness of a Barley-Corn, and which terminates in a Point, sticking five or six together upon one small Branch; so that they resemble, in some Measure, a little Crown.

This Clove is of an Iron Colour, and has the same Taste and Smell as the common Clove. The Tree which bears it, is the only one in the World; and only found in the Middle of the Isle of *Massia*, in the *East-Indies*, where it is call'd, by the Inhabitants of the Island *Toinca-Radoi*, which signifies *Royal-Cloves*. This Fruit, by the Order of the King of the Island, is guarded by Soldiers, that no Person may have it but himself. They pretend likewise, that when this Tree is loaden with Fruit, the other Trees bend down towards it, to pay their Homage; and that the Flowers of the common Clove fall off, when these begin to appear. The *Indians* string this Fruit, and make Beads of it, to carry about them, because of its agreeable Smell.

I shall say no more of this Clove, having nothing certain that I can collect; and having never seen it, notwithstanding all the diligent Enquiry I have made: But as the Thing has been certified to me by a Person who saw it in *Holland*; and that *Piso* speaks of it in his Natural History, from whence the Figure is taken; and that Mr. *Wormes* quotes it in express Words, from the 203d Page of his Book; the Sense of which I have already given you in *English*; but for the more Curious, I shall deliver it in the Original.

Garic.

*Gariophyllus Regius fructus est, a Nemi-
ne quod sciam hactenus descriptus, florem po-
tius quam fructum Figurâ referens, longitudine
est grani hordei, ejusdemq; ferme latitudi-
nis, oblongus, angulosus, sex vel octo cuspidi-
bus alternatim è lateribus erumpensibus & in
summitate quasi coronulam constituentibus,
Colore ferrugineo, odore Gariophyllorum aroma-
ticorum, sapore acri & plane gariophyllaceo.
Provenit in Insula Maeciam Indiæ Orientalis;
ab Incolis vocatur Thinca Radoi, quod expo-
nunt Gariophyllus Regius.*

*Magno in pretio apud Indos sunt hi Gari-
ophylli, & ad nos raro deferuntur. Unicam
saltem ferunt esse hujus fructus arborem in
tota India in medio dictæ Insulæ sitam. Flo-
res ubi producit hæc arbor decidunt flores reli-
quarum arborum, quæ communes ferunt Ga-
riophylos. Arborea etiam reliquæ versus hanc
se incurvant honorem quasi deferentes, ut
aiunt qui videntur. Rex Insulæ Satellitibus
hanc arborem stipat, quamdiu fractum fert,
ne quis præter ipsum eo gaudere possit. Hæc
ex ore ejus qui in Insula fuit & arborem se vi-
disse testatur; quæ, si vera, mira. Fructus filo
per longitudinem trajicere solent, ut Armilla-
rum loco, ob odoris gratiam, in brachiis ge-
suntur.*

*Cariophylli, five Gariophylli, in Eng-
Lemery. liso Cloves; they are call'd a Fruit,
but are rather an Aromatick Flower,
from an Indian Tree, whose Leaves are long,
broad, and pointed; when the Fruit begins
to appear, their Colour is of a whitish Green,
afterwards they grow Red; and at last,
when ripe, are of a dark Brown, as we see
them of now. The large Cloves are call'd,
in Latin, Antophylli, or the Mother Cloves,
but they are very scarce. There is also
the Cariophyllus Regius, or the Royal Clove;
[describ'd by Pomet from Piso] it has this
Name from bearing on its Top a Sort of
Crown; for which Reason the King of the
Country keeps it in his own Possession; and
because there is a common fabulous Opi-
nion, that the other Trees bow towards this,
as their King.*

The Cloves, in general, are cephalick,
neurotick and cardiack, proper for Epilep-
sy, Pally and Verrigo; are good in Wind
and Cholick, and are allow'd, especially, the
Oil, to be the best Specifick in the Tooth-
Ach: They are us'd in Powder, Tincture,

Water, Spirit, Oil, &c. The Way to make
an Oil by Distillation, is to make a Kind of
Putrifaction first, in Order to dissolve all the
Parts of the Clove, and to force the volatile
Salt, and oily Parts, more effectually from
the earthy Parts, thus: Take Cloves, grossly
bruis'd, one Pound; put to them Fountain
or Rain-Water, luke-warm, two Quarts;
cover it with a Vessel close, so as to lute it
well; put it into a gentle Heat, in Sand,
for fourteen Days; then put all the Matter
into a Copper Vesica, rinn'd within, which
cover with its Head and Refrigeratory; add
a fit Receiver, lute the Junctures, and distill
with an immediate, quick, Coal Fire; shift-
ing as Occasion requires: Continue 'till you
have distill'd about two Thirds of the Humi-
dity; this done, and the Vessels being half
cold, separate the spirituous Water which
swims above the Oil; putting up that into
a Glas-Vial, which keep close stop'd for Use.
Cohobate the distill'd Water upon the Facès,
and distill again as before, so will you have
more Oil, which the first Distillation cou'd
not raise, which add to the former Oil, keep-
ing the distill'd Water also for other Uses.

Or take Powder of Cloves, one Pound;
warm Water, two Quarts; macerate them
for a Fortnight; then put all into a Glas
Retort, and distill in a Sand heat, with a
moderate Fire, so will Oil and Water come
over, which separate as before; and co-
hobate the Water as in the former
Operation; so will you have all that the
Clove contains of Oil and volatile Salt,
which is Cephalick and Cordial, besides its
other Vertues, given from one Drop to
Three, incorporated with double-refin'd Su-
gar, and mix'd with some proper Vehicle,
either liquid or solid, as in Boles, Opiates,
Pills, Tablets, or the like, as you see Occa-
sion. It may be also mix'd with Oil of
Nutmegs, by Expression, to anoint the
Temples for the Head-Ach, and the Stomach,
to strengthen that Part, and procure Dige-
stion. A pretty Cephalick Balsam is
made with Oil of Nutmegs, one Ounce;
Oil of Cloves, one Dram; Musk and
Ambergriese, each six Grains; Oil of Cina-
mon, ten Drops; Oil of Mace, two Scru-
ples; mix and make a Balsam for internal
and external Cases.

12. Of the Nutmeg.

Pomet. THE Nutmeg, or Aromatick Nut, which the *Latins* call *Nux Moschata*, *Myristica*, or *Aromatica*, is properly speaking the Almond, or Kernel of a Fruit of the Size of our green Nuts, which we distinguish into two Sorts; to wit, into the Male, or long Nutmeg, and the Female, or round, common Nutmeg.

The Tree that bears the Nutmeg is of the Bigness of the Peach-Tree, and the Leaves have a very near Resemblance to those mention'd by *Dalechamp*, except that they are shorter and narrower; after which come Fruit of the Nut or Abricot Size. This Tree, according to *Mr. Tavernier*, is not planted, but grows by Means of certain Birds, or Fowl, which swallow the Nutmegs whole, and throw them up again without having digested them; and that the Nutmeg being then cover'd with a viscous and gluey Matter, and being cast upon the Ground, they take Root, and produce a Tree, which grows just as if it had been planted after the Manner of others.

The Nutmeg is likewise a Commodity which none but the *Dutch* are Masters of, because it is cured no where but in the Isles of *Nero*, *Lontour*, *Pouleay*, *Rosgain*, *Poleton*, *Granapuis*, and in the great Island of *Banda* in *Asia*, nor elsewhere: Likewise, as a late Author says, it is remarkable, that so little a Spot of Land shou'd furnish all the World with Nutmegs; which is not hard to believe, when one considers, that these Isles are so stock'd with Nutmeg-Trees, that it is almost incredible; and besides, these Parts lye in so good a Climate, that the Trees are always loaden with Flowers and Fruit, and that they have three Crops a Year; to wit, in *April*, *August* and *December*; that of *April* is much more valued than those which are got in *August* or *December*; and the Climate is so temperate, that the Men live to one hundred and twenty Years of Age, and have nothing to do but eat, drink and sleep, and now and then walk about, while the Women employ themselves in separating the Browze from the Nutmeg, drying the Mace, and breaking the Shells wherein is the Nutmeg, being the

chief Commodity of the Country, and almost all they live by.

The Nutmegs we sell are nothing but the Kernels of the Fruit, which are cover'd with a hard, thin, and blackish Shell; without the Shell is found a Covering, which is thin and reddish, of a sweet Smell, and Aromatick Taste, and is what we call Mace, but vulgarly, and improperly, the Nutmeg-Flower. After the Mace there is a green Browze, that is of no manner of Use. From whence it is to be observ'd, that the Nutmeg has three Wrappings, or Coverings; to wit, the Shell, the Mace and the Browze; and not barely Two, as a late Author has observ'd; and the Thing is so true, that if any Person will give himself the Trouble to cut a Nutmeg Comfit in Two, he will find the three Parts, about which I have been speaking.

The Trees which bear the Female, or common Nutmegs, grow not but in cultivated, or improv'd Lands; but those which produce the long Nutmegs, grow in Woods and Forests, which makes the *Dutch* call 'em wild Nutmegs; but as they are little us'd, because they are almost without Taste or Smell, and void of any Virtue; for this Reason they are seldom brought hither. These Male-Nutmegs being call'd by the Ancients *Azerbes*.

As to the common Nutmegs, we ought to chuse such as are heavy, firm, hard, and of a full Plumpness, of a light Grey, whose Outside is finely marbled, and the Inside reddish, being of a fat, oily Body, which are the Signs of their Newness, and which being grated, affords a sweet Flavour, and put into the Mouth, yields a warm, piquant, aromatick Taste. As to the little Hole that is met with so very common in Nutmegs, 'tis a vulgar Error to believe, that that makes it loose its Virtue; for there is no Nutmeg without it, that being the Place where the Stalk adhered to the Nut.

The Use of the Nutmeg is so well known, it wou'd be needless to say any thing of it; I shall only add, that it is valued in Medicine, and being beat up with Sugar, there is a Powder made of it, which is admirable, taken in warm White-Wine, for curing of Catarrhs and Rheums, that proceed from cold Causes; and this is call'd the Duke's Powder.

Powder. The usual Quantity is to put two Ounces of Nutmegs to a Pound of Sugar, and some add Cinamon. The Inhabitants of the Isle of *Banda* make a Confection of the green Nutmegs, which is brought to us by the Way of *Holland*, sometimes with Syrup, and sometimes without. These Confits are some of the Best we have, being very proper to strengthen and invigorate the Stomach, and to restore a natural Heat to Age; but their chief Use is to carry to Sea, particularly to the Northern Parts, where they are esteemed, as being great Lovers of these Sorts of warm Sweetmeats.

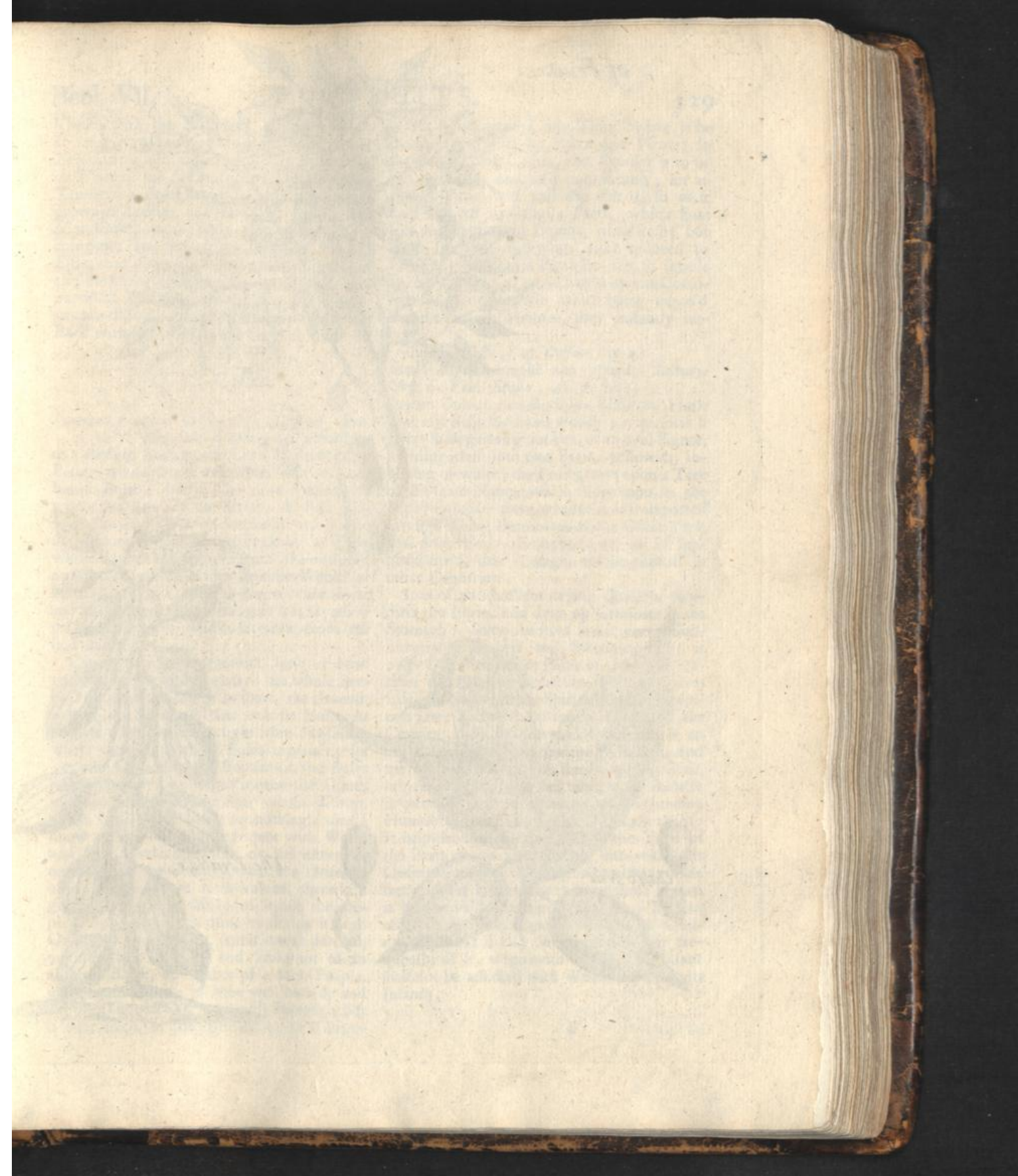
As to the Oil of Nutmegs, by Expression, that which is brought us from *Holland* is no better than fresh Butter; which is the Reason the Apothecaries chuse to make it themselves, rather than buy it at such a cheap Rate, when it is good for nothing. The true Oil of Nutmegs ought to be of a thick Consistence, of a golden Yellow, a sweet Aromatick, and a warm, piquant Taste. The Manner of making this Oil is so easie, and hath been so long known to every Artist, that it wou'd be superfluous, at this Time of Day, to pretend to teach it; only this may be observ'd, That when it is express'd, it will be liquid and clear; but when cold it coagulates, and becomes yellowish, of a solid Consistency, and that it will yield a double Quantity of Oil this Way, from the same Weight, of any other Spice, Fruit, or Seed whatever. There is likewise another Oil made by Distillation, which is a white, clear Oil, very fragrant, and has double the Strength and Vertue of the Former; and whatever the Nutmeg has singly in it self, is hereby highly exalted; so that four or five Drops is a Dose in any proper Vehicle; wherein it becomes Cephalick, Neurotick, Stomachick, Cordial, Hepatick, Uterine and Ahexipharmack; good against all old Diseases of the Head, Nerves, Womb, &c. expells Wind, Gripping of the Guts, and Sickness at Heart. The Mace that grows round the Nutmeg has all the same Virtues; dissolves Wind, helps Concoction, cures stinking Breaths, strengthens the Child in the Womb, stops Fluxes and Vomitings; is of thinner Parts than the Nutmeg, and therefore more piercing. The Oils, by Expression and Distillation, are made the same Way

as those of Nutmegs; Chuse such as has the largest Blades, the highest and freshest Colour, and that is the cleanest you can get. As to the Bark, the Trunk, and the Branches of the Nutmeg-Tree, they are so little used, that they are not worth speaking of, because they are so seldom brought hither; and by Reason of their great Likeness to the white *Costus*, both in Figure and Taste: So that some sell *Costus* for the Nutmeg Bark, which you ought to beware of.

Nux Moschata, *Moschocaryon*, *Nux Unguentaria*, or *Nutmeg*, is a *Lemery*. Kind of Nut, or Fruit, of a foreign Tree, as large as a Pear-Tree, with Leaves like the Peach, but they are much smaller: The Flower is in the Shape of a Rose, of a pleasant Smell; after which is fallen off, a Fruit appears as large as a green Walnut, cover'd with two Barks; the First which is very thick, and pull'd off when the Fruit is ripe; the Second is much thinner and finer, reddish or yellowish; it is separated from the Nutmeg in order to dry, and is what we call Mace, not the Nutmeg Flower; this yields a great deal of Oil and volatile Salt.

When the Nutmeg is separated from the Barks, they dry and preserve it: The Tree which bears this grows plentifully in the Isle of *Banda*, where there are two Sorts, the wild and the cultivated, or Male and Female: The Male, which is a long and large Nut, is seldom us'd: The Female, which is the rounder and lesser Nut, is that generally sold in the Grocers Shops; when gather'd, some say they are laid in Quick-Lime, in the *Indies*, for two Reasons: First, That being carried into other parallel or proper Climes, they might not grow, for so in Time it might prove to their Damage. 2^{dly}, That being thus cured, the Worm might not take them: The Best are those of a reasonable Size, fresh, heavy, firm, not spongy, of an Oilyness when grated, and of a pleasant Smell and Taste, not too bitter or acrid. They fortifie the Brain, Nerves and Stomach, assist Digestion, expell Wind, provoke the Terms, and resist Putrefaction.

Chuse your Mace fresh, whole, of a yellow Colour, a good Smell, and agreeable Taste, being a little acrid; it has the same Vir-





Coffea.



14

Cacao Nut.



16

The Vanilla's.

A whole seed of a Vanilla

Virtues with the Nutmeg, but the Virtues are more exalted, and it acts with greater Penetration and Efficacy. The Mace Bark or Wood of the Ancients, is the Bark of the Trunk of a Tree of the same Name, which grows in *Barbary*, and is thick, reddish, and of a bitter, smart Taste. Its Virtue is astringent; and proper to stop the Bloody-Flux, and other Fluxes of the Belly; but as this Bark is seldom brought among us, they impose it instead of Mace, tho' the Qualities are different, and so confound the Mace Bark with the true Mace.

13. Of Coffee.

Pomet. *Caffe, Coffè, Coffi, Buna, Bon, Ban, or Elkaine*, is, according to a modern Author, the Fruit or Berry of a Plant, whose Stalk resembles that of our House-Bean; but as he is a Person on whom we can lay no Strefs, I shall hold with *Baubinus*, that celebrated Author, who says, that Coffee is the Fruit of a Tree, whose Berries are brought from *Arabia Felix*, and that the Tree is like Spindle-Wood, or Priests-Cap, and that the Leaves are thick, and always green, according as it is represented in the Figure, which is taken from the said *Baubinus*.

Chuse your Coffee greenish, fresh or new, and that does not smell musty, but whose Berry is of a middle Size; in short, the cleanest, dryest, and plumpest that can be had. As to those who have it brought from *Marseilles*, where they buy whole Bales together, let 'em take Care that the Bottom of the Bales be not mouldy, by which means the Goods will spoil and damage the whole Cargo. Coffee is us'd for little or nothing, that I know of, but to make a Liquor with Water and Sugar, which is more or less esteem'd, according to the Country, that are Drinkers of it; which where it is valued, there is a great Consumption made of it, in the prepar'd Berry, which is done by drying it in an Oven or Kiln, so long, 'till it is well parch'd, or rather half calcin'd, and looks not of an absolute Black, but rather of a dark Purple, inclining to Black; if it be well burn'd, and not over high, it has a grateful Flavour; but if over much, or too little done, or if after-

wards it be ground any Time before it be used, it loses all its Force and Virtue; so that in making Coffee, the Powder is to be fresh ground, and us'd immediately; for an Hour's Time will pall and flat it, so as it shall lose all its volatile Parts, which float like an Oil upon the Liquor, when fresh; but upon the least Keeping, after reduced to Powder, its essential Particles are so subtile as to fly away, or be destroy'd by the Corrosive Nitre of the Air, which being expos'd but for a few Minutes, they instantly imbibe.

Caffe, Coffè, or Coffee, is a small Berry, longish and round, *Lemery*. like a Pine Apple, of a dark, brown Colour; its Bark is a Kind of Husk that is a little hard and woody; it encloses a Berry as large as a great Pea, of an oval Figure, dividing itself into two Parts, yellowish, inclining to white; the Fruit grows upon a Tree of the same Name, which is common in the happy *Arabia*, from whence it is transported through all the Dominions of the Great *Turk*, and from *Turkey* brought to us, as is suppos'd cur'd, that it might not be planted in other Countries.

It is of an excellent drying Quality, comforts the Brain, and dries up Crudities in the Stomach: Some Authors say it cures Consumptions, Rickets and Swooning-Fits; it helps Digestion, eases Pains of the Head, rarifies the Blood, suppresses Vapours, gives Life and Gaiety to the Spirits, hinders Sleepiness after Victuals, provokes Urine and the Courses, and contracts the Bowels; it is an excellent Dryer, fit for moist Bodies, and most Constitutions, but that of young Girls, subject to the Green-Sickness; and likewise is prevalent in such as are apt to running Humours, Sores, or King's Evil upon them: It helps Abortion, and confirms the Tone of the Parts drunk after Eating, but with this Observation, that this Liquor be always made fresh; for if it stands but two or three Hours, it will be pall'd, and grow naught. It is an effectual Remedy against Worms in Children; so that if the Mother drink but frequently of it, when with Child, the Infant shall not be afflicted with Worms, during its Infancy.

14. Of the Cacao, or Chocolate-Nut.

Pomet. **T**HE Cacao, which the Americans call *Cacavi*, is a Fruit of several different Sizes; but the most usual is that of an Almond, which is found united together in a Sort of Shell, not much bigger or less than the Pomegranate Seed; and in these Shells are enclosed about sixty or eighty Berries. As to the Shape, Leaves, and entire Fruit of the Trees, they appear as represented in the Figure taken from the Original, or Life, as deliver'd to me by Mr. Tournefort; the Leaves are green, and the Fruit, when ripe upon the Tree, are of a very fine yellow Colour, and rib'd like the Melon.

Mr. Tournefort, in Page 191, of his Book, makes Mention of four Sorts of Trees which bear the Cacao-Nut; the First and Second whereof are call'd *Cacahuaguabuitl*, the Third *Xuchicacahuaguabuitl*, the Fourth *Tlacacahuaguabuitl*: This is what he relates, as to the four Sorts of Cacao's, which we now sell, which certainly come from different Trees; the First and best Sort is call'd the large and small *Carack*, from the Province of *Nicaragua*, from whence these Sorts of Cacao's are brought: The Third and Fourth are call'd the large and small *Island Cacao's*, because they come from the *American Isles*, as *St. Domingo*, &c. The most valued of the four Kinds of Cacao's is the large *Carack*, especially for making *Chocolate*, which is the chief Use; for the small Quantities that are eat of it, are not worth speaking of; they all ought to be chose fresh, plump, weighty, blackish without, and of a deep Red within, well tasted, and not of a musty Smell: The small *Carack* is next in Virtue to the Great. As to the *Island Cacao*, especially the Large, the nearer it comes to the *Carack*, the better it is. Some Authors say, that the Cacao is in such use in *Mexico*, that it is the chief Drink of the Inhabitants of the Country, and that they give it as Alms, or Charity to the Poor: Besides, the other Sorts that come from the Isles, are ground to make Bread of different Sizes, for the Use of different Sorts of People.

Lemery. The Cacaos, or Cacao, is a Kind of Almond that is made the Basis

or Foundation of *Chocolate*, and from whence it takes its Name: It grows in *America* from a small Tree call'd *Cacavate*, well supplied with Leaves that resemble those of the Orange-Tree; but that they are longer, and more sharp-pointed; the Flower is large, and of a yellow Colour, and leaves, in falling off, long, stringy Filaments, which are green, from which a yellow, pointed Fruit is form'd of the Size of our Melons; each Fruit contains twenty or thirty little Nuts, or Almonds, as big as the *Pistachia*; and sometimes there are such as contain fourscore of these; they are each of them cover'd with a yellowish Pellicle, or thin Skin; which being separated, a tender Substance appears, which is divided into several unequal Particles, that are oily, of good Nourishment, and leave a certain Acridness upon the Palate. The Inhabitants of the Country where this grows, call it *Cacahuatl*, and the *Spaniards*, by Corruption, *Cacao*.

It grows in all the *Spanish West-Indies*; *Guatemala*, *Hispaniola*, *Cuba*, *New-Spain*, *Jamaica*, &c. in hot, but shadowy Places, for being planted in Ranks and regular Walks, shady Plantane-Trees are rang'd with them; the one to shelter the other, least the parching Sun, by its excessive Heat shou'd kill them, or the boisterous Wind injure them. This Cacao-Tree, not exceeding our Cherry-Tree for Bigness; as it is a Tree of singular Beauty, having large, broad, oblong, green Leaves, which fall back, and hang like so many Shields, to preserve and defend the tender Fruit; so it is a Tree of great Profit to the Owner, arising from its most desirable Fruit, which grows after an admirable Manner in Cods; studded, as it were, in the very Body of the Tree, as well as the Arms and Boughs, from the very Earth upwards; each Cod containing about thirty or forty Nuts, regularly set in a Mass of soft, slimy Pulp, both to preserve, as well as nourish, the tender Fruit: The Nuts, among the *Indians* and *Spaniards*, go for currant Money, even in those Countries where Gold and Silver are naturally produc'd; There it is Food and Raiment, Riches and Delight all at once.

The Cod is said to be very like the Pear, or Pear fashion'd Gourd; each Nut is about the Bigness of an Almond Stone, and cover'd with

with

with a thin Shell, blackish without, containing within a brownish red, or almost Chestnut-colour'd Kernel, with brownish Ash-colour'd Veins, which to the *Indians* is pleasant in Taste, tho' not altogether so to us. The Cods being gather'd they break them, take out the Nuts, and lay them upon Mats to dry in the Sun, till the Moisture within them be consum'd, and then keep them both for Meat and Merchandise.

This Fruit is certainly cooling, as may easily be discerned by their cold, nitrous Taste: They open Obstructions, restore in deep Consumptions, stimulate to Venery, causing Procreation and Conception; facilitate Delivery, preserve Health, help Digestion, make People inclinable to feed, ease Coughs of the Lungs, Gripings of the Bowels, and Fluxes thereof; cause a sweet Breath, and assist in a Difficulty of making Urine: The chief Use of 'em is in Chocolate, which is so well known, there needs no long Discourse about it.

15. Of Chocolate.

Pomet. WE sell several Sorts of *Chocolate*, which have no other Difference, but according to their Fineness and Goodness, the Druggs that compose them, and the Countries where they are made: But the best *Chocolate*, and the finest, is what we make now at *Paris*, especially when it is made with the large *Carack Nut*, and wrought up with the finest Sugar, good Cinnamon, and the purest and best *Vanilla's*: In short, when it is made by an honest Man, who understands how to prepare it, and will neither spare Labour or Cost; for it is impossible to afford good Chocolate at a common Price; and the most of those who sell their Chocolate at such easie Rates, cou'd scarcely buy the fine Sugar we make use of, at the same Price; altho' some still cry up the *West-India*, *Spanishe*, *Portugal*, and *St. Malo's* Chocolate, at this Time there is no Place in the World where they make better Chocolate than at *Paris*. I did not think proper to give you the Composition here, since there are so many Books that treat of it, and the Compositions are so various, that every one are for pleasing their own Fan-

cies. Nevertheless, I cannot forbear acquainting you with what is propos'd by the *Sieur Blegny*, in his Book, who mentions the Flower of *Orejevalla* to be added to the Composition, because it is a Drugg, which I believe to be imaginary, as not being able to know what it was, after the most diligent Search I cou'd make. And the *Sieur Blegny*, who calls himself the Author of that little Book, which I have just mention'd, had Reason to say he cou'd not meet with it among the Druggists; for he cou'd not give me any Account of it: When I ask'd him, before a certain Person, what the *Orejevalla* Flower was, he told me it was what went into the Composition of the *American*, or *Indian Chocolate*, which he had seen in several Books. As to the *Achiot*, that is nothing else but what we call the *Rocou*, which is not made as the said Author says, but as it is set forth in its proper Place in this Treatise; and after knowing that the *Achiot* was the *Rocou*, there are very few Grocers but cou'd have furnish'd him with it, and he need not have put it in his Book, that he cou'd not meet with it at the Druggists.

16. Of Vanilla's.

THE *Vanilla's*, according to the *Sieur Rousseau*, are Pods or *Pomet*. Cods, of about half a Foot long, of the Thickness of a Child's little Finger, which hang upon a Plant of twelve or fifteen Foot high, that climbs like a Creeper; for which Reason they grow most frequently upon Walls, or at the Roots of Trees, or else upon Props, or the like, where they are supported: They have round Stalks, dispos'd in Knots like the Sugar-Cane; from each Knot there puts forth large, thick Leaves, about a Finger's Length, which are as green as the Stalk, and fall off, or wither away, as the great Plantane does; after which come Pods that are green at first, yellowish afterwards, and grow browner, according as they ripen. When they are ripe, the People of *Mexico*, those of *Guatemala*, and *St. Domingo*, gather them, and hang 'em up by one End, in the Shade, to dry; and when they are dry enough to keep, they rub them with Oil, to hinder them from drying

too much, and prevent their breaking, and then they put them up in little Bags of Fifty, a Hundred, or a Hundred and Fifty, to bring them hither. Nevertheless, there are some who value their Gain more than their Conscience, who let them hang upon the Stalks 'till over ripe, and receive from them a black, fragrant Balsam, that flows 'till the essential Parts of the *Vanilla* is exhausted, and it can run no more; and then they gather the Pods, and pack them up for Sale, as aforesaid.

The great Lords of *Mexico* are mighty Lovers of these Plants, as well because of the pleasant Smell of their Fruit, which they mix plentifully in their Chocolate, as from the great Profit they yield them in Trade. They are the *Spaniards* who bring us this rich Commodity, and who give it the Name of *Vanilla*, which signifies a Sheath, because the Pod resembles the Figure of a Sheath: It is of a pleasant Taste and Smell. Chuse such as are well fed, thick, long, new, heavy, not wrinkled or rub'd with Balsam; and which have not been kept moist, but of a good Smell; and beware of those that are small and dry, and of little Smell, and the Seed of which is very little, black and shining. The *Vanilla's* are much us'd in *France* for making up Chocolate, and sometimes to perfume Snuff. Some pretend the internal Part of the Pod is good to strengthen the Stomach. As to the Balsam, the *Spaniards* keep that, for we have none of it brought to us.

Vanilla, or *Vanillas*, is a Pod of *Lemery*, about half a Foot long, and the Thickness of a Child's Finger, sharp at both Ends, of a dark Colour, a pleasant Balsamick Taste and Smell, a little acrid, containing very small, black, shining Seeds. This Pod is the Fruit of a Kind of *Volubilis*, or a Plant of four or five Foot high, which the *Spaniards* call *Campeche*; it rises like a Creeper, and winds about the neighbouring or adjacent Trees, upon Poles, or climbs upon Walls: The Leaves resemble those of *Plantane*, but they are larger, and more fleshy; the Flowers are blackish. This Plant grows in *Mexico*, where the *Indians* call it *Tlixochitl*, and the Pod *Mecasutbil*.

Chuse such *Vanilla's* as have the longest Pods, pretty thick and heavy, well fed, of

a good Taste, and pleasant Smell; it yields a great deal of Oil and volatile Salt; is Cordial, Cephalick, Stomachick, Carminative, Aperitive; it attenuates viscus Humours, provokes Urine, and Womens Courses; is mix'd in Chocolate, and makes it agreeable both to the Taste and Smell.

17. Of *Acacia*.

THE *Acacia's*, so called by some, are the Fruit, or rather *Pomes*, the Seeds of a yellow Fruit, inclining to red, of the Size of a Magdalen Pear, or an Orange: The Tree which bears these, is according to the *Sieur Rousseau's* Letter, five or six Foot high, adorn'd with Leaves of a yellowish Green, and something of the Shape of Ivy. The Flowers are small, and grow in Tufts, of a Carnation Colour, from whence comes a yellow Fruit, as said before; at the Bottom of which hang other Fruit or Seeds, of the Bigness of Chestnuts, of the Shape of a Kidney, and of an Olive Colour, cover'd with a Nut or Stone, in which is a white Almond, which after it has been roasted like a Chestnut, in the Fire, is pleasant to eat. There is contain'd, likewise, in the Kernel of these *Acacia's*, a black castick Oil, which is a good Remedy to cure Corns upon the Feet, and take away red Spots in the Face.

The *Americans* cut the yellow Fruit in Slices, and eat it with Sugar, as we do a Lemon; as well to revive the Spirits, as to cool them, because they are full of a well-tasted Juice: Chuse such as are large and new, of an Olive Colour, with white Kernels, which are the certain Signs they are fresh, and not of a Chestnut Colour, which is a Token of their Age and over Ripeness.

Acacia vera seu Egyptiaca, the true *Acacia*, or that of *Egypt*, is *Lemery*, a thick Juice, very heavy, of a brown, reddish Colour, which is brought in the Shape of Balls, that weigh about five or six Ounces, ty'd up in very thin Bladders: They say it is made from a Fruit almost like Lupins, contain'd in Pods which are born upon thorny Trees in *Egypt*, whose Branches are pretty much extended, bearing fine white Flowers: Chuse that which is neat, solid,



The Acacia.

The Tree bears of Acacia.
of dry'd Fruit of
of Acacia.



Hermodactyles



19

The Plant bears of Anacardium.



Anacardium Pod.



Anacardium.

21

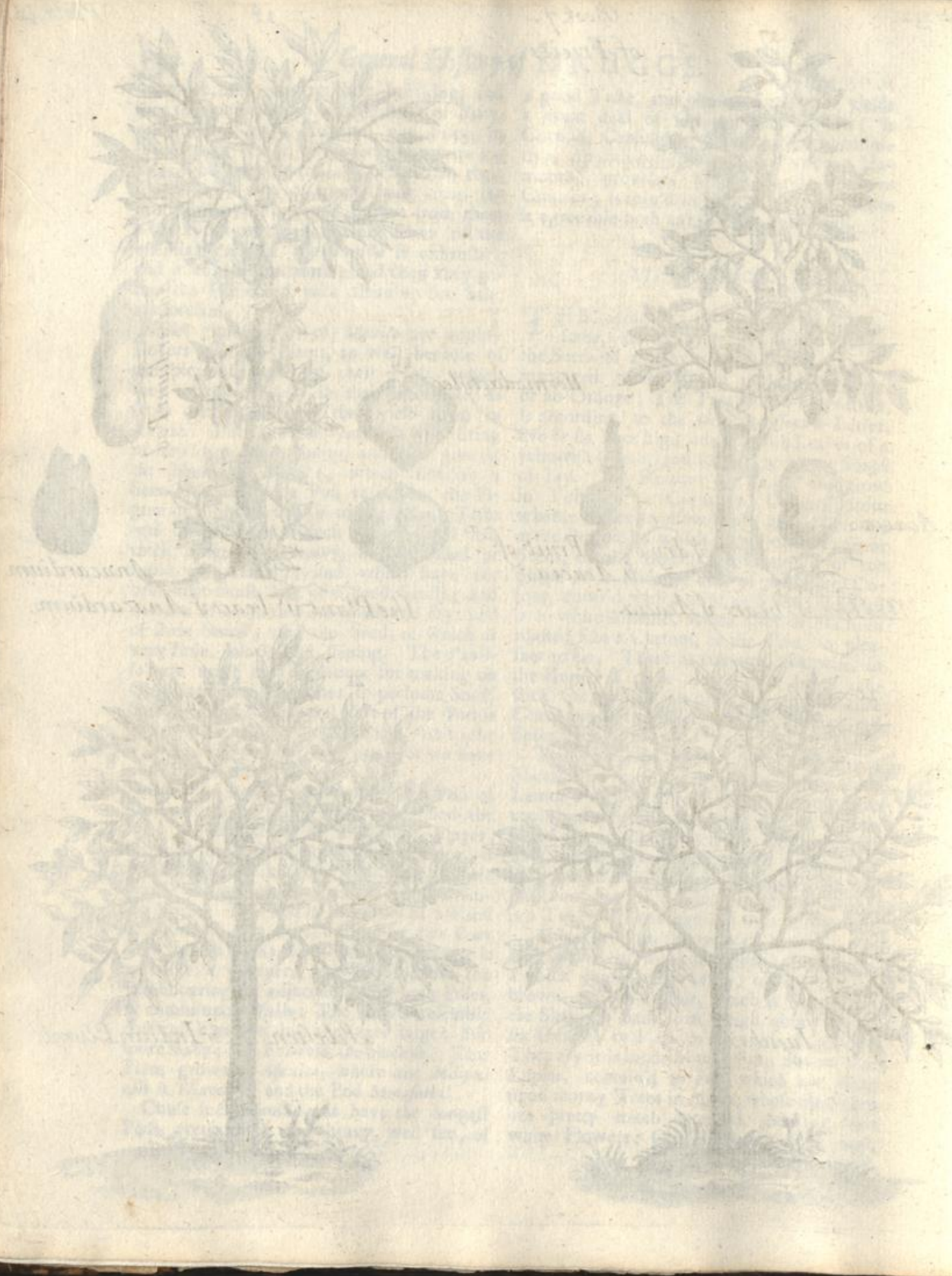


Sibesten or *Indian Plum*.

20



Iujubs.



solid, weighty, of a blackish Colour, something reddish, shining, easie to break, and of a stiptick Taste; it affords a good deal of Oil, and essential Salt; is astringent, incrassates or thickens the Humours, strengthens and resists Poison, stops Hemorrhages and Fluxes, and is good for Indispositions of the Eyes. As the true *Acacia* is sometimes scarce, the Shops use or sell that which is made of the Juice of Sloes, or the Fruit of the black Thorn brought over in round Balls, wrapped up in Bladders, of a very sharp, stiptick, or astringent Taste; it is us'd in *Rob* or *Quiddony*, made with Damask-Rose-Water, and double-refin'd Sugar. The true *Acacia* is made by Expression out of the Fruit, and that either ripe or unripe; from the ripe Fruit there is a black Juice so call'd; from the unripe Fruit a red or yellow Juice, the Colour not so black, but more inclining to red, and of a sweet Scent; and this is the true *Acacia* of *Dioscorides* and the Ancients, which is to be used in making of *Venice-Treacle*.

18. Of Anacardiums.

Pomet. THE *Anacardium* is a Kind of Bean, brought from the *East-Indies*. The Tree which bears it has greenish Leaves that are half round; after which come Pods of the Size of the large Bean, in which are usually inclos'd two *Anacardium's*; which when half ripe, are of the Colour of burnt Coffee; but when full ripe are of a shining Black. Chuse such as are large, well fed, new, dry, and have in them a white Almond. They pretend that the green Fruit of these are a dangerous Poison, but otherwise when dry: After they are prepar'd in Vinegar, they become a good Purgative; but nevertheless they ought not to be meddled with, without the Advice of an able Physician: They yield an Oil like the *Acacia's*, which has the same Virtues.

Anacardium is a Kind of large *Lemery*. Fruit, like a *Chestnut*, being in some Measure of the Shape of a Bird's Heart, whence it derives its Name; it is of a shining, black Colour, containing in it a white Kernel. This Fruit grows on a Tree in the *Indies*, whose Leaves are almost

round, and the Fruit in Pods, of the Size of our *Windsor* Bean; holding, each, not above two *Anacardium's*, which afford Oil, and are sold in great Plenty; they rarify and purge the pituitous Humours; are resolving; refresh the Brain, and strengthen the Memory, being taken in Decoction.

19. Of Hermodactyles.

THE *Hermodactyles* are Fruit shap'd like an Heart, reddish *Pomet.* without, white within; of a light Substance, very subject to Worm-eat, which is brought out of *Egypt*, where the Trees which bear this Fruit grow plentifully. After the Diligence that I have used, in order to discover the Flowers and Leaves of these Trees, I think it need no longer remain a Surprize on this Head, when I say that the *Hermodactyles* are Fruit, notwithstanding all that Authors have hitherto said concerning their being Roots; and the Figure of the *Hermodactyles*, here given, will show to the contrary, it being easie to judge that they are Fruit and not Roots: And the more so, from what was writ from *Marseilles* the last Year, that the *Hermodactyles* coming from *Egypt*, were the Fruit of a large Tree: Chuse such as are fresh, large, well-fed, reddish without, and white within; the driest, and least full of Dust that can be got: It is a Commodity of which they lay in no great Store, it being so ready to decay, or Worm-eat, as I mentioned before; they are much us'd in Physick amongst several gale-nical Compositions.

The *Hermodactyle* is a tuberos or bulbous Root, as thick as a *Lemery*. little Walnut, being of the Shape of a Heart, red without, and white within; of a spongy, light Substance, without Fibres, easie to break, and crumble into Powder like Meal, of a sweetish Taste, a little glutinous; it is brought dry from *Egypt* and *Syria*. The common Opinion is, that it is a Sort of *Colchicum*, call'd by *Gasp. Baubinus*, *Colchicum radice siccata Alba*; the *Colchicum* with the white dry'd Root; and by *Lobel*, the *Hermodactyle* of the Shops that is not poisonous.

There

There are others that believe it is a Kind of *tuberosus Orrice*, call'd by *Casp. Baubinus*, *Iris tuberosa folio anguloso*, the tuberosus Orrice with the many corner'd Leaf, and by *Matthiolus Hermodactylus verus*. Mr. *Pomet* is of a quite different Opinion, as you have it before, for these two Reasons: The First, because this is more of the Shape or Figure of a Fruit, than of a Root; and the Second, because they write from *Marseilles*, that the *Hermodactyles* come from *Egypt*, and that they are the Fruit of a large Tree: The first Reason does not appear a good one to me, because I have found *Hermodactyles* to be more like the Shape, or bear a greater Resemblance to a tuberosus or bulbous Root, than that of Fruit; and if one considers the Substance, it is very like the Root of *Arum*, and several others: The second Reason does not better convince me than the First; for those who writ from *Marseilles*, that the *Hermodactyle* was a Fruit, do not appear to have been better inform'd, or understood the Matter any clearer than before; so that we ought to suspend our Judgment on this Affair, and wait till it is decided by more Travellers that can give a better Light into this Business, and sufficiently clear up our Doubts: It is a singular Purge, expelling tough Flegm, and clammy Humours, from the Joynts and extream Parts of the Body; and is accounted a Specifick against the Gout in the Hands and Feet, given in Powder from half a Dram to a Dram; and in Infusion, from two Drams to half an Ounce. The *Hermodactyle* Pills are good against Palsies, Tremblings, Convulsions, Cholicks, Gouts, &c. being given from two Scruples to four.

20. Of Jujubs.

Pomet. THE *Jujubs* are the Fruit of a Tree which grows commonly in *Provence*, but chiefly in the Garden of *Hyeres*, near *Toulon*, where it is in such great Quantities, that almost all we sell comes by the Way of *Marseilles*: That Tree that bears them is of a moderate Height, and the Leaves are greenish, thin and fibrous; after which comes Fruit of the Bigness of one's Thumb End; green at first, and something reddish as they ripen.

Chuse your *Jujubs* fresh, large, well fed and fleshy, of a good Kind, that have been well dry'd, that they may keep without Danger of rotting; and take Care that they be not kept in Places too moist, or gather'd when they are too ripe, for that is the Way to loose 'em all: They taste, when well gather'd, and rightly manag'd, like Raisins of the Sun, with one Stone, like a Prune-Stone, in the Middle. *Dodonæus* saith, they are of two Kinds, viz. the Red and White; and the Red are of three Kinds, to wit, *Jujuba major*, *Jujuba Minor*; and *Jujuba Agrestis*: The First, which grew originally in *Africk* and *Egypt*, and were thence transplanted into *Italy*, *France*, &c. are those which we chiefly use, being moderately hot and moist. This Plum is an excellent Pectoral, and opens the Body, temperating the Sharpness of the Blood and Humours; it expectorates tough Flegm, and is good against Coughs, Colds, Hoarseness, Shortness of Breath, Wheezings, Roughness in the Throat and Wind-Pipe, Pleurifies, Heat of Blood, Exulceration, or Excoriation of the Kidneys and Bladder, cleansing them; and by their mucilaginous Quality, making the Passages slippery: They are us'd, in a Decoction, for Stone, Gravel, &c. or for opening Obstructions in the Liver, Spleen, Dropsy and Jaundice, by Urine.

Jujuba, or *Zizipha*, a large Fruit of the *Ziziph* Tree, is like a moderate siz'd Prune or Plum, oblong or oval, Red without, Yellow within, fleshy and tender, of a sweet and vinous Taste, having a tough Skin, and a hard, strong Kernel: The Fruit grows upon a Tree call'd *Ziziphus*, by *Tournefort*, and wants little of the Plum-Tree in every respect; but is crooked, cover'd with a rough uneven Bark, that cracks or splits: The Branches are hard, furnish'd with strong Thorns; the Leaves oblong, something hard, terminating in a blunt Point, of a fine, shining, green Colour, slightly endented on their Sides; the Flowers growing among the Leaves, being tied by short Stalks; each of which, according to Mr. *Tournefort*, is commonly compos'd of five Leaves, like a small Rose, which is placed in the Middle of the Cup, of a grassy or pale Colour: When the Flowers are gone, the Fruit, or *Jujubs*, succeed;

ceed; being green at first, and reddish as they ripen: This Tree grows in the hot Countries, and is very common in *Provence*, and in the Isles of *Hieres*, near *Toulon*, from whence the dry'd Fruit are brought; they are Pectoral and Aperitive, being usually employ'd in Ptifans for Diteases of the Breast; they sweeten the Sharpness of the Humours, by their sweet and glutinous Substance, and provoke Spitting.

21. Of Sebestens.

Pomet. *Sebestens* are a blackish Fruit, that are brought by the Way of *Marseilles*, from the *Levant*, &c. The Tree that bears this Fruit is about the Height of our common Plum-Trees; the Leaves gree and almost like them, but that they are a little rounder: The Flowers are whitish, in Form of a Star, from whence comes the Fruit, about the Size of ones's Finger End; it hangs to the Branch, by a little white Cup, as it is brought to us.

Chuse your *Sebestens* fresh, plump, moist, and full of Pulp, of a black, brown Colour outwardly, adorn'd with white Caps, which is an essential Sign of their Newness, and such as have neither been wash'd nor rub'd; the Flesh is sweet, viscous and pulpy, therefore reject such as are otherwise, and whose Caps are gone, which is a Token they have been wash'd or rub'd; and also take care not to chuse those that are hard, small, and of a reddish Colour.

The Way of using the *Sebestens* is much the same as that of the *Jujubs*, and their Virtues a-like, so that One is frequently us'd for the Other: The *Egyptians* make a Gluey Sort of Birdlime of the viscous Fruit, which is call'd *Alexandrian Birdlime*; but as this seldom comes amongst us, we use that which is made in several Parts of *France* in *Normandy*, and about *Orleans*. This Birdlime is prepar'd from the inner Rind of the green Bark, and that of the Holly-Tree, steep'd in a Pond or Pit, and afterwards beat together in a Mortar, 'till it is reduced into a Paste, and then well work'd with the Hand, and wash'd in the Water; it is put up in Barrels, to be sent to several Parts: The Choice of it,

is to take such as is the greenest, the least fetid, and freest from Water that can be got: The Use of it being to catch Birds, and other Creatures of the like Nature.

Schroder says, the Plumbs of the *Sebesten*-Tree are small, with a three-corner'd Stone; they are temperate in respect of Heat, and moist, soften, and prevent, or allay the Acrimony of Humours; us'd chiefly in Defluxions of Rheum, Obstructions of the Belly, and quench Thirst: You may make a Decoction of them with Wine and Water, to move the Belly gently to Stool; or make an Electuary of them thus: Take *Sebestens* without the Stones, Prunes ston'd, Pulp of Tamarinds, of each five Ounces; Violet-Water two Pints; Juice of the Herb Mercury, clarify'd, four Ounces; Sugar Penids half a Pound: Of the four greater cold Seeds, blanch'd, of each two Ounces; Diagridium three Drams: Boil the *Sebestens*, Prunes and Tamarinds, in the distill'd Water, which being dissolv'd, mix with the Juices; then add the Penids and Pulp of Prunes, which being dissolv'd also, mix the Diagridium, and make an Electuary. It purges, and is good against exquisite, continual Fevers, taking away their vehement Heat, quenches Thirst, causes Rest, and carries off the Sharpness of Humours, and provokes to Urine.

Sebestena, or *Prunus Sebesten*, is a Fruit the Size of a small Acorn, that *Lemery* is oblong, roundish and black, wrinkled as a little Prune, of a sweetish, viscous, or clammy Taste, cover'd at the upper End with a small woody Cap, of a whitish Grey: The Fruit grows upon a Tree of the same Name, resembling the Prune Tree; only that the Leaves are a little more Swallow-tail'd and indented; the Flowers are small, white, and like those of the *Geranium*: This Tree grows in *Syria*, *Egypt*, &c. Make Choice of your Fruit, according to the Directions given by *Pomet*; they contain in them much Oil, and some essential Salt; are moistening, emollient, sweetening, pectoral, and serve to open the Breast, cleanse the Reins, provoke Spittle, and relax the Bowels.

22. Of Dates.

Pomet. **T**Here are three Sorts of *Dates* which we sell; the Best are those which grow in the Kingdom of *Tunis*. There are likewise some that come from *Sally* in *Africk*, but those are lean and dry, and differ much from the others of *Tunis*, which are fat and fleshy: We have others that are brought from *Provence*, which do sell well, being large, fleshy, fair without, and white within. The Tree that bears this Fruit is the Palm, which is so well known throughout the whole World, it wou'd be unnecessary to describe it.

Chuse such *Dates* as are large, full and fleshy, of a golden, yellow Colour without, and white within; the Taste sweet and pleasant; let the Pulp be firm, white about the Stone, and reddish towards the Bark; of a *Malaga* Wine-like Taste, which being shaken makes no Noise: If they are small, hard, without Pulp, or rattle, they are nought: Those of *Tunis* are worth much more than those of *Sally* or *Provence*, as hinted before. These *Dates* are so common, that they serve for the Subsistence of more than an hundred Millions of Souls; but for medicinal Uses, they are not much employ'd, saving in the *Diaphanicon*, or Electuary of *Dates*, some pectoral Pilsans, with *Sebestens* and *Fujubs*, &c. besides which, they are frequently eat as other Fruit.

Dactyli, or *Fructus Palme*, the *Lemery*. *Dates*, are oblong, roundish Fruit, a little larger than one's Thumb, fleshy, of a yellowish Colour, sweet and agreeable to the Palate, being enclos'd in a long, round, strong, hard Nut, of an Ash-colour'd Grey, cover'd with a little, thin, white Skin, and is brought chiefly from *Tunis* in *Barbary*; it grows upon a large Tree, call'd *Palma Major*, or *Palma Dactylifera*, whose Trunk is large, round, straight, high, cover'd with a thick Bark, rising all the Way with several scaly Knots, which makes it advantagious to climb; the Leaves only grow at the Top longwise, pointed as those of the Flower-de-Lis, spiring, and opposite one to the other, branching about four Foot long, and as thick as one's little Finger;

triangular, hollow, spongy, and bending Archwise; the Flowers are white, and grow together on a Cluster, like a Bunch of Grapes, and are succeeded by the *Dates*; which, when ripe, serve for the Food, or Supply, of vast Numbers of People in the *Indies*, *Syria*, *Africk* and *Egypt*; but what are brought hither, serve only for Physical Uses, being detersive, and something astringent; but allay the Acrimony of the Stomach, strengthen the *Fetus* in the Womb, moderate the Scouring of the Guts, and are cooling in inflammatory Fevers: They are reckon'd, peculiarly serviceable, to destroy all tartarous Mucilage, and other gross Humours that breed Stone, Gout and Rheumatism.

23. Of Palm Oil.

Palm Oil, or Oil of *Senega*, is an unctuous Liqueur, as thick as *Pomet*. Butter, of a Gold-colour'd Yellow, and a Violet, or Orrice Smell, especially when it is New and Right. This Oil is made by Ebullition, or Expression from the Almond or Kernel, from a Fruit that grows by Clusters, of the Size of an Egg, and which bears about a Hundred of them together. The Tree which produces this, is a Sort of Palm that grows commonly in *Africk*, especially at *Senega*, and in *Brasil*. The *Africans* make this Oil after the same Manner as they make Oil of Bays at *Calvissou* in *Languedoc*, and it serves 'em to eat, as we do Butter; as to that which is old made, they burn it in Lamps.

Chuse your Palm Oil fresh and new, of a good Smell, and sweet Taste, so that it be as pleasant and grateful as the best fresh Butter we have, and of the highest Colour. The white Colour it acquires by Age, has made some People fancy, that the Palm Oil is white: Take care it be not compounded of Wax, Oil Olive, Orrice, Powder and Turmeric, as it happens to some you may meet with, where the Merchant, or Buyer, understands how to counterfeit it; but the Cheat is easie to detect, because the true Palm Oil loses all its Colour, if it is expos'd to the Air, which the Counterfeit Oil will not do; besides, the true Palm Oil, that becomes white,
in



24.

The Palm bearing

Dates.

Large Cokar Nuts in their Shells.



25

Nux Vomica.

The Tree bearing
the Coes.



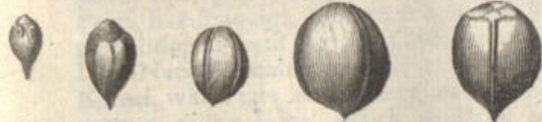
The Palm fruit of w^{ch} Palm oil is made.



23

Long Cokar.

Palm fruit of y^e Isle
of Ceilan.



26

Levant Nut



Cokar Nuts of diverse Sizes without
their Shells.

The Maldive Nut.

Page. These plants are found in the
 those which grow in the East
 Trees are in the East
 in the East, the
 that which is in the East
 are in the East, the
 all having their
 well being large, they are
 white within. The
 Fruit is the Palm, which is
 throughout the whole World, & is
 necessary to be seen.

These are the
 of a golden colour, and
 and white within, the
 fan, by the Palm, which
 is the Palm, which is
 in the East, the
 in the East, the



These are the
 of a golden colour, and
 and white within, the
 fan, by the Palm, which
 is the Palm, which is
 in the East, the
 in the East, the

in Course of Time, will recover its natural Colour, by melting it over a gentle Fire, which happens not to the adulterate Composition. They use this Oil to ease the Gout, and cure cold Humours.

24. Of Cokar-Nuts.

Pomet. THESE are Fruit of various Sizes and Shapes, as represented in the Figures of them, which are engrav'd from the Originals which I have in my Hands: They are proper for several Sorts of Works; as Bowls, Beads, Snuff-Boxes, &c. The only Place in Europe, where they trade most with those Kind of Fruit, is at Dieppe. I shall not stop here to describe the Trees which bear them, but shall only say, that this is a different Sort of Palm-Tree; but as so many Authors have treated of it, I shall add nothing more. The Cokar furnishes the Work-Men with considerable Business, that deal in Beads and Snuff-Boxes; and the larger Sort is of such vast Use in Africk, Arabia, and several other Parts of the World, that many Millions subsist by Means of it only, producing so many Necessaries of Life, which were I to enter into a Detale of, it wou'd swell this Chapter to too great a Bulk. There is another Sort, but much more scarce, which *J. Baubinus* calls *Nux Indica ad Venena celebrata*; sive *Coccus Maladiva*; the Indian Nut, famous against Poison, or the Maldiver Nut, I know no difference of this from the other Cokar, than that it is much longer and sharper pointed; the high Virtues ascrib'd to this, is the Reason why it is so very scarce and rare.

The Cokar-Nut, describ'd by other Authors, is said to be an Indian Nut, which grows as plentiful, if not more abundantly in the Spanish West-Indies; as New-Spain, Campeche, Bay of Mexico, Cuba, Hispaniola, Guatimale, Jamaica, &c. The Tree ascends direct and high, having on its Top a Tuft of Palm, like Branches, of a most beautiful Figure, bringing forth monthly Clusters of very large Nuts; containing within a very large Kernel, which eats as pleasant as an Almond, with a milky Juice, which is drank for quenching Thirst.

The Kernel is cover'd with a very hard

Shell, of which the Turners make Vessels and drinking Cups; some so large as to hold a Quart, three Pints, or more; and the Shell is cover'd with a thick Rind, which being beaten, becomes Hards like Flax or Hemp, of which Cloathing is made, Cords, Ropes, and the like; so that the Cokar-Nut Tree seems to be well provided with all Necessaries for Human Life; as Cloathing, Vessels of Use, Meat, Drink, &c. The milky Water, within the Nut, is pleasant both to quench Thirst, and also to nourish the Body; and by the Heat of Fire, it will thicken into a Jelly, like a Custard made of Cows Milk; otherwise it is an excellent pleasing Liquor, cooling, moistening and sweetning the Juices; for which Reason it is said to be good against Consumptions and Hectick Fevers, abating all preternatural, and irregular Heats. The Branches of the Trees being cut yield a pleasant Liquor, which being distill'd, gives a strong *Aqua-Vita*: The Kernel, besides its serving for Meat, yields, by Expression, an Oil, which is better than any Oil Olive, not inferior to the best Oil of sweet Almonds; of the Branches they make Houses; of the Trunk their Boats and Ships; of the course Hards, on the Outsides, their Cables; of the finer Stuff, Sails for Ships, and Cloth, as aforesaid.

25. Of the Vomiting Nuts.

THE Vomiting Nuts are round, flat Nuts, of the Size and *Pomet.* Shape represented in the Figure of Dates; they are of divers Colours; as Yellow, White, Brown, &c. These Nuts, according to the Relation of some Persons, are of the Size of our Renner Apples, which grow upon a large Plant in several Parts of Egypt, from whence come the Vomiting Nuts we now sell. The best Relation we have of the Growth of them, as well as their Description, is to be met with from Mr. *Paul Hermance*, Physician and Botanist of Leyden, one of the most able Men of his Age. This Relation of his has a great deal of Analogy, with that I shall here take Notice of, except that he says that they grow only in the Isle of Ceylan; whereas every Body knows

T they

they come from several Parts: He says, likewise, that there is another Sort of *Nux Vomica*, which comes from the Isle of *Timor*, and that the Fruit are not so big, by three Parts in four, as that of *Ceylan*; and that the Plant is call'd a Briony Wood: *Lignum Colubrinum*, is *Arboris Timorensis radix lignosa*, &c.

They are brought from *Egypt*, the *Levant*, *East-India*, and are generally flat, round, and of the Thickness of a Crown Piece, almost like Lupins, but larger; hollowish on the one Side, and a little bunch'd round; on the contrary, of a greyish Colour, with a Kind of Freeze, or soft Cotton, covering the Whole; but of so hard and horny a Substance, that it cannot easily be beaten into Powder, but must be grated, or ground in a Horse-Mill: The chiefest Things they are us'd for, is to insatuate Birds, as Crows, Ravens, Pigeons, &c. It is said it will kill Dogs, Cats, and other Creatures, if it be given mix'd with their Meat: And it is probable, that if it kills not such Creatures as Wolves, Foxes, Tygers, &c. yet possibly it may so stupifie and disguise them, that they may be the more easily master'd and kill'd by Mankind: It is also mix'd with Paste, and given in a Bait to catch Fish withal; this has been given inwardly, to three or four Grains, for several Intentions, but is much better let alone, since there are so many Remedies that may be us'd with less Danger.

Nux Vomica, is a little flat Fruit, *Lemery*. as round as a Farthing, downy or lanuginous, of a greyish Colour, hard as Horn, of various Colours within; sometimes Yellow, sometimes White, and sometimes Brown: Some People believe this to be the Kernel of a Fruit as large as an Apple, that grows upon a great Plant in several Parts of *Egypt*; but the Truth is, no Body as yet truly knows the Origine of the Vomiting Nut, and that there is nothing to be depended on the Histories concerning it. Chuse such as is large, clean, and new, to be employ'd chiefly for intoxicating of Birds and Fish, tho' it is not poisonous if given to Men, but may be us'd in small Quantities, and is reckon'd deterfive, drying, resolute, being apply'd externally and internally; is commended, as useful to resist Poison, and

drive away Melancholy and Vapours by Perspiration.

26. Of the Levant Nut or Berry.

THESE Berries which we now sell by the Name of the *Levant*, *Pomet*, or Eastern Berry, are a small Fruit of the Size of a good large Bead, half round, and something of the Shape of a Kidney, as you will see represented in the Figure of the Date. These Fruit are of a reddish Colour, and hang to the Plant which bears them, by a little Stalk of the same Colour. In these Fruit are found a little Kernel, which is divided into several Parts, which are very subject to worm-eat; therefore chuse those that are heavy, fresh, the highest colour'd, largest, and least fill'd with Dirt that may be; they are serviceable to destroy Vermine, being usually mix'd with *Stavesacre*.

There is, besides, another Fruit call'd the *Fagara* of *Avicenna*, which is almost like the *Levant Berry*, or *Coculus Indus*, and whose Figure is shewn with that of the Date. *Lemery* says there are two Sorts of it, the *Fagara major*, which is as large as a Chick Pea, which is cover'd with a delicate fine Bark, betwixt a black and an ash Colour: The Second is call'd *Fagara minor*, which is of the Figure and Size of a *Cubeb*, of a brown Colour, and aromattick Smell, and the Taste a little bitter and piquant; both which partake of the Nature of the *Cubebs*, being good to strengthen the Stomach, assist Digestion, and expell Poison.

Some Authors call the *Levant Nut*, or the *Coculus Indus*, the *Baccæ Orientales*, which are Berries brought from the *East-Indies*, as also from *Turkey*, round, and a little larger than Bay-Berries, hollow within, and of a brownish Colour, or rather of a blackish ash Colour; on the Outside, having a white Kernel within, and of a hot Taste, drawing Water into the Mouth; and as is reported, grow many together like Ivy-Berries, yet each by itself, on a Stalk. Some will have them to grow on a Kind of Night-Shade, others on a Kind of *Tithymal* or *Spurge*; but the Truth is scarcely yet known: They are chiefly us'd for.



Cassia of the Levant.



Egyptian Cassia.



Brazil Cassia.



Cassia of the Islands.

for Baits to catch Fish withal, or in a Powder to kill Lice and Vermine in Childrens Heads.

27. Of Cassia.

Pomet. **C**assia is a Kind of Fruit of different Lengths and Thickness, which hangs to the Branches of different Trees: The First and most esteem'd, is that of the *Levant*. This Cassia grows plentifully in several Parts thereof, from whence it is now brought by the Way of *Marseilles*, as may be seen by the Figure of the Tree represented in the Cut; the Leaves are Green, and the Flowers Yellow.

Chuse this Cassia fresh, in thick Sticks that are heavy, not laid in of a brown Colour, whose Bark appears fine and white within, and is supply'd, or furnish'd with a black Pulp, a white, hard Stone or Kernel, in Form of a Heart: This Marrow, or Pulp, ought to be sweet, without being either sharp or musty, and such as will easily separate from the Cane; beware that the Canes be not knotty or crooked, but all of a Piece, and without being subject to shake, or rattle with the Kernels void of Pulp. Some will have it, that the true Way of distinguishing of the *Levant Cassia*, is by the Length of the Sticks; which nevertheless is no general Rule, because those are frequently met with in the *Antilles*, or Western Islands: But the best Way I have found, is to take that of *Marseilles*, because there is none comes that Way, but what comes from the *Levant* and *Egypt*.

28. Of Egyptian Cassia.

THE *Egyptian Cassia* is a Fruit like the Former, only that it is thinner, and a great deal tenderer. The Tree that bears this Cassia grows to a prodigious Size; it is as large as any Tree we have in *France*, and differs not from the Former, but as the Leaves are much small. They meet with such vast Quantities of these Trees, throughout *Egypt*, that the Cassia they produce goes for almost nothing at *Grand Cairo*; one wou'd chuse this as soon as that of the *Le-*

vant, only that they break the Cases with their Thumbs to get out the Pulp. The *Levantine* and *Egyptian* make a Confection of the Cassia, being yet green, which they keep to loosen the Belly, it being a Medicine very convenient, and easie to take. The Cassia Confect ought to be new, and boil'd to the Consistence of a Syrup that is neither eager or musty: Some People preserve it, as the *Levantine*, to keep the Body open.

29. Of Brasil Cassia.

IT grows in *Brasil*, from the Trees, Leaves, Flowers and Fruit, as in the Figure represented. The Cassia which these Trees produce is so large, that if I had not seen a Piece in Mr. *Tournefort's* Hands, of about a Foot and an Half long, and the Thickness of three Fingers, I cou'd not have believed that there was any Cassia so thick: But as this Fruit is of little Use, I must, nevertheless, tell you, that the worst Cassia we use, is that which comes from the *American* Islands.

30. Of the Island Cassia.

THE Cassia of the Isles is that which at present is us'd at *Paris*, and is a Fruit of the same Nature with the Former, and all the Difference is according to the Places from whence it comes. The *Antilles* are full of these Trees, so that the Cassia of those Parts costs them nothing but the Trouble of gathering. 'Tis the Profit or Perquisite of the Sea-Men who gather it, and stow it at the Bottom of the Ship amongst other Goods; which is the Reason why it oftentimes comes so dirty, being full of Gravel and Filth that it gathers from the Ballace of the Ship; however, chuse such as comes nearest to the Fineness and Goodness of the *Levant* Cassia that you can get.

Scroder says, That which comes from *Brasil* purges more in one Ounce, than that from *Egypt* in two; yet that brought from the *East-Indies*, and by the *Levant*, is accounted the Best, being brought from *Bantam* in great Quantities; that from the *West-Indies* is generally large and thick rinded, and not so pulpy, and therefore worth much less than

the *East-India*: The Pulp gently loosens the Belly, and brings forth the Excrements without griping, temperate in respect of Heat or Cold, and moderately moist: It is good for such as are troubled with Fevers, the Pleurisy, or any Inflammation of the Liver or Spleen, being mix'd with Water, and Drinks of a cooling Nature. It is good to cleanse the Reins and Ureters, to bring forth Gravel and Stone, being a Preservative in those Diseases, if drunk in a Decoction of Cicers, Parsly Roots and Liquorice: It is extracted by forcing the Pulp, taken out of the Cane, through a Sieve, under which is a Vessel of hot Water, that by the Help of the Vapours, the Pulp being stir'd about in the Sieve, it may the easier pass thorow, when hot; and that you ought to extract it but just at the Time of using, because it grows slower with keeping. There are several other Extracts, according to the Nature of the Occasion.

Cassia fistula Alexandrina, five Lemery. *Purgans*, or *Canna fistula*, is a Reed or Cane, the Length usually of a Man's Arm, thicker than one's Thumb, and almost round or cylindrick, woody, of a blackish Colour; the Bark is as hard as Wood, composed of two Cods, but equally joyn'd together, which cannot be separated but by breaking their Junctures; the Hollows, or Cells, are divided by thin Partitions, but very hard ones, that are fill'd with a Pulp, or Substance, like Marrow, that is liquid, black, and sweeter as Sugar: Each of these Cells contains a thick Seed, like a little Pea, that is flat, and almost round, of a yellow Colour. This Cane is the Fruit of a large thick Tree, which grows in *Egypt*, the *Indies*, and several other Parts of the World: The green Leaves much resemble those of the Walnut-Tree; the Flowers grow in Numbers upon one Stalk, compos'd each of five Leaves, dispos'd in a Circle, of a yellow Colour.

When the Flowers are fallen, the *Cassia* sticks grow out and harden themselves, so that they break one against the other, when the Wind is strong, and make such a Noise, that they may be heard two Leagues round. The best *Cassia* is that which comes from the *Levant*; but it is so dear and scarce in *France*, especially in War-Time, that we are oblig'd

to make use, commonly, of such as comes from *Egypt* and the *Antilles*; that of the *Levant* and *Egypt*, is brought to us by the Way of *Marseilles*, but the others by *Dieppe*, *Robelle*, &c.

31. Of Tamarinds.

Tamarinds are sharp acrid Fruit, which are brought from the *Levant*; sometimes in Bunches, but more commonly freed from their Stalks: The Tree which bears them has very small Leaves; after which come white Flowers, almost like Orange-Flowers, from whence arise Husks that are Green at first, and grow Brown as they ripen, when the Inhabitants of those Parts gather them in Clusters, which they dry a little before they are sent hither.

Chuse your *Tamarinds* fat or oily, fresh, of a Jet black, and a sharp pleasant Taste, which have not been laid in a Cellar, which may be known by their too great Moisture, and their Smell of the Vault; besides, their Kernels that are blown up: Avoid such as are adulterated with Molasses, Sugar and Vinegar; they are much us'd in Medicine, because of their cooling, purgative Quality.

There grows a great many *Tamarind Trees* at *Senega*, where the Negroes make the Fruit into Cakes, after they have stoned them, and freed them from their little Stalks, which they make frequent use of to quench their Thirst: These *Tamarind Cakes* are very scarce in *France*. They cleanse *Tamarinds* like *Cassia*, and with Sugar make a Confection of it, which is not unpleasant.

Tamarindi, or *Oxyphenica*, is a Fruit about the Length of one's Lemery's Finger, as broad and thick as the Thumb, cover'd with a green Bark at the Beginning, but that grows brown as it ripens, and is so tender that it easily falls off, or separates; the Fruit affords a black, sowerish, or sharp Pulp that is grateful to the Taste, and that hangs by long Fibres, or woody Strings, form'd in the Nature of a Bunch: They take this Pulp from the Seeds or Pepins, as they do that of *Cassia* or *Lupins*.

The Tree which bears the *Tamarinds* is call'd *Tamarindus*, by Gerard, Parkinson, Bauhinus



Indian Myrtalans



Chalchicomula Myrtalans



Myrtalans



binus and *Raij*; or *Siliqua Arabica*, que *Tamarindus*, the *Arabian Date*, which is the *Tamarind*, or *Balam Pulli seu Mederam Pulli*; it is as big as an *Ash* or *Cherry-Tree*; the *Trunk* is large, cover'd with a thick, ash-colour'd *Bark*; the *Wood* is hard, the *Branches* furnish'd with a great many *Leaves*, like those of the *Femelle Fern*, long as one's *Hand*, compos'd of several small *Leaves*, rang'd on the *Side*, hard, nervous, or stringy and *Green*, of a pleasant *Taste*; the *Flowers* springing from *Wings* of *Leaves* joyn'd *Eight* or *Ten* together, like those of the *Orange-Flower*, white colour'd, sometimes strip'd with red *Veins*; the *Roots* are long, large and red: This *Tree* grows in several *Parts* of *India*, as *Cambaya*, *Senega*, &c. The *Leaves* are proper for quenching *Thirst*, and cooling in burning *Fevers*, being taken in *Decoction*.

The *Indians* separate the *Tamarinds* from the *Bark* and the *Bunch*, after having dry'd them a little, as we have 'em now frequently amongst us, hanging one to another. Chuse the *Newest* that are hard as *Paste*, pulpy, black, of a sharpish grateful *Taste*, and vinous *Smell*; they yield a good deal of acid *Salt*, *Oil* and *Flegm*; are detesive, gently laxative and astringent; they allay, by their Sharpness, the too great *Motion* of the *Humours*, abate feverish *Heat*, cool and quench *Thirst*: They are given in continual *Fevers* and *Loosness*, being taken in *Decoction*, *Bolus*, &c. or a *Pulp* may be made, as of *Cassia*, *Dose* from an *Ounce* to two; it strengthens the *Stomach*, creates an *Appetite*, resists *Vomiting*, and cuts tough *Flegm*; an *Extract* is made thus: Take *Tamarinds*, boil them in fair *Water*, strain, clarify with the *White* of an *Egg*, and thicken by consuming the *Water* to a due *Consistence*; *Dose* from two *Drams* to half an *Ounce*: It cools *Inflammations* of the *Stomach* and *Liver*, *Reins*, *Back* and *seminal Vessels*; is good in *Catarrhs*, *Rheums*, *Eruptions* of the *Skin*, salt and sharp *Humours*, *St. Anthony's Fire*, &c.

32. Of Citron Myrobalans.

Pomet. THE *Citron*, or *yellow Myrobalans*, are *Fruit* which grow in several *Parts* of the *Indies*, especially about

Batacala and *Goa*, upon *Trees* whose *Leaves* are of the *Shape* represented in the *Cut* of them. When these *Fruit* are ripe, they are of the *Figure*, or *Likeness* of the *Mirabel Plum*, enclosing a *Stone* which yields a *Kernel* like the *white Pine*: The *Indians* candy this *Fruit* while it is *green*, as we do *Plums*, and they serve to loosen, or relax the *Bowels*. The *Portuguese* and *Dutch* bring us this *Fruit* thus candied for the same *Purpose*; but the greatest *Quantity* is brought us *dry*, which the *Apothecaries* keep for several *Galenicall Compositions*, after the *Stone* is broke. Chuse your *Citron Myrobalans* of a reddish *Yellow*, long, well fed, heavy, and hard to break, of an astringent, disagreeable *Taste*; and beware of being impos'd upon by any of the other four *Sorts*, to wit, the *Indian*, *Chebulick*, *Embllick*, or *Bellerick*.

33. Of Indian Myrobalans.

THE *Indian Myrobalans* are small long *Fruit*, of the *Size* of a *Child's Finger End*, black without and within, without *Stone*, and very hard, that are brought from the *East-Indies*, where they grow in great *Quantities*, and from whence they take their *Name*: The *Tree* which bears these has *Leaves* like a *Willow*, after which come *Fruit* of the *Size* and *Shape* of a *Spanish Olive*, which are green at the *Beginning*, and grow browner as they ripen, and blacken in *drying*; as we have 'em now brought to us, they are hard, and black as *Ebony*: Chuse those that are well fed, dry, black, of a sharpish astringent *Taste*, and the heaviest you can get.

34. Of Chebulick Myrobalans.

THE *Chebulick Myrobalans*, or those call'd *Quibus*, are *Fruit* very like the *Citron*, except that they are bigger, blacker, and longer. The *Tree* which bears them is as high as an *Apple-Tree*, and has *Leaves* like the *Peach*, with *Star Flowers* of a reddish *Colour*: These *Sorts* of *Trees* are to be met with about *Decan*, or *Bengal*, where they grow without *Culture*: Chuse these *Myrobalans* fleshy, the least wrinkled and black,

tha

that is possible, such as are resinous within, of a brown Colour, that has an astringent Taste, and also a little Bitterness.

35. Of Bellerick Myrobalans.

THE *Bellerick Myrobalans* are small Fruit of the Bigness of a Nutmeg, a reddish Yellow without, and yellowish within, in which is found a Stone supply'd with a Kernel of no Virtue: The Tree which bears this is large, and the Leaves like those of the Bay-Tree; the Fruit is found hanging to the Branches, in Shape of little Goards, of a yellow Colour; 'tis of little Moment to direct you to the Choice of them, since they are good for little or nothing.

36. Of the Emblick Myrobalans.

THE *Emblick Myrobalans* are blackish Fruit, of the Bigness of Galls, easie to divide into Quarters, for which Reason almost all we have brought are after this Manner. The Tree that bears them are as high as the Palm, and the Leaves are almost like the Fern: Chuse such as are least fill'd with their Stones and other Trash, which they are very subject to be; but on the contrary the most fleshy, and blackest you can meet with. The *Indians* do not use the *Emblick Myrobalans*, either to candy, when green as the others, or break for their Kernels; but they employ them to dye Skins, as the *Leather-Dressers* do *Sumach*, and also to make Ink. Some hold that all the *Myrobalans* grow upon one and the same Kind of Tree, which is far from Truth, as I have shown, for some of 'em grow fifty or sixty Leagues from one another. The *Citron Myrobalans*, which the *Indians* call *Arare*, purge Bile: The *Indian*, which those People call *Rezanuale*, and *Belleris Goin*, purge Melancholy: The *Emblick*, call'd *Annual* by the *Indians*, and the *Chebulich Areca*, purge Flegm; besides, these five Species of *Myrobalans* us'd sometimes in Pharmacy, call'd the *Areca*.

Myrobalani, or *Myrobalanes*, are *Lemery*. a Fruit the thickness of a Prune, which is brought to us from *India* dry; there are five Kinds of it; the First

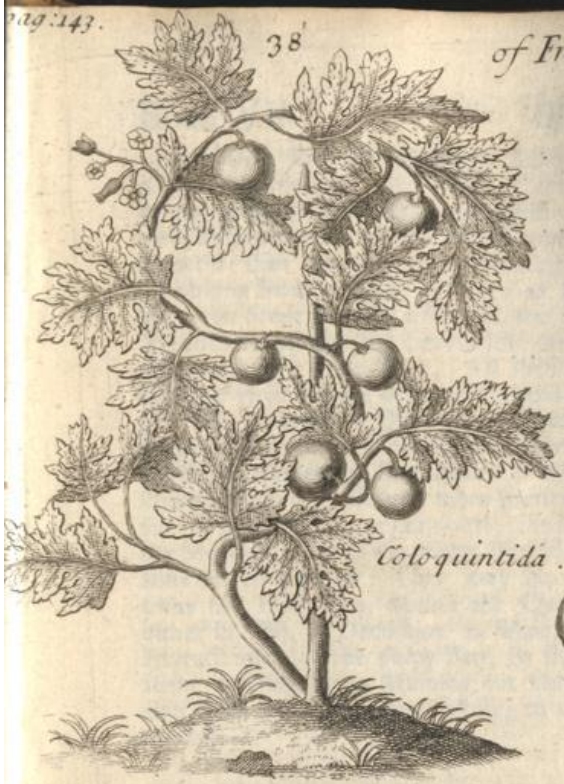
call'd *Myrobalani Citrini*; the Second, *Myrobalani Indici*; the Third, *Chebuli*; the Fourth, *Emblisci*; the Fifth, *Bellerici*. The *Citron*, or yellow Sort, are small, oblong, or oval, the Size of an Olive, or little bigger, rais'd on several Sides, containing each a longish Stone; they grow upon a Tree resembling a Prune or Plum, but that bears Leaves like a *Service Tree*; it grows without Management or Care, in *India*, and particularly near *Goa*. This Kind of *Myrobalan* is the most us'd of all the Sorts in Physick; it ought to be chosen fleshy, heavy, hard, of a reddish, yellow Colour, and an unpleasent astringent Taste.

Myrobalani Indici sive Nigri, sive Damasceni; the *Indian*, or black *Myrobalans*, are oblong Fruit, the Size of a small Acorn, rough and ridged, Lengthways, of four or five Sides, very hard, hollow within, and void of a Stone; they grow upon a Tree, whose Leaves are like those of the Willow, &c. as describ'd in *Pomet*.

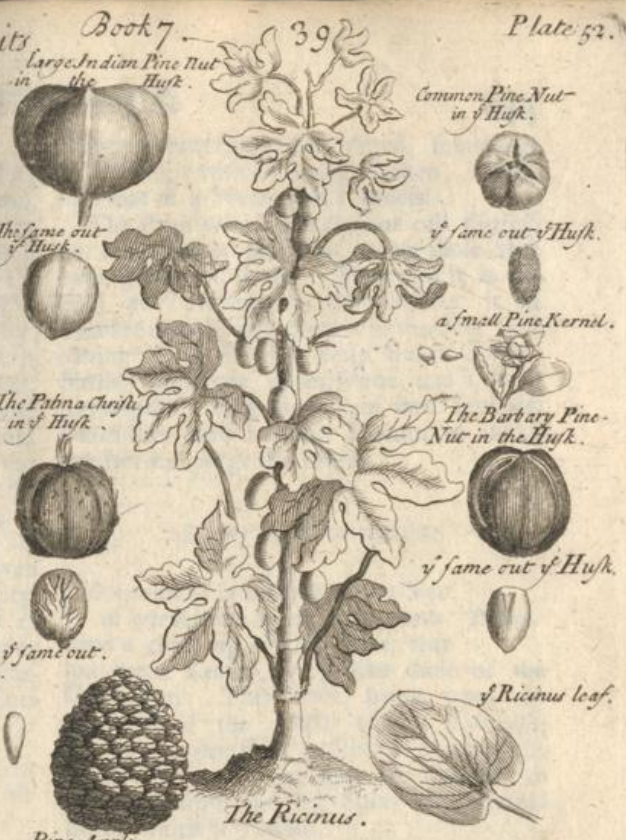
Myrobalani Chebuli, Quebuli, Chepuli, Ceguli, or *Chebulich Myrobalans*, are Fruit like Dates, oblong and sharp, or pointed at that End, which bends to the Tree, having five Corners or Ridges, of a yellowish, brown Colour; they grow upon a large Tree like a Plum-Tree, that grows in *India* without Culture; the Leaves are like those of the Peach-Tree, the Flowers form'd Starwise, of a Colour tending to red: Make Choice of large, fleshy, hard *Myrobalans*, of a dark yellow Colour, and an astringent Taste, inclining to bitter.

Myrobalani Emblici, Embelgi, Emblegi, Ambegi, Deseni, or *Emblick Myrobalans*, are a Fruit that are almost round, and about the Size of a Gall Nut, rough on the Outside, and ridg'd on the six Sides, of a dark brown Colour; containing each a thick Nut, like a Filbert, rais'd on six Corners, of a yellow Colour; the Fruit grows upon a Tree the Height of the Palm, having long Leaves cut small, and indented very like the Fern; we have these brought to us cut in Quarters, separated from the Stone and dried: You ought to chuse them clean, without Shells, blackish without, grey within; of an astringent Taste, attended with a little Sharpness: The *Indians* dye Skins, and make Ink with them.

Myro-



Coloquintida.



Large Indian Pine Nut in the Husk.

Common Pine Nut in Husk.

The same cut of Husk.

of same cut of Husk.

a small Pine Kernel.

The Palma Christi in Husk.

The Barbary Pine Nut in the Husk.

of same cut.

of same cut of Husk.

of Ricinus leaf.

Pine Apple.

The Ricinus.



a branch of Ben Tree.

The Ben Fruit.

A Ben Husk.



A Pistachia Nut.

Myrobalani Bellerici, Belleregi, Bellegu, or *Bellerick Myrobalans,* are Fruit of the Size of the common Sort, oval, or almost round, hard, Yellow, more united, and less angular or corner'd than the others, containing each an oblong Stone or Nut, as large as an Olive; the Stone encloses a little Kernel: The Tree that bears this has Leaves like the Bay, and as big as a Plum-Tree. All these Sorts of Fruit yield a great deal of essential Salt, and Oil, a moderate Quantity of Earth and Flegm: They are all gently purgative and astringent, something like *Rubarb*; but the Citron Kind are esteem'd more particularly for purging the bilious Humours; the *Indian* the Melancholy, and the others for the Serous or Flegmatick: They may be given from six Drams to double the Quantity, either in Pills, a Decoction in Wine, or an Extract made of the pulpy Part, by steeping them in Wine, then straining out the Infusion, and inspissating, or thickning to a Consistence.

37. Of the *Areca*.

Pomet. THE *Areca* is a Fruit whereof there are two Sorts; to wit, one that is half round, and the other pyramidal: These small Fruit resemble one another entirely; especially within, they are like a broken Nutmeg, and are brought to us from several Parts of *India*; but as we trade in them no otherwise than as a great Rarity, I shall not trouble you further about them, only that the Tree, bearing the *Areca*, is from a Branch of the Peppers already describe'd.

Areca Palma Species, Scalig. A. Lemery. roca sive Fanfel Clus. in Garz. Ludg. Palma cibus fructus sessilis Fanfel dicitur. Avellana Indica. The Palm, whose Fruit is call'd *Fanfel*, or the *Indian* *Filbert*, is a Species of the Palm Tree, very high and straight, that grows in *Malabar*, and several other Parts of *India*; the Flowers are small, white and almost without Smell; the Fruit is of an oval Figure, the Size of a Nut, having a green Bark or Peel, at first, which becomes very yellow as it ripens, soft and very hairy; the Bark or Rind being taken away, there appears a Fruit the Size of a

Filbert, sometimes half round, sometimes pyramidal; which, being broken, resembles that of a Nutmeg in Fineness.

The Fruit which the *Indians* call *Chosool*, not being as yet half ripe, makes those that eat it giddy and drunk: When ripe it is insipid and astringent; they reduce it to Powder after having dry'd it in the Sun, and having mix'd it with Bede, burnt Oyster-Shells, Camphore, Aloes Wood, and a little Ambergrise; they form 'em into Troches, which they chew in their Mouths to make 'em spit and purge the Head.

38. Of *Coloquintida*.

Coloquintida is a Fruit of the Size of our Rennet Apple, that grows *Pomet.* upon a climbing or viny Plant, that has green Leaves, very like those of the Cucumber. This Fruit being upon its Stalk, is of the Colour of the *Calabash*, and grows plentifully in several Parts of the *Levant*, from whence they are brought to us, freed from the first Skin, or outward Shell, which is Yellow.

Chuse the finest white *Coloquintida* Apples, that are light, round, and as little foul and broken as may be. Those who have their *Coloquintida* from *Marseilles*, or other Parts, order their Correspondents, if they wou'd serve them well, to take care that the Apples be not broken, and the Pepin, or Seed, shak'd out; tho' out of an hundred Weight of *Coloquintida*, they shall not find Forty fit for Use, because of the gross Part, and the Seeds which ought to be thrown away.

Coloquintida is one of the bitterest and most purgative Drugg in Physick; therefore it ought not to be us'd, but with great Precaution, and especially not without throwing away the Seeds. The Confectioners cover these Seeds with Sugar, and sell them to catch or delude Children with, and People of Quality upon extraordinary Occasions; but the Apothecaries keep these by them to powder, and put into their purging Compositions, especially the common Lenitive Electuary, which is a great Abuse, and a very wicked Practice.

Colo-

Colocynthis, vel Colocynthis fructu Lemery. rotundo minor, vel Cucurbita Sylvestris fructu rotundo minor: The lesser *Coloquintida* with the round Fruit, or the lesser wild Gourd, with the round Fruit; is an Indian Plant which bears several Stalks that creep upon the Ground, hairy and rough; the Leaves grow singly ry'd to long Stalks, running one from another, large, indented, hairy, rough and whitish, especially on the Outside, mark'd with several white Spots; the Flowers are of a pale Yellow, succeeded by a Fruit about the Size of a moderate Orange, almost round, naturally pretty dry and light, cover'd with a hard Bark, or entire Shell, that is of a yellowish, shining Green. The *Indians* separate, or pull off this Bark, and having dyed it within, that is, the fleshy Part of the Fruit, they bring these Apples of different Sizes, white, spongy, light, and of an intolerable Bitterness, which is what we call *Colocynthis Officinatum*, or the *Coloquintida* of the Shops; there are several Cells or Apartments fill'd with large Seeds, as those of *Melon*, but shorter, more fleshy, and a great deal harder, of a yellowish Colour, inclining to white: They cultivate this Plant in several Parts of the *Levant*.

Chuse such as are fine, large, white Apples, fleshy, well dry'd, light, that will easily break, and are very bitter; they yield a great deal of Oil, together with volatile and essential Salt. The *Coloquintida*, separated from the Seeds, is call'd Pulp of *Coloquintida*, and is often us'd in Physick; it purges violently by Stool, is proper to evacuate the serous Humours of the more gross Parts of the Body, and is recommended in the Epilepsie, Apoplexy, Lethergy, Small-Pox, overflowing of the Gall, Sciatica and Rheumatism; but ought never to be administered alone, but us'd in Compositions, as Pills, Confections, Troches, and the like.

39. Of Indian Pine Kernels.

Pomet. THE Indian Pine Kernels are little Almonds of a yellowish white Colour the Size of a Pea, but much longer; of a disagreeable Taste, attended with a great Acrimony. These little Kernels

are cover'd each with a Pellicle, or white Skin, very fine and thin, and a small Shell that is hard, but not very thick, which makes that it will break easily. These small Fruit grow in a Husk, or triangular Shell, where there are very often three Kernels together. The Plant that bears this Fruit is call'd, in *Mr. Hermans Paradisus Batavus*, *Ricinus arbor fructu glabro granatiglia Officinis dicta*; which signifies the *Ricinus*, or a Kind of *Vervain Tree*, with the smooth Fruit call'd in the Shops, *Tyle Seed*, or *Tilli-Berries*; the Figure of the Plant, the Leaves and Flowers are unknown to me; nevertheless, I believe it is this Plant, as here represented, that bears the *Indian Nuts*, which ought to be chosen fresh, plump and fleshy; the least fill'd with Husks, Shells, or other Filth and Dirt that can be. Take care that they be the true Nuts, and that the *Palma Christi* be not impos'd upon you in their Stead, which is difficult enough to distinguish, when the *Palma Christi* is not speckled; for which it is so, you can scarce be deceived, otherwise when it carries the Colour of the *Indian Nut*, 'tis not easie to know the Difference.

The Use of these Nuts, or the Kernels of 'em, is to purge; and it is, indeed, one of the greatest Purgatives we have, which makes it that we ought not to meddle with them, but with great Care and Precaution, nor venturing to administer them but to strong robust Bodies: As to the Quantity, one may take One, Two, or Three, according to the Constitution of the Person. Some affirm that it is nothing but the thin Membrane, or Skin, that covers the Kernel, which gives it the purgative Quality, which I can assure you is not so.

There are other *Indian Pine Kernels*, which we call, improperly, little *Pine Kernels*; besides, we sell another Sort, call'd *Barbary Pine Kernels*, large *Indian*, or *American Pine Kernels*; and are those Sorts which *Baubinus* calls *Ricinus Americanus, femine Nigro*; the *American Pine* with the black Seed.

Besides these, there are two Sorts of *Indian Pine-Nuts* which we do not trade in at all, by Reason of their great Scarcity: The First are Kernels of the Size and Shape of the Filbert, extremely white, and are cover'd with a hard Shell of different Colours;

louts; to wit, grey and reddish; these grow three together in a Shell, of a triangular Figure; the Plant which produces them being call'd *Ricinus fructu Maximo*, or the Ricinus, with the large Fruit.

The second Sort are little long Kernels, of the Bigness of a Pin's Head, spotted a little, as the *Palma Christi*, which grow three together, in a little three-corner'd Pod, of the Size of a Pea: These little Pods, or Shells, differ from the other Sort, in that about the Shell and the Husk there are five little hairy greenish Leaves, which altogether resemble the Figure taken from them. The Plant Leaves which these small Pine Kernels have, are exactly like those of Dittany, only that these are greenish, and those of Dittany are whitish. These little Fruits are extremely scarce, and the Plant that bears them is call'd *Ricinus Indicus fructu minimo*, the Indian Pine with the least Kernel. As for the *Palma Christi*, the Great and the Small, together with the *Spurge Berry*, I shall say nothing, because many Authors have treated of 'em; and the rather, because honest People will have nothing to do with them.

40. Of the white Pine Kernels.

These are a white Sort of little longish Almonds, that are round on one Side, of a sweet Taste, to which they give the Name of sweet Pine Kernels. These small Almonds are cover'd with a thin Pellicle, or Skin, that is light, reddish, and has a very strong Nut. These Nuts, supply'd with Almonds, are found in the Pine Apples, and are call'd, according to their Subject, Pine-Nuts, Pine-Kernels, or Almonds from the Pine Fruit: Those we now sell come from *Catalonia*, as likewise *Provence* and *Languedoc*, and several other Parts of *France*. To get the Kernels from the Pine Apples, they are thrown into a hot Oven, where the Heat obliges them to open; afterwards they break the Nuts, and take from thence the Kernels, which are sent into different Parts of the World: Chuse 'em white, the largest and least mix'd with Shells and Skins that you can get, and which are of a sweet Taste; in a Word, which neither smell of Oil or Mustiness: They are much

us'd, especially in *Lent*, to make several Sorts of Ragoos: The Confectioners cover them with Sugar, after having stoved them sometime to take out the Oil: They make an Oil of 'em by Expression, which has the same Virtues with Oil of sweet Almonds, especially when the Kernels are fresh and new: They are sometimes us'd to feed *Canary Birds*; and a Paste made of the Powder after the Oil is press'd from them, is good to wash the Hands with.

Ricinus Vulgaris, according to *Baubinus* and *Tournefort*, or *Ca-Lemery*. *caputia major Vulgaris*, the common *Ricinus*, or greater Spurge, is a Plant that has the Resemblance of a small Tree, whose Stalk rises six or seven Foot high, thick, woody, hollow within like a Reed, branching at the Top, of a dark, purple Colour, cover'd with a white Powder like Meal; the Leaves are in the Beginning round, but as they grow bigger they become corner'd, and divided like the Fig-Leaf, but much larger and soft to the Touch: The Flowers are so many pale *Stamina*, Threads, or Chives, which do not last long, and which leave nothing after them, either of Seed or Berry: These Fruit growing separately, upon the same Stalk, dispos'd in the Nature of a Bunch, that is prickly and rough to the Hand: Each of these Fruit has three Sides, and is made up of three *Capsule* or Coverings, which contain each an Oval, or oblong Seed; pretty thick, of a livid Colour, spotted without, and fill'd with a white tender Pith: When the Fruit is full ripe it is full of Chinks, or Cracks, by which the Seed rushes out with force; the Root is long, thick, hard, white and stringy: They cultivate this Plant in Gardens, not only for its Beauty, but because it drives away the *Moles*; it grows of different Sizes and Height, according to the Places wherein it is set; for in *Spain* one may see them of the Height of a Man; and in *Candia* there are others that grow to the Bulk of large Trees, provided there be Poles for them to mount on: The *Ricini*, or Tyle-Berries, are us'd in Medicine, and contain in them Plenty of Oil and Salt; they purge violently all sorts of Humours, and may be given from one Grain to six.

U

There

There is an Oil made of them by Expression, after they have been well beat, call'd in Latin, *Oleum de Kerva*, *Oleum Cicinum*, *Oleum ficus Infernalis*: It purges only by rubbing the Stomach and Belly with it: It kills the Worms, cures the Itch, Deterges, old Ulcers, and allays the Suffocation of the Womb. These Berries are brought from *America*, and are call'd, in Latin, *Grana Tiglia*, *Tyle-Berries*, or *Indian Pine Kernels*; because, in Shape and Size, they resemble the Pine Kernels, which are larger than these, grow in a Shell like them, but are not thorny. There are several Sorts of *Pine Kernels*, from the several Sorts of Pines, which produce them; of which I shall give you an Account of four; one whereof is cultivated, and the other Three wild.

The cultivated Pine is call'd *Pinus*, or *Pinus Sativa*, vel *Domeslica*, by *Baubinus*, *Raius*, *Tournefort* and *Gerard*: The Trunk of which is large, upright and tall; naked, or bare at the Bottom, and full of Branches at the Top, cover'd with a rough, reddish Bark; the Wood is firm, strong, yellowish and scented; the Branches are dispos'd in order; the Leaves grow two and two, long, and small like Threads; hard, durable, and constantly green; pointed or prickly at their Tops; surrounded at the Bottom with a membranous Sheath. The Husks or Shells, are of several membranous Foldings, which contain two Cells, fill'd with nothing but a light Dust; these Husks leave no Fruit behind them, growing upon the same Stalks with the Leaves, and begin by a Button, which arrives to be a large scaly Apple, almost round, or pyramidal, of a reddish Colour: These Scales which form it are hard, woody, thicker commonly at the Point, or Top, than at the Bottom; hollow lengthwise, with two Cavities, each of which contains a hard Shell, or oblong Nut, cover'd, or edg'd with a thin, light, reddish Rind; they call these, in Latin, *Strobili*, seu *Pinei*, seu *Nuces pineæ*, or *Pine Nuts*, which enclose in each an oblong Kernel, half round, white, sweet to the Taste, and tender.

The second Sort is call'd *Pinus Sylvestris*, by *Raius*, &c. or *Pinus Sylvestris vulgaris Genevensis*, by *Baubinus* and *Tournefort*, the common wild *Geneva* Pine; this grows,

usually, less high than the cultivated, but sometimes it attains to the same Height and Size, its Trunk more frequently straight, but is sometimes crooked; the Leaves are long and narrow; the Fruit much smaller than the First, more resinous, and falls easily when ripe: This Tree grows in mountainous and rocky Places.

The third Sort is call'd *Pinus Sylvestris Mugo*, seu *Crein*, or *Pinaster Austriacus*, the *Austrian wild Pine*, being a diminutive Pine, which grows not above the Height of a Man; it divides it self from the Root into several large Branches, that are flexible and pliant, spreading wide, cover'd with a thick, rough Bark; the Leaves are of the same Form, and dispos'd like the cultivated Pine, but much shorter, thicker, fleshy, less sharp at their Ends, and greener: The Fruit are not so big as those of the *Larix*, or *Cyprus*, but they are scaly, form'd pyramidally like other Pine-Apples; the Root is thick and woody: this Plant grows in mountainous and stony Ground; as about the Alps, and among other Rocks.

The fourth Sort is call'd *Pinus Sylvestris Maritima*, conis firmiter ramis adherentibus, by *Baubinus*, *Ray* and *Tournefort*, or *Pinus Sylvestris altera Maritima*, the wild Sea Pine: This is a small Tree, whose Wood is white, strong scented and resinous; the Leaves are like those of other Pines; the Fruit are in Pairs, and shap'd like those of the cultivated Pine, but a great deal less, being ty'd strongly to the Branch, by their woody Stalks: This Plant grows in mountainous Parts, near the Sea.

All the Pines that grow in the hot Countries yield Plenty of Rosin, by Incisions made in their Bark; they afford Abundance of Oil and essential Salt: The Bark and Leaves of the Pine are astringent and desiccative. We have *Pine Kernels* from *Catalonia*, *Languedoc* and *Provence*, which are taken from the Pine Apples, as taught by *Pomet*: Chuse such as are new, plump, clean and white, that have a good sweet Taste; they contain a great deal of Oil, and some Salt; are pectoral, restorative, sweeten and correct the Acrimony of Humours, increase Urine and Seed, cleanse Ulcers of the Kidneys, resolve, attenuate, and mollify; and may be us'd internally and externally.

41. Of the White Ben Kernel.

Pomet. **T**HE white Ben is a triangular Fruit of different Colours, the Size of a Hazel Nut, being white or greyish, in which is found a white Almond, of a sweet Taste, disagreeable enough. The Tree which bears the Ben is very scarce in Europe, and the Impression I have here given you, is taken from that which is at Rome, in the Garden of Cardinal Farnese.

Chuse such Kernels as are white, fresh, and the heaviest you can get; they are of no other Use, that I know of, but to make Oil of, which has a great many good Qualities; the First is, that it has neither Taste or Smell, and never grows rank, which makes it of great Use to the Perfumers and others, for preserving the Scents of Flowers, as Jasmine, Oranges, Tuberoſe, and the like: With this Oil it is they make all their sweet Effences, adding to the Flowers aforementioned, as they fancy, Ambergrise, Musk, Civer, Benjamin, Storax, Balsam of Peru, &c: They grow in Syria, Arabia, Aethiopia and India, where they come to perfection, which they scarcely ever do in Europe.

The whole Nut is of a purging Quality, and the dry pressing, or Powder, after the Oil is taken out, is of a cleansing Nature, and drying; the Shells, or Husks, bind extremly: The Kernels bruised, and drunk with a little Ale, purge the Body from gross and thin Flegm: The Oil, which is drawn out of the Nut, does the same; provokes Vomiting, and cleanses the Stomach of much foul Matter gather'd therein; but the Nut itself, in its gross Body, does much more trouble the Stomach, unless it be roasted at the Fire, for then they lose much of their emetick Quality, and only purge downwards; and they are given in Clysters, with very good Effect, to cleanse the Bowels, and cure the Colick. The Kernels, taken in Posset-Drink to a Dram, mollifie the Hardness of the Liver and Spleen: The Oil, besides its excellent Use to the Perfumers, is employ'd by the Glovers and Skinners, to preserve their Leather from Spots or Stains, or from ever growing mouldy, as those

perfum'd with Oil of Almonds do. It more easily extracts, and longer retains the Perfume of any Thing infus'd in it, than any other Oil whatsoever; being drop'd into the Ears it helps the Noise in them, and Deafness also: The Kernel used with Vinegar and Nitre, is good against the Itch, Leprosy, running Sores, Scabs, Pimples, and other Defecations of the Skin; mix'd with Meal of *Orobis*, and apply'd Plaisterwise to the Side, it helps the Spleen, and eases the Gout, and Nerves which are pain'd with Cramps, Spasms, Colds and Bruises; mix'd with Honey, it dissolves Nodes, Tophes, Knots, and hard Tumours.

Ben Parvum vel Balanus Myrsifca, Lemery. Pharagon incolis ad montem Sinai, or Granum Ben; the Ben Berry is a Fruit like a Hazle-Nut, oblong, triangular, or rais'd with three Corners, cover'd with a Rind, or thin Scale, pretty tender, and of a grey or white Colour; within the Bark or Rind is a white, oily Almond, of a sweetish Taste: the Fruit grows upon a certain Tree in Aethiopia, resembling the Tamarisk; chuse such as is new, large, and well fed; of which there is an Oil made as of Almonds, by Expression, call'd *Oleum Balaninum*, and which has this particular Quality, not to grow rancid with keeping. The Ben purges upwards and downwards all bilious and pituitous Humours, given from half a Dram to a Dram and half; externally it is deterſive, resolute and drying.

Besides this, there is another Species of Ben, that is much larger than what I have been speaking of; it is call'd by *Monard*, in his History of Druggs, *Ben Magnum, seu Avellana purgatrix*, the Great Ben, or purging Filbert: It grows in America, and is brought sometimes from St. Domingo, but is very scarce in France; it purges upwards and downwards; the Indians use it for the Wind-Colick; the Dose from half a Dram to a Dram; they weaken its force by roasting of it.

42. Of Pistachia Nuts.

Pomet. **T**HE Pistachia is a Fruit of the Size and Shape of a green Almond, which we bring from sever-

ral Parts of *Persia*, and other Places in *Asia*, especially about a Town call'd *Malaver*: The Tree which bears them is much of the Height of a young Nut-Tree, and the Leaves almost round; after which comes Fruit in Clusters, very beautiful to look upon, being green mix'd with Red; under the Skin or Husk is found a hard white Shell, which contains a Kernel or Almond, of a green Colour, mix'd with Red on the outside and Green within; of a sweet pleasant Taste. Chuse your *Pistachia's* in the Shell, very heavy and full; in short, so that three Pound weight of them in the Shell may yield a Pound when broken, that is a Pound of Almond.

As to the broken *Pistachia's*, chuse the newest, that are red without and green within, and the least bruised that can be: As to their Size, some esteem the largest and others the small, especially the Confectioner, when he is to use them for Candying over with Sugar, in order to make what they call *Pistachia Comfits*. They are very little us'd in Physick, except that sometimes they put 'em into some Galenical Compositions, being a proper Restorative in old Age. They make an Oil of the *Pistachia*, but it is of so little Use, I shall say nothing of it.

Pistacia, *Phistacia*, *Fistici* or the *Lemery*. *Pistachia*, is a Fruit of the Shape and Bigness of the green Almond, which is brought from *Persia*, *Arabia*, *Syria* and the *Indies*; they grow in Clusters upon a Kind of Turpentine or Fir-Tree, call'd *Terebinthus Indica*, by *Theophrastus*, or the *Pistachia* of *Dioscorides* by *Tournefort*, &c. and by *Parkinson*, *Nux Pistacia*. This Tree bears Leaves made like the common Fir, but larger, and are fibrous or stringy, and sometimes divided at the End and sometimes pointed, ranged several upon a long Rib, terminated by a single Leaf. The Flowers are dispos'd in Bunches, in which are fix'd at the Bottom, Chives or Threads, which rise to the top of the Flower of a purple Colour: These leave no Fruit behind them; the Fruit growing upon Stalks that bear no Flowers at all.

The *Pistachia* has two Barks or Rinds, the First is tender, of a greenish Colour, mix'd with red; the Second is hard as Wood, white and brittle, they enclose a Kernel of a green Colour mix'd with red

on the out-side and green within, of a sweet agreeable Taste. They are Pectoral, Aperitive, Moistening, Restorative, fortifie the Stomach and procure an Appetite: The ripe Nut in Substance is freely and liberally eaten by People of Quality, as well to gratify the Palate as for any Physical uses.

43. Of Almonds.

WE usually sell two Sorts of Almonds, to wit, the Sweet and *Pomet*. the Bitter; the Trees which produce these are so common, I did not think it proper to give any Description of them, contenting my self only to say that both Sorts of Almonds come from several Parts; as *Provence*, *Languedoc*, *Barbary*, and *Chinon* in *Touraine*; but the most valued of all, are those that grow about *Avignon*, because they are usually large, of a high Colour, that is to say, reddish without and white within, of a sweet pleasant Taste, which is contrary to those of *Chinon* and *Barbary*, that are small and half round. As to the Use of the Sweet Almond it is so considerable, and so well known throughout the World, it wou'd be needless to mention it; I shall only treat of the Oil, as being a Commodity of great Consequence considering the vast Consumption that is made of it. There are some of the Sweet Almonds sold in the Shell, the Best of which are reckon'd those that break easily under the Thumb. These are of scarce any other Use than to furnish Gentlemens Tables as part of the *Desert*.

Amygdala, or the Almond, is the Fruit of a Tree, call'd in Latin *Lemery*. *Amygdalus*, or the Almond-Tree, which is cultivated in our Gardens. The Leaves are long, narrow, and ending in a sharp Point, of a bitter grateful Taste, they resemble the Peach Leaves, and are hardly to be distinguish'd from them when pluck'd from the Trees, except that they are tougher or more pliant; the Flower is also very like that of the Peach, but much whiter, and less Purgative; it is succeeded by a hard, woody Fruit oblong, cover'd with a hairy greenish Husk that is fleshy; it contains within it an oblong flat Almond, which all the World knows. There are two Kinds of Almonds,

of Fruits .



Almonds .



Citrons .



Citrons .



The sweet or Portugal Orange

48



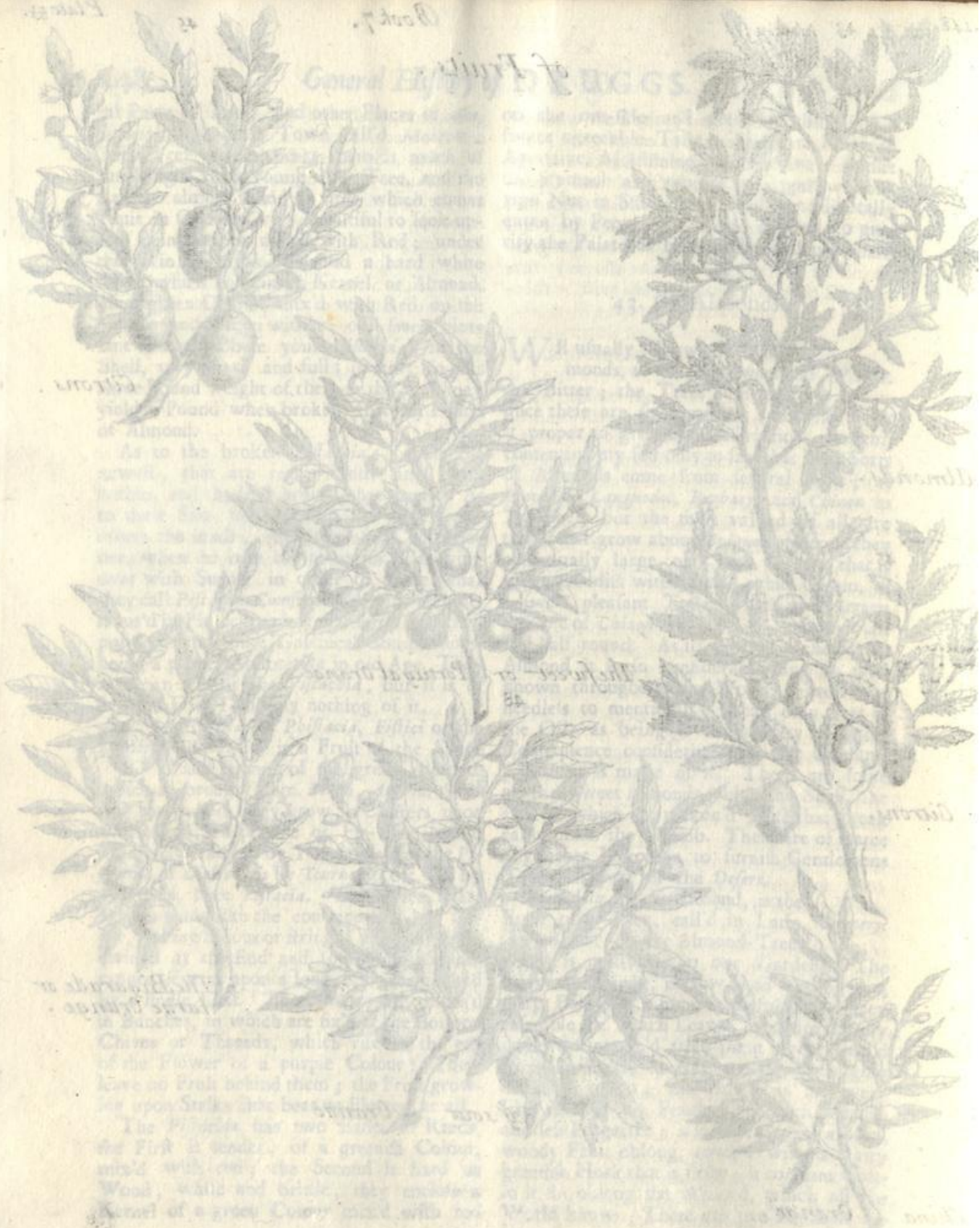
of sour Orange

China Orange .



The Bigarade or large Orange .

General History of the Fruit



The Olive tree is a native of the East, and is cultivated in many parts of the Mediterranean Sea, and in the West Indies. It is a tree of moderate size, with a spreading top, and a woody trunk. The leaves are small, and pointed, and are covered with a fine, white, downy substance. The fruit is a small, round berry, which is at first green, and afterwards turns black. It is used for oil, and for the manufacture of soap. The wood is hard, and is used for the construction of ships, and for other purposes. The bark is covered with a thick, white, resinous substance, which is used for the preparation of medicine.

The Olive tree is a tree of moderate size, with a spreading top, and a woody trunk. The leaves are small, and pointed, and are covered with a fine, white, downy substance. The fruit is a small, round berry, which is at first green, and afterwards turns black. It is used for oil, and for the manufacture of soap. The wood is hard, and is used for the construction of ships, and for other purposes. The bark is covered with a thick, white, resinous substance, which is used for the preparation of medicine.

The Olive tree is a tree of moderate size, with a spreading top, and a woody trunk. The leaves are small, and pointed, and are covered with a fine, white, downy substance. The fruit is a small, round berry, which is at first green, and afterwards turns black. It is used for oil, and for the manufacture of soap. The wood is hard, and is used for the construction of ships, and for other purposes. The bark is covered with a thick, white, resinous substance, which is used for the preparation of medicine.

monds, [as said by *Pomet*]; the First whereof, or the Sweet, are pleasant to eat, of good Nourishment and proper against Lasks and the Bloody-Flux, they are Pectoral and Opening, good against Coughs, Cold, Asthma's and Consumptions: An Emulsion or Milk made of them with Barley-Water, is a good Drink in Fevers, Diarrhea's and Dysenteries. The Virtues of the Oil will be mentioned under that Head.

44. Of Oil of Sweet Almonds.

Pomet. OIL of Sweet Almonds is prepar'd several Ways; Some do it by Blanching, and others by Pounding, some reduce 'em into a PASTE, by beating the Almonds, some only bruise them and so sift them. In short, some use good Almonds, and others bad Ones, and every one according to his Capacity and his Conscience, but the Method of expressing the Oil is so commonly known that it wou'd be trifling to pretend to give any Account of it, at this time of Day; only to inform you that there are two Sorts, the one drawn by the Fire, and the other without, which is call'd the Cold-drawn Oil, and is only proper for internal Use, the Hot being subject in a short time to grow rank and stinking. After the same manner Oil of Bitter Almonds is made, chiefly for External Use; as likewise Oil of Walnuts, Hazel-Nuts, Ben, white Pine-Kernels, and of the larger Sort call'd Oil of the Infernal Fig, which is much us'd by the Savages to kill Vermine; as also, a cold Oil is drawn from White-Poppy Seeds, the four cold Seeds, Linseed, and the like, by way of Expression. As to the Way of chusing all these Sorts of Oils, the best Advice I can give you is to deal with honest People that are above putting a little Cheat upon you, and not to deal with Hawkers, nor run from Shop to Shop, but give a Price for that which is good in its Kind.

Besides the Oil, there are Mackaroon's made by the Confectioners out of the Almonds blanch'd and beat up to a PASTE with Sugar, &c. The Almond-PASTE which remains after the Expression of the Oil serves the Perfumers to sell for scouring the Hands clean, and making the Skin smooth. The Oil by Expression new drawn, is good a-

gainst Roughness and Soreness of the Breast and Stomach, Pleurifies, Coughs, Asthma's, Wheezings, Stitches, Hectick Fevers, Ulcers in the Kidneys, Bladder, Womb, and Guts, and helps Scalding of Urine. Oil of Bitter Almonds helps Deafness if dropt into the Ears, as also Pains and Noise therein; Outwardly it softens hard Nerves, takes away Spots in the Skin, and brings down the great Bellies of Children. Oil of Bitter Almonds given inwardly with *Manna* and *Sugar-candy* is good against Cholick and Stone, Gripes in Children, Dry Coughs, and for Women in Labour: Some say that the Oil of Sweet and Bitter Almonds both may be preserv'd from being rank, by the Help of Spirit of Wine tartariz'd.

45. Of Citrons.

THE *Citrons* both the sweet and soure, are Fruit so common *Pomet.* and so well known in most Parts of the World, that I shall pass by their Description, and content my self to say that what we sell come from *St. Remmes* about *Genoa*, *Nice* and *Manton*, a little Village belonging to the Duke of *Savoy*, from whence they are brought by Sea and Land to *Marseilles*, *Lions*, *Rouen* and *Paris*. The Sale of Citrons is not made in the Cities aforesaid, except *Nice*, but by the Determination of the Council of the Place, which happens twice a Year, that is to say, in *May* and *September*: sometimes three Times a Year, according as the Crop or Harvest is considerable. When the Sale is over, and that some Merchants wou'd have only the Choice, they throw by such as will pass thorow an Iron Ring made round, for that Purpose, for all that go thorow only serve to make into Juice, which they transport to *Avignon* and *Lions*, for the Dyers in Grain. As to the Choice of sweet or soure Citrons, the Commodity is too well known to need any Direction.

46. Of Oil of Citron.

WE sell two Sorts of *Citron Oil*, to wit, the Common, and the Essence of *Cedre*, or the Essential Oil; the First and most valued is that, which bears the Name of the

the *Cedre* or *Bourgamot*, which is made two Ways, either by the *Zest* or the rasping or grating of the Citron-peel fresh: Or else by an Alembick and Water they draw a white odoriferous Oil, altogether like the Oil of Sweet Almonds, but that it is not so gross and fat. The second Sort is the common Oil of Citrons, which is greenish, clear, and fragrant, and is made by the Alembick, with the Lee or Settlings that is found in the Bottom of the Cask, wherein juice of Citrons has been kept, fifty Pounds whereof will afford three Pounds of clear Oil, more or less, according to the Goodness and Newness of the Citrons. These Oils are us'd by the Perfumers, because of their agreeable Smell, especially the Essential Oil. As to the soure *Bourgamot*, 'tis a Juice made from a certain Kind of half-ripe Citrons that come from *Bourgaire* near *St. Remmes*, from whence it is carry'd into several Parts. The Use of it is likewise for the Perfumers, and several other Persons that have Occasion for them.

47. Of Candy'd Citron.

WE have small Citrons brought from the *Maderas* of different Sizes, candied two Sorts of Ways, to wit, Dry and Liquid: The Dry are very pleasant to eat, which when they are well done are tender, green and new. There is another Sort besides this, that comes from the *Maderas*, candied Dry, the best of which is the freshest, in little Quarters, clear and transparent, very green on the Outside, and the most frosted with the Candy within that can be, very fleshy, easy to cut, and well dry'd, not full of black Spots, which happens not to it but by Moisture, which it gets by Age.

The Citron-Peel is much us'd, because it is excellent to eat; there is besides such as we call Chips, that are cut into little Slices or Pieces. The *Turks* with the Juice and Sugar make what they call *Sorbec*; the best of which comes from *Alexandria*: With the clarified Juice and fine Sugar we make Syrup of Citron, to cool the Blood and quench Thirst. That which is made at *Paris* is not fit for any thing, being made chiefly of the decay'd Citrons.

Citron Peels come also to us from *Spain*

and *Portugal*, those which look brisk or fresh, and of a lively yellow Colour, that have a fragrant Smell are best; if the Colour and Smell be decay'd, they are not of much value: When rightly order'd they are Cephalick, Neurotick, Stomachick, Cardiack, Hysterick, and Alexipharmack, good against all cold and moist Diseases of the Head and Nerves, Bitings of Serpents and mad Dogs, and all Sorts of malign and pestilential Diseases; Measles, Small Pox, Plague, Surfeits, &c.

Under this Head it may not be improper to say something of *Limons*, which are much of the same Nature; They grow in all the Southern Parts of *America*; as also in *Spain*, *Portugal*, *Italy* and *France*, and with much Care and Housing in the Winter in *England*. The Juice, which is that we intend to speak of here, is sharper than that of *Citrons*, and therefore dryer and cooler; it is of good Use in Weakness of the Stomach, Vomitings, violent Burning Fevers, as also in Malignant and Pestilential Fevers, and in Diseases of the Kidneys and Bladder: It is also us'd as a Menstruum to dissolve the Bodies of some Mixtures and Drinks. A Syrup of *Limons* for the same Purpose is made with an equal Quantity of Sugar, and thus the Juice is preserv'd; for if it be kept long by it self, it will be apt to grow musty and lose its Acidity, and then the Juice is spoil'd.

Citream Vulgare, as *Mr. Tournefort* calls it, is a little Tree that is always Green, whose Branches spread out wide and are pliant, cloath'd with a smooth green Bark; The Leaves are plain, long, and large as the Walnut, pointed like those of the Bay-Tree, but more fleshy, indented on their Sides, of a fine green shining Colour, especially on the Outside, and of a strong Flavour: The Flower is made up of five Leaves round, the Colour white, inclining to red or purple, of a Pleasant smell, supported by a round hard Cup. When the Flower is gone, the Fruit forms it self usually oblong, sometimes oval, and sometimes almost round; as thick as a large Pear, cover'd with a rough uneven Rind, fleshy, thick, of a green Colour at the Beginning, but as it ripens, it becomes of a light Yellow without, white within, of a very agreeable Smell, and a biting Aromatick Taste. This Rind covers a Vesicular

ficulous Substance, divided into several Cells or Partitions full of a Juice that is acid, and very pleasant to the Taste, and with some oblong, white, pithy Seeds, of a Taste that is a little bitter. The Fruit carries the Name of the Tree that bears it, which is the Citron-Tree; cultivated in the hot Countries, as *Italy*, *Provence*, or *Languedoc*: The Fruit is chiefly us'd in Physick, the Leaf and Flower very rarely.

These two latter, namely, the Leaf and Flower afford Abundance of Oil, Volatile and Essential Salt. They are Cordial and strengthen: The Rind, especially the very outward Part that is Yellow, yields a good deal of Volatile Salt and Oil; it is proper to fortify the Heart, Stomach and Brain, to resist Poison. The Juice contains in it a Quantity of Essential Salt and Flegm, but very little Oil: It is Cordial, cooling, proper to abate the Heat of the Blood, to precipitate the Bile, to quench Thirst, and resist Poison. There is a Way of sticking a Citron all over with Cloves, to carry in the Pocket to smell to in any Epidemical Sickness, in order to drive away the Contagion. There is another Kind call'd the *Sweet Citron*, because not sharp as the other; but in no Esteem either for its Use or Beauty.

48. Of Oranges.

Pomet. THE sweet and soure Oranges come from *Nice*, *Aficuta*, *Grave*, the Isles of *Hyeris*, likewise from *Genoa*, *Portugal*, the *American Islands*, and *China*; but the largest Store of those we use now come from *Provence*, where they are sold indifferently without any Method or Order. Oranges as well as Citrons are so common I shall make no Description of them.

Oranges are candied whole, after having been scoop'd and emptied or peel'd entire; and these are what we call *Whole Oranges*, or *Candied Orange-Peel*. The Finest is that which is made at *Tours*, because it is clearer, more transparent, and of an higher Colour: We have *Orange-Peel* cut in Chips made at *Lyons*, which is what we call *Orangeat*. The other chief Use we make of Oranges of all Sorts, both sweet and soure, and the *Begetrade* is to candy the Flowers, which come

chiefly from *Italy* and *Provence*: The distill'd Water is what we call *Naphtha*, or *Orange-flower Water*, which is mostly us'd by the Perfumers; that which is best, ought to be of a sweet Smell, bitter Taste, very Pleasant, and of that Year's Distillation; for what is kept above the Year loses its Smell. Those who distil *Orange-Flowers*, draw a clear Oil of a strong Fragrancy, which the Perfumers call *Neroli*; the best is made at *Rome*, and afterwards that in *Provence*: Notwithstanding some will assure you this is an Error, and that there is better made at *Paris* than either in *Italy* or *Provence*; the Reason is, because *Italy* and *Provence* being hotter than our Climate, the Sun more readily exhales the Odour, but with this difference notwithstanding, that we cannot draw the same Quantity of Oil, as in the hot Countries, because all the World knows that the Smell of Flowers proceeds from nothing but the Heat of the Sun and the Dew, which makes that in *Italy* and *Provence* they undergo several more Distillations. And therefore the Flowers that are in Prime one Month in *Paris*, hold two in *Provence*, and Three in *Italy*, because of their greater Nearness to the Sun.

The People of *Provence* bring us an Oil, which they make from the *Zest*, and the outward thin Rind of the *Oranges* by means of an Alembick and Water, and this Oil is of a strong, sweet Smell. They bring besides, another Sort we call *Orangelettes*, made of the *Orange-Kernels* or *Seeds*, which they distill in an Alembick, with a sufficient Quantity of Water; after having infus'd it five or six Days in the said Water. This Oil is of a golden Yellow, and a strong fragrant Smell. The Oils of *Oranges* are excellent Remedies for curing Worms in little Children, and likewise the Water made in drawing the Oil serves for the same Purpose: Upon this Account the Perfumers of *Provence* transport a great deal in Bottles and Barrels to several Parts to give to young Children. The greatest Quantities of this Oil are made at *Grave*, *Biot*, three Leagues from *Grave*, and at *Nice*: I ought to inform you, that most of the Oils which come from *Provence* are adulterated or mix'd with Oil of *Ben*, or *Sweet Almonds*; for which Reason they ought not to be bought by honest People.

Astruc.

Aurantium, Arantium, Aureum Lemery, malum, Pomum Nerantium vel Anerantium, is a Kind of fine Yellow, sweet scented, round Apple, that grows upon a Tree call'd in Latin, *Malus Arantia, sive Arangius*; the Leaves are of the Shape of those of the Bay-Tree, but much larger, always green, having a fine, white, fragrant Smell, compos'd usually of five Leaves that stand round, and are supported by a Cup. This Tree is cultivated in all our Gardens, but especially in the warm Countries.

There are generally two Sorts of Oranges, one small, yellow, greenish, bitter and sharp; the other large, of a fine golden Colour, and sweet to the Taste: The Bitter is most us'd in Physick, from the outward Rind of which they make Zests, which are endow'd with a great deal of exalted Oil and Volatile Salt, which contains almost all the Scent of the Fruit; the Juice is acid, and consequently full of essential Salt. The Rind of the bitter Orange is much esteem'd to recreate the Spirits, strengthen the Stomach and Brain, resist the Malignity of Humours, and excite Womens Courles.

The Juice of the bitter Orange is Cordial, and the Flower Cephalick, Stomachick, Histerick, and proper against Worms: The other Orange contains in it a sweet and pleasant Juice, compos'd of a great deal of Flegm, a little Oil and essential Salt, whereof the Rind likewise partakes in the same Degree: The Fruit is moistening, cordial, cooling, and good to allay Thirst in continual Fevers: The Seed has the same Virtue as that of the Citron, but is seldom us'd in Physick.

Others there are who divide the Oranges into three Sorts; the Crab or sour Orange; the Bitter or Seville, and the *China*, or sweet Orange: Of all which, the Seville or Bitter Orange is of most Virtue, and mostly us'd in Physick; as the Peel for Confections, the Oil for Perfumes, Juice for Syrups; for Candyng, Flowers; Seed or Kernel for Emulsions, and the Water or Spirit for a Cordial; in all which Forms they are Stomachick, Cephalick and Anticolick.

49. Of the *Ananas*, or King of Fruits.

Pomet. IT was thought a just Appellation, after Father *Du Tertre*, to call the *Ananas* the King of Fruits, because it

is much the finest and best of all that are upon the Face of the Earth. It is for this Reason that the King of Kings has plac'd a Crown upon the Head of it, which is as an essential Mark of its Royalty; and at the Fall of the Father, it produces a young King, that succeeds in all his admirable Qualities. It is true, there are others besides that bud again underneath the Fruit, and the same at the Bottom of the Stalk that produces the *Ananas* in much less Time, and with the same Ease with that which bears the Crown: But it is also true, that the Fruit which produces this, is incomparably much finer than the others.

This Fruit grows upon a round Stalk, the Thickness of two Thumbs, and about a Foot and half high, which grows in the middle of the Plant, as the Artichok in the midst of its Leaves; they are about three Foot long, four Fingers broad, hollow like small Canes, and altogether hairy, or rather bristly on the Sides or Edges, with little sharp Prickles, and ending with a sharp Thorn like a Needle. At first the Fruit is not so big as one's Fist; and the Cluster of Leaves, which is the little Crown born upon the Head, is red as Fire; from every Scale or Shell of the Rind of the Fruit, which in Shape, tho' not in Substance, is very like the *Pine-Apple*; there arises a little purplish Flower, which falls off, and withers as the Fruit encreases.

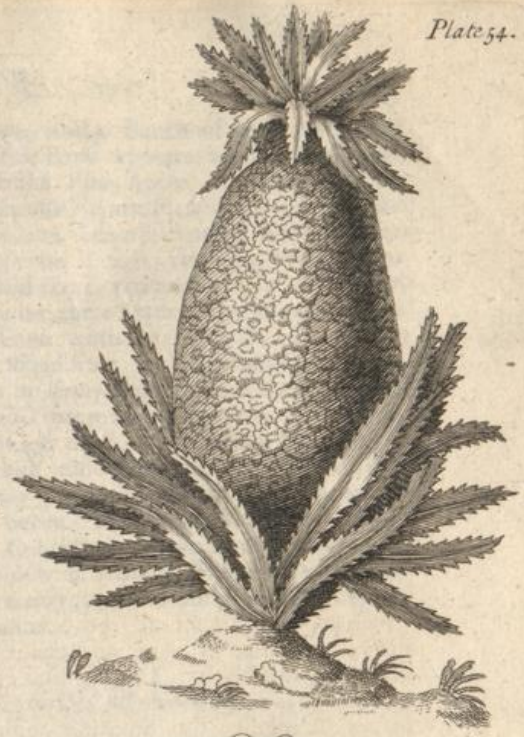
They are distinguish'd into three Sorts, namely, the large white *Ananas*, the Sugar-Loaf, and the Rennet Apple: The First is often eight or ten Inches Diameter, and five or six high; their Flesh white and fibrous, but the Rind of a golden Yellow; when it is ripe it sends forth a ravishing Smell, which is as strong as that of the Quince, but much more delicate; but tho' it is much larger than others, the Taste is not so excellent, neither is it so much esteem'd; it sets the Teeth on Edge, and makes the Gums bleed more than the others.

The second Sort bears the Name of the *Sugar-Loaf* from its Shape and Form, that entirely resembles it: It has Leaves a little longer and narrower than the former, and that are not so yellowish; the Taste is bitter, but it makes their Gums bleed that eat much of it. I have found in this Kind a Seed like

49



The Ananas or King of Fruits.



51



Doa Wert Cotton.

50



Cotton.

like a Sort of Cresses, tho' it is the general Opinion that the *Ananas* does not seed at all.

The Third is the least, but the best, and is call'd the *Renner-Apple*, because of its Taste in particular, and Smell, that both agree to that Fruit; it seldom sets the Teeth on Edge, or makes the Mouth bleed, if it is not eat of to a great Excess indeed: All agree that they grow after the same Manner, bearing all their Tufts of Leaves, or their Crown upon their Head; and the *Pine-Apple* Rind, that rises and cuts like that of the *Melon*, and is very fleshy and fibrous, the One as well as the Other; this altogether melts into Water in the Mouth, and is well tasted; that it partakes of the *Peach*, the *Apple*, the *Quince*, and the *Muscadine Grape* altogether.

Some to take away the Quality it has of bleeding the Gums, and inflaming the Throats of such who eat too much, or before they are full ripe, after having pair'd off the Rind, and cut it into Slices, they leave it a little while to steep in *Spanish Wine*; and it not only frees the *Ananas* from this ill Effect, but it communicates to the Wine a most agreeable Taste and Smell. There is a Wine made of the Juice, almost as strong as *Malmsey*, and which full intoxicate as soon as the best and stoutest Wine in *France*. If you keep this Wine above three Weeks, it will be almost quite dead and spoil'd; but if you will have Patience with it for a little Time longer, it will recover itself perfectly, and be stronger and better than before; when moderately us'd it is good to exhilarate the Spirits when oppress'd, prevent the Nauseating of the Stomach; is good to relieve the Suppression of Urine, and is a Counter-Poison for those who have eat too much of the same Fruit, so as to surfeit or be disturb'd with it. We sell at present the *Ananas Comfits* at *Paris*, which are brought from the *Indian* Islands, which are very good, especially for aged People to restore the natural heat, and comfort feeble Spirits.

Ananas, *Nanas*, or *Jayama*, is *Lemery*, a very fine *East-India* Fruit, which grows upon a Plant like a *Fig-Tree*, and of the Size of the *Artichoke*. This Fruit is adorned on the Top with a lit-

tle Crown, and a Bunch of red Leaves like Fire: The Rind appears with a Shell like those of the *Pine-Apple*, but separate like that of the *Melon*; the Flesh is fibrous, but dissolves in the Mouth, having the delicious Taste of the *Peach*, the *Quince* and the *Muscadine Grape* altogether.

There are three Sorts as Mr. *Pomet* has describ'd them from Mr. *Du Tertre*: They make a Wine from the Juice, which is almost equal to *Malmsey* Sack, and will fuddle as soon; it is proper to strengthen the Heart and Stomach against Nauseating, to refresh and recruit the Spirits; it excites Urine powerfully; but grown Women ought to avoid it, because it procures Abortion: They make a Confection of the *Ananas* upon the Spot, which is brought hither whole; this is good to warm and restore a weak and aged Constitution.

50. Of Cotton.

Cotton is a white soft Wool, which is found in a Kind of brown *Pomet*, Shell, which grows upon a Shrub, in Form of a Bush, according to what *Father Du Tertre* says of it. At first, when the Islands were inhabited by the *French*, I saw them, says he, fill their Houses full of *Cotton* in hopes it wou'd yield them great Profit in Trade; but most of the Merchants wou'd not meddle with it, because it took too much Room in the first Place, and was subject to take Fire, decay, and the like.

This Shrub grows in a Bush, and the Branches that stretch wide are well charg'd with Leaves, something less than those of the *Sycamore*, and almost of the same Shape: it bears a great many fine, yellow, large Flowers; the Head of the Flower is of a purple Colour, and it is all strip'd on the Inside; it has an oval Button that appears in the Middle, and grows in Time to the Size of a Pigeon's Egg; when ripe it becomes black, and divides itself into three Parts at Top, the *Cotton*, or *Down*, looks white as Snow: In the Flake, which is swell'd by the Heat to the Size of a Pullet's Egg, there are seven Seeds as large as *Lupins*, sticking together; within it is white, oily, and of a good Taste.

X

This

This Cotton comes in great Quantities from all the Islands, and the Natives take great Care in the Cultivating of it, as a Thing very useful for their Bedding: I have observ'd one Thing of the Cotton Flower not known to any Authors yet, or at least not taken Notice of; which is, that the Flowers, wrap'd up in the Leaves of the same Tree, and bak'd or roasted over a Fire of burning Coals, yields a reddish viscous Oil, that cures in a little Time old standing Ulcers. I have often experienced it with very good Success: The Seed of this Shrub will make the Perroquets fuddled; but it is beneficially used against Fluxes of Blood and Poisons.

We sell several Sorts of Cottons, which only differ according to the Countries from whence they come, and the various Preparations made of them. The First is the Cotton in the Wool, that is to say, that which comes from the Shell, from which only we take the Seed: Those Cottons come from Cyprus, Smyrna, &c. The Second is the Cotton in the Yarn, which comes from Damascus. The Jerusalem Cottons, which are call'd Bazac; the lesser Bazacs; the Beledin Cottons; those of Gondezel, Morasin and Genequin; but of all the Cottons, we sell no better than that of Jerusalem and the Islands. The true Bazac, or Jerusalem Cotton, ought to be white, fine, smooth, the best spun, and most equal, or evenest that can be. As to the Cotton in Wool, the whiter, longer, and sweeter it is, the more valuable it is. Those who buy in whole Bales, ought to take care it be not damag'd with Mould, Mustiness, or Wet. Cotton has many Uses too well known to insit on. As to the black Seed which is found in the Cotton, there is an Oil made of it, admirable for taking away Spots and Freckles, and to beautify the Face, and has the same Virtues with Oil of the Cokar Kernels, made after the same Manner by the Natives, especially in the Island of Assumption, from whence almost all the Cokars we now sell are brought.

Xylon, Coto, Gossipium, Cotone-Lemery, um, Bombax Officinatum, or the Cotton of the Shops, is a Plant whereof there are two Kinds; the First is call'd Xylon sive Gossipium herbaceum, by J. Baubinus, Ray and Tournefort, Gossipium frutescens annuum, by Parkinson and Gossipium

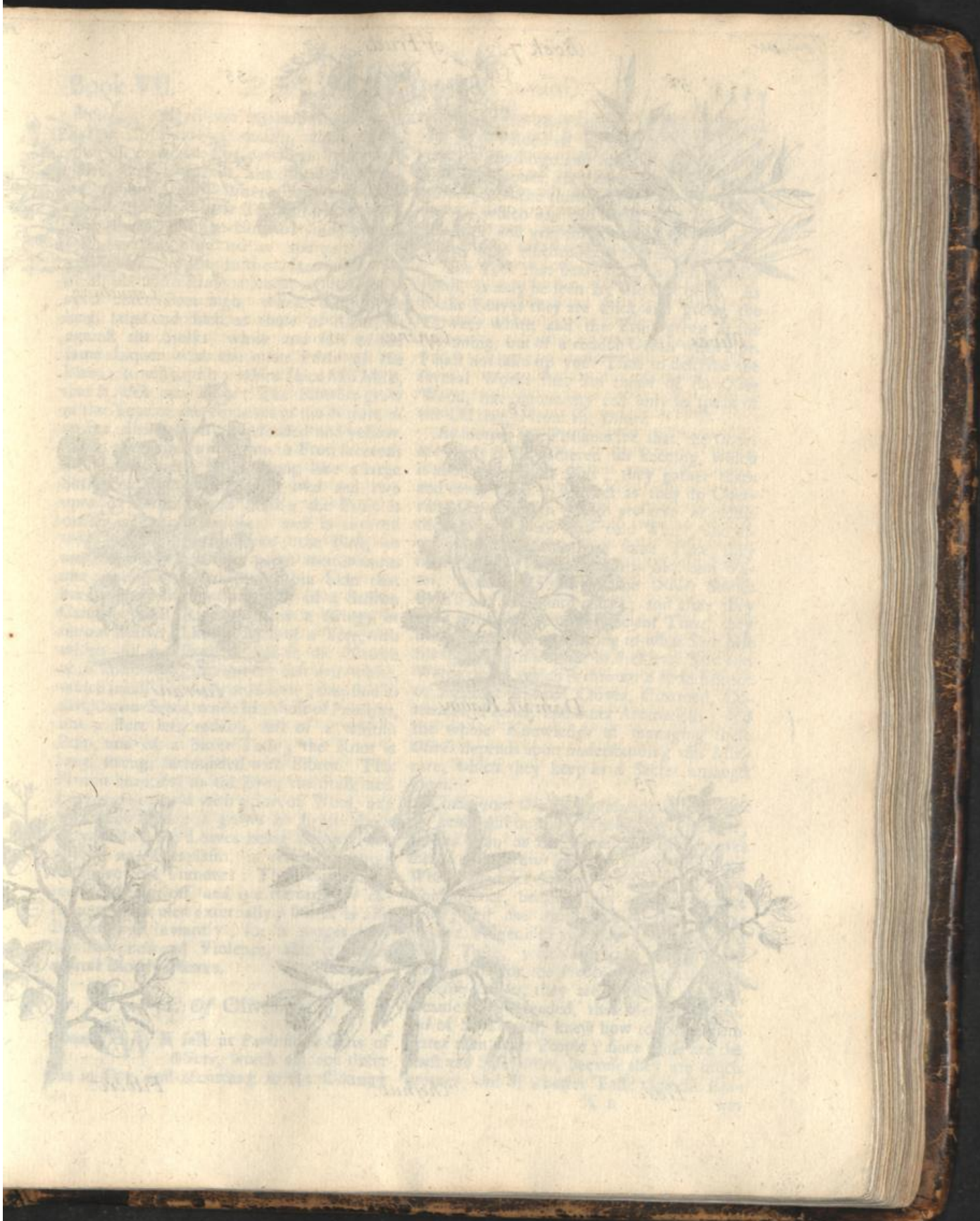
frutescens semine Albo, by C. Baubinus; which signifie either the Herb-Cotton, the Annual Shrub-Cotton, or that with the white Seed; It bears a Stalk of a Foot and a Half, or two Foot high, that is woody, cover'd with a reddish hairy Bark, divided into several short Branches; the Leaves are a little less than the Sicamore Leaves, shap'd almost like those of the Vine, hanging to long Stalks, adorn'd with a Nap or Hair; the Flowers are numerous, fine and large, having the Shape or Form of a Bell, slit or cut into five or six Divisions to the Bottom, of a yellow Colour, mix'd, with red or purple: When the Flower is fallen, it is succeeded by a Fruit the Bigness of a Filbert, which being ripe opens into three or four Quarters or Partitions, from whence appears a Flake of Cotton, white as Snow, which swells up or tumefies by Heat, to the Size of a little Apple; it contains in it gross Seeds like small Peas, oblong, white and cotony; each having in it a little oleaginous Kernel that is sweet to the Taste.

The second Sort is call'd Xylon Arboreum, or the Tree Cotton, by J. Baubinus, Ray and Tournefort; it differs from the former in Bigness, for this grows into a Tree or Shrub of four or five Foot high. The Leaves approach, in some Measure, to those of the Linden Tree, ended deep into three Parts, without Nap or Down: The Flowers and Fruit are like those of the other Kind. The two Species of Cotton grow in Egypt, Syria, Cyprus, Candia and the Indies: The Flowers are vulnerary; the Seed pectoral, proper for Asthma's, Coughs, to procure Seed, consolidate Wounds, for Dysenteries, Scourings of the Belly, Spitting of Blood, &c.

§I. Of Dog's Wort Cotton.

THE Hoiëtta, or Dog's-Wort Cotton, is a Kind of Cotton from Pomet. the Husk, which grows upon a Plant which the Botanists call Apocynum Cynocrambe, which signifies Dog's-Cabbage, or Dog's-Wort, which is represented in the Print of Cotton; this grows plentifully near Alexandria in Egypt, especially in moist and marshy Grounds, from whence we have what is now sold amongst us; this has no other Use than to line the Robes of Persons of Quality.

Apo-





Apocynum Egyptianum lactescens Lemery. *Siliqua Asclepiadis* C. Bauhinus, vel *Apocynum Syriacum*, seu *Palestinum* sive *Egyptiacum*, the Syrian, Palestine, or *Egyptian Dog's-Wort*; *Apocynum Egyptianum floribus spicatis* Tournefort, *Egyptian Dog-Wort* with Spike-Flowers; and by some *Esula Indica*, or the *Indian Spurge*: This is a Plant which grows in the Nature of a little Shrub, with straight Rods, or Shoots, of about three Foot high, whose Leaves are long, large and thick as those of Aloes, set against the Stalks, white and full of the same Liquor with the other Parts of the Plant; to wit, with a white Juice like Milk, that is acrid and bitter: The Flowers grow at the Tops of the Branches in the Nature of an Ear, Bell-fashion'd, ended and yellow. When the Flowers are gone, a Fruit succeeds as thick as one's Fist, oblong like a large Sheath or Case, which hang two and two upon a hard crooked Stalk; the Fruit is call'd, in *Egypt*, *Beidelfax*, and is covered with two Rinds or Barks; the First, or outermost of which, is a green membranous one; the Second resembles a thin Skin that has been dress'd or smooth'd, of a Saffron Colour. This Rind contains a stringy or fibrous Matter, like the Moss of a Tree, with which all the Fruit is full in the Nature of a fine Cotton, that is very soft and white, which is call'd *Houatse* or *Houiette*; they find in this, Cotton-Seeds, made like those of *Pumkins*, but a Part less, reddish, full of a whitish Pulp, and of a bitter Taste; the Root is long, strong, surrounded with Fibres. This Plant is beautiful to the Eye; the Stalk and Leaves are cover'd with a Sort of Wool, and are full of Milk; it grows in *Egypt* about *Alexandria*; the Leaves being stamp'd and apply'd as a Cataplasim, is reckon'd proper to resolve cold Tumours: The Juice makes the Hair come off, and is a Remedy for cutaneous Cases used externally; but it is also Poison given inwardly; for it purges with that Sharpness and Violence, that it causes mortal Bloody-Fluxes.

52. Of Olives.

Pomet. WE sell at *Paris* three Sorts of *Olives*, which do not differ but in Size, and according to the Country

from whence they come. Those of *Verona* are most valued of all the three Sorts; to wit, of the large and small, and those with the great Stones, are those next to the *Spanish-Olives*; and the third Sort are the *Provence-Olives*, which are call'd the *Picholine* or the *Pauline*; and very improperly *Lucca* or *Luke-Olive*, from whence there comes none.

The Tree that bears the *Olives* is usually small, as may be seen by the Cut of it. As to the Leaves they are thick and green, the Flowers white, and the Fruit green at the beginning, but of a reddish Green when ripe. I shall not take up your Time to describe the several Works that are made of the *Olive Wood*, but content my self only to speak of the Oil that is from the *Olives*.

As soon as the Peasants see that the *Olives* are ready to be gathered for keeping, which is about *June* and *July*, they gather them and carry them to Market as they do *Cherries*: Those who wou'd preserve or pickle them, throw them into cold Water, and after they have lain there some Time, they take them out and put them in Salt and Water, with the Ashes of the *Olives* Stones burn'd and made into a Lye; and after they have remain'd there a sufficient Time, they barrel them up, according to what Size best fits them, with a Brine or Pickle of Salt and Water, upon which is thrown a little Essence or Tincture made of Cloves, Cinamon, Coriander, Fennel, and other Aromaticks; and the whole Knowledge of managing these *Olives* depends upon understanding this Mixture, which they keep as a Secret amongst them.

Chuse your *Olives*, but especially the *Verona*, new right or true, firm and well pickled; for as soon as the Brine or Pickle Leaves them, they grow soft and black, and, in a Word, good for nothing; which is of some Consequence, because they are pretty scarce Fruit; for the *Spanish-Olive*, they are as big as a Pidgeon's Egg, of a pale Green and bitter Taste, which does not please every Body; but for the *Provence*, especially the *Picholine-Olives*, they are reckon'd the best, because it is pretended, that *Messieurs Picholini* of *St. Chemas*, knew how to pickle them better than other People; since those are the finest and best *Olives*, because they are much greener, and of a better Taste than the *Pauline*

line and other *Olives* of *Provence*; they are of delicate Nutriment, Stomachick, Pectoral, Antiscorbutick, gently loosen the Belly, and are chiefly us'd as Salleting.

Olea, or the *Olive-Tree*, is of *Lemery*. a moderate Bulk or Size, whereof there are two Sorts, one cultivated and the other wild; the First is call'd *Olea Sativa* by *Dod.* both the *Baubinus's*, *Ray* and *Tournefort*, the planted or cultivated *Olive*, whose Trunk is knotty, the Bark smooth, of an ash Colour; the Wood pretty solid, of a yellowish Colour, the Taste a little bitter; the Leaves are longish and narrow, almost like the Willow, pointed, thick, fleshy, oily, hard, and of a pale Green without, and whitish underneath, but without Hair or Down, hanging by short Stalks opposite to one another: There arises betwixt the Leaves, Flowers dispos'd in white Bunches, that are supported upon Stalks, consisting each of a single Leaf, rais'd to the Top, and slit in four Parts, but that grows narrower, or contracts itself at the Bottom into a Pipe: When the Flower is gone there follows an oblong or oval Fruit, green, fleshy, succulent, which is call'd *Oliva*, or the *Olive*; this is less or bigger, according to the Place where it grows: That which grows in *Provence* and *Languedoc* is as big as an Acorn; that which *Spain* produces is larger than a Nutmeg, both Sorts have a little acrid bitter Taste, and contain under the fleshy Part an oblong stony Nut, which has a Kernel enclos'd within it. This Tree is cultivated in *Spain*, *Italy*, *Languedoc* and *Provence*.

The wild *Olive* is call'd *Olea Sylvestris*, by *Gerard* and *Raij*; or by *Tournefort* and others, *Olea Sylvestris Folio duro subius incano*; it differs from the former in that it is much less in all its Parts, and that the Leaves are much whiter underneath: They grow likewise in the hot Countries, and they pickle them up with Salt and Water to make 'em fit for eating; for as they are taken from the Trees, they have an unsufferable Taste: They likewise make Oil Olive from them, by Expression, as may be seen in *Lemery's Universal Pharmacopœia*. This Oil is Emollient, Anodine, Resolutive, Deterfive, proper for Bloody-Fluxes and the Colick; the *Olives* abound with a great deal of Flegm and essential Salt, which they lose in being

squeeze'd, or passing thro' the Press; the Leaves are astringent: The *Olive Branch* was always the Emblem of Peace, as the Laurel is of Glory. There are certain wild *Olives* grow near the red Sea, that throw forth a Gum very proper to stop Blood, and cure Wounds.

53. Of Oil Olive.

Besides the *Olives*, we make a considerable Business of the *Oil*, *Pomes*, which is so necessary to Life, that we may bring it in Competition with Bread and Wine. The Way of making *Oil Olive* is little different from that of *Almonds*, since it depends upon nothing else, towards the making of good *Oil*, than after the gathering of the *Olives* when they begin to redden, that is to say, when they are full ripe, which is in *December* and *January*, to press out the *Oil* in the Mills for that Purpose, which produces an *Oil* that is sweet, and of a pleasant Taste and Smell; and this *Oil* is what we call *Virgin-Oil*, the most valuable of which is that of *Grasse*, *Aramont*, *Aix*, *Nice*, likewise some other Places: But as the new-gather'd *Olives* do not yield the Quantity of *Oil* which those do which lie some Time upon the Floor; those who wou'd have a great deal of *Oil* leave the *Olives* to rot, and afterwards press them; but the *Oil* which they produce is of an unpleasant and disagreeable Taste and Smell. Some also, to make them yield the more, throw boiling Water upon what remain'd of the first Pressing, which they squeeze over again; and this *Oil*, made thus, is what we call *common Oil*, not varying in Goodness, but according to the Places from whence it comes. The Best common *Oils* come from *Genoa*, *Oneille*, and other Parts of *Italy*, and from *Provence*, and the Worst come from *Spain*, but especially from *Majorca* and *Portugal*.

The Choice of *Oil* is so well known to all the World, it wou'd be useless to insist upon it: And *Oil Olive* is so much used, that we have no Sort of Commodity, whereof we make a greater Consumption, in that few can be without it; besides its Use in Medicine, as being the Basis of all compound *Oils*, *Cerecloths*, *Balsams*, *Ointments*, and *Plasters*. Besides these great Qualities that are

are in *Oil Olive*, I shall not stop to say that it is a Natural Balsam for the Cure of Wounds, being beat up with Wine; and it is of Wine and this *Oil* that the *Samaritan* Balsam is made, and it is a Medicine in vogue at this Day, as well with the Rich as the Poor. *Oil Olive* is also useful for Burning, especially in Churches, and the like; because it does not stink so bad as other Sorts of Oils: Besides it lasts longer, but its Dearness makes it that the Poor cannot use it. We likewise have a considerable Trade in Nut-Oil, which we have brought us from *Burgundy*, *Touraine* or *Orleans*, which bears a great Price, because it is much us'd by Painters and other Workmen, as Printers, Rolling-Press Workers, and the like; and besides there's a great many who use it for the Cure of Wounds, as being a Natural Balsam, and so for Frying withal. As to its Use for Burning, it is a very ill Practice, because it is quickly consumed, and moreover, it is reduced to a Coal. We make further a considerable Dealing in Oil of Rapes, which we have from *Flanders*, and a common Sort from *Champagne* or *Normandy*. So likewise we have Oil of Camomil and Linseed from *Flanders* and other Parts, especially when Train or Whale-Oil is dear. Besides the *Oil of Olives* compleat, which is as I have said, what is press'd out of ripe *Olives*, and is brought to us frequently from *Florence* as well as *Genoa*, there is the *Oil Omphacine* press'd out of unripe *Olives*, for which Reason it is cooling, drying, and binding, used in several Compositions for strengthening the Stomach, healing Exulcerations, cooling the Heat of Inflammations and repercussing Tumours in their beginning: hereof is made *Oil of Roses*, *Omphacine* and *Oil of Quinces*. The *Oil* of ripe *Olives* heats and moistens moderately, whereof the Old mollifies more than the New, but the last is best for internal Uses, and loosens the Belly, taken in warm Ale or the like to an Ounce; it corrects the Dryness or Huskiness of the Breast, and allays the Pains of the Belly, relaxes the Ureters, cleanses and heals them: It is us'd with warm Water to provoke Vomiting, and cleanse the Stomach. A *Linfus* is made of it, with Syrup of Violets against Hoarseness and Shortness of Breath, and to open Obstructions of the Breast or Urinary Passages; it is us'd in Clysters to

loosen the Belly, and mollify the harden'd Excrements: The distill'd *Oil Olive* is that which is call'd *Oil of Bricks*, which is a subtil and piercing Oil and of great Virtues, but not much us'd, because it stinks so egregiously, tho' good in both Gout and Palfy.

54. Of Soap.

BESIDES the great Consumption made of *Oil Olive* for Works where requisite, for different Foods and for Physick, it is made the Basis or Ground work of several Sorts of Soaps which we sell: I mean those of the best Sorts, the most valuable of which is the *Alicant-Soap*, next the *Carthagena*, the Third is the true *Marseilles Soap*, the Fourth that of *Gayette*, the Fifth the *Toulon-Soap*, we falsely call *Genoa-Soap*. Soap is a Composition of *Oil Olive*, *Starch*, *Lime-Water*, and a *Lixivium* or *Lye* of *Pot-Ashes*, mix'd all together by boiling into a Paste, which is made into Balls or Cakes, in the Form and Figure as they are now brought to us. As to the Mixture or sprinkling of their Green and Vermilion together, I shall say nothing, it being a Secret the *Soap-Boilers* keep among themselves; nevertheless I have been assur'd that they mix red Oker of Copperas, and that from *Aqua fortis*, which is the *Caput Mortuum* of *Vitriol*, call'd *Colcothar*; but as I am not certain, I shall say nothing further of it.

The Choice of *Soap* is to have it dry, well marbled or stained, and True from the Place whence it derives its Name; that is to say, that such as is sold for *Alicant* be true *Alicant*; and so of the rest. The *Toulon-Soap* shou'd be Dry, of a white tending to a little blewish Colour, cut even, glossy, and of a good Smell, and the least fat or oily that can be: As to the marbled Sort, that which is of a red Vein on the side, and of a fine Green and Vermilion within is most esteem'd, because it is best mark'd, of most Use, and the best Sale. As to the Virtues of *Soap*, they are well enough known, but as few will imagine it is of any great Use in Medicine, I must nevertheless declare that it is us'd with Success in the Cure of cold Humours, being dissolv'd in Spirit of Wine; and there is a Plaster compos'd of it, call'd the *Soap Plaster*, which has very great Virtues, as many Authors do affirm. Besides the Sorts of *Soap* that

that I have been speaking of, there is a Kind made at *Rouen*, which is of a certain Grease that is found upon the Kettles and Pots of the Boiling Cooks and Tripe-Dressers; but as this is a pernicious Soap, I shall say no more of it, but that it serves the poor People. We sell a Liquid or soft Soap, which we call *Black Soap*, made at *Abbeville* and *Amiens*, of the Remains of burnt Oil, but as this Soap is of a brown Colour, there comes from *Holland* a green Sort, because instead of the burnt Oil they make use of Hemp Oil, which is green. The black *Abbeville-Soap*, which we sell in little Barrels, is much in use amongst the Cap-Makers, and several other Workmen or Artificers. The green, liquid or soft Soap from *Holland* is us'd by several to rub on the Soles of the Feet of such as are in Fevers, which is pretended to carry them off, which ought not entirely to be rejected, since I have known Persons who have been cured by it: But as this Soap is very scarce in *France*, since none comes there in Time of War, they must content themselves with that of *Abbeville*.

55. Of Capers.

Pomet. *Capers* are Buds or Tops of Flowers which grow upon a Plant that is a Shrub about *Toulon* and other Parts of *Provence*, from whence come almost all the *Capers* we now sell: They likewise come from *Majorca*, as you will find hereafter.

We sell several Sorts, that scarce differ but as to their Size, and the several Countries that produce them, from whence they take their Names; for 'tis a certain Truth, that all the *Capers* eaten in *Europe*, except those of *Majorca* come from *Toulon*, likewise from the Names of places they are call'd *Nice* or *Genoa-Capers*; whereas they are all the same, and ought to be call'd *Toulon* or *French-Capers*. When they are ready to be gather'd, they ought to be done so in four and twenty Hours; for if they are not gather'd exactly during the Time of Budding, they open themselves, and are neither proper for Pickling, or making Vinegar. When the Peasants have gather'd their *Capers* before they pickle them, they run them thro' Sieves whose Holes are of different Sizes, by which means they have *Capers* of several Sorts, which nevertheless

come from the same Plant; however the lesser the *Capers* are and full of Stalks, the more they are valued. As to the *Majorca-Capers*, they are little dirty Salt ones, whereof there are some Sale in Times of Peace. At *Lyons* they eat another Sort of flat *Capers* with a rank salt Taste; but this Sort being seldom or never demanded, we sell but very few of 'em: But much more of two other Sorts of Flowers pickled in Vinegar, One whereof is call'd Monks-hood, and the other Broom or Broom-Buds; which Plants are so well known they need no Description.

Capparis Spinosa fructu minore, folio rotundo, The Round-leav'd *Caper*, *Lemery: per, with the less prickly Fruit,* says *Baubin.* This is a little Shrub adorn'd or furnish'd with crooked Prickles, the Branches are bending, the Leaves round, and something bitter to the Taste; it bears Sprigs, or little distinct Stalks, carrying on their Tops small Heads or green Buds, which are gather'd when at their full Growth before they are blown, to pickle for Preserving: When the Bud is full blown, there appears four white Leaves like a Rose, supported on a Cup, likewise of four Leaves, in the Middle of which rises a Spire that ends in a Bud. When the Flower is gone, this Bud, according to Mr. *Tournefort*, produces a Fruit whose Shape resembles that of a Pear, which encloses in its Flesh several small Seeds, lodg'd each in a small Nich or Corner. The Roots are long and thick, from whence the Rind or Peeling is separated to dry; it ought to be thick, hard, whitish, difficult to break, and of a biting Taste. The *Caper* Tree or Shrub is cultivated in *Provence*, especially about *Toulon*.

There is another Species, or Kind of *Caper*, which differs from that we have been speaking of, in that it is not prickly, and that the Fruit is larger, it is call'd by *Casp. Baubinus, Capparis non Spinosa fructu majore*, the greater *Caper*, without prickly Fruit; this grows in *Arabia* of the Height of a Tree, and retains its Leaves all Winter. The *Caper*, and the Bark thereof, are both us'd in Physick, and yield a great deal of essential Salt and Oil. They excite or promote an Appetite, strengthen the Stomach, are aperitive, and particularly serviceable in Diseases of the Spleen: The Bark of the Root is very aperitive and proper to open Obstructions of the

the Spleen, and other *Viscera*, to dissipate Melancholy, and resist Poison. The Pickle is us'd as Sauce with Meat, and is made of Vinegar, Salt-Water, and a proportionable Quantity of Spirit of Wine, which preserves the Pickle and the Things pickled.

56. Of Bay-Berries.

Pomet. **B**ay-Berries are Fruit of the Bigness of one's little Finger end, green at the Beginning, and which grow browner as they ripen: These *Berries* are as well known as the Tree that bears them, of which it wou'd be needless to make mention, only so far as to say, that they ought to be chose fresh, well dry'd, the best fed, and the blackest that can be, take this Precaution that they be not Worm-eaten, to which they are very Subject.

These *Berries* are of some Use in Physick, but more considerably with the Dyers and the Farriers. They are much us'd in *Languedoc*, and make into Oil, as I shall shew in the next Chapter; and tho' they grow plentifully in several Places of the *Sreights*, yet they are brought to us from *Port O Port*, of a blackish brown Colour, having a Kind of hot oleaginous Taste. They are cephalick, neurotick, alexipharmack and anticolick; they mollifie, discuss, expel Wind, open Obstructions, provoke Urine and the Terms, facilitate the Travel of Women in Labour, and help Crudities in the Stomach; they are good for the Nerves in Convulsions and Palsies, give Ease in the most extream Colicks, and take away the After-Pains of Women in Child-Bed; they are us'd in Powder, Decoctions, Tincture, Spirit, Electuary, Plaister and Oil, the last of which is made by Distillation, which discusses Wind, cures the Colick, Cramps, Convulsions, Palsies, Pains, Old Aches, Gouts, Lameness, Numbness, Sciatica. Dose inwardly, from four Drops to six; or outwardly, a Drop or two put into the Ear, helps the Hearing; it is also excellent for Diseases of the Skin; as Dandriff, Morpew, Sore Heads, Scabs, &c.

Laurus, or *Laurus Vulgaris*, The *Lemery*. Bay is a Tree which grows usually of a moderate Height in temperate Climates, but which rises higher in the hot Countries, as in *Italy*, *Spain*, &c. The Stem is smooth without Knots; the Bark something thick, the Wood porous and easy to

break; it bears long Branches, and its Leaves the Length of one's Hand, two or three Fingers broad, pointed, hard, always green, a little succulent, stringy, smooth and fragrant, of an acrid, aromatick Taste, and a little bitter, tied by short Stalks. The Flowers are each of a single Leaf cut into four or five Parts of a white or yellowish Colour, succeeded by *Berries* the Bigness of a small Cherry, oblong, green at first, but brown as they grow riper: There is found upon the Skin a pretty hard Shell, which contains within it a longish Seed. These *Berries* are odorous, aromatick, oily and bitter: The Roots thick and uneven, the Tree grows in hot dry Places, is improv'd in Gardens, the Leaves are useful in Medicine, and yield a good deal of Oil, and volatile Salt.

57. Of Oil of Bays.

THE Oil of Bays, or *Oleum Laurinum*, *Pomet.* is an Oil made of the Bay Berries, by bruising them and letting them stand in warm Water several Days in *Balneo Marie*, then distilling by an Alembick, which is barrel'd up to be transported to several Places. That which is mostly sold in *France*, is brought from *Provence* and *Languedoc*, especially from a Place call'd *Calingson* near *Montpellier*, from whence the Best is brought: As for that of *Provence*, it is nothing else but Fat and Turpentine colour'd with *Verditer* or *Nightshade*. Therefore use none but that from *Languedoc*, as being the best of all, when it has all its requisite Qualities, which are to be new, well scented, of a good Consistence, and of a green Colour, tending something towards the Yellow, and meddle not with that which is green, shining, liquid and of another Smell than the Bay, such as that of *Provence*, or what is made at *Lyon*, *Rouen* or *Paris*, by knavish People who have no Conscience, but wou'd impose their Rubbish upon the World for a good Commodity; such are those who counterfeit and sell *Rosin* for *Scammony*, *Arcanfon* for *Gum Guaiacum*, fat Pitch for Benjamin, and Kitchenstuff discolour'd with green, for Oil of Bays, Turmeric for Saffron Powder, and Honey boil'd up with a Hodg-podge of powder'd Roots for Treacle, and in a Word, all Sorts of Drugs sophisticated to deceive

deceive the Publick, and to make a better Advantage than their Fellow-Traders; which is a Thing I fear too much practis'd all over *Europe*, as well as in *France*.

58. Of Damask Raisins.

Pomet. THE Raisins call'd the *Damask*, are the flat ones of the Length and Thickness of one's Thumb End, which we have brought from *Damascus* the Capital of *Syria*, in Bags or Bales. Chuse the newest, largest, and best fed, and beware they are not *Calabrian Raisins*, or flat Jubes, and made up in Form of the *Damask Raisins*, as it happens but too often to several *Grocers*, who make no Difficulty to sell the one for the other; which nevertheless are easie to distinguish, because the *Damask Raisins* are thick, large, fleshy, dry and firm, and are seldom without two Kernel-stones or Pepins; neither are they of such a faint disagreeable Taste as those of the *Calabrian*, which are of a fat, soft and sweet sugary Taste as well as the Jubes.

The *Damask Raisins* are much us'd in Pectoral Puffs and Decoctions, and are frequently join'd with *Fujubs*, *Sebestens* and *Dates*; likewise in Syrup of Marsh-Mallows, in the Healing Lohoch, Lenitive Electuary, Confection of Hamech, and in the Electuary of Fleawort. Raisins are nothing else but Grapes dip'd several times in Boiling Water, and dry'd in the Sun. *Damask Raisins* are most approv'd of; but we commonly use those that are prepared in *Narbon* in *France*, and out of which there is a strong Spirit extracted, or a good Sort of Brandy: They are endued with much the same Properties as Figs. Take Raisins of the Sun half a Pound, Boil them in a sufficient Quantity of generous Wine, Pulp them thro' a Hair-Sieve, and add two Ounces of Hyssop in Powder, of the Cooling Species, or Powder of Pearls one Ounce, and make an Opiate to be taken to the Quantity of two Drams in an *Asthma*.

59. Of Currans.

Pomet. THE Raisins of *Corinth*, or *Currans*, are little Raisins or Grapes of different Colours, being black, red and

white, and commonly of the Size of the red Gooseberry: The Vine that bears this is low, furnished with thick Leaves very much indented, which grow plentifully in a vast spacious Plain that is situated behind the Fortrefs of *Zant* in *Greece*. This Plain is surrounded with Mountains and Hills, and is divided into two Vineyards, in which are Abundance of Cyprus, Olives and Houses of Pleasure, which make, together with the Fortrefs and the Mount *Discoppo*, a Prospect perfectly beautiful.

When these little Raisins are ripe, which happens in *August*, the People of *Zant* gather and stonem them, then spread them upon the Ground to dry, and when dry'd carry them into the Town, where they are thrown thorow a Hole into the great Magazine, call'd the *Seraglio*; where they are squeez'd so close by them that own them, that they are oblig'd to use Iron Instruments to pull them out, and when they are pull'd out, to put 'em into Casks or Bales of different Bigness, and to make 'em so tight as they are brought to us, they employ Men to tread them with their Feet, for which Purpose they rub 'em well with Oil beforehand.

Sometimes also we bring Raisins from *Naxos*, *Lepanto*, and *Corinth*; from whence they take their Name: The *Englifs* have a Factory at *Zant*, govern'd by a Consul and six Merchants to carry on their Commerce, which brings in no small Advantage, for they consume more *Currans* in a Year than all the rest of *Europe*. The *Dutch* have a Consul and two Merchants, and the *French* a Commissary that does the Duty of the Consul and Merchants under one. The People of *Zant* believe to this Day that the *Europeans* use these Raisins to dye Cloths, not knowing that they are for Eating.

This Fruit is so common upon the Spor, that they sell not for above 3 Livres or a Crown a Hundred Weight, and at *Marseilles* are not sold under nine or ten Livres, according to the Crop and Hazard of the Sea; which when free, the *Englifs* and *Dutch* bring 'em plentifully from thence to *Bordeaux*, *Rochelle*, *Nantes* and *Roüen*, where we Buy them at an easier Price, than at *Marseilles*. Chuse such as are the newest, and freshest, small and in the close Mass unpick'd

pick'd, and not rub'd over with Honey; they open Obstructions, and nourish much, being of excellent Use to restore in Consumptions and Hecticks; they are good in Coughs, Colds, or Asthma's, either in Decoction, Honey, Syrup or Conserve.

Vitis Vinifera, the Wine-bearing Lemery. Vine, is a Shrub whose Stem or Stalk is winding or crooked, cover'd with a cracking Bark, reddish, bearing several long Shoots, furnish'd with Wyers, that creep and cling to the neighbouring Trees or Props. The Leaves are large, fair, broad, almost round, jagged and cut in; green, shining, and a little rough to the Touch. The Flowers are little, compos'd usually of five Leaves each, dispos'd round, of a yellowish Colour, and fragrant. The Fruit are round or oval Berries, pressing close one against the other in a thick Bunch, green and sharp at the Beginning, but in ripening they become of a white, red, or black Colour; and are fleshy, full of a sweet agreeable Juice. They are call'd in Latin, *Uva*, and in French, Raisins, as we now call them when dry.

When in Spring Time they cut the Tops of the Vines in the Sap, there naturally distills or drops a Liquor in Tear call'd, *The Bleeding of the Vine*, and in Latin, *Aqua Vitæ*, which is aperitive, detersive, proper for the Stone and Gravel, being taken inwardly: The Eyes are likewise wash'd with it, to destroy the Humours, and clear the Sight.

The Vine Buds, tender Leaves and Clingers, which they call in Latin, *Pampini seu Capreoli*, are astringent, cooling, proper for the Flux of the Belly and Hemorrhages, being taken in Decoction; they are likewise made into Fomentations for the Legs, and to procure Rest. The Shoots or Wood of the Vine are aperitive, being made into a Decoction. The Raisins, while green, are call'd in Latin, *Agrestæ* or *Verjuice*, being astringent, cooling, and provoking to an Appetite; when ripe they quicken the Stomach, loosen the Belly, and when press'd become Must, which is afterwards made into Wine.

Raisins are either dry'd in the Sun, or before the Fire, to deprive them of their Flegm, and make 'em capable of keeping; they are call'd *Uva Passæ*, seu *Passule*, or

dry'd Raisins. There are several Sorts after the same Manner as the large, which are call'd *Uva Damascene*, or Damask Raisins, and the small call'd *Uva Corinthis*, the Corinthian Grape or Currans; they are all proper to sweeten the Asperity of the Breast and Lungs, to soften the Bowels, and relax the Belly, and to promote Expectoration, being cleans'd from their Stones, which are astringent.

The Husk, or Skin of the Grape, which remains after the last Expression from whence they draw the Must is call'd, in Latin, *Vinacea*: They throw this on Heaps, to the End that it may ferment and grow hot; then they wrap it round the Member or the whole Body of the Patient afflicted with the Rheumatism, Palsy, or Hip Gout, to make 'em sweat, and to strengthen the Nerves; but it sometimes raises the Vertigo, by Means of the sulphureous Spirit that ascends to the Brain.

60. Of Raisins, Grapes or Jubes.

THESE are such as we have brought from Provence, especially *Ros-Pomet. quevarre* and *Ouriol*: For when the Raisins are ripe they gather the Bunches, dip 'em in Liquor, and afterwards put 'em upon Hurdles, and the like, to dry in the Sun, turning them from one Side to the Other, by which Means they dry equally; and when they are dry they put 'em up in little Chests of white Wood, such as they are brought over in: And to answer the Quality required, they ought to be new, dry, in fine Bunches; that is to say, the less plump and stony that may be, but to be clear and bright, of a sweet sugar Taste.

There are other Sorts of Raisins that come from other Places, which we call *Picardans*, which are much less, drier, and skinnier; in a Word, less than the *Jubes*. We sell great Quantities of *Calabrian Raisins*, which are Fat, and of a very good Taste: The *Maroquins*, which are black Raisins; the Raisins of the Sun, which come from Spain, which are those whereof they make their Spanish Wine, are dry'd red and bluish Raisins, and of a very good Taste. The Spanish Raisins, of the less Sorts, are something

thing larger than those of *Corinth* and several others.

There are a vast Quantity of other Sorts whereof there are great Trade and Abundance of different Wines from; as those of *Spain*, *Alicant*, *St. Lawrence*, *Frontignan*, *Hermitage*, *Burbataume* or *Languedoc*, and several others. There are other Sorts from which we drive a great Trade of Brandies, that come from *Cognac*, *Blois*, *Saumur*, and other Parts; besides which, there are several other Kinds of Brandy, as that made from Beer, Cider, Fruits, &c. but as they do not properly relate to this Head, I shall pass them by.

The Use of Brandy is so common at this Time, we have no Occasion to enter into a Detail of it any farther than it relates to Medicine, in which it is us'd to strengthen the Nerves, abate Pain, refresh the Spirits, and dispose the Parts to Perspiration. We make from Brandy, by an Alembick, a spirituous Liquor that is clear and transparent, call'd Spirit of Wine; which if good and true ought to be white, and when set on Fire that will burn off without any Moisture remaining, to know whether it is truly deflegmated, or Proof-Spirit, as it is term'd, is to try it with Gun-Powder in a Spoon; which if it burns dry, and afterwards fires the Gun-Powder, it is an infallible Sign of its Goodness.

61. Of White and Red Tartar.

Pomest. **W**Hite and red Tartar is a Sort of Stone which is found sticking to the Casks of white or red *German* Wines, and are nominated according to the Thickness it is of, and the Place from whence it is brought. The finest Tartar is that of *Germany*, as well because of its Thickness, as the Time that it remains in the Casks, where it obtains the Name of white or red Tartar: The First, according to its requisite Quality, it being thick enough, easie to break, white without, and brilliant within, and as little earthy or dreggy as may be; and the Red is the better the nearer it approaches to the former. The Second is what comes from *Provence* and *Languedoc*, which comes nearest to that of the *Rhine*. The Third Sort is what we now call the Gravel

of *Lyons*, which differs not from that of *Paris*, only that it is a little thicker, and of a higher Colour. The Use of Tartar and the Gravel, is for the Dyers, Goldsmiths and Refiners, to blanch Silver; and likewise for several Chymical Operations as hereafter: The White is preferable to the Red, being much better.

62. Of Chrystals of Tartar.

THE Cream or Chrystals of Tartar, is a white or red Tartar reduced to Powder, and by Means of boiling Water converted into little white Crystals, after the Manner as will be shew'd hereafter. The best Cream of Tartar is brought us from *Montpellier*, and other Parts about *Nismes*, where they make great Quantities, but the last is less fine than that of *Montpellier*.

To purifie Tartar; take good white Chrystalline Tartar, ten Pounds, beat it into fine Powder, and dissolve it in six Gallons of boiling Spring Water, and continue the Boiling 'till it is dissolved; then presently strain it hot thro' a Bag, and stir the strained Liquor continually round with a wooden Slice 'till it is cold, then let it rest, and in two or three Hours after, the pure and fine Tartar will sink to the Bottom of the Vessel, in the Form of an impalpable and shining Powder. This Tartar is good to attenuate and dissolve gross and tartarous Humours, which cause Obstructions in the first Region of the Belly, Liver, Spleen, Mesentery, Pancreas, Reins and Womb; it is an universal Digestive and Deoppilative, and for this Reason is commonly given as a Preparative to stronger Purgations; and it is good for all such as are naturally hot and coltive, and do not easily go to Stool, gently opening and loosening the Bowels, without offending the Stomach, or disturbing the other Functions of Nature; Dose from two Drams to half an Ounce and upwards.

For cristallizing and making Cream of Tartar: Dissolve what Quantity you please of the best white Tartar, in a large Quantity of boiling Water; which Liquor pass hot thro' a Bag, into an Earthen or Glass Vessel; evaporate about half of it away, and then set it in a cool Place to cristallize for two

or

or three Days; evaporate again half the Liquor, and cristallize again, 'till you have got all the Tartar; what swims on the Top is call'd the Cream of Tartar, and the Shooting on the Sides are call'd Cristals of Tartar. The Virtues of both these are the same with the former, being aperitive and purgative, good for Cachectical, Hydropical, and Astmatical Persons, and excellent against *Tertian* and *Quartan* Agues; and the Dose and Way of giving are the same.

63. Of the Vegetable Salt.

THE *Vegetable Salt*, or soluble Tartar, is the Cream and Salt of Tartar, dissolved together, which is lately come into Practice, and is said to be the Invention of *Friar Auge* the Capuchin; the Sale of which has been considerably great, since some have dispos'd for him, of two hundred Weight of the red Tartar, and above a thousand Weight of Cream of Tartar. Take Cristals of Tartar in Powder, eight Ounces; pure Salt of Tartar, four Ounces; mix them, and in a glaz'd earthen Pipkin; put upon them three Pints of pure Spring Water; boil gently for half an Hour; then letting it cool, filtrate and evaporate to Dryness; so will you have eleven Ounces, at the Bottom, and six Drams of a white Salt, which keep in a Glass close stop'd for Use: This will dissolve in any cold Liquor, and is call'd the *Vegetable Salt*: It has all the Virtues of purified Tartar aforegoing, and may be given from a Scruple to a Dram in any proper Liquor; but because this Remedy is appropriated to open Obstructions of the Liver, Spleen, Womb, &c. and that Iron is one of the chiefest Specificks for this Purpose; you may, by the following Method, unite the two Ingredients into one.

64. Of Chalibeated Tartar.

TAKE of the purified Tartar before, one Pound; clear Filings of Iron or Steel, two Ounces; pure Rain Water, eight Pints; boil all in a clean Iron Kettle, as long as to boil an Egg fit for eating, or somewhat longer; then pass it thro' a woollen Strainer,

and stir the Liquor 'till it be cooled, and you shall have a Powder of a chalibeate Tartar, of a greenish Colour, and shining when dry; containing in it the Vitriol of *Mars*: This is incomparably more aperitive than the foregoing Preparations, and has all the Virtues of them exalted to a high Degree, and therefore a most prevalent Thing against the Green-Sickness, and other Histerick Diseases; but if you prepare it of the purified Tartar that is soluble, it will easily dissolve in any Liquors, and so be more fit for Use. Dose from half a Scruple to half a Dram. *Note*, That the Artist had best prepare the purified Tartar, of which this is to be made, by itself, because most of what is sold in the Shops, is adulterated with Alum or Nitre, or both; or you may make it thus:

Take of Tartar cristalliz'd, one Pound; Rust of Iron, three Ounces; Water, six Quarts; boil all together for half an Hour, or so long as to dissolve the Tartar; strain it hot thro' a Bag into an Iron Kettle, and in twelve Hours it will shoot into brown Cristals at the Sides and Bottom of the Kettle; decant the Liquor, evaporate it half, and set it to cristallize again in the former Kettle; continue these Operations 'till you have all your Tartar; which dry in the Sun and keep for Use. It is a good Remedy for Obstructions, especially against Quartan Agues, having all the Virtues of the purified Tartar, but much more powerful: Dose from fifteen Grains to two Scruples in Broth or other proper Liquor.

65. Of Soluble Tartar Chalibeated.

TAKE of Tincture of *Mars*, one Pint; of the purified soluble Tartar, four Ounces; mix, dissolve by boiling, and evaporate to Dryness; so will you have eight Ounces of a soluble chalibeate Tartar in a black Bowder, which keep for Use in a Glass close stop'd: It has all the Virtues of chalibeate Tartar before, and of the Tincture of *Mars*, being powerful to remove all Kinds of Obstructions; cure Cachexies, Dropsies, Nephritick Colicks, Obstructions of Urine, and Stoppages of Terms in Women: Dose from ten Grains to thirty.

66. Of Soluble Emetick Tartar.

TAKE purified *Tartar* or Crystals in Powder, four Ounces; Spirit of Urine, or Sal Armoniack, as much as to cover it two Inches; mix and dissolve; then add Glass of Antimony in fine Powder, one Ounce; pure Spring Water, ten Ounces; boil in a Sand Heat seven or eight Hours, putting in more Water as the Liquor consumes; then filtrate and avaporate to dryness. Or thus, Take of the soluble *Tartar*, four Ounces; Glass of Antimony in fine Powder, one Ounce; fair Water a Quart; mix and boil seven or eight Hours, putting in more Water as the Liquor consumes, then filtrate and evaporate to Dryness, so will you have a grey Powder of the same Virtue with the former.

It is a most powerful Thing against all long continuing and obstinate Diseases in any Part of the Body, disposing the Patient to Health: It prevails against Melancholy Madness, Frenzies, Deliriums, and particularly against all Manner of inveterate Pains of the Head, whether *Idiopathick*, or by Consent of Parts: It is powerful against the *Virtigo*, Epilepsy, Apoplexy, Difficulty of Hearing, Ringing, and Noise in the Ears, Loss of Memory, Nauseousness and Loathing at the Stomach, Weakness thereof, Want of Appetite; Wind and Pain in the Stomach and Bowels; the yellow Jaundice, Dropsy, tedious and long continued Tertian and Quarran Agues, putrid and acute Fevers; Poison immediately received, a bilious Pleurisy, and all Diseases arising from Cholera; virulent Dysenteries, the Plague, Hungarick Fever, and the like. It is an Emetick that works with little Violence, and may be given from five Grains to fifteen in Mutton, Chicken, or Veal Broth.

67. Of the Distillation of Tartar.

Pomet. **T**HAT which is call'd a Distillation of *Tartar* is the bruising white and red *Tartar* to a Powder, and putting it in an earthen Pot, so as to draw off by the Force of the Fire a Flegm, which is a white

Water without Taste, that ought to be thrown away: When the Flegm is separated there remains a reddish Water, which is the Spirit of *Tartar*, and after that a black Oil that is fetid and very thick; which is what we now call black Oil of *Tartar*, or Oil of *Tartar* by the Retort: That which remains in the Retort like Coal, after having been calcin'd and whiten'd, by the Means of hot Water, is made into a very white Salt, which is the true Salt of *Tartar*. The Spirit of *Tartar* rectified, that is to say distill'd or drawn over again, is very proper to cure the Epilepsy, Palsy, Asthma and Scurvy: The Dose is from one Dram to three, in a convenient Liquor.

The black Oil of *Tartar*, by the Retort, is admirable for the Cure of Scabs, and other external Remedies; but as it is too fetid, they may rectify it with rich dry'd Earth, before they make Use of it. The Salt of *Tartar* is very necessary to make the vegetable Salt with; and something considerable in Physick, as well as to take out the Tincture of Vegetables, and to make white Oil of *Tartar*, call'd the *Oleum Tartari per Deliquium*, or Liquor of *Tartar*.

Most of those who make the Salt of *Tartar* never trouble themselves about drawing off the Spirit or Oil, but only calcine the red *Tartar* over a Coal Fire, 'till it comes to a Whiteness, and so put it up into Bottles for Use. The true fix'd or Alcaline Salt of *Tartar*, ought to be pure, white, dry, piquant to the Taste, attended with a little Bitterness; and when it is thrown on a Coal Fire, does not sparkle at all.

Abundance of Chymists, especially the meaner Sort, sell a Salt of *Tartar* made with Saltpeter, which deceives the Eyes of those who know no better than that it is extremely white, but the Use of it is very mischievous; tho' the Cheat is easie to discover, because this will sparkle upon the Fire, which the True will not do.

They make of the true Salt of *Tartar*, after they have set it in a Cellar, a white clear Oil, which is what we improperly call Oil of *Tartar per Deliquium*. Those who would make this Oil, take the calcin'd *Tartar* and place it in a Cellar or Vault, in a Glass hung up in the Air, and the Oil which flows from it is clear and fine as if it had been made from

from the Salt; This Secret is owing to a Lady at *Paris*, who discover'd this for Beautifying the Face without subjecting it to Wrinkles. There are some People who make this Oil by dissolving Salt of *Tartar* with Water, and sell it for true Oil, which can never answer, because this is reddish, thinner, and is more acrid than the other; so that it will fret the Skin in a little Time, if laid upon it.

68. Of Tincture of Salt of Tartar.

Pomet. THE Tincture of Salt of *Tartar* is made of Salt of *Tartar* that has undergone the strongest Degree of the Fire, and afterwards is dissolv'd in Spirit of Wine tartariz'd, which after it has stood in Infusion some time, is pour'd off, or decanted into a Bottle to be well stop'd and kept for Use. This Tincture when rightly prepared, ought to be of a noble red Colour; it is us'd in Physick chiefly for the Scurvy, and to cleanse the Blood; Dose from 20 to 40 Drops. It is observable the better Colour this Tincture is of, the better it is prepar'd, and the older it grows, the more decay'd and fainter the Colour is.

69. Of Tartar Vitriolate.

Pomet. MAGistry of Tartar, or *Tartar Vitriolate*, is compos'd of Salt of Tartar or Oil of Tartar *per Deliquium*, and good Spirit or Oil of Vitriol mix'd together and dry'd by a Sand heat to a very fine white Salt; which if right, ought to be as dry and light as possible; but take Care, that it be not made of Cream of Tartar boil'd in Spirit of Vitriol, as happens too often, and sometimes of Salt-Petre fix'd, or with Crystal Mineral: That made with Cream of Tartar is easie to discover, when reduc'd to Powder, by the Hardness of the Grain, which is usually met with in Breaking it; and the Last, because it will sparkle on the Fire, and easly dissolve. This is frequently us'd in Physick, as a good Aperitive, &c. and ought to be kept in a Glass Viol close stop'd, because it is apt to run to Water.

70. Of Volatile Salt of Tartar.

TAKE *Volatile Salt* of Tartar, of the Lees of White-wine ex-
Pomet.
press'd and dry'd in the Sun, or otherwise; put them into a Retort, and distil with a gradual Fire, as you have it Taught by Mr. *Charas*, in his *Royal Pharmacopœia*, Galenical and Chymical, Printed in the Year 1676. This *Volatile Salt* is of a strong Diaphoretick Nature, but is more particularly aperitive and diuretick; it ought to be very white, and of a Smell almost as quick and penetrating as the *Volatile Salts* of Animals; it may be given to five or six Grains in good Wine or other Liquors.

71. Of the Gravel or Stone Tartar.

THE Ash-colour'd Gravel is made from the Wine Lees calcined dry, and that it may have the due Quality required, it ought to be a Stone new Made, of a greenish white Colour, and of a saltish bitter Taste. This is us'd by the Dyers and other People that have Occasion for it; and the best is that which comes from *Burgundy*, because it is made of the Best, and therefore must needs be much better than what our Vinegar-Brewers make.

As this is Wine Lees calcin'd, they make of it by means of Hot-Water which has almost the very same Virtues with Salt of Tartar, except that it is more corrosive, as well as the Oil *per Deliquium* that is made from it. This is also employ'd with Quick-lime to make a Salt, which after it has been fus'd in a Crucible, is cast upon a Stone or into a Basin, and after it is cold, is cut into little Tablets, and put into a Bottle well stop'd, and these little Stones, are true Caustick Stones. They are likewise made together with Oak-Ashes, Alum and Quick-lime by the Assistance of hot Water and Fire; and these are call'd Velvet Causticks, because they operate so gently.

Tartarum or Tartar, is a hard, stony or crusty Matter, which is
Lemery.
found sticking to the insides of Wine Casks; this Tartar is compos'd of the
grossest

grossest and most saline Part of the Wine, which is separated by Fermentation, and harden'd to a stony Substance on the Sides of the Cask. There are two Sorts of Tartar, one call'd white Tartar, that is made from white Wine; and the other red Tartar, that is made from red Wine.

The white Tartar is separated in much less and thinner Pieces than the red Tartar, but is much Finer, and fuller of Salt. Chuse the thickest, heaviest and most brittle, of a greyish or ash-colour'd white, clean, Cristalline and shining within, and of a sharpish pleasant Taste.

The red Tartar is divided into large thick Pieces, being to be chose, pure, dry, reddish and weighty: this Tartar is courser than the White, but of the same Taste, and contains the same Principles, but less of Salt. The best Sort comes from *Germany, Languedoc* and *Provence*. White Tartar is purified by Boiling in Water, and straining it thro' woollen Bags, then evaporating and cristallizing the Liquor, which makes what we call Crystals of Tartar. The Scum or Cream that floats at top during the Evaporation, is call'd Cream of Tartar; this when dry'd, is confounded with the Crystals, which ought to be in little clear shining Bodies, pure, white, heavy and dry, of a sharpish agreeable Taste; it is us'd to blanch Wax, and also to clarify Whey, a Dram being sufficient for a Pint. This white Tartar yields a great deal of essential acid Salt and some Oil.

Red Tartar yields less Salt than White, but more Oil and Earth: They both make Vinegars when dissolv'd in Wine; the Crystals differ not from the Tartar it self, but that they contain less earthy Parts in them. All the *Tartars* from Wine are aperitive, and something laxative, open Obstructions, and excite to Urine, allay or abate Fevers, and are proper to dissolve tough Flegm in the Glands; the Dose of Tartar depurated is from a Dram to three Drams.

72. Of German Black.

Pomet. WE have brought from *Mayence, Francfort, and Strasburg*, a Black in Stone and Powder, which is made from

Wine Lees burnt and cast into Water, and after having been dry'd, ground in a Mill, and sifted, having burnt Ivory, Bones, or Peach-Stones added to it: and when they are all well-ground and mix'd together, they make what we call *German Black*, which the moister it looks of the most shining Colour being made of Ivory Black, the Better it is, and exceeds that made of Bones and Peach-Stones, and the worst Sort of Lees, for it is on the Goodness of the Lee, that the Fineness of the Colour depends. There are other Blacks made at *Troyes, Orleans* and *Paris*, which bear the Name of the Place where they are made. They are all of 'em of no other Use than for the Rolling-Press Printers.

73. Of Figs.

FIGS are Fruit that are of several Colours; to wit, the green, the violet, the white, and other Colours; but of all the Sorts, we sell none but the violet and the common *Figs*. When *Figs* are ripe, the People of *Provence* gather them and dry 'em upon Sieves and Hurdles. We have three Sorts of *Figs* in *Provence*, viz: The violet, the *Marseilles*, and another thick fat *Fig*; the violet *Figs* ought to be large, dry'd, fresh and well blown; those of *Marseilles* small, while new, dry but not rotten or decay'd, and the fat *Figs* as like those of *Marseilles* as possible.

The *Fig-Tree* is so familiar in hot Countries, that there is not any other so frequently to be met with, either about their Houses or in the Fields. It has a large Trunk, full of Branches spreading largely abroad, the Wood is very spongy, of a white Colour, pretty much resembling Vine Leaves, but a great deal larger, and pouring forth a Quantity of milky Juice. The Fruit comes from the Wing of the Leaves, being three corner'd, and of the Shape of a Pear, in which are contain'd Flowers by the singular Contrivance of Nature, as *Valerius Cordus* has first of all observ'd; these Flowers are single leav'd, small concave like a Spoon, ending in a small Point, and of a whitish Colour, inclining to a Purple, with a Pointal or Rudiment of a Seed in the Cavity of the Flower,

Flower, and dwindling away into a Fruit call'd a *Fig*; being outwardly of a greenish Colour inclining to a violet: To which Colour the *Fig* of *Marseilles* are esteem'd next; These being ripe and dry, stop Catarrhs or Defluxions falling upon the *Uvula* and Wind-pipe, and qualify the acrimonious Serum, trickling down upon the Lungs. In *Portugal* especially in the Kingdom of *Algarve*, there is a hot, fiery, inflammable Spirit drawn from *Figs* by Distillation, which they use instead of *Aqua Vita* or Brandy.

These several Preparations of *Figs* are good, Take four Ounces of dry'd *Figs*, Boil them in a sufficient Quantity of fair Water, and make a Pilsan to be aromatiz'd with some Drops of Oil of Saffras, or the like, to be given in the Small Pox, Measles and Asthma: Or, Take fat *Figs* two Ounces, bruise and infuse them in a Pint and half of Spirit of Wine a whole Day, then Strain out the Liquor, burn it away to the Consistence of a Syrup, to be given in a Cough, Hoarseness and Shortness of Breath: Or else, Take of the Roots of Marsh-Mallows and White-Lillies of each two Ounces; of Mallows, Violets and Pellitory Leaves, of each a Handful; Fenugreek-Seeds two Ounces, twenty fat *Figs*, Flowers of Camomile and Melilot one Pugil, Boil them in a sufficient Quantity of Water, and then pulping or forcing them thro' a Hair-Sieve, add of the Ointment of Marsh-Mallows two Ounces, of the Oil of Worms one, and make a Pulvis to help Suppuration.

Ficus, *Ficus Communis*, or *Ficus Lemery*. *Sativa*, The Fig-Tree is of a moderate Height, whose Stalk is not straight, but the Bark is smoother than ordinary Trees, of an Ash-colour, the Wood is spongy and soft, and white within; the Leaves are large, broad, thick, cut in five Divisions or angular Parts, like those of the Vine, but much larger and harder, rougher and blacker, hanging by a Stalk that throws out a milky Liquor when broke. This Tree neither bears Flower nor Husk or Shell that appear; but many *Botanists* pretend that the Flowers are enclos'd in the Fruit, and that they are certain Threads like the *Stamina* that are found in the young *Figs*.

This Fruit, when no bigger than a Pea, is call'd *Grossulus*; when something larger en-

creas'd, but yet not ripe, *Grossus seu grossa*; and when entirely ripe, *Ficus*: It grows of the Size and Shape of a Pear, of a greenish Colour, whitish without, and reddish within; fleshy, succulent, viscous, and of a sweet delicious Taste: it affords a Flat and almost round Seed. The Roots of the Tree are numerous, long, fair, hard to break, supply'd with Filaments of a yellow Colour. They propagate the *Figs* presently in temperate Climes, but the best grow in *Languedoc*, in *Provence*, and other hot Countries. There are two Species which differ in Figure, Size, Colour and Taste; They are all hard of Digestion because of their viscous and tough Substance. When they are dry'd in an Oven, they are call'd dry'd *Figs*, *Caricæ* or *Ficus Passæ*, then they serve for Food and Physick, being easie of Digestion since they lost great store of their viscous Flegm by the Heat of the Oven in Drying: *Figs* yield a great deal of Oil, and essential Salt: These soften the Acrimony of the Humours, fortify or strengthen the Breast, hasten the Birth, ease Diseases of the Kidneys or Bladder being taken in Decoctions, or else they relieve sore Mouths and Throats in Gargles, or apply'd externally to any Part, give Ease and promote Suppuration.

Ficus Indica, vel *Ficus Indica foliis Mali Cotonæi similibus, fructu ficibus simili in Goa*, according to *C. Bauhinus*. This is a Tree that grows near *Goa* in *India*; it is large, very high, and thick, it extends its Branches very wide, from whence arise Fibres like those of the *Cuscuta*, of a golden Colour, which being arrived or come from the Ground they grow strong and take Root by little and little from the great Trees, which stretch themselves over all the New filaments, that adhere likewise to the Earth and produce Trees after the same manner, and so on perpetually; so that these *Figs* multiply in such a manner as to fill a large Country with Trees of such a large Kind and such a Height, that they form a spacious massy Forest, which becomes a great Relief and advantagious Shade against the Sunbeams. The Leaves of the young Branches are like those of the Quince, green without, and white and lanuginous underneath, and serve for Food for the Elephants; the Fruit of the small *Fig* is made like ours, but red

as Blood without and within, sweet and good to eat, but nothing like the *European Fig*. The *Indian Fig* is moistening, cooling, pectoral, and the Bark of the Tree serves for Cloathing.

74. Of Brignole Prunes and Prunelles.

Pomet. BESIDES Figs, we have considerable Dealings in *Prunes of Brignole*, which are brought from *Provence*, especially *Brignole*, a little Village near *St. Maximin*, from whence it takes its Surname. These *Prunes* are brought in long Cases, but more usually in Boxes that are cover'd with white Paper artificially cut; these *Prunes* or *Prunelles* ought to be dry, fair and fleshy, and when the Paper is cut, if the Cover be dry, it is a certain Sign that they are good.

We sell Abundance of *Prunes* and *Prunelles*, as the Large and the Small, *St. Catherine Prunes*, and the little black *Damask* and *St. Julian Prunelles*, which we have from *St. Maure's*, *Chinon*, and other Parts of *Touraine*. Besides we sell a great deal of *Prunelles* which are longish and come from *Bordeaux*, and several others from *Monturel*, *Perdrigon*, *Imperial*, and generally all Sorts of Fruits, dry and liquid, which we have brought from other Parts, but especially *Tours*, as dry'd Pears, Apples and Cherries; with Variety of others that are kept for Eating in *Lent*: The Choice of all these Fruits is to have them New in Boxes, or little Chests, that are lined within and cover'd without.

Prunum or *Prune*, is a Fruit of *Lemery*. several Kinds, according to the different Places where it grows, both as to Shape, Size, Colour and Taste; but they are all so well known I shall only mention the black *Damask Prune*, which we use in Physick, call'd in Latin, *Pruna parva dulcia atro cerulea*, the little, blewish, black, sweet *Prune*; they are of a moderate Size, round, fleshy, cover'd with a black Skin; their Substance red, succulent, not sticking to the Stone, but of a good Smell and sweet pleasant Taste; The Stone is small, longish, stony, enclosing a little Kernel almost round or oval, of an agreeable Taste, inclining to be bitter. These *Prunes* grow upon a Kind of

Prune Tree of a moderate Height and Size, call'd *Prunus Sativa fructu parvo dulci atro ceruleo*. The Leaves are longish, pretty broad, slightly indented on the Sides; the Flower is compos'd of five Leaves, dispos'd like a Rose of a white Colour; this Tree is cultivated in the Gardens.

The *Damask Prunes* ripen towards Autumn, and are to be chosen pretty large, well fed, ripe, new gather'd, of a good Taste and Smell; they yield a great deal of Flegm, Oil and essential Salt. They dry great Quantities of these *Prunes* in their Ovens about *Touraine* and near *Bordeaux*, and disperse 'em all over *France* and other Parts in the Winter; that which is call'd the *Prunelle* ought to be taken fresh, fleshy, dry, soft and of a good Taste. Fresh or dry'd *Damask Prunes* are moistening, emollient, laxative being taken in Infusion, Decoction, or eaten in Substance. They find sometimes upon some Sorts of *Prunes*, a white, shining, transparent Gum, which the Merchants mix sometimes therewith, it being very like it in Colour and Virtue; it is good for the Stone or Stone Colick, given in Powder or Mucilage.

75. Of the Large Chestnut, call'd by the French Marons.

THESE are Fruit which we trade in *Pomet*. as well as the *Limogin Chestnuts*; but as they are very common, I shall not insist upon a Description, only inform you, that the best Sort are those about *Lyons* and the *Vivarez*; which when good, shou'd be large, fresh, firm and Ash-colour'd. As to the small *Chestnut*, they come near to the large, but only that they are clearer and much redder. Their Use is to eat as well as the other *Chestnuts*, as all the World knows: Besides these are of some use in Physick, because they are more astringent.

Castanea, or the *Chestnut Tree*, is of two Kinds, one Domestick and *Lemery*. the other Wild. The Domestick is call'd *Castanea Sativa* by *Casp. Baubin*, this is a great spreading Tree at this Day cultivated by all People as well for its Beauty as its Profit, and so well known to every Body, we may be excus'd a Description. The wild *Chestnut*

76.



Bazdyendge

Polipody of y Oak.

78



Aleppo Galls.



light Galls.



Bourdeaux Galls

Chestnut is call'd *Castanea Sylvestris*, *que peculiariter Castanea*, or *Castanea Minores*, the Lesser *Chestnut*; this differs no otherwise from the former, but as it grows wild instead of being improv'd, is much less in Size, and the Fruit smaller. It grows plentifully in the *Limosin*, in *Languedoc*, and supports a great many Persons in the World and especially the Poor. The large Sort of *Chestnuts* that grow in the hot Countries are call'd *Marone* or *Marons*, most of which are brought from the *Vivarez* and the *Limosin*: Chuse such as are largest, the most fleshy, and of the best Nutrient; they all abound with a good deal of Oil and a little Salt. The *Chestnuts*, especially the small, are astringent, and the Rind is us'd to stop the *Fluor Albus* in Women.

76. Of the Oak.

Pomet. THE *Oak* is a Tree known to all the World, as well because of its Durableness, as for the different Uses made of it. This Tree was for its Virtue, Strength, Firmness and Duration, by the Ancients dedicated to *Jupiter*. Some pretend that this Tree is a mortal Enemy to the Olive and the Walnut Tree; so that neither of them can live near it.

The first Thing and the most considerable we have from the *Oak* is the *Mistletoe*, which is an Excrecence that is found clinging to the Top of the said Tree. This Production appears extraordinary, in that the *Oaks* do not produce the *Mistletoe* in all Places: There is little that I know like that which is met with betwixt *Rome* and *Loretto*, especially near a little Village nam'd *Foligni*, which is about the Mid-way. This Excrecence resembles the Branches of Trees, and is of a solid, heavy Substance, of a reddish Brown outwardly, and of a yellowish White within, where is found a Sort of *Turnsol*.

The Branches that are so hard and compact, bear several little Sprigs which intermingle with each other, and from whence arise a great many longish, thick Leaves, that are semi-circular, of a pale Green, and bear little whitish Berries, altogether resembling our little white Currans; and these Berries contain a viscus Humour, which the Ancients

us'd to make Glue of. The *Mistletoe* furnish'd with its Leaves continues always green during the Time it remains upon the Tree. Chuse the largest, heaviest, and best fed: You may know if it be true by the deep Colour, and the *Turnsol* that is within, but the surest Way is to see that some Part of the *Oak* hangs to it. They attribute a great many Virtues to the *Mistletoe* of the *Oak*, and the Ancients revered it, and held it sacred as well as the Tree it self. *Julius Cæsar* and *Pliny* say, that the *Druids* assembled themselves under these Trees to perform their Devotion. There being a Country we call at this Day the *Druids Town* near *Chartres*, where it may be seen that the *Oak* bears the *Mistletoe* in *France*.

This *Mistletoe* taken inwardly, is esteem'd an excellent Remedy against the Palsy, Apoplexy and Falling-Sickness. Because of its extraordinary fine Virtues, which wou'd be too many to enumerate, the *Italians* treat of it very largely under the Name of the Wood of the *Holy Cross*.

The second Thing we have from the *Oak*, is a little Plant we call *Polypody* of the *Oak*, which is like what we have from Walls; This Sort of Plant grows from places where the Branches of the *Oak* are forked, by means of some small Earth that lights there, and the Water which drops upon it: It grows likewise upon the Stump of the said Tree; we rarely use this *Polypody*, because it is not so proper, since that is much better which grows upon old Walls, which is the Sort that is brought to us about *Paris*. Chuse such as is new, plump, dry, brittle, of a reddish tawny Colour on the Outside, and greenish within; the Taste being sweet and Sugar-like, enclining something to a Liqueur Taste.

Quercus Vulgaris, the Common *Oak*, *Lemery*. is a thick, straight, durable Tree, spreading its Branches wide; the Trunk is cover'd with a thick rugged Bark; the Leaves are large, longish, and broad, deep slash'd or indented, hanging upon short Stalks: The Flowers are in long Shells or Husks, compos'd of little Threads hanging upon one another by a fine Fibre or String: These Husks leave no Fruit behind them, the Fruit growing in different Parts, which are the Acorns; that are about the Size of the Olive of an Oval

Z or

or cylindrical Figure, tied at that End that is towards the Tree; each being contain'd in a hard grey Cup, call'd in Latin, *Cupula seu Calyx*. This Acorn is cover'd with a hard Rind, that is smooth and shining; green at first, but yellowish as it grows riper: Within this Rind we meet with a Sort of a Kernel, or hard fleshy Seed, compos'd of two Lobes. The Acorns hang upon the Tree by long or short slender Stalks, and their Taste is astringent.

All the Parts of the *Oak* contain in them a good deal of Oil and Essential Salt. The Leaves and Bark of the *Oak* are astringent, resolving, proper in the Sciatica, Gout and Rheumatism, being us'd in hot Fomentations; they stop Fluxes of the Belly and Hemorrhages, being taken in Decoction. The Acorn, call'd in Latin *Glans Quercina*, is likewise employ'd in Medicine; chuse such as are large and plump, separated from the Rind, and dry'd gently; but take care of Worms, to which they are subject, let 'em be reduc'd to Powder before using; they are astringent, and proper to appease Wind-Colicks, and the Fluxes of Women newly delivered.

77. Of Oil of Acorns.

Pomet. Besides the *Polypody*, the *Oak* produces *Acorns* which are its proper Fruit, and every Body pretend to make and sell the Oil; but as I never saw any to this Day, I shall say nothing of it, but that all the Oil of *Acorns* that the People of *Provence* send us, is nothing but the *Ben* or *Nut Oil*, in which the *Acorn* has been infus'd. The great Rarity of this Oil, is the Reason that the World attributes such great Virtues to it, just like that of the true Oil of *Talok*: There may be a true Oil of *Acorns* drawn by the *Retort*, but it will be black, and of an ill Smell.

The *Oak* produces over and above the *Acorn*, the *Misseltoe*, and *Polypody*, a Moss which is what we call *Ufnea*, and enters the Compositions of the *Cyprus Powders*; those of *Franchipane* and *Le Marefcale*, or the *Farriers Powder*, which we have brought from *Montpellier*. The true Description of making these Powders is unknown to me,

which obliges me to refer the Reader to a Description made by the *Sieur Barbo* in a little Treatise of his, printed at *Lyons*.

78. Of Galls.

Galls are the Fruit of a Kind of *Pomet.* *Oak*, that grows plentifully in the *Levant*, especially about *Aleppo* and *Tripoli*, which are those we call *Aleppo* and *Tripoli Galls*: Besides, they are brought from *Smirna*. There are some grow in *France*, in *Provence* and *Gascoigny*, but much inferior to those of the *Levant*, in that they are usually reddish, light, and altogether smooth; and those of the *Levant* are prickly, from whence they are denominated the prickly Galls, more heavy, blackish, or greenish, or whitish. The Variety of these Fruit is the Reason why they are put to different Uses. Those of *Aleppo* and *Tripoli* are for dyeing Black, and making Ink; the White to dye or stain Linnen, and the Light *French Galls* for Dying Silk: All the Sorts are of some Use in Physick, especially the more astringent and styptick they are; being good to draw together, and fasten loose Parts, to dry up Rheums and other Fluxes, especially such as fall upon the Gums, Almonds of the Throat, and other Parts of the Mouth; us'd in a Decoction in Water or Wine they cure *Diarrheas*, *Dysenteries*, and are good against all Weakness of the Bowels. A Fumigation in Claret is good for Women to sit upon, that are troubled with a Flux of Reds or Whites, or falling down of the Womb; as also of the Fundament: The Ashes quenched in Wine or Vinegar being apply'd stanch Blood; and the Powder of the crude *Galls* may be given inwardly from ten Grains to a Scruple, to all the Purposes aforesaid.

There grows upon a Species of *Oak* in *Turkey* a little reddish Fruit, of the Bigness of a *Hazel-Nut*, call'd by the *Turk*, *Bazdyendge*, whose Figure is represented by the Impression of the *Oak*. The *Levantine*s, especially those of *Aleppo*, take a hundred Drams of *Cochineal*, which they call *Corneti*; fifty Drams of *Bazdyendge*, and fifty Drams of *Tartar*; and after powdering them all, they make a very fine *Scarlet*. This Fruit is very scarce in *France*, which makes the I can say no more of it.

Galls.

Galla, or the *Gall-Nut*, is an Ex-Lemery. crescence which grows upon an

Oak in the *Levant*, whose Origine proceeds from this, that certain Insects bite the tenderest Part of the Tree; so that an Humour flows out into a Shell or Bladder, which fills and hardens as it grows on. There are several Sorts of *Galls*, that differ according to their Size, Shape, or Colour, by the Surface of them, being smooth or rugged; they are usually round, and as big as the common Nut; some as the Filbert, rough or prickly, white, green or black. The best come from *Aleppo* and *Tripoli*; chuse the best sed and weightiest.

There are also *Galls* grow in *Gascoigny*, and in *Provence*, which differ as those of the *Levant* do; they being smooth, light, reddish, and afford a less Tincture: They are astringent, and enter several medicinal Compositions; as Plaisters, Oynments, Injections, Fomentations, &c.

Polypodium, or common Polypody, hath a Root taking a very slight and superficial Hold of the Earth; it is pithy and brittle, about the third Part of an Inch thick; within it is of a pale green Colour, but outwardly a little reddish, and cover'd over with fine thin Scales when it is fresh and green; but being dry, it becomes of a more red Colour; it is knotty, or full of round Knobs, and adorn'd with several small Filaments like Hairs; its Pith is sweetish, with somewhat of a sharp, austere, or styptick Taste. The Leaves spring out of the Knots, or hollow Knobs of the Roots; they are single, about nine Inches in Length, and parted into several Jaggs or Scollops, cut close into the Ribs; they are sharp-pointed, of a light green Colour, and growing alternatively opposite to one another: It bears no Flowers, but there arise several small Knobs like Blisters, upon the lower or under Part of the uppermost Jaggs of the Leaves, rank'd in a double Order; they are round, and about the sixth Part of an Inch thick, consisting of a fine Dust; that is first a little yellowish, and turns of a bright golden Colour: Every Grain of this Dust is a Sort of small Coffin, or Seed-Vessel, being of a round Figure, and membranous, which when ripe breaks into two equal Parts, and pours forth seve-

ral Seeds so small, that they can scarcely be discern'd by the naked Eye.

Polypody grows upon Rocks, old Walls, and ancient decay'd Trees; but that which grows upon old Oaks is reckon'd the Best; upon which Account Polypody of the Oak is commonly prescrib'd, and is rank'd among the purging Medicines; yet *Dodonæus* denies its cathartick Quality; neither ought we to dissemble the Matter, for the Decoction of it scarcely moves the Belly, but the Powder of it does something, being given from one Dram to two Drams.

This Root contains a great deal of Oil, and no small Quantity of an acid Flegm; but this is, as it were, suffocated by the Oil, which is the Cause that it produces no Alteration of Colour on the blue Paper, when it is dip'd in the Infusion of it. There is likewise a large Quantity of Earth extracted from Polypody by a chymical Resolution; its from this Earth that its styptick and brackish Taste proceeds: The Roots are very properly administr'd in all Distempers proceeding from a saltish Disposition of the Blood; such as the Scurvy, Rickets, and Hypochondriack Passions: They also help to abate an inveterate Cough, when it is attended with a saltish Spittle. They are prescrib'd in Potions and Apozems, from one Ounce to two.

Take of Polypody of the Oak two Ounces, Salt of Prunella one Dram; infuse them in a Quart of warm Water; strain it, to be taken by Cupfuls or Spoonfuls, as an Apozem. Or take Polypody of the Oak one Ounce and half; Elecampane-Roots three Ounces: Infuse them all Night in a Quart of warm Water; in the strain'd Liquor add two Ounces of *Calabrian* Manna; mix and make a *Pisani* to be drank. Take of the Decoction of Polypody-Roots six Ounces, in which infuse two Drams of Sena-Leaves; in the strain'd Liquor dissolve the Electuary of *Diacarthamum*, three Drams; mix and make a purging Potion. Polypody-Roots are us'd in the Catholick Electuary, in Lenitive Electuary, the Confection of *Hamech*, the Panchymagog Extract of *Hartman*; *Quercetan's* Pills of Tartar, and in the *Hiera* of *Coloquintida*.

79. Of Agarick.

Pomet. *Agarick* is an Excreſcence that is found upon the Trunks and large Branches of ſeveral Trees, but chiefly upon the *Larch* Tree, call'd by the Latins, *Larix*, and upon ſeveral Sorts of Oaks; but the beſt of all ought to be ſuch as is white, light, tender, brittle, and of a bitter Taſte, pungent, and a little ſtyprick; and this is the *Agarick* the Ancients uſe to call the Female: As for that which is term'd the Male, it is uſually heavy, yellowiſh and woody, which ought entirely to be rejected for phyſical Uſes. The beſt *Agarick* is that from the *Levant*, it being abundantly better than what comes from *Savoy* or *Dauphiny*. We have likewiſe ſome brought from *Holland*, that is rasp'd and blanch'd on the Outſide with Chalk: In ſhort, none is fit for Uſe but the *Levant Agarick*.

Agarick was a Medicine ſo familiar to the Ancients, that they made uſe of it not only for Purging Flegm, but likewiſe in all Diſtempers proceeding from groſs Humours and Obſtructions; ſuch as the Epilepſy, Vertigo, or Giddineſs of the Head; Madneſs, Melancholy, Aſthma, and Diſtempers incident to the Stomach, and the reſt of that Kind; yet they complain'd that it weaken'd the Bowels, and purged too churliſhly; upon which Account *Galen* ſteep'd the Powder of it with Ginger, and gave it to a Dram in Oxymel or Honey of Squills. It is preſcrib'd in Powder, tho' rarely from a Dram to two; but in Decoction, or Infuſion, from two Drams to half an Ounce.

By a Chymical Diſſolution it paſſeth almoſt all away into Oil; it yields no volatile Salt, but abounds with a Sort of ſcaly Earth, and an acid Flegm, from whence the Infuſion of *Agarick* makes the blue Paper of a purple Colour. Hence it clearly appears, that it ought to be correct'd with Cloves, Cinamon, Mace, Mint, Wormwood, and others of this Kind. Its Slowneſs in Working may be help'd or promoted with Scammony and Calomel; or it may be wet in ſome purging Decoction made of *Aſarabacca*, *Sena*, and other Purgatives, and then dry'd again, and form'd into Lozenges,

adding Balaſam of *Peru*, or Oil of Cinamon, to correct it.

Lozenges are commonly prepared in the Shops; but we muſt not forget to take Notice, that *Lufitanus* admoniſhes us to make uſe of the Troches of *Agarick* or Lozenges, while they are fresh and new made, leaſt their Virtue be weaken'd by long keeping. Beſides the Troches, there is an Extract and Roſin prepared from *Agarick*; it is likewiſe uſed in the Confection of *Hamech*, *Hiera Piera*, the bleſſed Extract and Pills of Euphorbium.

80. Of the Confection of Hamech.

Agarick being one of the Ingredients of this Compoſition, *Pomet.* which we have brought from *Montpellier*, together with Conſect of Hyacinth and Alkermes, Treacle and Mithridate; I thought it not improper to mention it in this Place, tho' it is almoſt out of Practice in ſome Countries; it remains a good Medicine ſtill, if faithfully prepared; however, I ſhall only give you the Receipt, and leave you to conſult the Method of preparing it in the Diſpenſatories of Mr. *Charas* and others.

Take Polypody of the Oak, Raiſins ſtoned, Damask Prunes, of each four Ounces; Citron, Chebulick, and *Indian* Mirobalans, Violet Seed, Coloquintida, white *Agarick*, *Sena*, of each two Ounces; Wormwood, Thyme, of each one Ounce; red Roſes, Aniſeed and Fennil, of each ſix Drams; Juice of Fumitory depurated, a Quart; Sugar and pure Honey, of each three Pounds; *Caffia* and *Tamarindes* pulp'd, and pure Manna, of each four Ounces; Rubarb, white *Agarick*, *Alexandrian Sena*, of each ſix Ounces; the five Myrobalans and Epithymum, of each ſix Ounces; Cinamon and Ginger, of each two Drams: Mix all together according to Art, and make a ſoft Electuary, working it well, and preparing it truly, and it will keep a long Time. This Conſect, thus artfully made, is of a ſhining Black, and a good Conſiſtence: This, with the other before-mentioned, we reckon the five great Compoſitions of the Shops.

We

We sell likewise dry'd Mushromes, and black Sow-Bread, which are brought from *Provence* and *Languedoc*, with the Bulbs of Tube-rose, *Ranunculus's* and Junquils, which come from *Italy*, *Provence*, and some from *Constantinople*, together with Jew-Ears, &c. And they bring us from *St. Fleur* in *Auvergne*, a certain grey Earth, in little Shells, which is what we call *Perelle*, and the People of that Country tear from the

Rocks. This Earth is produc'd by the Winds which carry the Earth upon the Rocks; and by the Rain and the Sun this Earth is calcined after being wet: The Use of it is to make *Orseille*, of which Mention was made in the Chapter of *Turnsol*. We sell besides a certain Herb, which we call *Presse*, and the *Botanists Equisetum*, or Horsetail; which the Cabinet-Makers, and other Artificers in Wood, use to polish their Works withal.

BOOK the Eighth.

Of GUMS.

P R E F A C E.

WE distinguish Gums into two Sorts; namely, such as are aqueous, and such as are resinous: We understand by the aqueous Gums, those that will dissolve in Water, Wine, or other the like Liquids; as Manna, Gum Gutta or Gamboge; and by the Resinous, those that will not dissolve but in Oil, as Gum Elemi, Tacamahaca, and the like, as you will find by the subsequent Discourse. There are some who will add to these two Sorts a Third, which they call the Irregular, and which they pretend will, without Trouble, dissolve in Water or Oil as Myrrh and Benjamin. If Seeds, Roots, Woods, Barks, Flowers, Leaves and Fruits, are so difficult to distinguish one from the other, it cannot be less to have a perfect Understanding of Gums; in which Traffick several Nations have made it their Business to impose upon us.

I. Of the Manna with which God fed the Israelites in the Desert.

WHEN the Israelites had pass'd the red Sea in a miraculous Manner, and were deliver'd from their Enemies, the Famine pursued them into the

Desert, and they murmur'd against *Moses*: But that faithful Minister of God, made his Supplication to Heaven, and God delay'd not to give them Food; for there fell a great Storm of Hail in their Camp, and the next Morning it rained Manna upon the Earth, which was continued for forty Years; during the Time the *Hebrews* remain'd in the Desert.

Desert.

fert. The People were presently surpriz'd when they beheld the Earth all cover'd with a Kind of a Grain they were Strangers to: And the Scripture informs us, that not knowing what it was, they cry'd out with Admiration, *Man hu! Quid est hoc?* What is this? But *Moses* told them it was the Bread of God that was sent from Heaven, and appointed them to come every Morning before Sun-rise, to gather this Divine Food; because, when the Day was advanc'd, there was not Time to gather the *Manna*, which melted away after the Rising of the Sun.

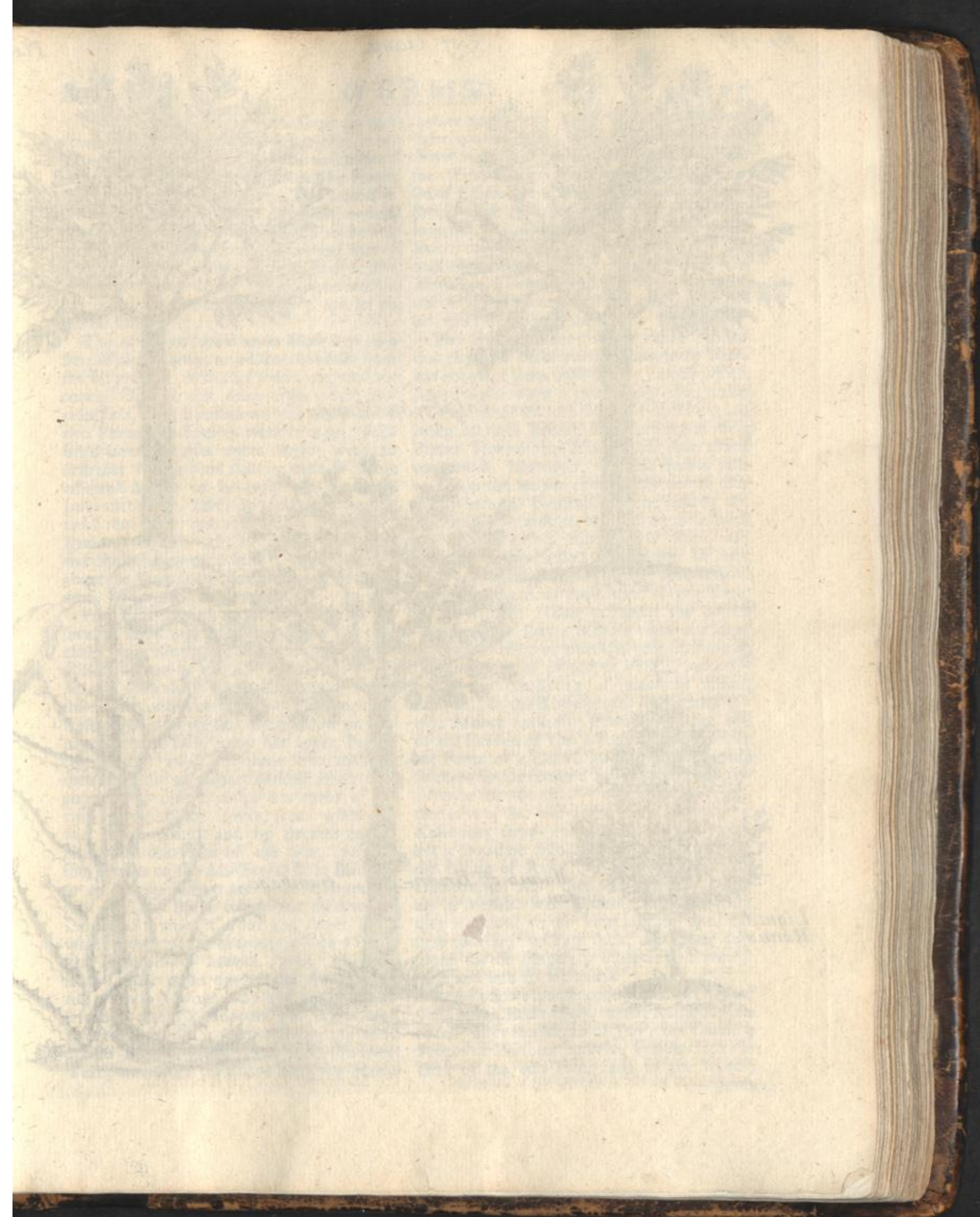
But the Jewish, as well as the Christian Interpreters, do not agree about a great many Passages relating to this *Manna*. They are divided about the Etymology of the Word *Manna*: Some will have it that it comes from the Hebrew Word *Man hu*, which the *Jews* pronounc'd when they saw the Earth cover'd with little white Grain or Seeds which fell during the Night; nevertheless several others, of which Number *Buxtorf* is one, say that the Word *Manna* signifies Food prepar'd, as if he shou'd say the Food which God had prepared for his People. Several maintain, that this *Manna* was the same with the purging *Manna* now us'd in Physick; that is to say, a Liquor which falls in the Nature of Dew, and which is congeal'd into little Grains, like those of *Coriander*: *Valesius*, Physician to the Emperor *Charles* the Fifth, is of this Opinion. *Cornelius a Lapide*, who was a very Learned Jew, said, in his Commentary upon *Exodus*, that he had seen in *Poland* little Seeds like Millet, something long and reddish, which fell, during the serene Nights, in *June* and *July*, and that they eat it when boiled; it having the same Taste as that made from the *Panix*: And I have been confirm'd in this by a Friend of mine, who was a long Time in *Poland*, especially on the Side of *Silesia*, where this Dew falls plentifully: And I am assur'd, having also seen on the Heights of *Dauphiny*, at the Foot of the Mountain of *Geneva*, about four a-Clock in the Morning, a large Quantity of this *Manna*, which I have taken presently, or at first Sight, for a Seed; but after having tasted it, I found, by its sweet sugary Taste, that it was a Dew like that spoke of in the Holy Scriptures; for as soon as the Sun was up it dissolved.

Those which hold that the *Manna* with which God fed the *Jews* in the *Desert*, was not the same with that us'd in Physick, say, that that which purges must weaken and cannot nourish; but *Vossius* answers this Difficulty, and says that the *Manna* differs not at all in its Nature, but as to its Accidents, from that us'd in Physick; and this Difference arises from the Preparation which the Angels made in sweetning and purging this Dew from the grosser Parts, that the common *Manna* is loaded with, in order to make Bread of it by boiling, as they do by that which falls in *Poland*, in the Months of *June* and *July*. We see Men daily who make their Food out of strong Poisons, by a continued Custom and Habit; and Wine that shall be agreeable to Persons when sick, shall be offensive to the very same Persons when well. *Valesius* does not doubt in the least, but that the *Manna* in the *Deserts* did directly purge the *Hebrews*, who were replete with gross Humours, which they collected by the Use of Garlick, Leeks and Onions, of which they fed, during their Abode in *Egypt*; and after they had been duly purged, that the *Manna* became nutritive, especially after having been prepar'd or purified by the Angels; for it is expressly said, in *Psalms* lxxix. *Vers.* 23, 24, & 25. *God commanded the Clouds from on high, and he opened the Doors of Heaven; and had rained down Manna upon them to eat, and had given them of the Corn of Heaven: Man did eat Angels Food.* And this Explication appears very agreeable to the Hebrew Word *Manna*, which signifies Nourishment, or Food prepar'd; as it is infer'd from the 31st Verse of the 11th Chapter of *Exodus*, where it is said; *And the Taste of Manna was like Wafers made with Honey.*

2. Of Manna.

THAT which we call, and sell now by the Name of *Manna*, *Pomet.* is a white Crystalline Liquor that flows without Incision, and with the Incision that is made upon wild and domestick Ashes, which the *Italians* call *Fraxini*, and *Orni*, that grow plentifully in *Calabria*, *Sicily*, but chiefly at *Galliopoli*, from whence almost all the *Manna* we now sell is brought.

We





Calabrian Manna.



*Manna of Brian-
son.*



*Liquid
Manna.*



Gamboge.

We sell several Kinds by the Name of *Calabrian Manna*; The first and best Sort is the *Manna* of Mount *St. Angelo*, but that is difficult to be got, and very little demanded by People who do not understand it: The second is the *Sicilian Manna*, which is usually white, dry, and teary, but very subject to be full of Chestnut or Fig-leaves. The third Sort of *Manna*, is that which is improperly call'd *Briançon Manna*, which is dry'd from a white Matter that is decay'd and very apt to be full of Dirt.

The *Arabians* look'd upon *Manna* to be a Sort of airy Honey, or a Dew that falls from the Heavens: And this was a common received Opinion for many Ages; but *Angelus Sala*, and *Bartholomæus ab Urbe veteri* two Franciscan Friars; who in 1545, publish'd Commentaries upon *Mefue*, were the first that I know of that in their Writings affirmed *Manna* to be truly the concreted Juice of the Ash-Tree, as well the Common as of the Wild, generally call'd *Quickbean*. *Donatus Antonius ab alto mari*, a Physician and Philosopher of *Naples*, who flourish'd about the Year 1685, has confirm'd this Opinion, by several Observations.

For First, having cover'd Ash-Trees for several Days and Nights together all over close with Sheets, so that no Dew cou'd possibly come at them; yet he has found *Manna* upon these Trees so cover'd, under the Sheets, when at the same Time not the least Sign or Impression of any Dew or Honey was to be seen, upon the upper Part of the Sheets. 2dly, All those who make it their Business to gather *Manna*, freely own and confess that it drops out again of the same places of the Trees, from whence it was before taken, and by degrees coagulates with the Heat of the Sun. 3dly, In the Trunks of the Ash-Trees, little Bladders or as it were Blisters are often observed, or rise near the Bark, which are fill'd with a Liquor of a white Colour and sweet Taste, which afterwards thickening, is turn'd into a very good Sort of *Manna*. 4thly, The very same Liquor flows out of the Bark of the Ash when it is wounded: and it is very observable, that Grasshoppers and other small Insects, very often bore through the Bark of this Tree, that they may suck this sweet Tear; and when they have left it, the *Manna*

sweats out of the small Wounds that they have made. 5thly, Wild Ashes being cut down by Coopers on purpose to make Hoops for Wine-Vessels, it often happens that no small Quantity of *Manna* flows out of their Stocks and Boughs, being cloven or split lengthways, and expos'd to the Heat of the Sun. 6thly, Such as are employ'd in the making of Charcoal, confidently assure us, That they have often observ'd *Manna* sweat out of the Ash-wood, after it has been kindled and thrown into the Fire.

The same Author further takes Notice that the same Trees yield *Manna* every Year, but not all of them indifferently; upon which Account there are a great many that make it their Business for the sake of Gain, to bring up these Trees: Yet there are in these Places Trees of the same Kind, that afford no *Manna*. Moreover, the same Author tells us, That the *Manna* runs chiefly out of that Part where the Footstalks of the Leaves are inserted into the Branches; for in these Parts the Vessels being thinner and finer, are the more easily divided; wherefore he does with very good Reason observe, that *Manna* never drops out of the Leaves of this Tree, unless it is at Noon, or about the hottest Time of the Day; because there is a large Degree of Heat required for the fetching of this Juice out of its proper Vessels, and conveying or translating it unto the distant Leaves. In the Kingdom of *Naples* and *Sicily*, *Manna* naturally flows and drops out of the Leaves of the aforesaid Trees under the Form of a clear Liquor, and afterwards thickens and becomes a little hard; but especially in the Month of *June*, when the Weather is very hot and dry; next Day with a Knife they scrape and pick it off the Leaves, lest it shou'd be dissolv'd and wash'd away by the falling of Rains, or the Moistness and Dampness of Air; then they carefully put it up in Vessels, well glazed; and after that they expose it to the Heat of the Sun, till such time as it will not stick, nor cleave any more to the Fingers; otherwise it wou'd melt and lose its whiteness.

Manna flows spontaneously from the 21st of *June* to the End of *July*, unless Rains happen to fall, after the Month of *July*, the Country People or Peasants make an Incision into the Bark of the Ash-Tree, even to the Wood;

from

from whence the Liquor of *Manna* continues to flow and drop, from Noon time to six a Clock in the Evening incessantly, which afterwards runs together into thick Lumps or Clots, but of a darkish Colour. This spontaneous *Manna*, by the *Italians* is call'd *Manna Diffronda*, upon account that it drops from the Leaves of the Ash-Tree, like Sweat in the Dog-days or Heat of Summer. But that Sort of concreted *Manna*, that proceeds from the Bark of those Trees being wounded, is call'd by the *Italians*, *Sporatella* and *Stoisfata* or *Manna Dicorpa*. This Opinion of *Altomarus* has been defended by *Gropius*, *Labellius Casalpinus*, *Coffeius*, *Cornelius Consentinus*, *Boccone*, and others; who have given more Credit to their Eyes, than to Authority.

Manna is approv'd of, when it is fat and a little clear, of a sweet Taste like Sugar, which is biting to the Tongue. Chuse that which is fresh and light, from a white Colour inclining to be a little brown, and when the Clots or Lumps being broken, look as if they were sprinkled with Syrup. That is to be rejected which is dry, and as it were spongy, without any manner of biting Taste; and that is good for nothing, that is nauseous, impure and adulterated.

The *Calabrian Manna* is esteem'd; but besides that, there is a Sort of it sold in the Shops, call'd the *Larch* or *Brianson Manna*; because it flows from *Larch* Trees growing nigh *Brianson* in *Dauphiny*, but little us'd because it is much inferior to the *Neapolitan Manna*. *Calabrian Manna* purges moderately, from one Ounce to two or three; it allays the Acrimony of the Humours, and is very useful in Bilious Distempers, and others attended with Inflammations, such as the *Hæmorrhoides*, *Pleurisy* and *Peripneumony*. It is seldom prescrib'd dry, or by it self, but very often in Potions, &c. As for Example: Take an Ounce or two of this *Manna*, and dissolve it in five or six Ounces of warm Water, Broth, Whey, or the like; to which you may add, if you please, an Ounce of Syrup of *Sucory* with *Rubarb*, of *Roses* purgative or *Violets* for a Dose. When Patients are afflicted with Vomiting or a Disposition to it, Take of *Calabrian Manna* two or three Ounces, *Tartar Emetick* eight or ten Grains, dissolve them in a Quart of *Whey*, and let the Patient drink this by Cup-fulls, now and then taking a little warm Broth betwixt.

Monfieur Charas and others likewise agree, that the true *Manna* is not found upon all Plants, Trees, Rocks, and Earths promiscuously as some believe, but only upon the ordinary *Fraxinus* or Ash-Tree, and upon the *Ornus* or Wild Ash. That it is gather'd from the Ash or Wild Ash is evident; for that upon some large Tears, the very print of the Leaf upon which they grow is to be seen, and oftentimes Ash-tree Leaves are found mix'd with it.

That which comes from the Body of the Ash, and issues voluntarily and freely, as also from the biggest Branches of the Tree, is the purest and fairest, and comes forth in a crystalline Liquor, beginning to distil in *June*, forming it self into Tears bigger, or lesser, as the Part of the Tree is more or less full of it; this is gather'd the next Day after it is distill'd forth, for in that space of Time it hardens by little and little, and becomes white; this if it shou'd meet with Rain and Wet, will melt and come to nothing. They take the Bark from it with a thin pointed Knife, putting it into glazed Earthen Pots or Pans, then spreading it upon white Paper, they expose it to the Sun, till it ceases to stick to the Fingers, lest it should dissolve by addition of any superfluous Moisture, and lose its Whiteness: This Gathering continues about six Weeks.

In the next Place is that which is forced, which is drawn forth when the former *Manna* ceases to flow voluntarily: They wound the Bark of the Trunks of the Wood it self with sharp Instruments, and so from Noon till Evening you will see the *Manna* flow from those Wounds, which is sometimes clotted together at the Bottom of the Tree, like little Sticks of Wax; this they Gather the next Day after the Wounding, and it is yellower than the former, and therefore not so much esteem'd, being apt to grow brown if kept any Time, yet nothing less Purgative.

Thirdly, There is *Manna* of the Leaf; this flows voluntarily from the Leaf or Leaves of the Ash like little Drops of Water, and appears in the Nature of a Sweat upon the nervous Part of the Leaf, during the Heat of the Day, and extends it self all over the Leaf, but the Drops are bigger at the Stalk, than at the End or Point of the Leaf, and harden

harden and become white in the Sun as the former, being something larger than Grains of Wheat. In *August* the great Leaves of the Ash will be so loaden with these Drops, as if they were cover'd with Snow: This is as purgative as any of the rest.

Manna is an excellent Purge for Children, and others that are of weak Constitutions, and abound with sharp salt Humours; it is temperate, inclining to Heat, mollifies or softens the Throat and Wind-Pipe, opens Obstructions of the Breast, Lungs, and other Bowels, Purges watry Humours and keeps the Belly soluble; being an excellent Thing for such as are apt to be Costive. *Hoffman* says, it ought not to be given crude, but boiled in some proper Vehicles not being less flatulent than *Cassia*, and therefore shou'd not be administr'd without Correctives; it is adulterated with Sugar Penids roll'd in Leaves of Herbs, as also mix'd with Sena, &c.

There is a Spirit of *Manna* made by Distillation in a Retort: Mr. *Charas's* Spirit of *Manna* is prepared thus: Put *Manna* into a Retort, filling it two Parts in three full, distill in Sand; first, with a gentle Fire, then increasing by degrees distill to Dryness, cohobate the Liquor and repeat the Distillation, so will you have a spirituous Water containing all the Best of the *Manna*, which is not only an excellent Sudorifick, but a wonderful Specifick against all Sorts of Agues or intermitting Fevers, giving it at the Beginning of the Fit; Dose from two Drams or more in *Carduus Water*. *Schroder's* Spirit of *Manna* is thus made, Dissolve *Manna* in *May Dew*, and cohobate till it sublimes to the Head of the Alembick like Snow; so the Mercury of the *Manna* being brought to the fluid Nature of a Spirit, becomes a Solutive for Minerals.

3. Of Brianson Manna.

THE *Manna* of *Brianson* is a white dry *Manna*, but as it is of no Use and little of it sold, I shall therefore not dwell long upon this Subject. This *Manna* flows from the large Branches of the *Larix* or *Larch-Tree*, for which Reason it is call'd *Manna Laricea*, and it is to be met with plentifully in the Hills of *Dauphiny*, especially about *Brianson*, from whence it takes its Name.

Besides the *Brianson Manna*, there are other Sorts; the scarcest and most valuable of which is the *Mastic Manna* from the *Levant*, or that of *Syria*: This is a *Manna*, which in Colour comes near that of *Calabria*, and is in Grains like *Mastic*, whence it was so call'd; this flows from the *Cedars* of *Lebanon*, as hath been observ'd before.

This *Manna* is very scarce in *France*; tho' I have seen about three Ounces, which was affirm'd to me to be true, which was of the Colour and Figure already describ'd, of the Taste of a Raisin, bitter and unpleasant: As *Fuchsius* says the Peasants of *Mount Lebanon* eat it; this Variety of Tastes probably proceeds from its Age, or the Change of the Climate: The People of *Mexico* eat it as we do Bread.

4. Of Liquid Manna.

THE *Liquid Manna*, is a white *Manna* that is glewy like white Honey; it is to be met with upon certain Plants garnish'd with Leaves of a whitish Green, of the Size of that Weed that grows plentifully among their Vines in *Persia*, and about *Aleppo* and *Grand Cairo*, whither it is brought in Pots, and sold to the Inhabitants; who use it, as we do *Calabrian Manna*.

This Liquor is very rare in *France*. In the Year 1683, a Friend of mine who had been in *Turkey*, made me a Present of about four Ounces, which I keep to this Day, and which was when given me, according to the Description I have made of it; but as Time destroys all Things, the Colour is chang'd to a Grey, and it is become a Syrup of a good Consistence, and of a reddish Brown, and that which is most remarkable, is, that the Taste is Sweet, Sugar-like and Pleasant, and that it is not turn'd Sharp.

There is to be met with, besides, in the *Asia major*, upon several Trees like the Oak, a *Liquid Manna*, especially near *Ormus*, whence it is brought into the Towns in Goats Skins, where they make so considerable a Trade of it as to transport it to *Goa*: This *Manna* is of the same Figure and Colour with the former, only that it will not keep so long.

Manna is a white or yellowish *Lemery*. concrete Juice, which inclines much to the Nature of Sugar or Honey, melting or dissolving easily in Water, of a sweet honey Taste, and a faint weak Smell; it flows either with Incision, or without, in the Nature of a Gum, from the Trunk and large Branches and Leaves of the Ash-Tree, both wild and cultivated.

The finest and most pure *Manna* flows without Incision in *June* and *July*, when the Sun is the hottest; it drops in crystalline or fine transparent Tears, almost like Gum Mastich, some larger and some less, according to the Nature of the Soil and the Trees that it grows upon. In a Days time it hardens by the Heat and grows white, unless it happens to rain that Day, for then it is all spoil'd. They take it from the Place when it is condens'd, and dry it in the Sun again, to render it whiter and fitter for Carriage.

The second Sort of *Manna* is taken from the same Trees in *August* and *September*, when the Heat of the Sun begins to decrease, then they make Incisions into the Bark of the Ash-Trees, and there flows a Juice which condenses into *Manna*, as the first Sort; there runs a greater Quantity than the first, but it is yellower and less pure; they remove it from the Tree and dry it in the Sun. In rainy or dripping Years, they make very little *Manna* from the Trees; because it liquifies and spoils by the Wet, which is the Reason that some Years the *Manna* is dearer than others. *Pomet* distinguishes the *Manna* into three Sorts, which have been describ'd in their proper Places.

When *Manna* is kept it loses much of its Beauty, but does not lose a little of its Virtue; several People believe that the older it is the more purgative it grows, which I cannot at all understand, and therefore advise you not to use the red or brown decay'd and soft *Manna*, which sometimes you meet with at the Druggists, but take the purest you can meet with: it is a gentle Purger and proper for the Head, from an Ounce to two Ounces. The word *Manna* comes from the Hebrew word *Man*, which signifies a Kind of Bread, or something to eat; for it has been received among the Ancients, that the *Manna* was a Dew of the Air condens'd upon certain *Calabrian* Plants, re-

sembling that which God rained down upon the *Israelites* in the Desert for Food.

5. Of Gamboge, or Gum Gutta.

Gum Gutta, or *Gutta Gamba*, *Pomet*. *Gamboge*, *Gamandra* or *Peruvian Gum*, is a Gum that flows from the Trunk of a creeping Plant, that is of such a particular Nature, that it has neither Leaves, nor Flower, nor Fruit: And produces nothing but a Quantity of prickly or thorny Branches, which arise one among another, according to the Figure represented in the Plate.

The People of *Siam*, and the adjacent Countries, cut the thick Trunk of the Plant; from whence proceeds an inspissate milky Juice of a moderate Consistence, which after its being left some Time in the Air, thickens and grows yellow, and then the People roll it up like Paste, and afterwards make it in Cakes as we have it brought to us. The Peasants about *Odia* or *India* the Capital of *Siam*, bring it to Market to Sell, as our Country People bring Butter.

It is most commonly brought into *Europe* from *Peru* and *China*, and other Places of the *East*, being of a pure fine Body like *Aloes*, but of the Colour of the finest *Turmeric*, being a good Yellow, inclining to an Orange Colour, without Rubbish or Filth in it, fine and clean in round Rolls or Cakes, and easily dissolving in Water, being almost all of it Tincture. That it abounds with *Sulphur* plainly appears, not only by the chymical Resolution of it, whereby a large Quantity of Oil is extracted from it; but also from that bloody Colour, which the Solution acquires, when Lime-Water is pour'd upon it; seeing the very same Colour will be produc'd in Lime-Water, if you boil common Sulphur or Brimstone along with it; and that *Gum Gutta* is not altogether destitute of a pungent or sharp Salt, manifestly appears by its producing a greenish Colour, quite different from that of a Red upon the blue Paper.

Gamboge ought to be chosen of a bright yellow Colour a little inclining to Red, clean and free from Sand, and which being chew'd dyes the Spittle of a yellow Colour, and being



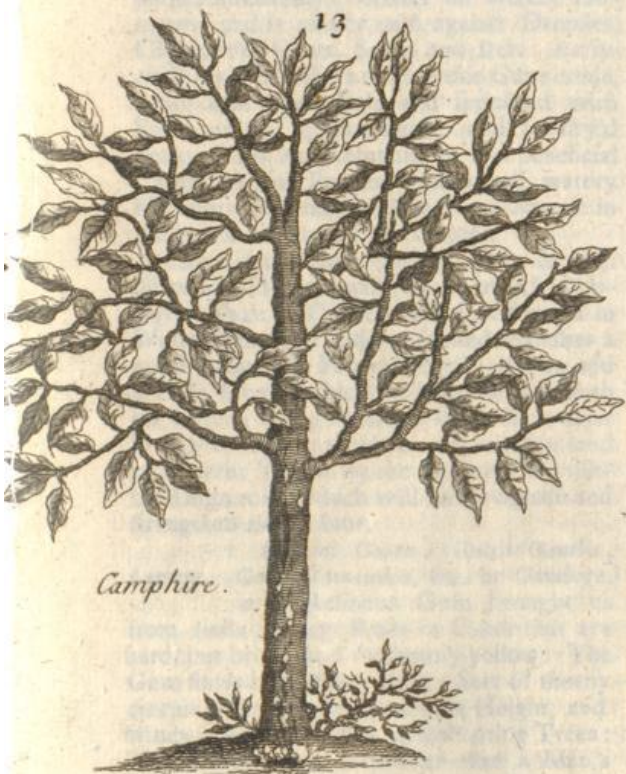
6

Gum Arabick.



10

Gum Senega.



13

Camphire.



12

G. Fraganth.



being held to the Flame of a Candle, is apt to take Fire. It is prescrib'd crude or unprepared, from three Grains to six or ten; but it will do better in a *Magistery*, as follows, Take what Quantity you please of *Gamboge*, dissolve it in Spirit of Wine tartariz'd, then pouring Water upon it, a Powder of a noble yellow Colour will precipitate or fall to the Bottom: This is given from six to ten Grains by it self, or in an Ounce of Pulp of *Cassia* for a Bolus. Others dissolve it in Vinegar or Spirit of Sulphur or Vitriol, and so make an Extract. *Gum Gutta* is us'd in the Catholick Extract of *Sennertus*, in the cholagog Extract of *Rolfinchius*, in the hydropick Pills of *Bontius*, in the hydragogick Electuary of Mr. *Charas*. Lastly, the Pills of *Gutta Gamandra* of the London Dispensatory borrow their Names from it.

This was doubtless the Gum *Monardus* us'd against the Gout: it both vomits and purges admirably, carries off watery Humours, and is chiefly us'd against Dropfies, Cachexia's, Gouts, Scabs and Itch. *Rolfinchius* says, it suffices to give this Gum crude, being finely powder'd and sprinkled with Spirit or Oil of Anniseed, and so dry'd again, 'Tis an incomparable and beneficial Cathartick for Purging serous and watery Humours, and may be given to a Scruple in Substance in strong Constitutions.

There is a yellow staining Colour to wash Maps and Pictures with, made of this *Gamboge*. Take an Ounce thereof and put it in Water enough to dissolve it, and it makes a good Colour for Pen or Pencil; if you add a little Gum-Arabick, it will be so much the better; being dissolved likewise in clear Spring Water, it yields a very beautiful and transparent Yellow by the Addition of a little Allum to it, which will both brighten and strengthen the Colour.

Gummi Gutta, *Gutta Gamba*, *Lemery*. *Gutta Gamandra*, &c. or *Gamboge*, is a Resinous Gum brought us from *India* in large Rolls or Cakes that are hard, but brittle and extremely yellow: The Gum flows by Incision from a Sort of thorny creeping Shrub, that runs up a Height, and winds it self about any neighbouring Trees: The Trunk of it is thicker than a Man's Arm; and the *Indians* by cutting of it, gain a concreted Juice, which being of the Con-

sistence of a Paste, they mould into what Form they please. Some Authors hold that the Plant which produces this Gum, is a Kind of *Lathyrus*, and that the Leaves are as thick as those of the *Barba-Jovis*, or the greater Houfeleek. It ought to be chose dry, hard, brittle, clean and of a deep Colour: It Purges strongly upwards and downwards, and ignorant People shou'd not be too busie with it.

6. Of Gum-Arabick.

THE Gum-Arabick, *Theban*, *Babylonish*, or the *Egyptian* Thorn, call'd *Acacia*, which is the Name of the Trees which produce it, is a whitish, transparent Gum, which flows from several little Trees that are very prickly, whose Leaves are so small, 'twou'd be difficult to count them, and that grow in the Happy *Arabia*, from whence it is call'd the *Arabian Gum*. This is brought to *France* by the Way of *Marseilles*: But since the *Gum Senega* has been brought us, the true *Gum-Arabick* is become so scarce at *Paris*, that you can hardly meet with any.

Chuse such as is white, clear, transparent, and the dryest and largest Drops that can be got, especially for Treacle, which is the chief Use of it. This Gum is us'd with good Success for several Infirmities of the Lungs, and to soften the Sharpness of Coughs; for which Reason, several People make it the Basis of the Liquorice Juice, especially at *Blois*, tho' very improperly; not only because it will not answer, but because they pay dearer for that which is worth nothing, and where they use *Gum-Arabick*, there they likewise use *Senega Gum*.

Gummi Arabicum, *Thebaicum*, *Babylonicum*, *Achantinum*, *Saracenicum*, is a Gum that is brought to us in large Tears or white Pieces, inclining sometimes towards a Yellow, clear transparent, and glewy in the Mouth, without manifest Taste; It flows by Incision from a little thorny Tree, call'd *Acacia*. This is a noble Tree growing in *Egypt*, and cultivated in several Gardens of *Europe*, having Sprigs and spreading Roots, and a Trunk rising six Fathom height, solid, full of Branches

ches and Boughs, arm'd with strong and stiff Thorns or Prickles; the Leaves are smal and fine, growing by Couples on each Side of a Nerve or Rib, that is two Inches long: The Thorns or Prickles are of a bright green Colour, a quarter of an Inch long, and the twelfth Part of an Inch broad; out of whose Wings the Flowers come forth in round Heads, resting upon a Foot-stalk an Inch long; they are of a golden Colour, single leav'd, of a fragrant Smell; and from a small narrow Pipe, enlarging themselves to a wide-mouth'd Cup with five Notches, adorn'd in the Middle with a numerous Train of Threads, or small Chives, and a Colour inclining to a reddish, two Inches long, and bending or crooking, after the Manner of a Bow, in whose Cavity are several Partitions, distinguish'd with fungous or spongy Membranes, of a whitish Colour, containing Seeds that are of an oval Figure, flat and hard.

The greatest Part of the Gum we call *Arabick*, that is in the Druggists Shops, comes not from *Arabia*, but is only a Gum that is like it in Figure and Property, that is brought from *Senega*, or rather a Collection of several aqueous Gums, found upon several Sorts of Trees, as Plums, Cherries, &c. all which are in some Measure, pectoral, moistening, cooling, agglutinating and sweetening; proper for Rheums, Inflammations of the Eyes, Looseness, &c. The true *Gum-Arabick* falls by little and little, from the Trees, especially in Time of Rain; and agglutinates or sticks together in large Pieces, that are fine, clear, white and transparent; and this is call'd *Gum Turick* that is us'd by the Silk Dyers.

7. Of Turick Gum.

THE *Turick Gum*, or that of *Turis*, is no other than the true *Gum-Arabick*, fallen from the Trees in a rainy Season, and mals'd together; which is brought from *Marseilles*, where it is freed from the great Lumps, that weigh sometimes more than five hundred Weight, which happens from their close Stowage in the Ships that bring 'em over. Chuse the dry, clean, bright and transparent Gum, and the whitest you can

get: This Gum is much us'd by the Silk Dyers.

8. Of the Vermicular Gum.

THE Vermicular, or Worm-like Gum, is one of the *Arabian* or *Senega Gums*, which falls from the Trees twisted, and remains in the Figure or Shape of a Worm, from whence it takes its Name. Chuse the white, clear, and transparent, in little Windings, the dry and true *Arabick*, especially for the Treacle, which is the principal Intention of it.

9. Of English Gum.

THE *English Gum* is a white *Arabick*, or *Senega*, dissolved in a little Water, and reduced into the Nature of Paste, after having spread it upon a Stone Oil'd, of what Thickness you please, and then leaving it to dry a little; that is to say, to the Consistence of *Flanders Glue*; after that you may cut it as you please, and dry it. This Gum is made to curl Hair, and upon that Account is call'd the Curling and *English Gum*, because the *English* first made it.

10. Of Gum-Senega.

THE *Senega Gum*, which we commonly call *Gum-Arabick*, and which is sold at this Time in our Shops, is a Gum which flows from the Trunk and large Branches of several Trees, furnish'd with Thorns and very small green Leaves, and white Flowers, from whence arise round and yellow Fruit resembling Figs; these Trees grow plentifully in several Parts of *Africa*, in *Guinea*, &c. from whence this Gum is brought from *Senega* by the Blacks, or the white Men; that come from the Mountains, and who carry them on their Back, or on Camels, in Panniers made of Palm-Leaves; from whence they are sent by the Merchants to several Ports of *France*.

11. Of the Country Gum.

THIS is such as the Peasants bring to *Paris*, which they gather from their Fruit-Trees, as Plums and Cherries, that come forth.

forth from the Trees in the same Manner with the former, and are so much like some of them in Colour, Form, Substance and Nature, or Disposition, that they are not to be known asunder; so that many People believe that they are all but one and the same thing; however they have all one and the same Quality and Operation, and are us'd to cure Coughs, Colds, Catarrhs, Hoarseness, Shortness of Breath, &c.

12. Of Gum-Traganth.

Pomet. **T**His Gum, which we usually call *Traganth*, or *Tragacanth*, is a white curl'd Gum made like little Worms. The Shrub which belongs to it, is small and prickly, supply'd with very little Leaves of a whitish Green, which the People of *Marseilles* call *Fox-Beard*, or *Goat's-Thorn*. This Gum flows by the Cutting of the Trunk, and the thick Roots of these little Shrubs that grow numerous in *Syria*, especially about *Aleppo*.

This Shrub has Roots, according to *F. Baubinus*, that dive deeply into the Ground, spriggy, and of a brown Colour, sending forth several Twigs, running and spreading along the Surface of the Earth, in a round Figure or Circle, with coupled Leaves growing upon a Rib, ending in a sharp Thorn or Prickle; they are of a roundish Shape, of a whitish Colour and soft. The Flowers are papilionaceous, of a whitish Colour, inclining to a Blue, and running together in round Heads; unto which succeed Pods, that are cover'd with white Hairs, and distinguish'd into two Apartments, in which are contained Seeds of the Shape of a Kidney. There is nothing that grows more frequently upon the Sea Coast, about *Marseilles*, and upon *Harper's Point* or *Cape, nigh Toulon*, than this Thorn. This Gum issues out of the wounded Roots of this Thorn, running together in Lumps of different Sizes; some bigger and some less; some very clean and clear like *Ising-Glass*; others again looking more blackish and foul: Both this and Gum-Arabick thicken the Humours, and moisten; but they are chiefly us'd for the Incorporation of Powders, and are dissolv'd in *Rose-Water*, and the like, and a Mucilage extracted thence.

Tragacanthum, or *Dragacanthum*, Gum-*Traganth*, is a white, shining, light Gum, in little long Pieces, slender and curled, or winding, in the Nature of Worms: They cut by Incision the Root and Trunk of a little Shrub, call'd by the same Name *Tragacantha*, or *Spina Hirci*, *Goat's-Thorn*; It bears several hard Branches, cover'd with Wool, and furnish'd with white Thorns, and very small thin Leaves, rang'd in Pairs, and ending in a whitish Thorn; the Flowers grow on the Tops of the Branches, joyn'd several together, that are leguminous, and like those of the little Broom, but white. After they are gone succeed Pods, divided each into two Partitions, full of Seeds, the Size of that of Mustard, and the Shape of a little Kidney: The Root is long, and stretches wide; it is as thick as one's Finger, white and woody.

13. Of Camphire.

Pomet. **C**amphire is a resinous and very combustibile Gum, and of a penetrating Smell, easie to dissipate into the Air, because of the Sulphur and volatile Salt, of which it is compos'd, which flows from the Trunk and large Branches of several great Trees, that have Leaves like those represented in the Figure hereof, whose Original is in my Hands, which was given to me by *Mr. Tournefort*: These Trees grow plentifully in the Isle of *Borneo*, and other Parts of *Asia*, and in *China*.

The Inhabitants of the Places where these Trees grow, cut the Trunk, from whence flows a white Gum, which is found at the Foot of the Tree in little Cakes, and which is brought into *Holland* to be refin'd. This Gum, as it comes from the Tree, and as it comes out of the Country, is call'd *Rough Camphire*; which, to have its requisite Quality, ought to be in brittle Pieces; and being clean'd shou'd be like white Salt of the Smell mention'd before, the dryest and least impure that may be.

This rough or unrefined *Camphire* is sometimes to be met with at *Rouen* and *Paris*, from whence it is sent to *Holland* to be refined, because no Body else will take the Pains or Trouble to do it but the *Hollanders*.

I wan-

I wonder what all our Chymists have thought on, that they never yet have inserted into their Books the Manner and Way of Refining *Camphire*: Yet nevertheless some believe that the *Camphire* we sell is just the same as it drop'd from the Tree, which is wide of the Truth, since the rough *Camphire*, as it comes from the Tree, is in Pieces of different Sizes; and more like white Salt that is very dirty, and that we sell is in Cakes made in cover'd Pots, that is white, clear, and transparent; which lets us understand it has been work'd, and cou'd not come so from the Tree: And for the Satisfaction of the Publick, I will lay down the Manner of Refining it, which was never told me by any Person, but as I discover'd it by Experience.

They refine or purifie rough *Camphire* by putting it in a Matrass, or other subliming Vessel, after it is pounded, and after half the Vessel is fill'd with the Powder they stop it lightly; then they place it upon a gentle Fire, and presently the more subtil Parts of the *Camphire* rise and cling to the Top of the Vessel; and when all is sublimed, they find it fine, white, transparent and thick, according to the Quality of the unrefined *Camphire* that was employ'd. After Sublimation they meet with a *Caput Mortuum* at the Bottom of the Vessel that is of no Value. There adheres to the refin'd *Camphire* a *Camphire* that is extremely white, and all in little Grains, which is likely what wou'd not incorporate as the other. Likewise, as the rough *Camphire* is common enough among us, I know no Necessity we lye under, to let it all pass thro' the Hands of the *Dutch*, to make it either useful for Medicine, or other Purposes; as Fire-works, or the like. As to its Vertues, Mr. *Lemery* says, the Oil is very valuable for the Cure of Fevers, being hung about the Neck in which scarlet Cloth has been dip'd: This Oil is made by the Assistance of Spirit of *Nitre*, that makes it of an Amber Colour; and this is wonderfully recommended in Pains, and where the Bones are carious.

Others are of Opinion, that the *Camphire* of the Shop is obtain'd from a Tree that rises the Height of a Man, being furnish'd with a Number of Branches and Boughs, spreading far abroad, and bearing Leaves that grow very thick, and close by one ano-

ther, not much unlike the Leaves of the common Bay-Tree, being bright, smooth, and somewhat curl'd and wav'd about the Edges; of a dark green Colour, a sharp aromatick Taste, and of a strong vehement Smell: But none as yet has given a perfect or accurate Description of the Flowers of this Tree; yet it is certain that a Fruit succeeds to the Flowers coming out of a longish Cup: Within this Fruit there is enclos'd a round Shell of a blackish Colour, inclining to a Brown, but not very hard; containing a fourish Kernel, cloven in two, being fat, of a biting aromatick Taste, but not unpalatable. This Tree grows plentifully in the Country of *Japan*. *Camphire* is extracted from the Roots of this Tree; they cut the Roots into small Pieces, and throwing them into a Brass Kettle, they cover it with a Lid that is broad at the Bottom, and tapering, sharp or narrow at the Top, like the Head of a *Limbeck*, and putting the Kettle over the Fire that volatile Salt, the *Camphire*, ascends and cleaves to the Cover or Lid. This *Camphire*, at first, is of a sordid whitish Colour and very foul; but after the *Hollanders* have refin'd it by the Help of Fire and Glass Vessels, it is so order'd and elaborated, that it becomes transparent.

Some say that *Camphire* sometimes flows naturally or spontaneously from the Trees, or else by making deep Incisions into them; but the best *Camphire* is drawn from the Roots of the *Cinamon-Tree* as others aver: Chuse such as is white, transparent, brittle, dry, of a biting pungent Taste, and that smells like *Rosemary*, but much stronger: It is a true oleaginous volatile Salt, abounding with Sulphur, whence it easily dissolves in Water and Spirit of Wine. This Medicine provokes the Courses, and assists wonderfully in Suffocations of the Womb: Besides its Faculty of subduing Hysterick Distempers, it is also anodine, procures Sleep, and resists Putrefaction; upon which Account it is often preferib'd in malignant Fevers, and after the Use of Emeticks, to refresh and restore the fainting and drooping Spirits. Spirit of Wine camphorated, may be taken inwardly to a Spoonful, and outwardly it powerfully resolves, discusses, and not only prevents, but also cures a Gangrene. An Oil is prepar'd from it, besides that mention'd by dissolving

solving it in the highly rectify'd Spirit of Turpentine, which is an efficacious Medicine against Rheumatism, Sciatica, or Hip-Gout: It is us'd in the white Troches of *Rhases*, the Ointment of Cerusse, in the red desiccative Ointment, in the Cerate of Sanders, the Styptick Plaister of *Paracelsus*, &c.

Camphora seu Capbura, or *Camphire*, is a Kind of white light Resin, that is very volatile, combustible, of a strong penetrating Smell, that flows from the Trunk and large Branches of a Tree resembling the Cherry-Tree, that grows in the Isle of *Borneo*, and in *China*: This *Camphire* is found at the Root of the Tree, where it is form'd into Pieces or Lumps of different Sizes, which is call'd rough or unpolish'd *Camphire*; this is refin'd by subliming it over a gentle Fire, as hath been already hinted.

There are some who affirm the *Camphire* to be a Gum that distills Drop by Drop, from a great Tree much like a Walnut-Tree in *China*, and in the Islands of *Japan*, *Java*, *Borneo*; from which last Place, the Best is said to come, and other Parts of the *East-Indies*, from whence it is brought to us in *Duppers*, and Cakes unrefined; which when purified, is of a white Christalline Colour, and a strong odoriferous Smell, volatile in Quality, and ready to dissolve in oily and spirituous Bodies: Being set on Fire, it is almost unextinguishable, burning not only in the Air, but Water, and therefore is a proper Ingredient for all Sorts of Wild-Fire.

That which is brought out of *China* is in little Cakes, but is not accounted so good as the *Bornean*; it is so very subtle and volatile, that it is difficult to keep it from losing itself even in Quantity and Substance, unless it be close stop'd up in Glass Bottles: This is an excellent Remedy for Hysterick Fits and Vapours, being smell'd to, us'd Clysterwise, and given inwardly from three Grains to six in any convenient Vehicle. It is also good in continual and intermitting Fevers, whether Putrid, Malign, or Pestilential, being given inwardly, or hung about the Neck; because being of such subtil Parts, it insensibly enters into the Pores, and causes a Rarefaction and Perspiration.

There are several Preparations of *Cam-*

phire, but not one of 'em exceed the pure Substance itself, or a bare Dissolution of it, because of the Purity and Fineness of its own Body: As the Oil, Simple and Compound, the Essential Spirit, the *Camphire* terebinthinated, Troches, and the like, which rather debase than exalt this noble Medicine to a higher Pitch of Excellency: It is certain this abates Lust, resists Inflammations, and prevents Gangrene; the two first of which are apparent from the great Power this has to overcome the Force of the *Cantharides* inwardly taken, and to render them so far from being dangerous, that they become the most efficacious Remedy in Practice.

14. Of Benjamin.

THIS is a Gum that flows from the Trunk and large Branches *Lemery*. of a great Tree, by the Incisions made into them; the Figure of which is agreeable to that drawn of it under this Head, and which grows plentifully in *Cochinchina*, chiefly in the Forests of the Kingdom of *Lao* and *Siam*: By Reason the Attendants of the Ambassadors of *Siam*, brought a great Quantity to *Paris*, where it was sold at a good Price.

This Description of *Benjamin* will not fail to surprize those who have never seen *Benjamin* as it came from the Tree, and stuck to the Bark, having seen no other at *Paris*, but a Quantity of different Sorts of *Benjamin*; the First of which Kind is that we call the *Benjamin* in the Tear, or gross Mass, which is usually clear and transparent, of a reddish Colour mix'd with white Spots, as Almonds that are beat, whence it is call'd the *Amygdaloides*, or Almond *Benjamin*; this is the best Sort, and is said to come from *Sidon* and *Samarina*; but that which is brought to us comes from the *East-Indies*, from *Sumatra* and *Siam*, *Malabar*, *Surat* and *Java*.

The Second is the grayish, call'd *Benjamin* in Sorts, which if good, ought to be clean, of a good Smell, full of white Bits or Spots, as resinous and little loaded with Filth as may be; but have nothing to do with the black, which is Barthy and full of Dross; and beware of the Artifice of having them all mix'd

mix'd

mix'd together that they may sell the better. This Gum was not formerly us'd inwardly, either by the *Indians* or *Europeans*, but since Chymical Physick has been in Vogue the following Preparations are made from it, as a Tincture, Magistery, Flowers, Crystals and Oil. The Flowers, according to *Lemery*, are made, by putting the *Benjamin* into an earthen Pot, covering it with a Cone of Paper, and tying it round about under the Border; then setting it into hot Ashes or Sand; and when the *Benjamin* is heated the Flowers will ascend; shift the Cone, and sweep off the Flowers every Hour or two, and keep them in a Bottle close stop'd. Note, That *Benjamin* being very full of volatile Particles, easily sublimes over the smallest Fire, and the Flowers ascend in little Needles, very white; but if you give never so little Fire more than you shou'd do, they carry along with them some of the Oil, which will make them yellow and impure; you must therefore perform the Operation gently to have the Flowers fair, which will have a very pleasant Flavour and Acidity.

These Flowers are, without doubt, the most essential Part of the *Benjamin*, whose principal Virtues are as well to subtilise bad Humours, and expel them through the Pores of the Skin, as to loosen and expel the thick and viscous by the ordinary Ways, chiefly those of the Breast and Lungs; Dose from three Grains to ten in any proper Liquor: They are profitable in vehement Catarrhs, Coughs, Colds, Asthma's, and Obstructions of the Lungs, procure Sweat excellently in venereal Cases, given in a Decoction of *Guajacum*, and fortify a weak Stomach. From these Flowers a Tincture is likewise extracted with Spirit of Wine tartariz'd, whose sulphureous Parts has a good Agreement with the volatile Salt of the *Benjamin*; so that this Spirit not only extracts a Tincture from the Flowers, but from the buttery Substance of the Gum, much more pure and subtle, and which will work in less Quantity than the Tincture drawn out of the crude or gross *Benjamin*.

Benzoinum officinarum, *Ben Judaeum*, or *Asa dulcis*, the *Benjamin* of the Shops, is a resinous Substance, running together into large Lumps or Clots, being bright, shining, of a brown

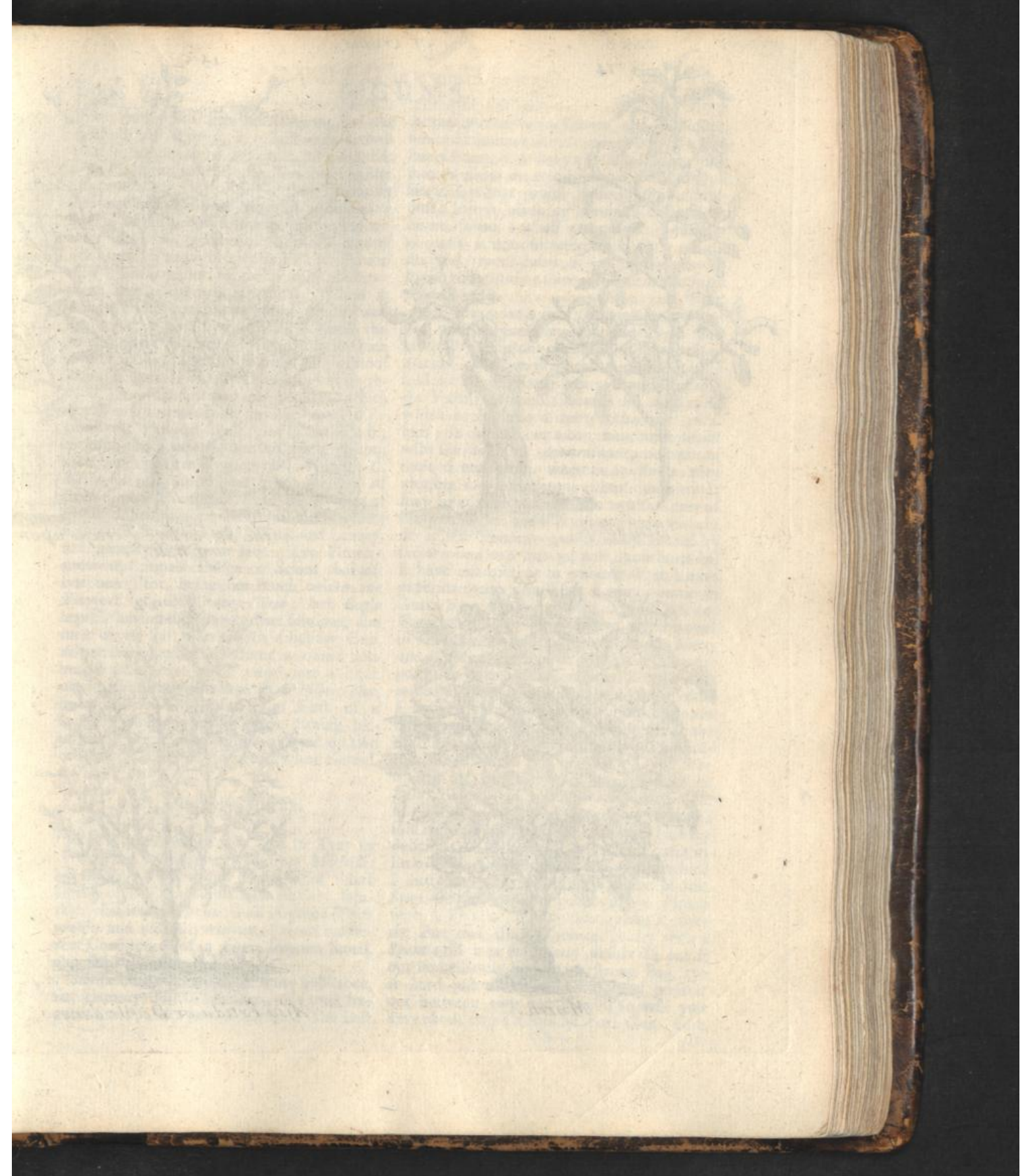
Colour, without Filth or Dregs; brittle, and easily crumbling into Bits, adorn'd with several white Flakes or Specks, like the inner Substance of Almonds, inflammable or easily taking Fire, and odoriferous, or yielding a fragrant Smell.

Benjamin is most esteem'd of when it is very clear, and almost transparent, of a light brown Colour, inclining to Red, and plentifully furnish'd with white Flakes; that which is black is not so much valued: This is brought from the *East-Indies*, but more particularly from *Sumatra* and the Kingdom of *Siam*. The *Benjamin Tree* is large, tall and beautiful, as *Garcinus ab horto* relates, bearing the Leaves of the Citron or Lemon Tree, but smaller, and not shining so much, being whitish upon their under Side.

A Tree, bearing the Leaves of the Citron or Lemon Tree, and dropping *Benjamin*, which seems to answer the Description of *Garcinus*, was not many Years ago sent out of *Virginia*, by Mr. *Banister*, to the Right Reverend *Henry* Lord Bishop of *London*, which grows now in the Royal Garden at *Paris*, being the Gift of the aforesaid Bishop; it flourishes in the Beginning of the Spring, but has not produc'd any Fruit as yet. *Benjamin* promotes Expectoration, and is of great Force and Prevalency in the *Asthma*, or Stoppage of the Lungs, and a lingering phtisical Cough; but chiefly the Flowers of it, which being fresh and new made, may be given from six Grains to twelve: They are likewise endued with a Virtue to provoke Urine and Perspiration, and the following is proficuous in a Pleurisy. Take *Carduus*, and red Poppy Water, of each three Ounces; Flowers of *Benjamin*, ten Grains; of the Oil of Cinnamon, two Drops; Syrup of red Poppies, one Ounce; make a Potion to be repeated according to the Nature of the Disease, twice or thrice in twenty four Hours.

15. Of Red Storax.

THE Red Storax, or *Frankincense* of the Jews, which is brought from *Pomet*, very common among us, is a Resin issuing from the Trunk and thick Branches of a Tree that is of no great Height, but whose Leaves resemble those of the Quince Tree,



14



Benjamin.

15



*The Storax Tree y^e creeps upon
y^e Wall.*

20



Myrrh.

22



Asa Fetida. or Devils dung.

Tree, only that they are smaller, and the Fruit of the Bigness of a Filbert, in which is contain'd a white Almond or Kernel that is oily, and of a Smell entirely like the *Storax*; and tho' this is not to be met with but by Accident, it gives Occasion to several to believe that the *Storax* comes from these Nuts.

This Gum is brought us by the Way of *Marfeilles*, from several Parts of *Syria* and the *Levant*, where those Trees grow plentifully. Chuse that which is run together in Lumps or Clots of a red Colour, with some small whitish Lumps interspers'd, sweet, and of a fragrant Smell, but reject that which is dry, black, branny or foul, and without Smell, but like the liquid *Storax*; as also refuse the *Storax* in the Cake or Roul, which is a Composition of liquid *Storax*, and Abundance of other Druggs of little Worth; as also that which is in Dust, but nothing else but the *Saw-dust* of the Wood. C. *Baubinus* says, it is about the Bigness of the Olive Tree, and grows in the Woods of *Provence* in *France*, between *St. Magdalen* and *Toulon*: In its Trunk, Bark and Leaves, it resembles the *Quince Tree*. The Flowers grow upon small Twigs or Scions that last but one Year, being not much unlike the Flowers of the *Orange Tree*, but single leav'd, having their lower Part fistulous, and their upper Part starr'd with a hollow Cup, and Bell-fashion'd, containing a round globous Pointal, that passes away into a Fruit of the Bigness and Shape of a *Filbert Nut*, being thick and pulpy; at First of a sweetish Taste, but afterwards turning bitterish, in which is contain'd a Stone or two that is very hard, inclining to a white Kernel.

16. Of Cane Storax.

THE *Cane Storax*, or that in Tear or Grains, which we have from *Marfeilles* or *Holland*, is a reddish Mass full of white Grains or Bits, and sometimes that are separate, that is to say, that is all in white Tears within and reddish without, of an indifferent Consistence, of a sweet fragrant Smell, almost like Balsam of *Peru*.

Storax Calamita is of a resinous Substance, fat, clammy, soft in handling, of a most fragrant Smell, and a reddish Colour; The Best

is that which is in Grains, and with some white Fragments in it, or yellowish with a very sweet Scent, and that yields like Honey when softned; that is worthe which is mix'd with Bran, but that which is mix'd with Saw-dust, or is black or mouldy, or without Scent, is worst of all and naught. *Matthi-olus* says, it is a concreted Rosin from a Tree dry and sweet, and is call'd *Storax Calamita*, from the *Calami* or *Canes* brought from *Pamphylia* with it.

Mr. *Charas* says, he believes that the *Storax* which is brought to us, and which they pretend to bring out of the *East*, is not the true *Storax*; the high Price at which it has been sold for these many Years, has encourag'd the Villany of those Cheats, and the Tryals which he had made thereof, had convinc'd him; It cannot, says he, be counterfeited with *Galbanum* or *Ammoniacum*, because of their strong Scent, whereas *Storax* is very pleasing and odoriferous; but doubtless it may be adulterated with the white Tears of Benjamin, or some resinous Gum without Scent, or which may easily be outscented by the *Storax*; to which purpose, continues he, I have thought fit to publish what I have experimented, *viz.* That having *Storax* in Tears by me, whose Smell, Taste, Colour, Form and Body were such as are required in the true *Storax*, I undertook to soften one Tear in my Hand, intending to incorporate it afterwards with other Druggs of a resembling Substance: I was astonish'd when I found all the good Scent of the *Storax* in my Hand to be lost, and the same Tear not fit to impart any Scent or Virtue to the aromatick Balsam I was making: Therefore trusting neither to the *Storax* made up like Bowls, which is increas'd with liquid *Storax*, nor to the other full of *Saw-dust* which is sold in the Shops; I chose a *Storax* of a very delicious and fragrant Scent full of Grains or little Tears and free from Dirt, out of which I extracted the Gum thus: Take of this *Storax* eight Ounces, put it into a Pipkin with a Pint of White-wine, place it over the Fire and stir the whole gently with a *Spatula* till it is sufficiently dissolv'd; put it out immediately hot into a strong Bag, tye it hard just above the Gum, and press it out between two hot Plates; so will you have about two Ounces of pure Gum, both

B b

f4r

fair and fragrant, and every way exceeding all the Sorts of *Storax* in Tears.

It is emollient, digestive, cephalick, neurotick and pectoral; Cures Coughs, Catarrhs, Hoarseness, Heaviness, Barrenness and Hardness of the Womb: taken with Turpentine as a Pill, it opens the Belly, and after an excellent manner eases the Pains of the Stone, and takes away all Obstructions of Urine by Sand, Gravel, &c. Outwardly it is vulnerary, discusses Tumours, eases all Sorts of Pains and Aches, and stops Catarrhs, used as a Fume. The Tincture of *Storax* has all the Virtues of the Gum, stops *Gonorrhoeas*, and is said to be a Specifick against Barrenness in Women: It is a Cordial against fainting Fits, and also good in Diseases of the Head, Brain and Nerves. The Pills made up with this Gum and *Chio* Turpentine have all the Virtues of the Gum, stop Gleetings in Men and Women, ease Pain in making Water, and remove all Obstructions of Urine. Dose from a Dram to two Drams. There is an acid Spirit drawn from it that is aperitive and very penetrating, and the yellow Oil is good against Palsies, Numbness, Convulsions, &c. either inwardly taken to three or four Drops, or outwardly apply'd to the Part affected: The red Balsam made of the *Storax* has the same Virtues, but is not so subtil and pure, and so is seldom given inwardly.

17. Of Liquid Storax.

Pomet. THE Liquid *Storax* is compos'd of four Ingredients dissolv'd together; which are *Storax*, a Kind of Turpentine, Oil and Wine, beat up in Water to the Consistence of an Oyntment, of a greyish Colour like Potters Clay. Chuse your Liquid *Storax* as grey as may be, that has the *Storax* Smell, of a good Consistence, and as little of Filth and Dirt as may be: Its Use is in Surgery, especially for an Ointment that bears its Name, and is much us'd in the Hospitals, especially *Hotel Dieu* in *Paris*, where it serves them very successfully in the Cure of the Scurvy, Wounds and Gangrene: The Perfumers use it but seldom, if they can get the other *Storax*.

This is a far Balsam-like Substance, much thicker than *Venice* Turpentine, of a strong

Smell, and of a whitish Colour, which is kept in Water, because of its Clamminess; it is brought us from the *Streights*; that this *Storax* differs much from the other, is apparent: *Matthiolus*, *Dioscorides* and *Baubinus*, are of Opinion, it is the Composition before describ'd; but *Scrapio* will have it to be an Exudation from the Kernels or Fruit of the Tree; *Avicen* will have it from the Bark, and *Gerard* a Liquor or Gum that falls from the *Storax* Tree, and will never be hard: *Parkinson* saith, that none of the Ancients have made Mention of any such Thing, and says it is assuredly some other Thing, of which, as yet, we have no Knowledge: But whether we know the Original of it, or no, it is the less Matter, since we know the Thing; and by manifold Tryals, the medicinal Uses thereof. Inwardly taken, it opens Obstructions, discusses Wind, expels Vapours, helps hysteric Fits, eases the Colick, and provokes Urine; Dose from half a Dram to a Dram, in Pills or a Bolus: Outwardly, it is good against Sciatica, Palsy, Contraction of the Joynts and Nerves, Bruises, Wounds, Ulcers, &c. made into a Balsam or Plaister.

18. Of Pastiles.

THE *Pastiles* for burning, are a Composition of *Benjamin* and *Pomet. Storax*, dissolv'd together over a small Fire as quick as may be: They are form'd into Tablets of what Shape you please, and are in Goodness according to the Materials of which they are made; as some add Musk, Civer and Ambergrise: In short, they are made richer or meaner, as the Maker will afford; but the most usual Additions are *Liquid Storax*, *Rbodium* and *Laudanum*; and to make 'em black they seldom use any thing else than Charcoal: Mr. *Charas* mentions three Sorts which may be found in his Book of Chymistry, Page 1057, where he calls them *Trochisci Odorati vel Avicula Cyproa*.

19. Of Virgin Milk.

BESIDES the *Virgin Milk* made with *Lytbarge*, we make another *Pomet. Storax* from Tincture of *Benjamin* and

Storax, which is what the Surgeons and Barbers use, by reason of its pleasant Smell. This Tincture of *Benjamin* and *Storax* is call'd *Virgin Milk*, because when it is put into Water, it will turn it white as Milk. Those who would have their *Virgin Milk* fine, use Balsam in the Shell, and *Storax* in Tears; to which they add Musk, Civet and Ambergrise. There are some who value nor the Smell add Myrrh, because they suppose it good for taking away red Spots in the Skin. This Tincture ought to be very fine, red, clear, and very fragrant, smelling the least of the Spirit of Wine that is possible.

Styrax or *Storax*, is a fragrant Lemery. resinous Gum, whereof there are three Sorts; the First is call'd *Styrax ruber*, or the *Red Storax*; and by some thus *Judcorum*, the *Jewish Frankincense*, because they believed that it was the *Frankincense* which the *Magi* carry'd to the Saviour of the World. This Gum is in the Mass reddish or yellow, which they draw by Incision from a Tree of a moderate Height, call'd *Styrax Arbor*, by *Gerard*, *Ray*, and *Styrax folio Mali Cotonei*, by *C. Baubinus* and *Tournefort*. This Tree is like that of the Quince, but the Leaves are much smaller, oblongish, firm, green without, whitish within, supplied with a great deal of Wool: The Flowers grow upon the Branches, collected several together; each of which, according to *Mr. Tournefort*, is a Funnel open at the Top, and cut into several Parts, dispos'd round, that makes a jagged Cup of several Points; when the Flower is gone there appears a Fruit of about the Size of a Filbert, that is white and cover'd with a fleshy Rind, the Taste something bitterish; and under this Rind or Shell, are two or three hard strong Kernels, full of a soft oily Seed, that has a Smell like the Gum *Storax*, and an unpleasant Taste: The Gum ought to be chose neat, soft, fat, of a sweet, pleasant, aromack Smell; that which is too dry, is sometimes full of the Saw-dust of the Wood of this Tree, and other Impurities.

The second Sort of *Storax* is nam'd *Calamita*, because it is often brought in Reeds to preserve its Beauty and Smell: Sometimes it is brought us in reddish Lumps, full of white Specks; sometimes in separate Tears, which

if fine you ought to chuse, or else such as come in clean small Bits, that are reddish without, and white within, and that smell like Balsam of *Peru*: These two Sorts contain a good deal of Oil, and some volatile Salt, are proper to strengthen and refresh the Brain, Nerves and Stomach, resist malignant Humours, and mollifie the Hardness of the Spleen, Glands, &c. The third Sort is *Liquid Storax*, which is an oily, viscous, gross Matter, having the Consistence of a thick Balsam, being made up of several Bodies incorporated together; and is emollient, and very resolutive, and revives the Brain by its Smell, but is seldom apply'd otherwise than externally.

20. Of the Abyssine Myrrh.

Myrrh is a resinous Gum that flows from a little Shrub that *Pomet*, is very thorny, by Incisions that are made, into clear transparent Tears, of a white Colour, that in growing older become of a deep Red. These small Trees, whose Leaves come near in Likeness to the young Elm, grow plentifully in the happy *Arabia*, *Egypt*, and *Africa*, especially amongst the *Troglodites*, from whence it derives its Name, as well as that from *Abyssinia*; because they gather a great deal in the Kingdom of the *Abyssines*, or *Prester John's* Dominions. Chuse the finest Tears, of a golden yellow Colour, clear and transparent, apt to crumble, light, bitter to the Taste; of a strong Smell, pretty disagreeable; and also that which is the true *Stacte Myrrh*, or that in Tears, that flows spontaneously from the Tree.

They ought to be undeceived who believe, according to what a new Author has advanc'd, that all the *Myrrh* the Druggists sell, has none of the requisite Qualities it shou'd have; and as for the little the Apothecaries sell, it is not worth speaking of; but we may be satisfied there is enough to answer our Intencions, if we get that in small Pieces, Lumps, or large red Tears, clear and transparent, that when it is broke, has little white Spots in it: This is brought out of *Turkey* and *Ethiopia*, from whence comes the best Kind, being of a bright, yellowish,

or red Colour, somewhat clear, brittle, of a biting and very bitter Taste, a strong Smell, fat, resinous and mark'd within, with white Specks: It is also either firm and solid, which is properly call'd *Myrrha*; or Liquid, which according to *Dioscorides* is call'd *Stacte*, which is first so gather'd from the Tree without force, and allc press'd from the *Myrrh*, as the Oil of *Liquid Amber* from the Resin of that Name.

There is prepar'd from it, an Extract, an Oil or Liquor of *Myrrh*, Troches, and an Oil by Distillation: As to the Liquor, *Lemery* says, it is the more soluble Part of the *Myrrh* moisten'd with the Humidity of whites of Eggs, and the moist Place in which it is made, which is generally a Cellar, and in his Opinion this is the best Oil yet invented; for if it be drawn by Spirit of Wine or Distillation in a Retort, it is so torrifed that it loses its best Parts; whereas *per Deliquium*, what volatile Parts this Gum contains are preserved in their Natural Being, the Humidity joyn'd to it, not being able to alter its Nature.

Myrrh opens and removes all Obstructions of the Bowels, provokes the Courses, and relieves all, or most Distempers incident to the Womb; being given in a Bole, Electuary or Powder, from six Grains to twenty. *Stacte* is that liquid Part which is found in the Center or Middle of the Lumps or Clots of *Myrrh*, when they are fresh and new, or squeez'd from the *Myrrh*, as *Dioscorides* teaches: Besides its opening and antihysterick Faculty, it is likewise us'd with success, in a Quinsy, Hoarseness, Cough, Pleurisie, Fluxes of the Belly and Quartan Agues: Outwardly, in Wounds, Tumours, Gangrenes and rotten Bones; It attenuates, discusses and resists Putrefaction. *Myrrh* has given a Name to the Troches of *Myrrh*; it is also us'd in *Venice Treacle*, in the Confection of Hyacinth, Pills of Agarick, the Divine Plaister, and in *Oxyroceum*.

Myrrha or *Myrrh* is a resinous *Lemery*. Gum, that flows by cutting a thorny Tree that grows in *Arabia Felix*, *Egypt*, and *Ethiopia*, in the *Abyssines* Country and amongst the *Troglodites*; for which Reason the Best is call'd *Myrrha Troglodytica*; it ought to be fresh, in fine clear Tears, light and of a golden yellow, or reddish Colour, having little white specks

within like those upon the Nails, of a fat Substance, a strong Smell, and not very pleasant, the Taste bitter and acrid; but as this Gum so chose is rare, it ought to be reserv'd for internal Uses, and the Common may serve for Plaisters, Oynments, &c. It is aperitive by Urine, and a little astringent by Stool, provokes the Courses, and hastens the Birth, is an excellent Vulnerary and proper in Ruptures, both internally and externally apply'd. The *Myrrh* which the wise Men of the East presented to our Saviour, was likely a Drugg different from ours; for it is represented to us as a very precious aromatick Perfume, instead of which our *Myrrh* is common, and has neither Taste or Smell that is agreeable. Some hold that it was the *Stacte* of which I shall treat in its Order; others will have it to be the *Storax*: Others again pretend that it was a very scarce and fragrant Gum or Balsam, which had then the Name of *Myrrh*, and which is now unknown to us by that Name; but this is a Matter too difficult to decide here.

21. Of the Myrrha Stacte, or Liquid Myrrh.

THE *Stacte* or *Liquid Myrrh*, is *Pomet.* that which was presented to our Lord and Saviour by the *Magi* or Wise Men, and which the Ancients call'd *Stacten*, or *Myrrha Stacte* vel *Electa*, whose Scent was very grateful; as is observ'd in the third Lesson of the Office of the Virgin, where it is said in exprels words, *Quasi Myrrha electa Dedi suavitatem odoris*; it was a fat unctuous Liquor which is met with in *Myrrh* newly fallen from the Tree, as that which falls from young Trees, without Incision. But as at present this precious Merchandize or Commodity is altogether unknown to us; several Persons have invented an artificial *Liquid Myrrh*, by dissolving it in Oil, which they call the *Stacte Unguent*. Others make it thicker, and give it the Name of *Artificial Stacte*.

Stacte, Stacten, Myrrha Stacte, or *Lemery*. *Liquid Myrrh*, is a Kind of Balsam or gummy Liquor, that is of a fragrant Smell, and collected from under young Trees that produce this *Myrrh*, and which drops from it without

without cutting. The Ancients preserv'd this Drugg as a precious Balsam, and believed with just Reason that it was that Kind of *Myrrh* spoke of in the Gospel, and which the *Magi* brought to the Saviour of the World at *Bethlehem*, with Gold and Frankincense. This has the same Virtues with the other *Myrrh*, but more efficacious: But the *Stacte* that we have brought us by the Merchant is oftentimes Artificial, being made by dissolving *Myrrh* in Oil, and mixing a little Wax with it to give it a Consistence.

22. Of *Assa-Fœtida*.

Pomet. *ASSA Fœtida* is a Gum that flows during the Heats from the Trunk of a small Shrub, whose Leaves are like Rue, that grows plentifully in the *Indies*, especially about the City of *Utard*, where it is call'd *Hught*. It also comes from *Persia*, *Affyrin* and *Libya*. There are some Authors who say, that the *Assa-Fœtida* which comes from *Persia* flows from a Shrub whose Leaves resemble those of Radish. The Natives of the Place cut the Trees just to the Roots, from whence runs a white Gum inclining to Red, of a very stinking Smell; for which Reason the *Germans* call it *Stercus Diaboli*, or *Devils Dung*.

They chuse the *Assa-Fœtida* in Clots or Lumps, full of white Tears, dry, and which being fresh cut, will be of a yellowish White, that in a little time after changes into a fine Red, tending to a Violet Colour, and whose Smell may be born with, and meddle not with that which is fat, nasty, full of dirt and Rushes that come along with it; likewise reject such as is black, and of such a disagreeable Smell, as it is scarce possible to bear it: This Drugg is of some Importance in Medicine, but more us'd by the Farrier than the Physician.

There are several other Names that *Assa-Fœtida* goes by; as the *Syrian Juice* or *Liquor*, the *Median*, *Persian*, &c. the greatest Part of it that comes to *France*, is brought from *London*, from whence we have it very full of Dirt, in the same manner as it is now sold in *Paris*; just as we have Oil of *Turpentine* brought us sometimes from *Provence*: They have such vast Quantities of *Assa-Fœtida* now and then in *London*; besides other

Druggs, that they have great Ware-Houses fill'd with these Kind of Commodities.

Assa-Fœtida is a Gum in great yellow Clots of a strong unpleasent Smell, that drops out of the Trunk of a Shrub whose Leaves have a great resemblance to those of Rue; But *Bon* assures us, that it is press'd out of the Roots of a certain Plant growing in the Kingdom of *Persia*, not far from the Sea-Coast: And that there are two Kinds of this Plant, the first being a Sort of a Shrub bearing Twigs and Branches very much resembling the Willow or Osier: The *Assa-Fœtida*, says he, is press'd out of the Chives or Flowers of this Plant, being cut small and bruise'd, which afterwards is dry'd and harden'd. The second Kind of *Assa-Fœtida* is press'd out of the Roots of a Plant that sends forth very thick and stinking Stalks, bearing Leaves like those of *Spurge*. That of the Shops is a reddish Gum, consisting of whitish and sometimes Carnation and Violet-colour'd Drops, being of a bitter biting Taste, and a strong, vehement, rank Smell, like Garlick or Leeks; that is the best which is brought out of the Eastern Parts, in clear, pure transparent Drops: it is adulterated with Meal or Flower of *Sagapenum*. This Gum is cephalick, splenerick, hysteric and vulnerary; but chiefly us'd in Obstructions and Suffocation of the Womb, Obstructions of the Liver, Spleen and Lungs. It has been found a Specifick in the Epilepsy, Vertigo, Lethargy and other Diseases of the Head, Dose from half a Scruple to a Dram in Pills or otherwise.

This Gum will dissolve in Water, Vinegar or Wine, and therefore consists most of aqueous Parts, and has very little of Rosin in it; for which Reason it is not so often us'd with Spirit of Wine, as with aqueous Menstruums: *Schroder* says, if any be troubled with the Epilepsy, he ought presently to sit with his Head over the Fume of *Assa-Fœtida*; this is generally taken inwardly in Pills or Tincture.

23. Of *Galbanum*.

Galbanum is a Gum that flows from the Root of a Plant which *Pomet.* the Botanists call *Ferula Galbanifera*, or the *Fennel*.

Fennel-Gyant, bearing the *Galbanum*, whose Leaves are according to the Figure describ'd, taken from the Original which I have in my Hands, given to me by Mr. *Tournefort*: On the Top of the Stalks grow flat Seeds of the Size and Thickness of our Lentils, as is to be seen in the common *Galbanum*, where there is enough of it to be met with. This Plant flourishes in *Arabia Felix*, *Syria*, and throughout *India*.

We bring two Sorts of *Galbanum* from *Marseilles*; to wit, that in Tears, and that in the Mass: The first ought to be chose in fine Drops, yellow within and of a golden Colour without, bitterish in Taste and of a very strong Smell. The other Sort in the Mass ought to be chose dry, clean, the most furnish'd with white Tears, and the least fetid that is possible: It is a Drugg much us'd in Physick, as well internally as externally.

Galbanum ought to be chosen fat, inclining to a reddish Colour, consisting of several whitish and shining Lumps which will not dissolve in Oil, but easily in Water, and is of a pungent bitter Taste, and of a strong Smell: It powerfully brings down the Courses, cures the Suffocation of the Womb, expels the After-Birth, and helps to fetch away a dead Child. The Fumes of *Galbanum* are very prevalent against hysterick Fits or Vapours, and is given in Substance from half a Scruple to half a Dram. A Plaister made of *Galbanum* is very properly and profitably apply'd to the Belly or Navel in hysterick Fits or Vapours; or else the Navel may be anointed with the Oil in the same Cases; the *Galbanet* of *Paracelsus* being an effectual Medicine in a Palsy and Colick, is prepar'd after the following manner: Take *Galbanum* one Pound, Oil of Turpentine half a Pound, Oil of Lavender two Ounces, dissolve and digest them in a Retort, with a sufficient Quantity of powder'd Lime; and keep the Liquor for Use. *Galbanum* outwardly apply'd, resolves and discusses Tumours; upon which account it is apply'd by Way of a Plaister to venereal Bubo's, and helps to discuss all Sorts of schirrous Tumours.

Galbanum is a Gum whereof we *Lemery*. have two Sorts, the one in yellow Tears or Drops, of a strong Flavour and unpleasant Smell, of a bitter Taste

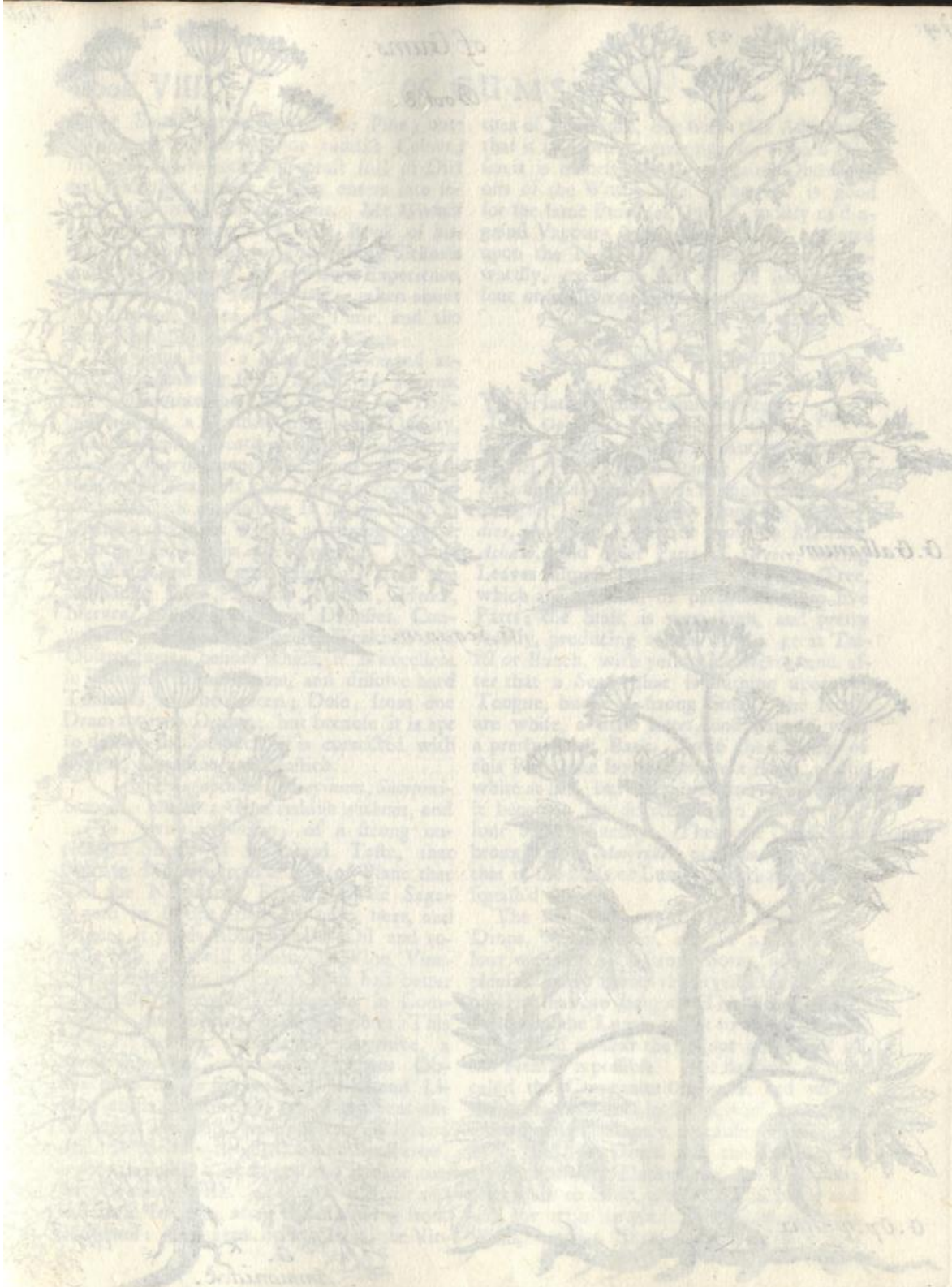
and a little acid. The other is in a large fatty and glutinous Mass, full of Stalks and Drofs, and of a very stinking odour. Both Sorts flow by Incision from the Root of a Kind of Fennel-Gyant, which grows in *Arabia*, about the Height of a Man, the Stalk is thick and full of Pith, the Leaves broad and large, resembling those of Parsley: The Flowers grow in Tufts or Clusters, compos'd usually of five Leaves, made like a Rose at the End of the Cup; when the Flower is gone, the Cup becomes a Fruit, consisting of two very large Seeds, that are oval, flat, and thin, like those we see come over with the *Galbanum*.

That which has Grains, or some Seeds in it, that is yellow, pure, fat, heavy, and not sticky, yet with some Branches or Bits of the *Ferula* in it, is to be chosen, which is not too dry, nor moist, and flames when burnt: It softens, dissolves, discusses, and yet extracts Things forth of the Flesh; is chiefly us'd against Vapours, Fits of the Mother and Obstructions of Liver, Spleen and Womb. It dissolves Tumours and Nodes, gouty Swellings and Pains, being apply'd Plaisterwise to the Parts afflicted.

Cleans'd *Galbanum* is dissolv'd as some other Gums are in any Liguor, as Water, Vinegar, Juice or Wine; dissolve it in the Liguor, or, strain and inspissate, but observe that some hang it in a Cloth over the Vapour of a Bath, and so lets it drop out; but others put it into hot Water, and cast off the Rubbish which swims at the Top. Oil of *Galbanum* is made by a Retort with Vinegar; the Tincture by Spirit of Wine acuated with Spirit of Nitre.

24. Of Gum Sagapen.

THE *Sagapenum*, likewise call'd *Pomer. Serapinum*, because of its Smell, that is almost like that of the Pine, and by the *French*, *Gum Seraphin*, flows from the Trunk of a Plant whose Leaves are very small, and the Seeds resembling those of *Galbanum*, except that they are less: these grow plentifully in *Persia*, *Media*, &c. from whence they are transported to us and all other Parts of *Europe*. Choose your *Sagapen* in fine Tears, clear and transparent, of a strong



of Gum.

Book 8.

G. Balsam.

G. Balsam.

of Gums.

Book 8.



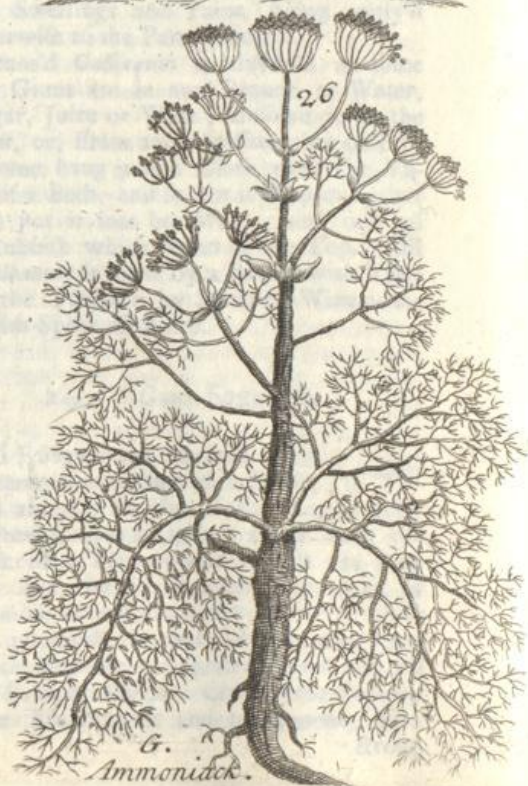
G. Galbanum.



G. Sagapem.



G. Opopanax.



G. Ammoniac.

strong Smell agreeable to the Pine; outwardly of a yellowish or reddish Colour; inwardly the whitest and least full of Dirt and Filth that can be. This enters into several galenical Compositions. Mr. *Wormes* a *Danish* Physician says, in a Book of his, that it is admirable for the Falling Sickness and Pally; I know, by my own Experience, that it is excellent for *Asthma's*, taken about the Size of a Pea at Bed-Time, and the same Quantity in the Morning rising.

This Gum is of a thin Substance and attractive, drawing forth Splinters, Thorns, &c. gorten into the Flesh; it has, as *Hoffman* affirms, a peculiar magnetick Quality, *qua Intestina dislocata in Iliaca Passione ex Hernia, in pristinum reducit locum*; for which Reason he made it the chief Ingredient of the magnetick Emplaster: It is also us'd in Disaffections of the Womb, and being apply'd, it cures the Stry in the Eye-Lid. It purges Water and all gross Humours from the Stomach, Gurs, Womb, Reins, Head, Nerves, &c. Is good in Dropfies, Convulsions, Palsies, Numbness, Weakness and Obstructions; besides which, it is excellent in Plurisies, to ease Pains, and dissolve hard Tumours of the Spleen; Dose, from one Dram to two Drams; but because it is apt to disturb the Stomach, it is corrected with Ginger, Cinamon and Mastich.

Sagapenum, Serapinum, Sacoponi-Lemery. um, is a Gum reddish without, and whitish within; of a strong unpleasant Smell, of an acrid Taste, that flows by Incision from a Sort of Plant that is of the Nature of Fennel: Chuse *Sagapenum* in Drops, that are pure, neat, and bright; it yields Abundance of Oil and volatile Salt, and will dissolve in Wine, Vinegar, and in Juice of Plants, but had better be reduc'd to Powder, when us'd in Compositions that require its Dissolution: This Gum is incisive, penetrating, aperitive, a little purgative, sudorifick; opens Obstructions of the Spleen, *Mesentery* and Liver; assists Respiration, and strengthens the Nerves; is good in Epilepsy, Pally and Asthina, to provoke Urine, and the Terms, and to suppress Vapours; Dose, ten or sixteen Grains in Pills. There is a Spirit and Oil made from it, after the Manner as from *Galbanum*: The acid Spirit has all the Vir-

tues of the Gum, but with this Advantage, that it is more penetrating; for which Reason it is successfully given against Obstructions of the Womb, &c. The Oil is good for the same Purposes, but is mostly us'd against Vapours, being smell'd to or anointed upon the Nostrils: It is seldom given inwardly, except in Fits of the Mother, to four or five Drops in some proper Vehicle.

25. Of Gum Opopanax.

WHAT we most commonly call *Opopanax*, is a Gum that *Pomet.* flows, according to some Authors, from a Fennel Plant, call'd *Panax Heracleus*, or *Hercules's All-heal*, that is brought us from the *Streights*, and sometimes from the *East-Indies*, tho' great Quanties grow in *Macedon, Achaia*, and other Parts of *Greece*, having Leaves almost like those of the Fig Tree, which are divided, or partition'd into five Parts; the Stalk is very high, and pretty woolly, producing at the Top a great Tassel or Bunch, with yellow Flowers; and after that a Seed, that is burning upon the Tongue, but of a strong Smell; the Roots are white, a little bitter, and cover'd with a pretty thick Bark. From the Cutting of this Plant, the liquid *Opopanax* flows, and is white at first, but when it is afterwards dry'd, it becomes, by degrees, of a golden Colour on its Surface. There are three Sorts brought from *Marseilles*, viz. that in Tears, that in the Mass or Lump, and that flatted or squash'd down.

The first Sort ought to be chose in fine Drops, white within, and of a Gold Colour without; of a strong Scent, and an unpleasant bitter Taste, the dryest and least full of Dirt that can be got. The second Sort, that is in the Lump, ought to be as full of Tears, and as near the Colour and Smell of the First as is possible. The flat Sort is that call'd the Companies *Opopanax*, and which several sell for that in Tears, tho' it is easie to know the Difference, because the True is in little round Drops, and the flat Sort of the Breadth and Thickness of one's Thumb; take Care to avoid that which is black and soft, for it is naught. This Gum dissolves Wind, purges Flegm which is thick and
tough,

tough, from the remote Parts, as from the Womb, Joynts, &c. opens the Breast and Lungs, softens Tumours, and taken in at the Mouth by Fume cures Catarrhs, and the falling down of the *Voula*; it is reckon'd an excellent Thing against an old Cough, Sharpness of Humours, Difficulty of Breathing; and being drunk an Hour before the Fit of an Ague, it takes away the cold Fit; especially if the Stomach and Back-Bone be appointed with the Oil hereof, or volatile Spirit; both of which possess all the Virtues of the Gum.

Opopanax is a yellow Gum that *Lemery*. is drawn by Incision from the Stalk and Root of the *Spondylium*, or wild Fennel, that grows in *Macedon*, and other Parts of *Greece*. This Plant is call'd *Spondylium Majus*, *five panax Heracleum quibusdam*; the greater *Spondylium*; or by some *Hercules's All-heal*, according to *J. Bauhinus*, *Ray* and *Tournfort*: The Stalk is high and woolly; the Leaves like those of Figs, rough to the Touch, divided into five Parts; the Flowers grow in Clusters upon the Tops of the Branches; they are small, white, compos'd each of five unequal Leaves, dispos'd like the *Flower-de-lis*: When these are gone, they are follow'd by Seeds joyn'd two and two together, flat, large, oval, hollow, or cut at the Top, strip'd along the Back of a yellowish Colour, a strong Smell, and pregnant Taste; the Root is long, white, full of Juice, odoriferous, a little bitter to Taste, cover'd with a thick Bark: The *Opopanax* drops from the said Root in a white Liquor, which thickens as it dries, and grows yellow upon the out Parts; chuse it fresh, clean and pure, in large Drops, that are yellow without, and white within, fat and pretty brittle, of a bitter Taste, and a strong unpleasant Smell; it affords a great deal of Oil and volatile Salt, is emollient, attenuating, digesting, expells Wind; is proper in hysterick Cafes, and to resist Putrefaction.

26. Of Ammoniacum, or Gum Ammoniack.

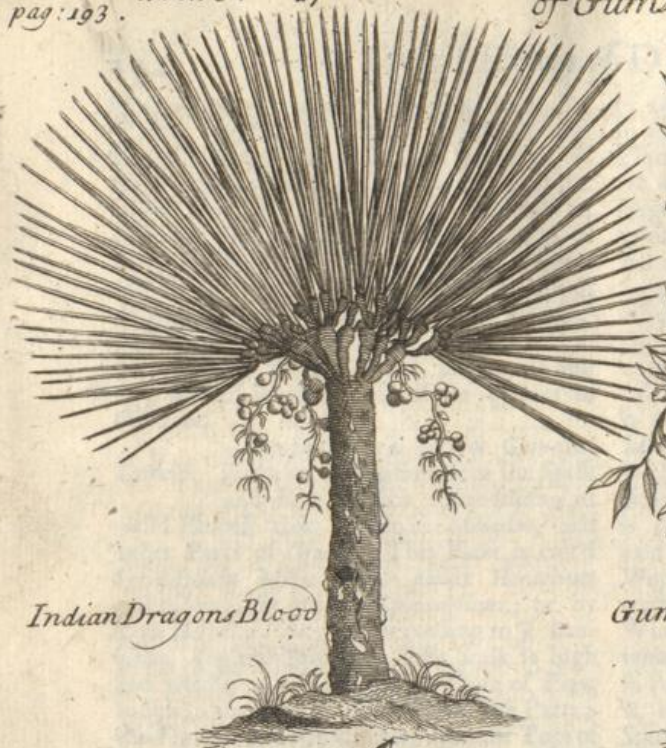
Pomet. **T**HIS is a Gum that flows in white Tears, from Branches or Roots that are cut or slash'd, of a Sort of Plant

of the Fennel Kind, that grows in Abundance in the Sands of *Libya*, especially about that Place where sometime the Temple of *Jupiter Ammon* stood. This Gum is brought us in large Lumps, wherein we find a great many white Drops or Tears, as well on the Out-parts as within; it is of a tolerable grateful Smell, inclining towards that of *Opopanax*. Chuse this Gum with the finest, dry, white round Drops, of a bitter Taste, unpleasant enough; and that the Mass or Lump, be as full of Tears, and as clean as is possible. It is us'd in several topical Medicines; and *Monsieur de Meuvæ*, in his pharmaceutick Dictionary, attributes great Virtues to it, whereto the Reader may have Recourse. It is emollient, and a wonderful Discussive, us'd ordinarily to discuss hard Tumours in Womens Breasts with great Success: An Extract of it takes off Roughness from the Wind-pipe, thickens thin and sharp Rheums, which fall down upon the Lungs, and is us'd in Pectorals for the same Purposes. There is, besides this, an Oil, volatile Salt, and Spirit of *Ammoniacum*, according to *Lemery*, in which Processes you have not much Difference from those of *Charas*, only that the Last requires the *Retort* to hold eight Times the Quantity, *Lemery* but three Times. *Lemery* also says there is no Need of adding *Alcalies* in Rectification, because they rather hurt and spoil these Kind of Spirits than make them better.

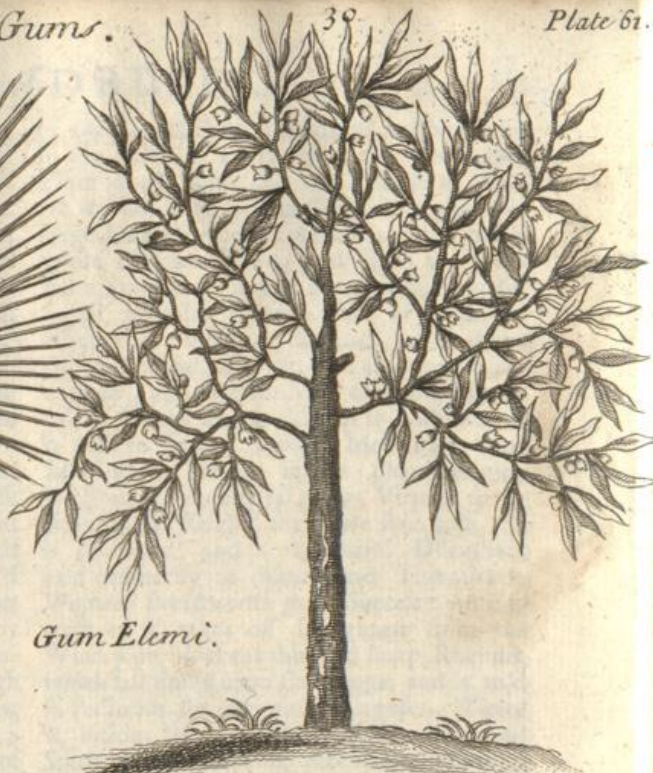
This Gum is purified by dissolving it in Vinegar, then straining it thro' a Cloth, and thickening; but if you distil it, this Work is not only needless and vain, but detrimental; because a good Part of its volatile Spirits and Salt, will be evaporated and lost; in which consists its greatest Virtue, whilst others will be fix'd by the Acid, by which the Elevation of the volatile Particles will be hindred; for which Reason this Purification is to be avoided in Distillation. This Spirit opens Obstructions, and is us'd with Success in the Scurvy, Dropsy, and the Jaundice, as also for Stoppage of Urine, but particularly in Diseases of the Womb; Dose from eight Drops to twenty in Rhenish Wine, or the like: The Oil is given for the same Purposes, from two Drops to six, with double refin'd Sugar, &c.

Ammo-





Indian Dragons Blood



Gum Elemi.



Canary Dragons Blood.



28

*Ammoniacum Gummi, vel Gum-
Lemery. mibammoniacum five gutta Am-
moniacæ, Gum Ammoniack,* is a
yellowish Gum on the Outside, and white
within, of an unpleasant Smell, almost like
Galbanum, inclining to a bitter Taste: It
flows in white Tears from the Branches and
Roots that are cut off of a Sort of Fennel,
call'd *Ferula Ammonifera*, or the Fennel
bearing Ammoniack, that grows plentifully
in the Deserts of *Lybia*, especially about that
Part where the Temple and Oracle of *Ju-
piter Ammon* stood. Some call this Plant
Metopion, from being very porous: The
best Gum is in fine neat Tears, almost like
Olibanum, dry, white, brittle; it softens be-
fore the Fire, is easie to reduce to Powder,
of a little bitterish Taste, and an unpleasant
Smell. The Druggists sell that in the Mass
or Lump, loaded with a great deal of Filth,
that serves to make Plaisters of. This Gum,
yields Plenty of essential or volatile Oil,
some Flegm and Earth: It attenuates, re-
solves, digests; is aperitive, proper for
Hardness of the Spleen, Liver and Mesen-
tery; opens Obstructions, provokes Wo-
mens Courses, and is us'd both internally and
externally.

27. Of Indian Dragon's Blood.

Pomet. **T**HE Indian Dragon's Blood is a
Gum that distils or drops from
the Trunk of several Trees, whose Leaves
are like Sword-Blades, of half a Foot long,
and of a green Colour; at the Bottom of
which grow round Fruit, of the Size of our
Cherries, that are yellow at first, after-
wards red, and of a beautiful Blue when
ripe; from which, having taken off the first
or outward Skin, it appears like a Sort of
Dragon, which has given Occasion to have it
nam'd, tho' very improperly, *Dragon's Blood*,
since it is the Gum of a Tree, and not the
Blood of any Creature, as some believe still.

The Inhabitants of the Country cut the
Trunks of the Trees, and there presently
flows a fluid Liquor, that is as red as Blood,
which hardens as soon as the Sun is gone off
it, and forms itself into little brittle Tears or
Crumbs, of a very fine red Colour: When
the first Sort is fallen, there drops another
which is sometimes brought us wrap'd up in

the Leaves of the same Tree, of the Figure
and Size of a Pigeon's Egg; but at this
Time it comes folded in the same Leaves, of
the Length and Thickness of one's little Fin-
ger; and sometimes also of the Size and
Shape of the *Sebesten*. Chuse *Dragon's Blood*
in little Tears that are clear, transparent,
and very brittle: The best Sort is very
scarce in *France*, not to be met withal at pre-
sent, but what comes in little Reeds or Flags,
which ought to be dry and easie to break;
and that when scor'd on Paper, or hor Glas,
will leave behind it a beautiful red Stain;
upon which Account, anciently, they us'd it
to paint Glas red: It comes likewise in the
Mass, which is like that in Tears, but the
Fine is difficult to be met with.

Hoffman thinks that which is in Drops,
and is the very finest Sort, is made from the
Courser, by dissolving of it, depurating it
from its *Feces*, and inspissating; and that
those Drops are first extracted with Spirit of
Wine, because being infus'd, or digested in
Spirit of Wine, it yields a delicate Blood-red
Colour; but in Water, Oil, or other Li-
quors, scarcely any Tincture at all. It is
good to stop all Sorts of Fluxes, whether of
Blood or Humours, whether Defluxions from
the superior Parts, or Fluxes of the Bowels
or Womb; the Bloody-Flux, Whites and
Gonorrhæa, being inwardly given, from half
a Dram to a Dram, mix'd with Conserve of
red Roses, or some other proper Vehicle: It
is good against Spitting of Blood, and stops
Catarrhs, being of a drying, binding, and
repelling Property. Being finely ground,
it is us'd by Goldsmiths for Enamel, by
Jewellers to set Foils under their precious
Stones, for their greater Lustre: By Pain-
ters, Varnishers and Japanners, to make
Varnish or Japan, by mixing it with com-
mon, or Shell-Lac, or Seed-Lac Varnish.

28. Of Dragon's Blood of the Canaries.

THIS *Dragon's Blood* is likewise a
Gum that flows from the Trunk *Pomet.*
and large Branches of two different Trees;
after having been cut, the one of which has
a Leaf like the Pear-Tree, but a little lon-
ger, and the Flowers bear a Resemblance to
Tags at the End of long Laces, of a very
fine Red. The Leaves of the other come
C c nearer

nearer to the Cherry, and the Fruit is yellow on the Edges, of the Bigness of an Hen's Egg, in which is found a Nut of the Shape of the Nutmeg, which contains an Almond or Kernel, of the same Figure and Colour.

These Trees grow plentifully in the *Canaries*, especially in the Island of *Porto Santo*; likewise in the Isle of *St. Lawrence*, where these Trees are call'd *Rba*, that is to say *Blood*, and their Fruit *Mafontra*, or *Voafontra*. The Natives of *Madagascar* make an Oil of the Kernels, which serves them to cure *Burns*, *Erysipelas*, and other Diseases that proceed from Heat. The Islanders cut the Trunks of these Trees, from whence drops a red Gum, which they make into Balls of different Sizes: Some soften the *Dragon's Blood* by Means of hot Water, and so put it into Reeds, in the same Manner as those which come from *India*. Some People melt this Gum, into which they put little white light Sticks, and when they are cover'd with Gum, they take them out and dry them to clean the Teeth withal; and these are usually brought over by the *East-India Company*. That which is further to be observ'd, as the Reason why the Inhabitants call this Gum *Dragon's Blood*, is, because the Tree that bears it is call'd the *Dragon Tree*; which according to *Clusius*, appears to be a Kind of *Date Tree*, that is very full, having a very thick Trunk, about five Yards high, and sending forth several Branches or Boughs that are naked, or bare of Leaves. The Fruit is of a round spherical Figure, of a yellow Colour, and about the third Part of an Inch thick, containing a very hard Kernel, like a *Date*: The Trunk of the Tree is very rough, and full of Clefts and Chaps, pouring forth a Liqueur, during the Heat of the *Dog-Days*, which afterwards thickens or congeals into red-colour'd Drops or Tears, call'd *Dragon's Blood*; which tho' it hardly dissolves in aqueous or oily Liqueurs, yet ought to be reckon'd among the Gums and Resins.

29. Of false or counterfeit *Dragon's Blood*.

Pomes. THE *Dutch* now bring us a Sort of *Dragon's Blood*, which is in flat Cakes of a very deep Red, and shining

as well on the Outside as the Inside, pretty brittle, which being broke, is of a very fine red Colour; and when burnt smells like *Spanish Wax*. This *Dragon's Blood* is nothing else but a Mixture of the true *Dragon's Blood* with other Gums, which is so apparent, it is easie to discover by breaking the Cakes, and casting it hot upon Palm Mats. We have brought from *Holland*, besides this, another Sort of *Dragon's Blood* made of Gum-*Arabick*, or that of *Senega*, with a Tincture or Dye of the *Fernambourg Brasil*; therefore I wou'd advise every body not to make use of either of these two Sorts of *Dragon's Blood*, as partaking of nothing but the foresaid Gums, either in Colour or Smell, and being opposite to the Properties of the true *Dragon's Blood*.

Sanguis Draconis, or *Dragon's Blood*, is a gummous Juice, con- *Lemery.*
geal'd or coagulated, dry, brittle, and of a red Colour like Blood, drawn by the Incision of a large Tree in the *Indies*, call'd by *Clusius*, *Draco Arbor*, or the *Dragon Tree*: It is of the Height of the *Pine*, thick, furnish'd with several Branches: The Wood is very hard, cover'd with a Bark of a tolerable Thickness and soft; the Leaves are large, shap'd something like the *Flower-de-lis*, being of the Length and Figure of a Sword Blade, and are always green. The Fruit grows in Bunches the Size of a small Cherry, round, yellow at the Beginning, red afterwards; and when they are ripe, of a fine blue Colour, and a little acid to the Taste. *Monard* and several other Authors write, that when the Skin is taken off from this Fruit, there appears underneath the Figure of a Dragon, as it is represented by the Painters, with Wings expanded, a slender Neck, a hairy or bristled Back, long Tail, and Feet arm'd with Talons: They pretend that this Figure gave Name to the Tree; but I believe this Circumstance fabulous, because I never knew it confirm'd by any Traveller.

The finest and best *Dragon's Blood* is that which drops first from the Tree in little Tears, that are clear, transparent, and easie to break, of a resplendent Red; but this is very scarce, and not brought us in War Time, so we are forc'd to content our selves with the second Sort, [describ'd already by *Pomes*.] The true *Dragon's Blood* yields a
inf-

sufficient Quantity of Oil, and a little essential Salt; it is very astringent, agglutinative, drying, stops Hemorrhages, Fluxes of the Belly, deterges, and consolidates Wounds, strengthens luxated Joynts, and is proper for Contusions, us'd both inwardly and outwardly.

30. Of Gum Elemi.

Pomet. *Gum Elemi* is a white Resin inclining to be greenish, that flows by Incision from the Trunk and large Branches of a Tree of a moderate Height, whose Leaves are long and narrow, of a whitish Green, silver'd on both Sides, with a red Flower that rises from a little Cup of the Colour of the Leaves, and the Fruit of the Colour and Shape of our Olives, which is the Reason why these Trees are call'd *Wild Olive-Trees*. There are Abundance of these Trees in *Æthiopia*, and *Arabia Felix*, from whence this Gum is brought us in Cakes of two or three Pounds Weight a-piece, wrap'd up in Leaves of the *Indian Canes*, whence it is call'd *Gum Elemi* in the *Cane*. Chuse such as is dry, nevertheless soft, of a white Colour tending to green; the Smell sweet and pleasant enough; and take Care it be not a factitious Turpentine, made up with Oil of Spike, call'd *Galipot*, as happens too often; which may be easily found out, as well by its great Whiteness as its ill Smell, inclining to Turpentine; and that it is alway wrap'd up in the Leaves which are found among the Clove-Wood.

This Resin adulterated is call'd, from those who make it, the *Americans Gum Elemi*, serving them as a good Pretence to cover their Knavery. The true *Gum Elemi* we have from *Holland* or *Marseilles*, is a natural Balsam for curing of Wounds, for which Reason it is very properly made use of in *Arcanus* his Liniment. There is a large Tree found in the *American* Islands, the Wood whereof is white, and the Leaves like those of the Bay, but that they are a great deal larger. This Tree is so loaded with Resin, that it will yield to fifty Pounds Weight of white Gum, altogether like the *Galipot*, only that is not so stinking. And as this Resin is but as yet little known among the Merchants, tho' common among us: So they often sell this *Galipot* sometimes for

Gum Elemi, sometimes for *Gum Anime*, and other sometimes for *Tacamabaca*; so they chiefly call it *American Galipot*, in that the Smell and Shape resembles it, and it is troublesome to distinguish the Difference.

This Resin comes in Barrels of different Weight, wrap'd up in large Leaves; for which, as yet, we have learn'd no Name. We sell, besides, two other Sorts of *Gum Elemi*; one whereof is like common Resin, which has neither a sweet nor aromack Smell, and which is cover'd with Leaves that cling to the Clove-Wood. The other Sort of *Gum Elemi* is of an ash Colour inclining to brown, and in great Pieces that are dry and brittle; but as it is impossible to distinguish the Difference in these two Sorts of Gums, I shall say nothing further: Nevertheless I must say, I believe that it is nothing but the impure or foul Gum, which may have its good Qualities recover'd, by refining over the Fire, which I dare not yet affirm, not being certain of it.

Gummi Elemi, sive Resina Elemi, is a Kind of gummy and resinous Substance; for it dissolves in Oil, and is inflammable: There are two Kinds of it, *viz.* the true Gum call'd also, the *Æthiopian*, and the Bastard or Spurious, call'd the *American Gum Elemi*. The true or *Æthiopian Gum Elemi*, is a Resin from a whitish Colour, a little inclining to a Green, moist and tough, run together in Lumps or Clots of a long and round Shape; for the most Part inflammable, of a pleasant Taste, and smelling something like Fennel. These Lumps are brought over to us wrap'd up in a large Leaf, appearing to be a Kind of *Indian Reed*: Bastard or *American Gum Elemi*, is a Sort of white Resin, not much unlike *Pine Resin*, inflammable and of a strong Smell, flowing plentifully out of a certain Kind of Tree, bearing Leaves like the Bay-Tree, call'd *Cleban*: *Parkinson* saith it is a yellowish Gum, clear and transparent, which being broken shows more white and gummy within, quickly taking Fire and melting thereat, and of a Kind of quick Scent and Taste; if it is like *Ammoniacum*, or *Gum-Arabick*, or is black, it is good for little or nothing. This Gum is of singular Use in all Wounds and Fractures of the Head and Skull, and to be mix'd with Liniments and

Balsams for that Purpose; it is also emollient, digestive, and is anodine, dissolves Tumours, and opens Obstructions: The Spirit, Oil and Balsam, are distill'd by the Retort in Sand, as hath been taught. The acid Spirit, which contains the volatile Salt of the Mixt, suppresses Vapours and Fits of the Mother, opens the Passages of the Urine, tempers the Heat thereof, prevents Breeding of the Stone, and is a good Pectoral. The Oil and Balsam are accounted, by some, specific in the Gout, Palsy, and Convulsions; they cure Ulcers, chiefly of the Fundament, heal and cleanse all Wounds, &c. as well old as new, easing Pain, resolving Contusions, and discussing Swellings.

31. Of Gum Tacamahaca.

Pomet. GUM Tacamahaca is a resinous, liquid and transparent Gum, that flows from the Trunk of large thick Trees, that grow plentifully in *New-Spain* and *Madagascar*, where they are call'd *Haramé*, which are pretty like our Poplars. These Trees are furnish'd with green Leaves, almost like those of the *Box-Tree*; after which come red Fruit of the Bigness of our green Nuts, in which is contain'd a fragrant balsamick Resin. The Natives cut the Trunks of these Trees, whence distils a white crystalline Liquor, of an agreeable Smell, that hardens sometime after it is fallen, and that serves for the Cure of cold Humours to abate the Tooth-Ach; but particularly to caulk Vessels and Ships with, and the Wood serves for Planks.

The Inhabitants of *St. Laurence* have a Custom to put the First that falls from the Tree, without Incision, into little Shells cut in two, which they cover with a great Leaf, as a Sort of Palm Leaf; and that is what some Authors mean, when they speak of *Gum Tacamahaca* resin'd; which to answer the requisite Qualities, ought to be dry, reddish, transparent, of a strong Smell, inclining to that of Lavender, of a Taste something bitterish; and this is what we call *Tacamahaca* in the Shell. That which falls from the Tree by cutting, is what we have brought in the Mass or Lump, and sometimes in Tears, in the Figure resembling *Indian Frankincense*, which is to be chose as full of white Drops, clean, dry, and as near the

Smell of the former as can be got: It much resembles in Colour, *Galbanum*, with white Spots like *Ammoniacum*, strong in Scent and Taste, and very sticking, for which Reason it is us'd to put in binding Plaisters; it is very good to soften Tumours, and ease all Manner of Pains in the Head, Nerves, Joynts and Womb: It is inwardly given from half a Dram to a Dram against Vapours, but most commonly against Pains, for which it is so famous amongst the *Indians*, that they use it to all Pains whatsoever, if not attended with any great Inflammation.

Tacamahaca vel Tacamaca, is a Kind of hard, clear, fragrant Resin, that is drawn by Incision, from the Trunk of a great, thick, unknown Tree, call'd by *Parkinson* and *Ray*, *Tacamahaca*; by *J. Baubinus*, *Tacamahaca Populo similis fructu colore Paeoniae*; or that like the Poplar Tree, with Fruit of the Colour of the Peony: It resembles much the Poplar Tree; the Leaves are small and endented, the Fruit the Bigness of a Nut, of a red Colour, resinous, odoriferous, and contains a Stone almost like that of the Peach. This Tree grows plentifully in *New-Spain*, and several Parts of the *West-Indies*, being gather'd from the Tree after wounding.

We have two Kinds of it; one which is brought over in Shells, that is soft and whitish, of a very pleasant fragrant Smell; the other in Lumps, and comes in Chests, which is nothing near so good, but for the most Part is very foul and droffy; both yield a deal of exalted Oil and volatile Salt. The *Gum Tacamahaca* is digestive, resolute, neurotick, anodine, cephalick, drying, being apply'd externally. There is an acid Spirit, Oil and Tincture made from this *Gum*, which open Obstructions of the Womb and Mesentery; are anodine and stomachick, taken a few Drops in any generous Liquor; or the Oil is good externally to smell to, and anoint old running Ulcers with, to cleanse and heal them, as well as to discuss hard Knots and Tumours.

32. Of Gum Ivy.

GUM Ivy is a liquid Resin which hardens as it flows: This *Gum* *Pomet.* abounds in the *Indies*, *Italy*, *Provence*, and *Langue-*

OF Gums.
Book 8.



G. Tacamahaca.



G. Ivy.

Ivy climbing up a Bay.



G. Caranna.



G. Bdellium.

Languedock, from the great *Ivy* that creeps or climbs upon Trees and Walls. Being at *Montpellier*, in the Year 1680, and walking in the King's Garden, I perceived an *Ivy* there that climb'd up a Bay Tree, having on the top Branch a Piece of Gum of the Bigness of one's Finger, which I beg'd of Mr. *Chicanneau's* Son, which he gave me; and after I had examin'd it, I found it like Glue, of a red Colour, a strong penetrating Smell, and unpleasent enough: After having kept it some Time it grew dry, brittle, and of a yellowish Colour, just as we have it come from *India* by *Marseilles*: Chuse the best dry'd, clearest, of a balsamick Smell; and take Care that you be not impos'd upon with the Gum *Alouchi*, which is sometimes sold in its stead, especially when dear. This is reckon'd proper to make the Hair fall, and for the Cure of Wounds.

Hedera Arborea, or the *Ivy-Tree*, *Lemery*. is a Shrub, or Tree, whose Branches, creep up and cling to the next adjacent Trees, or Walls, and insinuate themselves into the Cracks thereof, and into the Chinks of Stones, where they will fix a deep Root: The Bark is wrinkled, ash-colour'd, and the Wood hard and white; the Leaves are broad, large, corner'd thick, smooth, green all the Year, and shining, of an astringent acrid Taste. The Flowers grow at the Extremity of the Branches, compos'd each of six strip'd Leaves of a grassy Colour, succeeded by round Berries, that are a little fleshy, and as large as those of Juniper, dispos'd in Clusters, of a black Colour when ripe; they contain each five Seeds, furrow'd on the Back, and flat on the other Side: The *Ivy* grows generally upon Walls, and yields Abundance of Oil and some essential Salt: It is deterfive and vulnerary; the Leaves are apply'd to Issues and Cauteries, to cleanse them from their Sanies; they are likewise boil'd in Decoctions for the Ear-ach and Tooth-ach.

There is another Sort of *Ivy* call'd *Hedera Poetica* by *C. Baubinus* and *Tournefort*, and *Hedera Dionysias* and *Chrysoearpos*, because the *Ivy-Berries* are of a Gold-Colour: The Leaves of this are not so angular, but only sharper towards the Top, less thick, hard and fleshy than those of the other *Ivy*, and of not so deep a Colour; the Berries are of a fine Gold

Colour: This Species of *Ivy* is rarely met with in *France*. The Ancients made Crowns of it, with which they crown'd their Poets, from whence it is call'd *Hedera Poetica*, The Poets *Ivy*, *Hedera Dionysias* aut *Bacchica*, because they made Use of this Sort of *Ivy* in their publick Rejoycings, and Feasts of *Bacchus*.

They make Incisions in the Trunks of the larger *Ivies* in the hot Countries, as *Italy*, *Languedoc*, and *Provence*, to make a Gum or Resin flow, which hardens in a little time, and which they call *Gummi Hedera*, or *Gum-Ivy*; it ought to be of a reddish yellow transparent Colour, of a strong Smell and an acrid aromack Taste. The greatest Part of it that is sold by the Druggists comes from *India* by *Marseilles*; it yields a good deal of Oil and Salt, and is us'd externally to the same Intentions as the former, and is sometimes put into the Oynment of *Althæa*.

33. Of Gum Caranna.

THE *Caranna* is a Gum that flows from the Trunk of several Trees, like the Palm Tree, which are plentiful in *New-Spain*. This Gum is brought us in the Lump, wrap'd up in Reed Leaves; it ought to be soft as a Plaister, of a greyish Colour, inclining to Green, of a sweet Smell, and something aromack.

Some Authors observe that the *Caranna* is White, which I easily believe, when it is newly fallen from the Tree; it is also of the Colour aforesaid, except by reason of its Age, but the whiter it is, the more valuable, and have nothing to do, with several hard Gums that are offer'd in its stead, because of its Dearness. This Gum apply'd in a Plaister upon the Head, is admirable to abate the Pains thereof, as well as those of the Joynts; and this Gum has such fine Qualities, that it is usually said, What *Tacamabaca* cannot cure, *Caranna* can.

The *Americans* compose a Balsam from this Gum, which they use with good Success, for the Cure of Wounds and Hemorrhoids in this manner: They take fine Turpentine half an Ounce, Liquid Amber three Ounces, Balsam of Copal, *Tacamabaca*, *Caranna*, of each two Ounces; Mastich, Myrrh, Aloes, Frankincense, Dragons Blood, *Sarcocolla*, of each a Dram and half. Dissolve the

Guma

Gums and Rosins upon the Fire, and after incorporate them with the Powders. *Gum Caranna* is mightily commended for its Faculty of dissolving or asswaging hard Tumours: It is also apply'd to the Temples upon small Plaisters or Patches in the Head-Ach, or to prevent and restrain the falling down of the Humours upon the Eyes and Teeth. There is also prepar'd from it an excellent antipodagrick Plaister to be apply'd to gouty Swellings.

It is call'd *Caranna Gummi*, or *Lemery*. *Caragna*, from *Cartagena* the Place of its Production in the *Spanish West-Indies*, where it is in great Plenty, flowing out of a Tree cut or wounded. It is a hard Rosin, clammy but not glutinous, softish and rough, of a dark olive Colour, inclining a little to a Musk Colour; it comes forth soft, but condenses afterward, not much unlike *Tacamabaca*, but more odoriferous and sweeter, and of something a brighter Colour, it comes wrap'd up in its broad fibrous Leaves like Reeds.

It is a famous Cephalick, Neurotick, Arthritick and Vulnerary; eases all manner of Pains in any Part of the Body, proceeding from a cold and moist Cause, strengthens weak Limbs, and is accounted excellent to stop Defluxions from the Glands, being apply'd Plaisterwise to the Temples; It eases the Spleen, and dissolves the Hardness thereof, mollifies Swellings, and cures green Wounds, chiefly of the Nerves and Joynts; Dose inwardly from a Dram to two Drams. There is a Spirit Oil and Balsam made from *Caranna*: The volatile Spirit is aperitive, and opens Obstructions of the Reins, &c. Dose from ten Drops to twenty in any proper Liquor. The Oil is good against Lameness, Pains, Aches, Convulsions, &c. anointed upon the Parts affected. The Balsam is excellent to heal and consolidate Wounds, to strengthen the Nerves, &c.

34. Of Gum Bdellium.

Pomet. *Bdellium* is a Gum of which the Ancients spoke variously; some saying that it flows from the Trunk of a thorny Tree whose Leaves are like those of the Oak, and the Fruit like the wild Fig,

of a pretty good Taste; and others will have it resemble that which bears the Myrrh, and that these Trees abound in *Media*, *Arabia Felix*, and the *East-Indies*, and is likely to be that *Bdellium* which we have brought at this Day from *Marseilles*, which is no other than the Gum *Alouchi*, which some will have to be the true *Bdellium*, which is chose in clear transparent Pieces of a reddish grey without, and the Colour of *Englisch Paste* within; and that when lick'd by the Tongue, turns of a yellow Colour.

Bdellium is a yellowish or reddish Gum, that flows from a thorny *Lemery*. Tree call'd *Bdellia*, growing in *Arabia*, *Media*, or the *Indies*. They say that it bears Leaves like those of the Oak, and a Fruit resembling the Wild Fig, of a pretty good Taste. This Gum is brought us in Pieces of different Sizes and Shape, but the finest is usually Oval or in fashion of Pendants for the Ears, neat, clear, transparent, reddish, fragrant, and that easily softens, of a Taste inclining to bitter, it yielding a good deal of Oil and volatile acid Salt; is digestive, discussive, sudorifick, drying, aperitive, serviceable in the Empyema, to provoke the Terms, hasten the Birth, and to resist Poison; us'd both externally and internally.

35. Of Gum Sarcocol.

Sarcocol is a Gum that flows from *Pomet*. a little prickly Shrub, whereof the Leaves are like *Palta Sena*, of a white Colour tending to yellow: Almost all Authors say, that these Shrubs grow in *Persia*; but two Friends of mine at *Marseilles* writ to me in *July* 1692, after this manner, That *Sarcocolla* was a Gum that is gather'd in the Desarts of *Arabia*, the Tree being little and very thorny; chose that in Tears or Grains, of a white Colour, inclining to yellow or red, of a sweetish Taste, attended with an unpleasant Bitterness.

This Gum is wonderful in its Kind, in that it flows from a Tree without Incision, and by Incision in Tears or Drops of different Colours and Bigness, being white, yellow and red; and when they are dry, are granulated or in Grains, as they are brought

to



of Gums



to us from *Marfeilles*. There is besides another Sort of *Sarcocol* which is in the brown Lump, and looks like a Composition; but I take it to be nothing but the damag'd Gum that ought to be thrown away, and that is very full of Dirt, and other Filth, to which it is much subject. This is very proper for curing of Wounds, which made the Greeks call it *Sarcocol*, which signifies *Flesh Gum*. It is consolidating and repelling, us'd chiefly to heal Wounds, stop Fluxes in the Eyes, and clear them from any Clouds, Films, Pearls, &c. that may hinder the Sight; it is good to purge the Head, and therefore profitable against Coughs, Shortness of Breath, especially in Persons that are Flegmatick; outwardly it is us'd against Inflammations of the Eyes, and to heal Ulcers in the Ears: The Fume thereof from Charcoal, receiv'd up the Fundament, cures the Piles, and other Diseases of those Parts.

Sarcocolla, or *Flesh Glue*, is a *Lemery*. granulated Gum in very small Bits that are spongy, of a yellowish Colour tending to white, resembling the broken Pieces or Remains of a Gum, or of Frankincense that hath been grossly powder'd. We have it brought us from *Arabia*; where, as some say, it comes from a thorny Shrub, whose Leaves are something like *Sena*,

Sarcocol is of such a brittle Nature that it moulders down into a gross Powder only by shaking or handling it; wherefore it is commonly brought over to us in small Grains, not much bigger than Poppy Seeds; yet sometimes we meet with some that are bigger and thicker: They are of several Colours, viz. white, brown, and red, of a bitter Taste, with a certain nauseous Sweetness; and being chewed between the Teeth they become rough; being held to the Flame of a Candle, they first boil or fry, and then send forth a clear Flame; it stops and prevents the Defluxion of Humours upon the Eyes, and takes away Spots, or white Specks over them, being steep'd in Asses or Womens Milk. Moreover, *Sarcocol* agglutinates Flesh, and conduces to the Consolidating of spungy Wounds. There is an excellent Eye-Water made of *Sarcocol*, steep'd in Nurses Milk, with Mucilage of Quince Seeds made with Rose-Water.

36. Of Euphorbium.

Euphorbium is a Gum that flows from among thick prickly *Pomet*. Leaves, in the Nature of a Shrub-Tree, that is found in great Quantities in *Lybia*, upon Mount *Atlas*, and in *Africa*. The Ancients have writ variously upon the Nature of *Euphorbium*, and of the Manner of gathering it; some saying that it flow'd by Means of wounding the Ends of the Plant with Iron Instruments, from whence came a Smell that was very mischievous, and likewise that the Leaves were cut, by which Means there came forth a white Juice, like Milk, which was receiv'd in Sheep-Skins: And others will have it that it was a thick Juice, from a Green of about the Size and Shape of our Cucumber. But those who have seen it as well as my self, can attest that it is no such thick Juice as suppos'd, but the Gum of a Tree. And besides, I can assure you 'tis so from the Sight of the Leaf, which is the Length and Thicknets of one's Thumb, of a quadrangular Shape, each Corner of which is found full of sharp Thorns, at the Bottom of which is the *Euphorbium* which is gain'd without any Incision, according to the Figure mark'd A. Chuse the newest, of a white Colour, inclining to Gold; the least full of Dirt, the dryest and clearest that is possible.

There is Abundance of little Berries to be met withal in *Euphorbium*, made in the Shape of a Priest's Cap, very light, of the Colour of *Coriander*, in which is contain'd a little round Seed, like a Pin's Head, which some have assur'd me is the Seed of a Plant which brings forth the *Euphorbium*. This Drugg is not much us'd in Medicine, because of its immoderate Heat, and great Acrimony; but much more by the Farriers, being very good for the Farcy, and Wind-Galls in Horses. The *Africans* use this Gum internally, but they wash it first in Poppy-Water to abate the Heat of it.

Euphorbium being reduc'd into a fine Powder, which is a very difficult Task to do, is enclos'd in a hollow'd Quince, which being cover'd over with a Paste, is bak'd in an Oven: It ought to be corrected with Vinegar.

gar, Juice of Lemons, or four Pomegranates; or else with the Flegm or Spirit of Vitriol: By a chymical Analysis it yields a great deal of Oil of a most stinking Smell, and a hot burning Taste; moreover an acid Flegm, and a sharp, concreted, volatile Salt is extracted from it. *Euphorbium* purges violently from five Grains to twelve, and is us'd against the Dropsy and lethargick Distempers. The Pills of *Euphorbium* of *Quercetana*, are prepar'd from it, being good against intermitting Fevers: It is us'd in the Pills of *Nitre* of *Trallianus*, in *Mesue's* Pills of *Hermodactyls*, in the Great or *Roman Philonium*.

Euphorbium, so call'd from *Euphorbius*, Physician to King *Juba*, who first introduc'd it into Practice, and with it cured *Augustus Caesar*: This is a yellowish Gum in little brittle Pieces, very acrid and burning to the Taste; it flows by cutting from a Sort of *Ferula* that bears the same Name; the Bark is hard and thorny; the Leaves about the Length of a Man's Finger, and thick, of a quadrangular Form, garnish'd at each Angle with a great Number of little Thorns. It grows in *Lybia*.

It is yellow and clear, in hollow Drops as big as Pease, and almost like *Sarcocol*, and is in Bladders as clear as Glas: Chuse that which is white, bright, pure, or yellow and sharp, which, with a small Touch, makes the Tongue burn; it is the better for being old, Age abating its Sharpness, which whilst fresh is not to be us'd. *Dodonæus* saith it is the Gum of a Plant; *Dioscorides* affirms, that it proceeds from a Kind of *Lybian Ferula* being cut; it is adulterated with Gum *Sarcocol*, and Juice of *Tithymal* or *Spurge*; it purges serous and watery Humours, but is violently inflaming; it is administr'd with great Caution in Dropsies, Gouts, Palsies, and Green Sickness; for it powerfully opens the Womb, provokes the Terms, and brings away both Birth and After-Birth.

37. Of Olibanum, or Male-Frankincense.

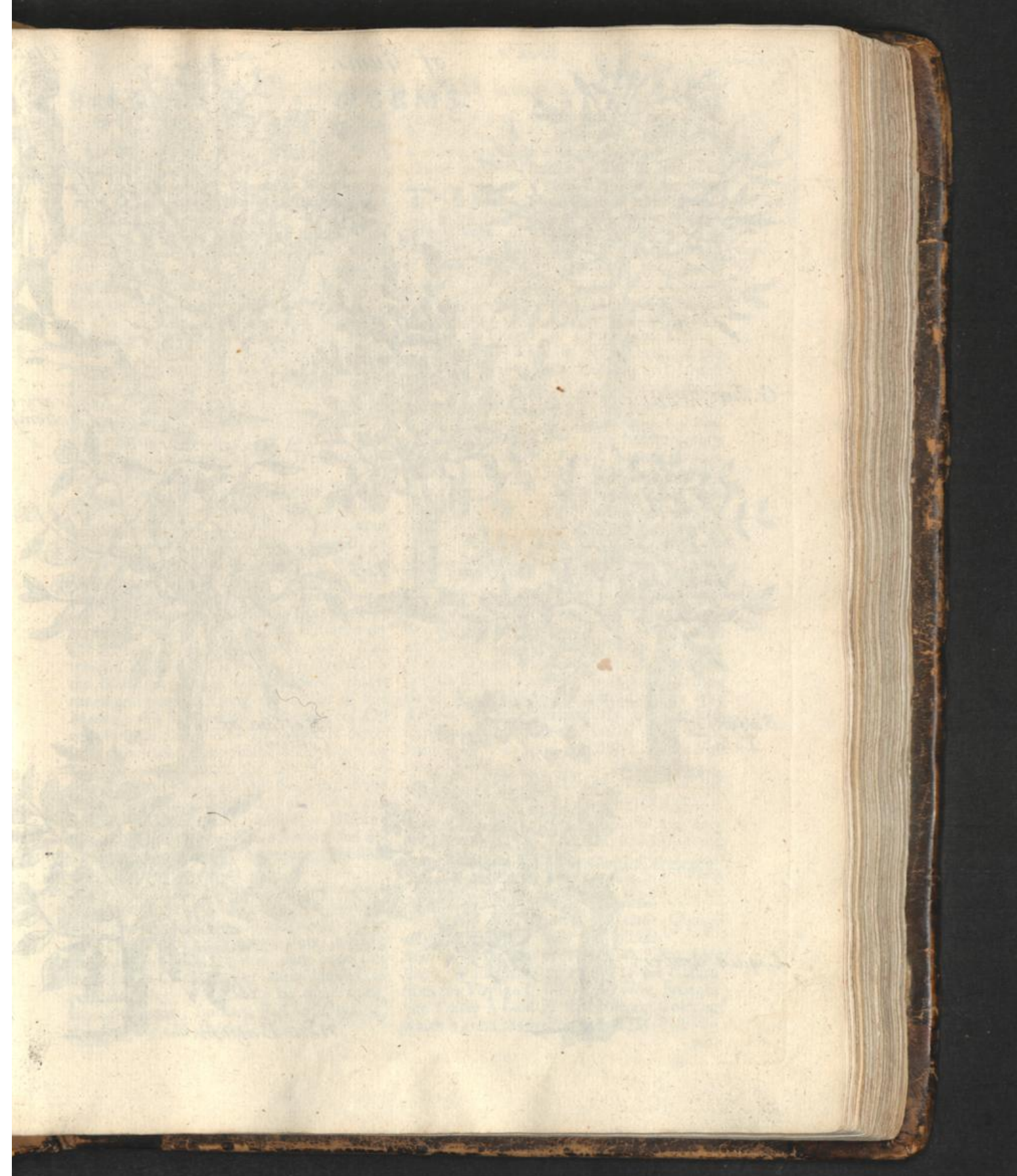
Pomet. THE *Olibanum*, which we usually call the *Male-Frankincense*, is a Gum that flows by Incision from the

Trunk of several Shrubs which are found plentifully in the *Holy Land*, and in *Arabia Felix*, where they grow in great Quantities, especially at the Foot of Mount *Lebanon*; and by Corruption of the Language *Olibanum* and *Frankincense*, because the Ancients made use of it for an Incense to their Gods. From *Arabia Felix* they transport it by the Red-Sea to *Egypt*, from whence it comes to *Grand Cairo*, from *Grand Cairo* to *Alexandria*, where it is imbark'd for *Marseilles*. Several Persons write, that when they cut the Trunk of the *Frankincense*-Tree, and it begins to drop, no Body, save one that is reputed holy in the Family, be permitted to gather it. Chuse the finest white Tears, inclining somewhat to a Gold Colour, which being chew'd, makes the Spittle white as Milk, and is of a bitter unpleasant Taste; throwing such aside as is full of Dust and Leaves, and little yellow Pieces, to which it is very subject: Its Use is for several Compositions, as well chymical as galenical.

This *Olibanum* drops from the Tree plentifully, in roundish Drops, some bigger, some less; scarcely any of them exceeding the Size of a Horse-Bean, and it falls pure, without either Bark, Wood, or any other thing sticking to it, and of a yellowish White; of which, the whiter it is the more it is esteem'd. This resinous Gum strengthens the Bowels, stops Fluxes and the Gonorrhœa in Men, with the *Fluor Albus* in Women, taken from one Dram to two in Jelly of Isinglass: It is cephalick, cardiack and pectoral; comforts the Head, and revives the Memory, suppresses Melancholy and the Vapours, and abates vehement Coughing, Hoarseness, and Catarrhs: The Fume taken up the Fundament cures the Piles.

38. Of Moca Frankincense.

THE *Frankincense* of *Moca* is nothing else but a Kind of *Olibanum* in little Tears, or in the Mass, much loaded with Dirt, of a reddish Colour, something bitter to the Taste, that is brought into *France* by the *East-India Company*; upon which Account it is call'd, the *Company's Frankincense*, *Olibanum*, or *Indian Frankincense*.





G. Cancamy.



Bal-sam of Judca &c.



A Jani's ary Gu-ding of Balsam Shru



Balsam of Peru



Balsam of Tolu.



Balsam of Capivy.



Liquid Amber.



New Balsam.

cenſe. They never ſell it but to counterfeit the former, for the true *Bdellium*, tho' never fo improper.

39. Of the Manna of Frankincenſe.

Pomet. **T**HIS is little round Grains, that are clear and transparent, which is to be found in the *Olibanum*, and which ought to be uſ'd for the ſame Purpoſes, and after the ſame Manner as *Olibanum*.

Lemery. Thus, or *Frankincenſe*, is a Kind of white or yellowiſh Roſin, which yields a great Smell and Perfume when thrown into the Fire; it is drawn by Inciſion from a little Tree, the Leaves whereof are like the *Lentisk*, and which grows plentifully in the Holy Land, eſpecially about Mount *Libanus*; they call this Tree Thus, or *Arbor thuriſera*; the Tree bearing *Frankincenſe*.

The Firſt that flows from the Tree in clear pure Tears or Drops they call *Olibanum*, *Melax*, Thus *Mafculum*, or the *Male Frankincenſe*; that which falls confuſedly on the Ground, and is ſometimes mix'd with the Pieces of the Bark of the Tree, or with ſome other Impurities, is the common *Frankincenſe* which ſome call *Female Frankincenſe*; it is in the Lump, yellowiſh, ſoft, fat, very apt to take Fire, and odoriferous. That which is call'd the *Manna of Frankincenſe* is the *Olibanum* in ſmall Grain or Seed, that is round and pure, carrying the Colour of fine *Manna*; this Sort yields Abundance of Oil and volatile Salt. The *Olibanum* is deterſive, a little aſtringent, ſudoriſick, proper for Diſeaſes of the Breaſt, for the Pleuriſy, to ſtrengthen the Brain, for the Scouring of the Guts, being taken internally, and uſ'd externally to deterge and conſolidate Ulcers: The common *Frankincenſe* is deterſive, and deſiccative being mix'd in Oynments, Plaifters and Perfumes.

The Bark of the Tree, from whence the *Frankincenſe* flows, is call'd, *Thymiama*, Thus *Judeorum*, or the *Frankincenſe* of the *Jews*; it is call'd *Thymiama* from ſmelling ſweet in burning, becauſe they burn this Bark in the Churches, or their Houſes, to perfume 'em: It ought to be choſe thick, fat, or refinous; ſmooth, freſh and fragrant; it is deterſive and drying.

40. Of Gum Copal.

THE *Gum Copal*, which we call *Oriental Copal*, is a clear tranſparent Roſin, of a golden Colour, that flows from the Trunk of ſeveral Trees, of a moderate Growth, adorn'd with green Leaves, as expreſ'd in the Figure; and with a Fruit that is like our Cucumbers, of a dark grey Colour, in which is to be found a Meal, or Flower, of a very good Taſte.

Pomet. Choose this Roſin in fine Pieces, of the moſt beautiful yellow Colour, and largeſt Size that can be had, that is eaſie to break or crumble; and which, when put into the Fire, melts preſently, and yields a Smell like that of *Olibanum*. This Roſin is very ſeldom brought into *France*, becauſe its Uſe is little known, altho' it is often met with in both the *Indies*: But in the Room of this, we have another *Gum Copal* brought from the *American* Iſlands, which ſome improperly call *Karabe*. This *Gum* flows, without cutting from the Trunk and Branches of ſeveral large Trees, like our black Poplars, that grow plentifully upon the Mountains of the *Antilles*, from whence it is brought along the Rivers, by Means of the great Rains and Torrents of Water that paſs by the Roots of theſe Trees, where this *Gum* falls naturally: Its Uſe is to make Varniſh of, with Spirit of Wine, and to ſell inſtead of the true *Karabe*, tho' very improperly, becauſe it is ſcarce any thing like it, ſmells little when burnt, and is no ways uſeful to allay the Vapours: Beſides, it is ſo like the *Gum Senega*, that there is nothing but the Colour, and the not Diſſolving in Water to diſcover the Difference by.

41. Of Cancamum, or Gum Cancamy.

THIS is a Drugg that is controverted even to this Day; ſome affirming it to be *Gum Lac*, others *Myrrh*, *Benjamin*, or *Turmerick*. But Mr. *Briſot*, a Phyſician at *Paris*, at his Return from his Voyage to the *West-Indies*, brought into *France* a *Gum* of four different Colours, which a great many People ſcarcely believe;

D d

not-

notwithstanding *Dalechamp*, and others, have mentioned it; but I can attest the Truth of this, having a Piece by me of the Size of one's Finger, where the four Sorts of Gums are sticking together.

The Tree that bears these four Sorts of Gums is of a moderate Height, and the Leaves likethose of Myrrh, that grow every where in *Africa*, *Brasil*, and in *St. Christophers*, from whence this Piece came, which was given me by a Friend of mine the 30th of July, 1686, who went thither with a Person of the first Quality. That which resembles Amber, being burnt dissolves, and has the Smell of Gum Lac; the Second, which is black, melts as the other, and has a much sweeter Smell: The Third, which is like Horn, is almost without Smell, as well as the Fourth, which is the Gum *Anime*; but since we have none comes to *Paris* but the *Anime* Kind, chuse such as is white, dry, brittle, and of a good Smell. This Gum is very little us'd in Medicine, tho' endow'd with a great many good Qualities, being a natural Balsam: Some wou'd put off, tho' very wrong, Gum *Anime* for Gum *Elemi*.

Gummi Copal, five *Pancopal*, is *Lemery*. a whitish soft Gum, of a very good Smell, a white yellowish Colour, and fragrant, brought from *Hispaniola*, and other Places of the *Spanish West-Indies*. Some Authors have thought this Gum, and Gum *Anime*, to be all one; they may possibly be comprehended under one Genus; but I am confident that *Copal* is a Species different from the other; for *Copal* is a fine, clear, transparent, white Gum, in somewhat greater Pieces, and very odoriferous, tho' not altogether so sweet as the *Anime* is; and with this *Copal* it is that the *Indians*, instead of Incense, perfume their Sacrifices in their Temples, as the *Spaniards* observ'd when they first came among them.

Now Gum *Anime* is also a whitish Gum, and is the fatter; Gum *Copal* is more pure, clear and white, and not so fatty as the other; so that of the Two, the *Copal* is indeed the more excellent in Substance; but the *Anime* is the more odoriferous, and to be chosen before the *Copal*, if it be for a medicinal Use; but the *Copal* is to be chosen before the *Anime*, if for any other Purposes.

Cancamum is a very scarce Gum, which is

clotted together, and resembles several Sorts of Gums or Rosins united, or sticking close one to the other, as one entire Gum: Some will have it to be a Species of Amber, others of Gum *Anime*; some of *Benjamin*, and some again of *Lac*; whereas all the *Cancamum* we know comes from *Arabia*, and most of the others are unknown there; so that it rather appears to be a singular Species or Kind of itself, and the true Rosin of a Tree growing in *Arabia*: As to its Virtues, Experience confirms that it strengthens the Stomach and Bowels, kills Worms, and opens Obstructions of the Spleen. You may make a good Varnish by dissolving it in Spirit of Wine tartariz'd, or good Spirit of Turpentine, as you make Varnish of Gum *Anime*, or of Seed and Shell *Lac*.

42. Of Gum Lac in the Stick.

THE natural Gum Lac, or that in the Stick, is a reddish Gum, *Pomet*. that is hard, clear, and transparent, which is brought us, adhering to little Sticks or Reeds, of the Thickness and Length of one's Finger, from the Kingdom of *Pegu*, whence it is brought in Quantities.

This Gum, according to the Relation of the *Sieur Rosseau*, who was a long Time in the *Indies*, especially in *Persia* and *Pegu*, where they gather this Gum Lac, says, that in those Parts there is a vast Quantity of Insects, like our common Flies, that gather together the Dew which is found on several Trees, after the same Manner as we observe our Bees; and when they are full of this Dew, they discharge it upon whatever they meet with: So that the Inhabitants of those Places stick a great many Branches of Trees, Sticks or Reeds, as we do here in the Ground for Pease, or the like, to run upon; so that the Flies may discharge their Loads of Dew upon those Sticks, and the Sun dry 'em to a Gum that is hard and dry, just as we see it; which is not unreasonable to suppose, since all the Lac we have brought over, sticks upon different Pieces of Wood, and likewise upon little Reeds. Besides, it is easie to see, that this Gum does not flow from these little Pieces of Wood on which it is found sticking; because there is no Footsteps or Appearance from whence such a Matter shou'd pro-

proceed. That which makes the Beauty and Goodness of this Gum, is the Quantity of Flies that are in it; for the said *Sieur Rosséau* has assured me, that the Head of these Flies, put into Spirit of Wine, makes the most beautiful Red, imaginable; and that it was the Tip, or some Part of these Flies that made them be call'd, with just Reason, the Animal *Cocheneal*, and not the *Mestick Cochenéal*, which we have treated of before.

When this Gum is in Pefection, they gather these small Sticks loaded with *Lac*, which they keep to make a Tincture of, and to trade with several Nations, especially with the *Dutch* and *English*, from whence we have it, which is what we call *Stick-Lac*, or *Lac in the Cane*. Chuse this Gum clear and transparent, well melted, the least full of Sticks, black Gum, and other Filth, to which it is very subject; and which being chew'd, tinges the Spittle red, and boild in Water, with any Acid, produces a fine scarlet Colour: 'Tis with this Dye that the *Indians* stain their Linnen, and the People of the *Levant* what we call *Turkey-Leather*; and the *Indians* make the Wax we name from thence *Indian Wax*: The *Dutch* and *English* make Scarlet of it.

When the *Dutch* and *English* wou'd make the *Stick-Lac* good, they grind it slightly in a Mill, and that which passes thro' the Cloaths, they make use of for Dying: The Remainder, which is the worst, they make a Tincture of, by the Assistance of some Acid, to extract it; and afterwards dry this, and then form it into Balls, such as are brought to us, and which we call *Lac in Grain*, which being well dissolv'd, approaches the nearest to the Quality of the *Stick Gum* that can be.

When those People afore-nam'd, wou'd make the *Gum Lac* flat, they take such *Lac* from the *Cane* as is mention'd before; and when it is melted, they cast it upon a Marble, and make it flat and thin, as we now see it. The *English* have brought into *France*, for many Years, a large Quantity of the finest *Gum Lac*, made in the Shape of Ears, whence it has receiv'd the Name of *Ear Gum*. As to the Choice of *Gum Lacs*, the principal Thing is to have them well melted, or dissolv'd; for all the *Gum Lac* that is not dissolv'd, is good for nothing but to be thrown away, especially that design'd for

Spanish Wax, which is the chief Use of it. As for the flat Sort of it, it ought to be shining, clear, transparent, the least rugged, of the highest Colour, and the thinnest that may be. As to the third Sort, which is fit for nothing but *Spanish Wax*, the Dye having been drawn off, it ought to be the least burnt, and best dissolv'd; for the Gum in Grain is almost entirely an Abuse; for it is a Hazard to meet with it melted, for which Reason the Makers of sealing Wax grind it again, lest it should not melt.

Lacca, or *Gum Lac*, is a hard, red, clear, transparent Rosin, which *Lemery*. is brought us from *Bengal*, *Malabar*, *Pegu*, and several other *East-India Provinces*, adhering to little Sticks, about the Length and Thickness of one's Finger; they pretend it is made from the great wing'd Ants, or a Kind of Flies resembling our common Flies, which draw a Juice from the Substance of certain Trees, and discharge the same upon the Boughs of others, or else upon Sticks or Reeds, set up for that Purpose; which being dry'd into a Gum, [as before describ'd in *Pomet*,] is call'd *Stick Lac*; you ought to chuse such as affords the highest Colour, neat, clear, a little transparent, that will melt upon the Fire when it is lighted, yields a pleasant Smell, and being chew'd tinges the Spittle of a red Colour; and likewise boild in Water with any Acid, strikes a beautiful scarlet Dye. This Gum yields Abundance of Oil, a little volatile Salt, some Earth and Flegm; it is incisive, penetrating, deterfive; it purifies the Blood, excites Sweat, and Womens Courses; facilitates Respiration, resists the Malignity of Humours, and strengthens the Gums.

They sell at the Druggists a flat *Gum Lac*, which differs not from the other, but as it is separated from the Sticks, dissolved and cast upon a Marble, it looks like Glais of Anrimony: They have likewise *Lac in Grain*, or little Bits; but usually it is not so good as the other, because there remains the grosser Parts of the Gum, after the *Dutch* and *English* have taken the scarlet Tincture off from it. This *Grain Lac* is us'd for sealing Wax. The *Indian* sealing Wax is made of the *Gum Lac* melted or liquefied, and colour'd with Vermilion, and is much better than that made in *France*, because it is

compos'd of choice *Gum Lac*; instead of which, that of *France* is generally of the worst *Lac in Grain*, *Rosin* and *Vermilion*. The black sealing *Wax* is ring'd or colour'd with *Smoak Black*; the *Yellow* with *Orpiment*, &c.

They give the Name of *Lac* to several Kinds of dried Pastes or *Crayons*, which the Painters use to paint in *Miniature*, and in *Oil*. That which is call'd fine *Venetian Lac*, is made with *Messich Cocheneal*, which remains after drawing off the first *Carmin*: These they prepare better at *Paris* than *Venice*, and make 'em up in little, soft, brittle *Troches* of a deep red Colour. That which is call'd *Dove colour'd Lac*, or *flat Lac*, is made with Shavings of *Scarlet*, boil'd in a *lixivium* of *white Pot-Ashes*, *Chalk* and *Alum*, which they form a Paste of, and make into *Tablets* to dry; the best is made at *Venice*. There is a certain *Tincture* made of *Brasil Wood*, the Painters call *Liquid Lac*.

43. Of Indian Wax.

Pomet. THE *Indian Wax* is made of *Gum Lac*, melted and colour'd with *pale Vermilion*, and afterwards form'd into round or flat *Cakes*, in the Manner as we now have them: Chuse such as are well mix'd, smooth, the least full of brown Spots, and of the deepest Colour you can get. This *Wax* is of no other Use than to seal Letters, and ought to be that which bears the Name of the *true sealing Wax*, and not that which is mix'd and traded with at *Paris*, which is no other than the *Grain Lac*, ground and incorporated with melted *Rosin*, and by the Addition of a little *Vermilion*, is that sold amongst us. And as this *Wax* is of a base Colour, it is a Sign they put in very little *Vermilion*, but only cover their Sticks over slightly with a good shining Red, which Cheat is easie to discover by breaking the Sticks, and seeing that they be of the same Colour within as without: I Wonder why this Kind of *Wax* shou'd be so falsely call'd *Spanish Wax*, since the *Spaniards* never make it, but are entirely ignorant of it. There are several other sealing *Waxes*, made of other different Colours as black, yellow, &c. besides perfum'd *Wax*, that is made by

adding a little *Civet* or *Musk*, to the Composition.

44. Of Balsam of Judea, or Balm of Gilead.

THE *Balsam of Judea*, which we usually call, *Opobalsamum*, *Pomet.* *Egyptian Balsam*, or *Balsam of Grand Cairo*, is a liquid white *Balsam*, that flows during Summer from the Trunk of a Shrub, that bears Leaves like *Rue*, and white Flowers shap'd like Stars; in the Middle of which riseth little Berries, that are sharp at the End, in which is a small Kernel; This little Fruit we call *Carpobalsamum*, it sticks to the Branches by Means of a small Stalk, is green at the Beginning, and grows brown as it ripens.

Fericho was once the only Place in the World where this true *Balsam* was to be found; but since the *Turks* were Masters of the *Holy Land*, they have transplanted this Shrub into their Gardens at *Grand Cairo*, where they are guarded by several *Fanisaries*, during the Time the *Balsam* flows. A Friend of mine, who had been at *Grand Cairo*, asur'd me, that they cou'd nor get a Sight of these Shrubs, which are defended with very high Walls, as well as the Soldiers, from any Christian's entering: And as to the *Balsam*, it is almost impossible to get any upon the Place, unless it is by Means of some *Embassador* at the Port, to whom the *Grand Signior* has made a Present of it, or by the *Fanisaries* who watch this precious *Balsam*; by which we may understand, that what several Cheats pretend to sell for true *Balsam*, is nothing but white *Balsam of Peru*, which they prepare with Spirit of Wine rectified, or with some Oils distill'd.

But as it is met with sometimes in the Inventories of the great Lords; so in 1687, there happen'd to be sent a Quantity from *Madam de Villosavin*, which was found to be about fourteen Ounces of this *Balsam* in two Lead Bottles, as it came from *Grand Cairo*, which was sold to a Person who let me see it; we found it to be very hard, of a golden yellow Colour, and a Citron Smell. But since that a Friend of mine gave me one Ounce, which he brought himself from *Grand*

Grand Cairo, and was of a solid Consistence, like that of Turpentine of *Chio*, and of the Smell abovesaid, which is the true Sign of its Goodness.

45. Of Carpopalsamum.

Pomet. **T**HE *Carpobalsamum* is, as I have said, the little Berries of the *Balsam Shrub*, which to have their due Qualities, ought to be new, of an aromack Taste, and a pretty pleasant Smell, especially when they are new; they are of some medicinal Use, but principally for the great Treacle, wherein they require no other Preparation but to be chose true, and freed from their little Stalks, empty Shells, and such as are Worm-eaten amongst them.

46. Of Xylobalsamum, or the Balsam Wood.

Pomet. **T**HIS is the Trunk and Branches, strip'd from the Leaves and Seed of the *Balsam Shrub*, which we have brought in little Fagots from *Cairo* to *Marseilles*; and they bind this Wood up every Year now, because the *Turks* love rather to make Profit of it than burn it. Chuse your *Balsam Wood* in little Rods full of Knots, of a reddish Bark without, and a white Wood within, the most resinous and aromack that can be got: The chief Use of it is in Troches, without any other Preparation than the Choice abovesaid.

47. Of Balsam of Mecha.

Pomet. **T**HE *Turks*, who go a Pilgrimage every Year to *Mecha*, bring from thence a certain dry white *Balsam*, in Figure resembling white Copperas calcin'd, especially when it is stale. The Person who made me a Present of about half an Ounce assur'd me, that he brought the same from *Mecha*, liquid, and that the Smell is the same as observ'd before: The same Person likewise did testify to me, that it was as good as *Balm of Gilead*.

There is a Tincture and Spirit of *Balm of Gilead*; the Tincture is a great Secret in the

venereal Disease; the Spirit is of great Value, by reason of its balsamick Attraction, being beneficial to the nervous and membranous Parts; for it contains a volatile, subtil, and detersive Salt, which mundifies strongly, by which it takes away the Viscosities, Impurities and other Diseases of the Lungs, Ureters, &c.

Balsamum Judaicum, Gileadense, verum Egyptianum, Syriacum, de Lemery. Mecha, the true Syrian Balsam or Balm of *Gilead*; this proceeds from a small Tree or Shurb, that grows no where but in the Valley of *Jericho* in *Gilead*, and in *Arabia Felix*; but since the *Turks* have been Masters of that Part of the World, they have transplanted these Trees into other Parts, where no Christians are permitted to approach by the Command of the Sultran, who has appointed Soldiers to guard every one of these Trees perpetually: This Tree rises to the Height of shrub Trefoil, bearing a few Leaves like those of Rue, or rather like the Leaves of the Mastick Tree, being always green, and consisting of three, five, and sometimes of seven Wings: The Branches are odoriferous, resinous, and tough; the Flowers are of a white Colour, inclining to a Purple, not much unlike those of the *Egyptian Thorn* or *Acacia*, of a very fragrant Smell: The Seeds are yellow, contain'd in Cods that are of a blackish Colour, inclining to Red, being of a sweet Smell, a pungent and bitter Taste, pouring forth a yellow-colour'd Moisture like Honey. The Fruit of this Tree is call'd *Opobalsam*; and the Liquor issuing from it is call'd in the Shops, the Liquor of *Opobalsam*; and the Wood of the Tree *Xylobalsam*, or *Balsam Wood*, which is cephalick and stomachick; resists Poison, and drives away any Contagion; it is prescrib'd in several pharmaceutical Dispensations, and may be us'd instead of yellow Sanders, or Wood of Aloes. The *Carpobalsam*, or Fruit thereof, is alexiterial, proper to strengthen the vital Parts, to excite the *Semen Virile*, to cure the biting of Serpents, and other venomous Creatures; but as it is scarce, *Cubebs* are us'd in its stead.

There flows in Summer time, from the Trunk of this Balsam Tree, being cut, or the Boughs lopt off, a liquid Resin that is white

white

white and fragrant, call'd, in Latin, *Opo-balsamum*, *Balsamelæon*, *Balsamum de Mecha*, *Balsamum verum Syriacum Balsamum Album Egyptiacum seu Judaicum*. As this *Balsam* is scarce, dear and precious, it is apt to be mix'd and adulterated; it ought to be of a Consistence very near like that of Turpentine, of a whitish Colour, inclining to yellow, transparent, of a penetrating and pleasant Smell, the Taste a little bitter and acrid; it yields Abundance of Oil that is half exalted by the volatile acid Salt. If for Curiosity one make a Distillation of it, in the first Place we shall find an ethereal Oil, then a yellow Oil, and at last a red Oil, such as is to be met with in Distillation of Turpentine: But as this *white Balsam* is a natural Drugg so exalted, that it stands in need of no Assistance from Chymistry, it is much better to use it in its natural State. To know if this *Balsam* is true and fresh, pour some Drops of it into a Glass of Water, and it will spread itself delicately upon the Surface, and afterwards be easily collected together by the End of a Stick entirely from the Water; but if this *Balsam* be old, tho' it be true, it gains a firmer Consistence and Solidity, so that it does not swim or float upon the Water, but will precipitate to the Bottom.

This *white Balsam* is the most essential Part of the Tree, and is the most valuable Medicine to fortifie the Heart and Brain; the Dose is from two Drops to five or six; and it is likewise given inwardly to deterge and consolidate Wounds, strengthen the Nerves, and to heal Ulcers of the Lungs, Consumptions, Catarrhs and Phthisicks, so that there is scarce a better Thing in the World. The Ladies use it for a Wash, and mix it with a little Oil, and the four cold Seeds to soften the Roughness of the Skin; besides which, it takes away Pimples and Blotches in the Face: Some dissolve it in Spirit of Wine, or *Hungary Water*, and so mix it with Snail-Water, or Bean-Flower Water, to make a Virgin's Milk or Wash of.

48. Of Balsam of Peru.

Pomet. WE sell at *Paris* three Sorts of *Balsams*, by the Name of *Balsam of Peru*; to wit, the *White*, which

is call'd, the *Balsam by Incision*; that in the Shell, which is call'd the *Dry Balsam*, and the *Black Balsam*: The First is a white Liqueur, altogether like that of which I shall treat in the Chapter of Turpentine, that distills from the Trunk and large Branches of certain Shrubs, whose Leaves are agreeable to those represented in the Figure of *Balsam of Peru*, which Tree grows plentifully in *New-Spain*, &c. The Second is the *Balsam in the Shell*, which drops from the Branches that are cut, at the Ends of which hangs little Flasks or Baskets, to receive a Kind of Milk that falls into 'em after the same Manner as the Vines yield a clear Water: When these Baskets are full, they place others in their Room, continuing so to do 'till the Trees will yield no more; then they expose, or set these Baskets in hot Places for some Days, that the Milk may congeal or harden, and change its Colour. The Third is the *black Balsam*, which is made by boiling the Bark, Branches and Leaves of these little Trees, in Water; and after they are boil'd some Time, by taking the whole from the Fire, and gathering off the Fat that swims at Top, which is of a blackish brown Colour, and is what we call *black Balsam of Peru*.

The First, which is that that distills from the Branches, is a hard Balsam; which to have its requisite Perfection, ought to be reddish, the most fragrant and dry that may be: Its Use is for several Particulars, which may be of Service, as well in Medicine, as to make Virgins Milk, being more abundantly odoriferous than that which is made of *Benjamin* and *Storax*. Several Persons have asur'd me, that the Balsam in the Shell was a Composition of *Benjamin*, *Storax*, and *Balsam of Peru*, which I never cou'd find to be true from several Tryals that I have made: But I will say this, that there is a Balsam of Monsieur the Governor of *Berne*, which I shall communicate to the Publick, because of its many great Virtues.

After that the Branches will drop no more they cut the Trunk, and from thence flows a white Humour that is as clear as Milk, and is what we call the *white Balsam*; which, to be right and true, ought to be white, and as like the *Balm of Gilead* as may be. This Balsam is of no other Use, that I know, but

but for Wounds, or to sell instead of the true *Opobalsamum*; tho' there is a vast Difference, in that the true white *Balsam* of *Peru*, has a Citron Smell, which is not to be met withal in the white *Balsam* of *Peru*.

Balsamum Peruvianum seu Indicomery. *cum*, or *Balsam* of *Peru*, is a natural *Balsam*, whereof there are three Sorts or Species: The First call'd the *Dry Balsam*, is a Sort of hard, reddish, fragrant *Resin*, which is brought us in the Shell: [produc'd as describ'd in *Pomet.*] The Second is a liquid, white, smelling *Resin*; and the Third is a black odoriferous *Balsam*, which is the most common, and most in Use of all the others, as well in *Physick* as for *Perfumes*; it ought to be viscous, and of a *Turpentine* Consistence, of a blackish brown Colour, a sweet agreeable Taste, having some Analogy to *Storax*: These *Balsams* are proper for the *Brain* and *Stomach*, to drive malignant *Humours* off by *Perpiration*, to deterge and heal *Wounds*, to strengthen the *Nerves*, and to resolve cold *Tumours*; the Dose from a Drop to four or five.

49. The Manner of making artificial Balsam of *Peru*.

Pomet. Fine *Turpentine*, *Galipot*, or white *Frankincense*, of each one Pound; Oil of *Ben*, *Olibanum*, *Labdanum*, *Gum Elemi*, of each, six Ounces; *Lavender* Flowers and *Nutmeg*, of each, four Ounces; *Spicknard*, *Wood of Aloes*, of each, two Ounces; *Myrrh*, *Aloes*, and *Dragon's Blood*, of each one Ounce and half: The little *Valerian*, *Orrice*, long *Birthwort*, *Acorus Verus*, *Mace*, *Benjamin*, *Storax*, of each, one Ounce; *Zedoary*, *Galingal*, *Cloves*, *Cinamon*, *Castor* and *Mastich*, of each six Drams; powder all the *Drugs* grossly, then melt the *Turpentine*, *Frankincense*, *Gum Elemi*, and Oil of *Ben* over the *Fire*, and when they are dissolv'd incorporate the *Powders*; and when they are made into a *Paste*, put them into a *Glass Retort*, whereof one Part is empty; and after it is well luted and dry'd, set it upon a *Sand Furnace*; and when the *Matter* begins to heat, there will flow a clear *Water*, then an Oil of the Colour of *Gold*; at last a black *Balsam*, tending to

red, which some wou'd have to be what we sell by the Name of *Black Balsam* of *Peru*: The *Water* is proper to be taken inwardly, by those who have the *Falling Sickness*, *Convulsions*, *Weakness* of the *Stomach*, and to correct *Wind*. The *Oil* is good for the *Pally*, *Nerves* that are wounded, *Pains* in the *Joynts*, rubbing them with it hot: As to the *Balsam*, it has the same *Virtues* with that of *Peru*.

50. The Balsam of the Governor of *Berne*, which was given me by *Mr. Pimodan*, the *King's Lieutenant* of *Toul* in *Lorraine*.

TAKE dry *Balsam*, one Ounce; *Storax* in *Tears*, two Ounces; *Pomet.* *Benjamin*, three Ounces; *Aloes*, *Succotrine*, *Myrrh*, *Olibanum* in *Tears*, *Roots* of *Bohemia Angelica*, *Flowers* of *St. John's Wort*, of each, half an Ounce; *Spirit* of *Wine* one Quart; beat altogether, and put them into a *Bottle* well stop'd, which hang in the *Sun* in the *Dog-Days*.

The *Virtues* of this *Balsam*, according to the *Original* given me by the said *Mr. Pimodan*.

First of all it is an admirable *Balsam* for the *Cholick*, taking four or five Drops of it in a *Glass* of *Claret*: It is also sovereign in the *Gout*, apply'd to the Part affected, with a *Feather* or *Cotton*. For the *Tooth-Ach* it is wonderful apply'd to the *Teeth* with *Cotton* that has been steep'd in it: It cures all *Sorts* of *Ulcers*, *Cancers* and *Chancres*; cures the *Biting* of *venomous* *Creatures* and *mad Dogs*; is good to prevent the *Marks* of the *small Pox*, by rubbing the *Pimples* as they appear upon the *Face*; it is excellent for the *Piles*, *Inflammations* of the *Eyes*, *Pains* of the *Stomach*, and likewise to provoke the *Terms* taken five or six Drops in hot *White-Wine*.

51. Of Balsam of *Copyba*, or *Capivy*.

THE *Balsam* of *Capivy* is brought us two Ways, to wit, in a clear *Pomet.* Oil, and a thick Oil; and this Difference arises

arises only from the Difference of Time in which it flows from the Tree; for that which comes from the Incision that is made from the Tree, whose Figure is represented in the Plate herewith, is a clear Oil, that is white, and of a resinous Smell; and after that distils another Sort, that is of a golden Colour, and thicker, which gives it the Name of a *Balsam*: This is usually brought from *Portugal* in earthen Bottles, sharp and narrow at the End, in which is found a great deal of Moisture, which occasions it to separate, and makes this Balsam whitish like Curd. The Natives know not a better Remedy for all Sorts of Wounds than their *Colocai*, for so they call this Balsam; and the *Brazilians* *Copaiba*, the *Portuguese* *Gamelo*; in short, it is a very admirable Medicine, both internally and externally us'd, being a Specifick in the Gonorrhœa, and Womens Whites. The Natives found out the Virtue of this Balsam by Means of certain Hogs in those Parts, who presently, when they were wounded, wou'd strike their Teeth against the Trunk of these Trees, from whence the Balsam wou'd flow out into their Wound; and this they wou'd continue to do 'till they were perfectly well; the Wood of the Tree serves 'em to dye Red with, as well as that of *Brazil*.

Balsamum Copabu, Copau, Copalyva, Copais Campais Gamelo, or Balsam of Capivy; it is a natural Balsam flowing from a Balsam Tree, about *Surinam* in the *West-Indies*, hot and bitterish to the Taste, of an aromattick Smell, and clear transparent Body, like *Venice Turpentine*, but equal in Goodness and Virtue to most other natural Balsams: It comforts and warms a cold Stomach and Bowels, dissolves and enters into the whole Mass of Blood, depurates it from all its Feculencies, is an admirable Vulnerary, and a very good Thing against the Scurvy; opens Obstructions, and provokes Urine powerfully; it strengthens a weak Back, stops Fluxes of all Kinds; in a Word, provokes Sweat, and cures most Diseases which are to be remedied by sweating, doing whatever any other natural Balsam or Turpentine will do: Dose from twenty Drops to forty, twice a Day.

52. Of Balsam of Tolu.

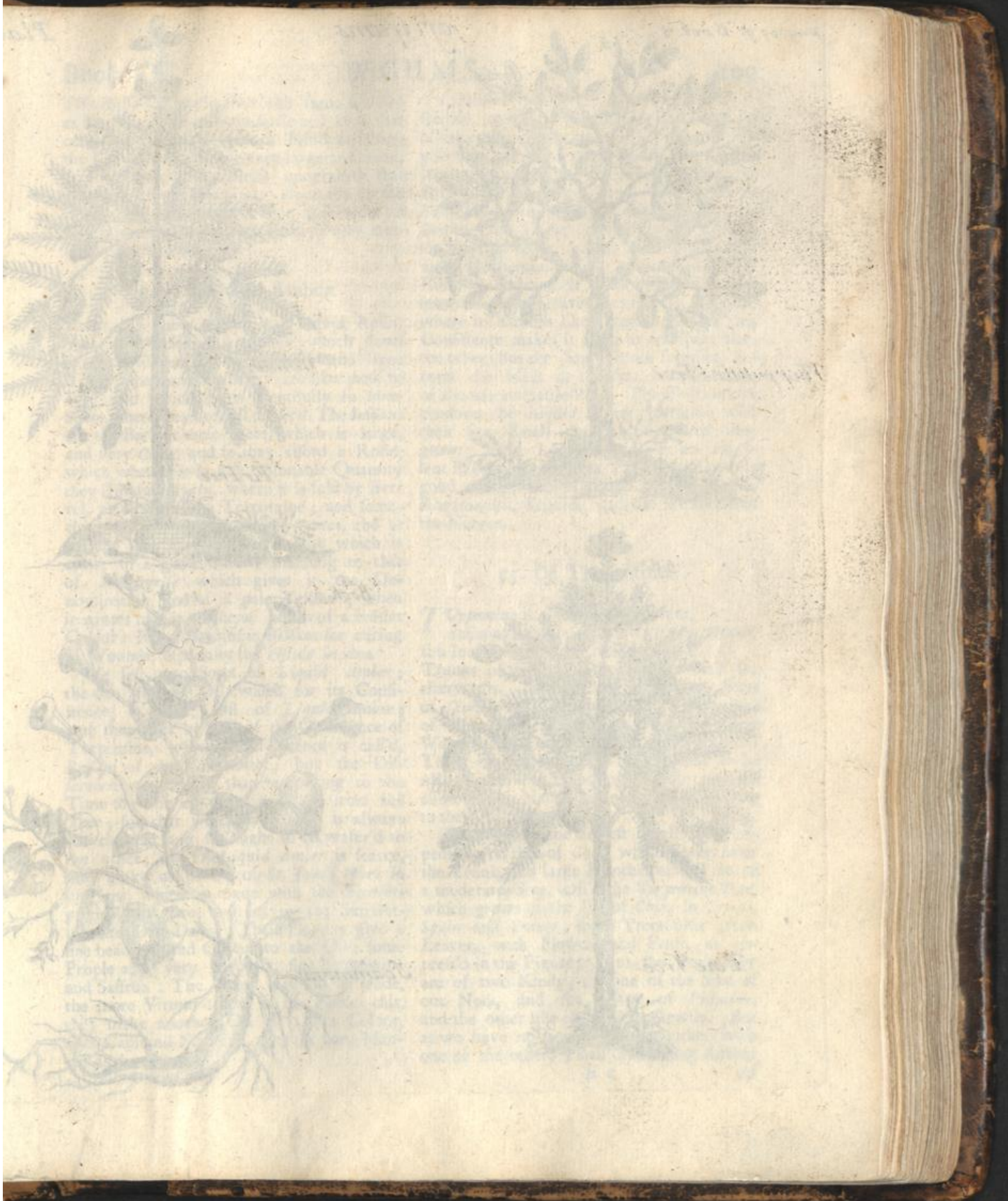
Balsam of Tolu is a Resin that flows from the Trunks of several Trees, by Means of cutting them. These Trees are found in great Quantities in a Province of *New-Spain*, which is betwixt *Carthagena* and *Nomen Dei*, call'd *Tolu*. The Inhabitants of those Parts tye at the Bottom of the Tree little Vessels made of black Wax, or else a *Calabash* to receive the Balsam; and when this Liquor falls, it hardens and becomes much about the Consistence and Colour of *Flanders* Glue newly made.

This Balsam is very scarce in *France*; but those who want it, procure it from *England*, where it is very common. Chuse that which is fresh, of a sweet penetrating Smell, like *Balm of Gilead*; for when it grows stale it is a dry Balsam: The same Virtues are assign'd to this as to other Balsams, but more particularly for internal Uses; this not being in the least apt to vomit.

Balsamum de Tolu is a balsamick resinous Liquor, of a reddish Colour, inclining to that of Gold, being of the Consistence of Turpentine, very clammy, and sticking fast to any thing; when it grows old it grows dry and solid, and will break into Pieces almost like Aloes; it is of a very fragrant and pleasant Smell, reviving the Senses, much resembling the Smell of Lemons and Jessamine Flowers, but stronger, and not so faint and weak: It is more esteem'd than the *Balsam of Peru*, and reckon'd almost as good as the *Balm of Gilead*; it attenuates, dissolves, is pectoral and vulnerary: Outwardly it cures old Aches and Pains of the Head and Joynts; it stops Catarrhs, helps Defluxions, strengthens the Weakness of the Bowels, discusses Tumours, and cures Contractions: It is us'd in the Tincture, spirit and volatile Oil, as those of the *Balm of Gilead*, &c.

53. Of the New Balsam.

THE *New Balsam*, in Colour and Shape, is very like that of *Tolu*, but of a much less agreeable Smell. This





Turpentine Tree



Fir Tree



Pine Tree

Book 9.



Scammony

56

1

This *Balsam* is made after the same Manner as the Oil of Bays, from little red Fruit that comes in Clusters, upon a Kind of Tree; the Leaves whereof are very large and broad, green above, and greenish underneath, that grows in the *West-Indies*, especially in the Island of *St. Domingo*: This *Balsam* is so very scarce in *France*, that there is very rarely any of it to be seen.

54. Of Liquid Amber.

Pomet. **L**iquid Amber is a liquid Resin, clear and reddish, which flows from the Trunk of very thick and large Trees; the Leaves whereof are like those of Ivy, and which grow plentifully in *New-Spain*, where they are call'd *Oscol*. The *Indians* cut the Bark of these Trees, which is large, and very thick, and so they afford a Resin, which when it is in any reasonable Quantity they send into *Spain*, where it is sold by Barrel, as they do fine Turpentine; and sometimes it is very common in *France*, tho' at present it is scarce. Chuse that which is clear, of a good Smell, inclining to that of *Ambergrise* which gives it the Denomination, and of a pale Yellow; when it grows old it thickens, and is of a redder Colour: It is an exquisite Balsam for curing of Wounds, especially the *Fistula in Ano*.

We sell two Sorts of *Liquid Amber*; the one in clear Oil, which for its Consistence, is call'd, Oil of *Liquid Amber*; and the other in Oil of the Consistence of Turpentine, which from thence is call'd, *Balsam of Liquid Amber*; but the Difference is no other than according to the Time the one or the other falls from the Tree; for that which falls first, is always the clearest, and so ought to be prefer'd to the other; and as *Liquid Amber* is scarce, they make use of Oil of *St. John's Wort* in its Place, which is made with the Flowers put in Oil Olive, and set in the Sun during the Dog-Days. These Flowers give a fine beautiful red Colour to the Oil; some People add, very properly, fine Turpentine and Saffron: The older this Oil is made, the more Virtue it has in it. Besides this, they make another Oil of a blue Colour, with Camomil Flowers, after the same Manner as the former.

Liquid Amber is a natural Balsam, or a liquid Resin, as that *Lemery*, of Turpentine, clear, reddish, or yellowish, of a pleasant Smell, almost like *Ambergrise*; it flows by Incision, from the Bark of a fine large Tree, that grows in *New-Spain*, which the *Indians* call *Ooccol*, or *Ocosol*; the Leaves resemble those of Ivy; the Bark is thick, of an ash Colour, and very odoriferous. They gather this liquid Resin, and bring it to us in Barrels; but sometimes they leave it to dry in the Sun, where it hardens like common Resin; this Consistence makes it easier to transport than the other, but the Smell is not fragrant, because the Heat of the Sun exhales some of the more volatile Parts. The Trees which produce the *Liquid Amber*, perfume with their fine Smell the Places where they grow. This *Liquid Amber* is an excellent Balsam, it mollifies and consolidates, is good against the Hardness of the Womb, Rheumatism, Sciatica, and the Weakness of the Nerves.

55. Of Turpentine.

*T*urpentine is a clear, transparent, resinous Liquor, that flows from *Pomet.* the Incisions that are made on the Trunks of several Trees as we shall see afterwards. We usually sell three Sorts of Turpentine; to wit, the Turpentine of *Chio*, the Turpentine from the Pine Wood, and the *Bourdeaux Turpentine*: There are several others besides these to be met with in the Shops, which are nothing else but false Names given them, according to their Adulterations.

The first and the dearest of all the Turpentines, is that of *Chio*, which flows from the Trunk and large Branches of a Tree of a moderate Size, call'd the *Turpentine Tree*, which grows in the Isle of *Chio*, in *Cyprus*, *Spain* and *France*; these Trees bear green Leaves, with Flowers and Fruit, as express'd in the Figure: As to the Fruit they are of two Kinds; the one of the Size of our Nuts, and the Shape of *Pistaches*, and the other like the Juniper Berries. But as we have no Sort of Trade, either with one or the other, I shall say nothing further

E e of

of them, but refer the Reader to such Books as treat of them. As for that which is the *Turpentine* of *Chio*, it ought to be of a solid Consistence, without any kind of Taste or Smell, of a white inclining to green, and the least subject to stick in the Teeth, or to the Fingers that is possible; and take care of the Pine Wood *Turpentine*, which some sell for the true *Chio Turpentine*; which is no great Difficulty to find out by its strong Smell, and because it sticks to the Teeth. This *Turpentine* is very little us'd in Physick, because of its Dearnels; but there are some curious honest Apothecaries who make use of it upon most Occasions.

The second *Turpentine* is that we falsely sell for *Venice Turpentine*: This flows first of all without Incision, from Pines and Fir-Trees, during the great Heats; and this *Turpentine*, or rather natural Balsam, is call'd by the *Lyonnoise Bijon*; but the little we have brought us is not worth speaking of; for the Merchants of that Country know how to dispose of it to better Advantage, in that they sell it for true white Balsam of *Peru*, which is quite contrary to what Mr. *de Furetier* observes, who says that the *Bijon* is a Drugg the Apothecaries substitute in the Room of *Turpentine*, which is a great Error for many Reasons: First, because a Pound of *Bijon* is worth more than six Pounds of *Turpentine*: Secondly, because there are very few Apothecaries or Druggists in *Paris*, that know what it is. And in the last Place, I believe, if we wanted ten Pounds of *Bijon* in *Paris*, we should be at a great deal of Trouble to get it, whereas we might meet with many thousand Pound Weight of *Turpentine*.

To return to our pretended *Venice Turpentine*, I say, when the poor People, who wait in the Fir Woods, see that the Trees will drop no more of their own accord, they cut them, from whence flows a clear Liquor like Water, of a yellowish White, and that as it grows older thickens, and becomes of a Citron Colour. When they make their *Turpentine Harvest*, which happens twice a Year; to wit, in Spring Time, and Autumn; they bring it to *Lyons* in Casks, or in Goat-Skins, to sell to the Merchants of whom we buy it: Therefore we may be satisfied, that what is call'd *Venice Turpentine*, is the fine Pine or Fir *Turpentine* of *Lyons*: Chuse that

which is clear, and the whitest that can be got, and beware of what is counterfeited with Oil of *Turpentine*, which may be easily known by its Colour, Smell, and Consistence, and by steeping a Piece of Paper therein, and burning thereof; if there be any Addition of the said Oil, it will yield a black stinking Flame: On the contrary, if it is natural, it affords a resinous Smell, and will not burn so swift. This *Turpentine* serves for many Uses, as well in Physick as for the Artificers, especially for making Varnish.

The Third is the common *Turpentine*, to which some give the Name of *Bayone*, or *Bourdeaux Turpentine*. This is white and thick as Honey, and comes most from *Bourdeaux*, *Nants*, or *Rouen*. This *Turpentine* flows not from the Trunks of Pines or Fir Trees, as most People believe; but is made from a white hard Rosin, which we call *Galipot*, and the Mountaineers *Barras*. As to the true *Venice Cyprus*, or *Pisa Turpentine*, we have none brought us; and what we do sell by the Name of *Venice Turpentine* is, as I have said before, of that of *Lyons*: For the *Cyprus* they substitute that of *Chio*; for the *Pisa*, the common *Turpentine*, made with the Oil of *Turpentine*, and a little Verdigrise to give it a greenish Cast, which is very improper for three Reasons: The First, because the true *Turpentine* of *Pisa* is of a yellowish White: The Second, because the Counterfeit is able to spoil other Druggs because of the Oil, which will not agree with all Sorts of Work. The Third, because it is greenish, which is contrary to *Pisa Turpentine* that is yellow.

I have been the more particular upon this Head, that sick People, and Workmen, as well as Apothecaries and Surgeons, may not be impos'd upon with artificial *Turpentine* for the natural, but that they may hereby know the genuine and the true from the false and adulterate. As to the *Strasburg Turpentine* it rarely comes amongst us, but is frequently sold in *Holland*.

56. Of common Frankincense, or Rosin of the Pine Tree.

WE sell two Sorts of this; one under the Name of *Galipot*, *Pomet.* or white *Frankincense*, and the other under that

that of mix'd or marbled *Frankincense*; these differ not but in Colour: The First, which is white, is a *Rosin*, that flows by Incisions, that are made in the Pines, from whence it takes the Name of the *Gum*, or *Rosin*, of the *Pine Tree*; and when it flows in a fine Season, it is neat and white; and sometimes it is marbled or speckled, which when it is so, and the *Frankincense* fine, the *Hawkers* sell it for *Benjamin*, tho' it is very different from it, in that the *Benjamin* is of a good Smell, and the spotted *Frankincense* stinks extremely, and is of no other Use, that I know of, but to sell instead of *Benjamin*.

They dissolve the white *Galipot*, and when it is melted they put it into Barrels, or half Barrels, which contain from three hundred and fifty, to seven hundred Weight; and after sell it under the Name of the gross or common *Turpentine*, which ought to be clear, and as little Mixture in it as may be. As *Turpentine* is a *Rosin* which is more or less clear, there are Barrels of this Commodity to be met with, where there are sometimes fifty Pounds of this *Turpentine* as clear as Water, that swims at Top, which is frequently sold for *Venice Turpentine*, which may be known by its brown Colour.

The common *Turpentine* is much in use to make Ink for the Printers, and for the *Farriers*, and to make course *Varnish*, which they do by melting common *Turpentine* with Oil of *Turpentine*; but this is a Composition they are forc'd to make in private, or bye Places, for fear of Fire. They distil *Turpentine* in great *Alembicks*, and there flows a Water first, then a white Oil, then a red Oil, which is a true natural *Balsam*, as well for the Cure of Wounds as that of *Chilblains*: But as this white and red Oil is not much us'd, we do not deal in it; but instead thereof we drive a considerable Trade in the Oil drawn by the *Alembick* from *Galipot*, as well as that that flows from the Tree. This Oil is made plentifully in the Forest of *Cuges*, about four Leagues from *Marseilles*, and in the Neighbourhood of *Bourdeaux*. This Oil is what we call *Ætherial Oil*, Spirit or Essence of *Turpentine*; that which remains in the *Alembick*, is what we call black *Pitch*.

Oil of *Turpentine*, to promote its Sale, and make it serviceable upon all Occasions,

shou'd be clear, and white as Water, of a strong penetrating Smell; yet this is a mischievous Commodity, and great Cheats in it, besides the Risque of Fire, and the little Profit there is got by it, which is the Reason why so many People will not deal in it. This Oil is also useful for several Sorts of People; as *Painters*, *Farriers* and others. It is likewise a true natural *Balsam*, and very proper for all Sorts of fresh Wounds. Several Persons have assur'd me, that Oil of *Turpentine*, which comes from *Marseilles* in white Iron Bottles, was made with aromatic Herbs, as *Thyme*, *Rosemary*, *Lavender*, and the like; and that this Oil was call'd *Herb Oil*, but I cou'd never have this confirm'd to me by several Letters that I have receiv'd from *Marseilles*; but on the contrary, every one has assur'd me that it was made with *Galipot*, or white *Frankincense*.

They dissolve this *Galipot* with a little Oil and some common *Turpentine*, and make what we call *fat Pitch*, or *white Burgundy Pitch*; because they pretend that the best and first of this is made at *St. Nicholas* in *Lorrain*, which is quite contrary at this Day; for the best of this Kind comes from *Holland* and *Strasbourg*, from whence it is brought. It is observable that this Commodity comes not but in private, or by stealth, being counterband Goods. I believe that the Sort of *Pitch* which we make in *France* has more Smell, and is of a less Body, and whiter than that of *Strasbourg*, because we put in more Oil and *Turpentine*, and the *Dutch* use nothing but the *Galipot*. The Use of this *Pitch* is for several Sorts of Work, and of some small account in *Physick*, because it is attractive; but it is a very troublesome *Plaster*, sticking close to the *Skin*, but may be taken off with warm Oil, or *Beer* and *Butter*.

They make, besides this, with *Galipot* boil'd to a Consistence, what we call *Pitch Rosin*; but that which we sell is made of *Galipot* gather'd at the Roots of Trees: In a Word, of that which is spoil'd, and having melted it, is thrown into Vessels, to form it into large Cakes of an hundred Weight and upwards, such as we now see them in. The finest *Rosin* comes from *Bayonne* and *Bourdeaux*, which ought to be dry,
E e z fair,

fair, the least full of Water and Sand that can be.

The Arcançon, which we falsely call *Colophony*, or *Rosin*, is also of some little Use in Physick, but more abundantly for several Sorts of Works; this being hot, they throw into it a sufficient Quantity of *Tar*, in order to give it a black Colour, and then it becomes what we call black Pitch, of which we have two Sorts, which differ only according as they are hard or soft. The best black Pitch, as well as *Rosin*, is what we have from *Norway* and *Sweden*, but especially from *Stockholm*; we sometimes make black Pitch in *France*, but it is nothing so fine as that of *Stockholm*. The Uses and Virtues of these are so well known, it would be very trifling to insist upon them. There is drawn from black Pitch, by means of a Retort, a reddish Oil; which for its Excellence, is call'd Balsam, or Oil of Pitch: This is very good, and is pretended to be equal to the natural Balsams. They melt black Pitch, and afterwards dip a Wick of Flax, Hemp, or the like, in it, which we sell by the Name of Links, and is us'd sometimes to black Shoes withal.

There is another black Pitch, which the Ancients call'd *Zopissa*, and is properly what the Mariners call *Pitch* and *Tar*, and which serves them to pitch their Vessels with. This *Zopissa* is a Composition of black Pitch, *Rosin*, Suet and *Tar* melted together; and this is what is sold for true Ship Pitch, and us'd as such by the Apothecaries in their Compositions where this is required.

57. Of Tar or Liquid Pitch.

Pomet. THIS is a clear fat Liquor that flows from the Trunk of old Pines; when they would kill or destroy the Tree, the *Swedes* and *Norwegians* make an Incision, and then cut the Bark round the Tree, The Bark of the Pines being cut instead of yielding a white Frankincense, or *Galipot*, they yield a black Liquor, which is the *Tar*; and presently, as soon as all that is fallen, the Trees dye, and are good for nothing but to burn.

This may help to undeceive several who believe as many Authors have vouch'd, that *Tar* is made by burning of the

Pines; for it is certain that all the *Tar* we now sell is made as already mention'd, and not by Means of the Pines that are burnt. That which is found clear, is improperly call'd, Oil of Pitch. The *Tar* is much us'd by the Mariners, Farriers and Shepherds, to mark their Sheep, as well as to defend 'em from Diseases. Chuse such as is natural and clean; not such as is made with Oil and Pitch, but the true *Stockholm Tar*.

It is generally brought to us from *Denmark*, *Norway*, *Finland* and *Swedeland*; but there is much of it made in *New-England*, *Virginia*, *Carolina*, and other Parts of *Florida*: It is the Produce of all resinous Trees, first taken from the Cedar, and afterwards from the Larch Tree, Fir Tree, and Pitch Trees; but now chiefly from the Pine Trees: It cures all Sorts of Scabs, Itch, Tetters, Ringworms, and other Vices of the Skin. *Tar* is better than Pitch, because in boiling the Pitch loses the more subtle and fiery Parts, and therefore is proper for Coughs, Phthisicks, Hoarseness, and other Humours that fall upon the Lungs. *Tar* and Bees-Wax makes a Plaister that is discutive and anodine, good against the Gout, and all manner of old Aches and Pains: The Spirit is very diuretick, opens all Obstructions, and resists the Scurvy.

58. Of Colophony, or Rosin of Turpentine.

THE true *Colophony* is made of fine *Turpentine* boil'd in Water, *Pomet.* till it comes of the solid Consistence of *Rosin*, by which Means it is made portable: They ought to be undeceived who believe it to be, and call it brown Pitch, since the true *Colophony*, is the *Turpentine* of the true Pine Wood, made hard by boiling. One may know when this *Turpentine* is boil'd enough, by taking it out of the Water, and seeing that it hardens and is brittle: This is what the Apothecaries heat and make into Pills, with Liquorish Powder for Clap Pills.

It is call'd *Colophony*, as pretended by some, from a Town in *Zonia*, call'd by that Name, from whence it first came, and in *English* *Rosin*. It is clear, yellow, or black, and when dry brittle, and therefore will easily bear

beat to Powder, brought to us, for the most Part, from *France*: Chuse that which is clear and sweet, and which being burnt smells like *Frankincense*: Some is made in *England* from *Turpentine* distil'd; for after the Oil of *Turpentine* is drawn off, the *Colophony* or *Rosin* remains at Bottom; the less Oil you draw off, the whiter you have your *Rosin*, the more Oil, the blacker is the remaining *Colophony*.

It is emollient, glutinative and healing, given inwardly it strengthens a weak Body, eases Pain, heals Ulcers in the Reins, Bladder or Neck thereof; gives Relief in the Gout, fills Ulcers with Flesh, and skins a Sore: Given inwardly in Powder, from one Dram to two Drams, it cures the Running of the Reins in Men, and the Whites in Women, and takes away the Weakness and ill Temperament of the Womb.

59. Of Varnish.

Pomet. WE sell six Sorts of *Varnish*; to wit, the *dry Varnish*, which is made of Oil of Spike, fine *Turpentine* and *Sandarac* melted together. The Second is *white Varnish*, call'd *Venetian Varnish*, which is Oil of *Turpentine*, fine *Turpentine*, and *Mastick* melted together. The Third is *Spirit Varnish*, which is compos'd of *Sandarac*, white *Karabe*, Gum *Elemi* and *Mastick*. The Fourth is *golden Varnish*, which is of *Linseed Oil*, *Sandarac*, *Aloes*, *Gamboge* and *Litharge of Gold*. The Fifth is *China Varnish*, which is of Gum *Lac*, *Colophony*, *Mastick in Tears*, and *Spirit of Wine*. The Sixth is common *Varnish*, which is nothing else but common *Turpentine* dissolv'd in Oil of *Turpentine*, as observ'd, speaking of *Turpentine* before. There is another *Varnish*, some of the Religious make; but as we do not deal in it, I shall not trouble my self or the Reader about it. As to the Use of *Varnish*, that is best known to the Workmen, whose Business it is to deal in the several Sorts, whereby they understand, which is the properest for their particular Use.

Terebinthina, or *Turpentine*, is a *Lemery.* liquid *Rosin*, or a viscous, gluey, resinous, oily, clear, transparent Liquor,

having the Consistence and Quality of natural Balsams, which they draw by Incision, or without Incision, from several Sorts of Trees, that grow in the hot Countries, as *Pine*, *Fir*, &c. We use two Sorts of *Turpentine* in Physick; the first is call'd *Chio Turpentine*, because it is produced in the Isle of *Chio*; this is most esteem'd, and dearest, but it is scarce; it flows by the Incisions made on the Trunk and large Branches of the Tree: Its Consistence is thick and pretty hard. Chuse the cleanest, most transparent, and of a whitish green Colour, having a little Smell, and being almost of an insipid Taste.

The second Sort is call'd clear *Turpentine*; it is abundantly more liquid or thin, finer or more fragrant than the former; it flows without cutting, and likewise with cutting, from the same Sort of Trees, but is brought us from *Dauphiny*, &c. That which flows without Incision, is by the Peasants of the Country call'd *Bijon*; it is a Sort of Balsam that is of a Consistence, Colour and Virtue, almost like that of white Balsam of *Peru*. The *Turpentine* that flows by cutting, is that usually call'd *Venice Turpentine*, which though none of it comes from thence, but from other Parts of the Country, is the most commonly us'd in Medicine, being close, near, clear, fine, white and transparent; of the Consistence of a thick Syrup, of a strong and unpleasant Smell, and the Taste something bitter: All the *Turpentines* yield a great deal of Oil, and volatile, acid, or essential Salt; they are very aperitive, proper for the Stone, and for Colicks, Ulcers of the Kidney and Bladder, Retention of Urine and Gonorrhoea; Dose from half a Dram to a Dram; it gives the Urine a Violent Smell, and creates sometimes Pain in the Head.

It is nam'd *Terebinthina*, or *Turpentine*, because this Liquor flows from a Tree call'd *Terebinthus*: That which flows from other Kinds of Trees, is call'd by the same Name from their Resemblance. *Terebinthus*, vel *Terebinthus Vulgaris*, the common *Turpentine* Tree, or *Terebinthus angustiore folio vulgatiore*, or the more common *Turpentine* Tree with the narrow Leaf, is a Tree of a middle Size, as to its Height, cover'd with an ash-colour'd Bark; the Leaves are oblong, firm,

firm, always green, like the Bay, but much smaller, rang'd several on a Side, which end in a single Leaf: The Flowers are dispos'd in purple Clusters, that are full of *Stamina* or Threads, that are charg'd on their Tops; the Flowers leave no Sort of Fruit after them, the Fruit rising upon Stalks that bear no Flowers; they are thick Shells, like Juniper Berries, pretty hard, viscous, or resinous to the Touch, of a greenish blue Colour, tinging the Hands, each of them inclosing an oblong Seed. This Tree is very resinous, and the Wood hard, like that of *Lentisk*; it bears like the Elm a Bladder, or Bag, fill'd with a fat Liquor, where Flies engender; it grows in the Isle of *Chio*, *Cyprus*, *Spain*, *Languedoc*, *Dauphiny*, and other warm Countries; and when it is pretty full of *Turpentine*, and no Incisions are

made, the Rosin of the *Turpentine* grows thick, hardens, and produces Obstructions that stop the Course of the Circulation of the nutritious Juice, then the Tree falls into a Kind of Suffocation, for it swells and bursts. To prevent this Accident, they make Incisions, or Slashes, at the Bottom of the Trunk of the Tree, which is like Bleeding in the Foot, by which they make the *Turpentine* flow, which before caus'd so great a Repletion. They likewise cut the Trunk and other large Branches of the Tree, which has the same Effect as Bleeding in the Arm; and under these they place earthen, or other Vessels, to receive the *Turpentine* that flows. This Tree affords a great deal of Oil and essential Salt; the Bark, Leaves and Fruit are astringent, and proper to stop the Gripping of the Guts, and to provoke Urine, &c.

BOOK the Ninth.

Of JUICES.

THE Word *Juice* signifies a liquid Substance, which makes up one Part of the Composition of Plants, and which communicates it self to all the other Parts to serve for their Nutrition and Growth; and this *Juice* is to Plants, just as Blood is to Animals. The *Juice* is further taken for a thick Liquor which they draw from Vegetables, or the Parts of them, and, by the Means of the Sun or Fire, reduce into the Consistence of liquid Electuaries, or solid Extracts, in such a Condition, as to preserve or keep them for a considerable Time. I don't pretend to speak of liquid *Juices*, but only such as are fit for Carriage, and which we trade in; I shall begin with *Scammony*, as being the dearest *Juice*, and most us'd of any we

have, and in which are committed the greatest Abuses.

i. Of *Scammony*.

Scammony is a thick Juice of the Root of a Plant that creeps along Trees and Walls, whose Leaves are green, and made in Form of a Heart; after which come white Flowers, shap'd like Bells. This Figure of the Flower is the Reason why some write that the *Scammony* Plant was a fifth Kind of *Volubilis* or *Bindweed*. Some will have it, that the *Scammony* we now sell is the Juice thicken'd, by Assistance of the Fire, and drawn by Expression from the Root of the said Plant, that grows plentifully in several Parts of the *Levant*, but

but especially about *Aleppo* and *St. John d'Acre*, from whence the best *Scammony* is brought us; which when right, ought to be true *Aleppo*, light, grey, tender, brittle, resinous, and when crumbled between the Fingers will appear greyish, attended with a bitter Taste, and a faint unpleasent Smell, and reject such as is heavy, hard, and blackish.

As to those who purchase great Quantities, and wou'd buy pure *Aleppo Scammony*, let 'em take care that it be the same within as without; for I can assure them I have seen in this *Scammony* Pieces of Wood Coal, &c. put into the Middle, so that there has not been above the Thickness of one's Thumb of fine *Scammony*. I no longer doubt but the *Levantine*s roul up in the *Scammony* they make, Charcoal, Stones, and other foreign Bodies, which we meet with either by Chance, or that were put there maliciously and designedly, by those that work it up, and afterwards cover it with a Paste of fine *Scammony*, after the same Manner as the sealing Wax Makers do, as mention'd in the Chap. of Gum Lac.

It is easie to judge by this Description, that *Scammony* is not made by the Sun, as several believe; besides, a Friend of mine, a Surgeon at *Marseilles*, who dwelt a long Time at *Aleppo*, confirm'd me in this Opinion. They make from the *Aleppo Scammony*, by the help of Spirit of Wine, according to Mr. *Lemery's* Prescription, a *Rosin of Scammony*, which has more Virtues than it; but as this is dear, and there is but little Consumption of it, I shall not trouble my self to say any thing more of it. *Scammony* is with good Reason call'd one of the Pillars of Physick; for it is one of the most famous Catharticks or Purgers in the World, admitting of various Preparations, as 1st, *Diagrydium*, or *Scammony* prepared and corrected with the Juice of Quinces; 2^{dly}, *Scammony* sulphurated; 3^{dly}, *Scammony* vitriolated; 4^{thly}, Extract of *Diagrydium*; 5^{thly}, Extract of *Scammony*; and 6^{thly}, Syrup of *Scammony*, which is made with Sugar and Spirit of Wine over a Fire; besides which, we have the *Cornachine Powder* made of *Scammony*, Cream of Tartar, and Antimony diaphoretick. All the Preparations of *Scammony* are prevalent against old contu-

macious Diseases; such as Gout, Scurvy, Dropsy, Cachexia, Rheumatism, Obstructions, Headachs, Apoplexies, Reliques of the Veneral Disease, &c. *Scammony* is not proper to give in Fevers, or to old and weak Persons, Children, or breeding Women, being sharp and biting, and apt to inflame, by reason of its acrid Quality. This gentle Preparation of *Scammony* may be given almost in any Case, or to any Constitution, being a Marmalade of *Scammony*. Take *Scammony*, and Turbith, of each four Ounces; extract them with Spirit of Wine, 'till they are almost dry; add this to six Pounds of Marmalade of Quince, which hath not above one Pound and a half of Sugar in it.

2. Of Smyrna Scammony.

BESIDES the *Aleppo Scammony*, we sell, tho' very preposterously, a *Pomet*, black, heavy, softish *Scammony*, that is full of Stones, Shells, and other exotick Bodies; in a Word, the very Reverse of *Aleppo Scammony*; for which Reason it ought not to be meddled with, any more than the grey, light, brittle Sort, that is nothing else but a Composition of Rosin, with some other violent Purgatives, in order to promote the Sale of it. I think my self oblig'd, in order to undeceive the Publick, to let them know that the great Cheats committed this Way, in sophisticating of Medicines or Druggs, are not done by the General Merchants, or the Wholesale Dealers, but the little Retail Traders, who impose their pernicious Commodities, upon honest well-meaning People, without Honour or Conscience; and to show the Malignity of some of these ill Druggs, I shall give you the Certificate of Mr. *La Tour*, Physician of the Faculty of *Montpellier*, upon the Subject of *Scammony*.

" It happened, as I was preparing half an
" Ounce of a Drugg that was sold to me for
" *Scammony*, that after the Preparation was
" done, the Syrup turn'd of a green Colour,
" like the Juice of Herbs, which made me
" think the Drugg was nought: Expe-
" rience confirm'd me in this Opinion, for
" having given some to a little Dog, his
" Body

" Body swell'd up, and he remain'd sick five
" or six Days without ever purging at all.

Sign'd the 16. Sep. 1693.

De la Tour, Physician at Montpellier.

Scammonium vel Scammonia, or *Lemery*. *Scammony* is a concrete resinous Juice, or a greyish brown Gum that flows by Incision from the Root of the great exotick Bindweed, call'd *Convolvulus Syriacus*, and *Scammonia Syriaca*, according to *Morison* and *Tournefort*, the *Syrian* Bindweed. This Plant bears several long Stalks, winding, creeping, and clinging to and about the adjacent Shrubs. The Leaves are large, pointed and triangular in the Shape of a Heart, smooth, of a fine green, hanging upon short Stalks. The Flowers grow in the Juncures of the Leaves in Form of Bells, of a purple or whitish Colour, fair and pleasant to the Eye; when they are gone, a Fruit that is almost round and membranous succeeds them, containing in its Cavities black corner'd Seeds; the Root is long and thick as one's Arm, of a greenish brown without, and white within, supply'd with Fibres, full of a white milky Juice, as all the Plant is, and of a strong Smell; it grows plentifully in several Parts of the *Levant*, but especially about *Aleppo*, in fat Land. When the Juice is taken from the Root, they thicken or inspissate it by the Heat of the Fire, to give it a solid Consistence.

The best is clear, like Gum or Rosin, thin, quickly dissolving, friable, or breaking easily, not very heavy, of a grayish Black, turning white or milky by the Touch of the Tongue, and not much inflaming it. The thick heavy and very black, is either the Juice of the whole Plant, or adulterated; if the latter, it is commonly done with the Juice of *Tithymal*, which you may easily know by its Heat, and its Mixture with other drossy Substances; it is strongly purgative, evacuates bilious, acrid, serous, or melancholy Humours; the Dose from four Grains to sixteen.

3. Of Opium.

Pomer. *Opium*, which the *Turks* call *Amphiam*, is a Liquor white as Milk, that flows from the Head of black

Poppies, by the Assistance of Incisions made thereon. This Liquor being drop'd from the Plant grows thick, and changes its white Colour into brown, as we see that of the true *Opium*, which is in such Use among the *Turks*, that they subsist by it for two or three Days, without taking any other Food or Nourishment; and when they go to fight they take it to excess, that it may animate them, or at least make them insensible of Danger.

There is yet another Sort of *Opium* that flows from the Head of the black *Poppies*, without any Incision, and which in falling coagulates and grows brown by the Heat of the Sun; and it is this thicken'd or concreted Juice, which is preferable to the other: Now the Word *Opium* is derived from the *Greek* Word *Opon* or *Opion*, that signifies Juice. There is a third Sort made by Incision from the Heads of the white *Poppies*, this Juice thickening, as that of the Black, is call'd by the *Turks* *Meslack*. But as these three Sorts of *Opium* do not reach us, I shall proceed no further with them, but only describe that which is brought us; now that which we call and sell for *Opium*, is a blackish Mass which the *Turks* and the People of the *Levant* send us, and is a Juice made by Expression from the Heads and Leaves of *Poppies*, and afterwards is reduc'd to the Consistence of an Extract, by the Help of Fire, and then form'd into Cakes of different Sizes, and to render it carriageable is wrapt up in *Poppy* Leaves, as we have it now brought to us.

There is another *Opium*, which the *Turks* make from the Juice of a Plant they call *Glaucium*, which is like the *horn'd Poppy* that they mix with the Juice of *Poppies*, and make a Mass of all together; and this is so true, that the *Opium* we now sell, is no other than the Juice made by Expression, and not the Juice which flows naturally from the *Poppy* Heads.

And as the Ancients made no doubt but that *Opium* was a thick Juice made by Expression, so they gave it the Name of *Meconium*. With all the Deligence I have been capable to make use of, I have not found it possible to meet with white *Opium*, notwithstanding what some modern Authors have affirm'd; I cannot believe that they have ever



White Poppy.



Black Poppy.



Glaucium



Persian Aloe

Persian Aloe

General Description of the

Body well'd up, and be ready to receive the seed of the Holy Spirit, which shall be sown in your hearts, that it may take root and grow up to the glory of the Father.

Let us therefore be diligent to keep the commandments of God, that we may abide in His love, and that His love may abide in us, and that we may bring forth much fruit to the glory of the Father.

For if we love one another, we shall have love perfected in us, and we shall have the love of God abiding in us, and we shall have the love of God abiding in us, and we shall have the love of God abiding in us.

And if we love one another, we shall have the love of God abiding in us, and we shall have the love of God abiding in us, and we shall have the love of God abiding in us, and we shall have the love of God abiding in us.

For if we love one another, we shall have the love of God abiding in us, and we shall have the love of God abiding in us, and we shall have the love of God abiding in us, and we shall have the love of God abiding in us.

And if we love one another, we shall have the love of God abiding in us, and we shall have the love of God abiding in us, and we shall have the love of God abiding in us, and we shall have the love of God abiding in us.

For if we love one another, we shall have the love of God abiding in us, and we shall have the love of God abiding in us, and we shall have the love of God abiding in us, and we shall have the love of God abiding in us.

And if we love one another, we shall have the love of God abiding in us, and we shall have the love of God abiding in us, and we shall have the love of God abiding in us, and we shall have the love of God abiding in us.

For if we love one another, we shall have the love of God abiding in us, and we shall have the love of God abiding in us, and we shall have the love of God abiding in us, and we shall have the love of God abiding in us.



ever seen any, since it is probable that the *Opium* flows from the Head of white Poppies like Milk, and must change its Colour by being expos'd to the Air as it hardens; therefore I think my self oblig'd to detect the Errors of others, and let the Publick know the Truth of things, and that such Authors only write from the Relation of other Men.

As to the black, hard, yellow, or soft *Opium*, it is no Novelty to meet with any of them, because there is scarce a Cask or Barrel of *Opium* where there is not black, or yellow, or hard, or soft to be met withal; for every Body knows that the thicker and older any Juice is, the more it will dry and blacken: If it is yellow it is owing to its being boil'd and dry'd. And as to what they say that the White comes from *Grand Cairo*, and that the *Turks* keep it for themselves, I have inquired of People that have liv'd a long Time there; but they all have observ'd, that the *Opium* they saw at *Grand Cairo*, and which the *Turks* use is brown.

The Opinion of Mr. *Furetiere* ought to be rejected, when he says that *Opium* is made by beating the Juice in a Mortar, and when it is thicken'd, forming it into Troches. Raw or crude *Opium* is not much us'd in Physick; but the Extract which is made by Water, or Spirit of Wine, as directed by Mr. *Charas* and *Lemery*, which is what the Apothecaries call *Laudanum*; there is another call'd *Laudanum Opiatum*, which is a Composition of *Laudanum*, Extract of Saffron, Magistery of Pearl and Coral, Oil of Cloves, Karabè, Musk and Ambergrise; the whole being compos'd into an Electuary; but as this is made in the Apothecaries Shops, the Druggist has no Trade with it. Some make an Extract about *Paris*, and other Places, from black and white Poppy Heads, which they call simple *Diacodium*, to distinguish it from the Compound; besides which, there is the Syrup of *Diacodium*, which every Apothecary's Shop is furnish'd with.

There are several famous Preparations besides, as *Crollius's* Extract, that of *Opium* with Henbane; *Quercetan's* Extract of *Opium*; *Hartman's* *Laudanum*, *Paracelsus's* specifick Anodine; Pills of Hoand's-Tongue, Pills of *Storax*, *Philonium Romanum*; liquid *Laudanum*; that of *Paracelsus*, of *Helmont*, *Willis* and *Sydenham*; *Scroder's*

Laudanum with *Storax*, as follows: Take *Opium* dry'd on a hot Plate, two Ounces; *Storax Calamita*, *Labdanum*, of each one Ounce; Oil of Cloves, thirty two Drops; mix them in a hot Mortar, and make Pills as big as Pease, from three Grains to five. *Opium* is narcotick, hypnotick and anodine; it composes the Hurry of the Spirits, causes Rest and Insensibility, is comfortable and refreshing in great Watchings, and strong Pains; provokes Sweat powerfully; helps most Diseases of the Breast and Lungs; as Coughs, Colds, Catarrhs, and Hoarseness; prevents or allays Spitting of Blood, Vomiting, and all Lasks of the Bowels; is specifick in Colicks, Pleurisies and histerick Cases. Dose, from half a Grain to three or four.

The true *Opium* is a gummy Tear that flows from the Head of *Lemery*, the *Egyptian* and *Grecian* Poppies; but now we sell none of the true Sort, because the *Turks* keep it from us, and will not permit the Transportation of it, but send in its Stead the *Meconium*, which is a Juice made by Expression from the Heads and Leaves of the same Poppies, and reduc'd by Evaporation to the Consistence of an Extract; they make it into Cakes in different Sizes, and wrap it up in the Poppy Leaves to keep it moist, which we improperly call *Opium*; but has nothing of the fine Virtues of the true Kind, but is made answerable to it in some Degrees.

The best is heavy, compact, clean, viscus, of a blackish brown, inclining to a red Colour, bitter, and a little acrid to the Taste: The most esteem'd is that of *Thebes*, that is brought from *Aleppo* and *Smyrna* in *Turkey*, wrap'd up in Leaves; the other from *Persia* and *Surat* in the *East-Indies*, being far inferior to the *Theban*, or *Turkey* Sort; not having so strong a Smell, nor being any thing so clean. That which the *Turks* use they gather from the white Poppy gently cut; and they take it daily from half a Dram to a Dram, to enliven them, and raise their Spirits.

Authors make three Sorts of it; as *First*, The Pure from *Cairo* or *Thebes*: *Secondly*, The black and hard from *Aden*: *Thirdly*, The yellow and softer Sort from *Cambaja* and *Decam* in the *East-Indies*: But we generally, at this Time, reckon but two Sorts, *viz.* the

F f

Turkey

Turkey or *Theban*, which is weighty, of a good Consistence, thick, and more solid than the *Indian*; of a lively, fresh, reddish Colour, almost like fresh Aloes, of a strong Poppy Scent, of an acrid bitter Taste, that will burn and flame; soft, easie to cut, and be dissolv'd either in Water, Wine, or Spirit of Wine, and is pretty clean from Dirt, Recrements or Filth. Secondly, The *Indian Opium*, which is softer, yellower, lighter, not of so good a Body, and much fouler, being in every respect inferior to the former.

It is proper to allay fermenting Humours, to excite or procure Sleep, to calm or appease Pain, to stop Looseness and Vomiting, to provoke Sweat; and is good in Inflammations of the Eyes, and Tooth-Ach; Dose from half a Grain to two Grains, *Opium* procures Rest, by its viscous and sulphureous Particles, which being convey'd into the Channels of the Brain, by the volatile Parts, agglutinates and fixes the Animal Spirits, in such a Manner, that it stops, for some Time, their Circulation, from the Swiftnes of their former Motion; so that during that Obstruction, or Tye upon the Spirits, Sleep ensues; for the Senses are, as it were, fetter'd or lock'd up by the viscous or agglutinating Property of the *Opium*.

4. Of Aloes.

Pomet. **A**loes is a Plant that is bigger, more or less, according to the Soil it meets with, which has given Occasion to some People to say, that it rises as high as some of our largest Trees; which is not altogether false; for there is found in *Spain*, especially in the Mountains of *Sirna Morena*, *Aloes* Plants of an excessive Height; the Leaves whereof are so thick, hard and sharp, that some of 'em will saw a Man asunder: In the Middle of the Leaves rises a Stalk, according to the Figure describ'd, that contains a white Seed, extremely light, and halfe round.

I shall not employ my Time to relate what a great many Authors have said concerning the *Aloe's* Plant, that it flowers not of a hundred Years; and that when the Flowers blow they make a great Noise, which is al-

together false, since we have seen the *Aloe's* Plant blow several Times in the Royal Garden at *Paris*; and when the Flower opens it is done without any Noise, or at least so small, that it is difficult to discover; and it is easie for me to prove what I advance from that Phrase, which is in the *Hortus Regius Parisiensis*, Page the 8th, in the Article of *Aloes*, in these Words: *Floruit in Horto Regio, Anno 1663, & 1664, quod ignotum bacemus fuerat Lutetia, idque nullo strepitu, nulla subitanea Floris eruptione, ut perperam multi fabulantur.* It flower'd in the Royal Garden, in the Years 1663 and 1664, which was never known before in *Paris*, and that without any Noise, or sudden Eruption, as several had imagin'd. But I shall only say, that Abundance of People were surpriz'd that I shou'd affirm that *Aloes* produc'd its Fruit in Clusters, as represented in the Cut; but what I advance answers to that given me by Mr. *Tournefort*, who gather'd the same upon a Plant in *Spain*. He had besides, in his Hands, about half an Ell of Lace four Fingers deep, and of a reddish Colour, which is made of a Silk that they draw from the Leaves of this Plant.

This Description of *Aloes* is entirely different from that made by Mr. *Furetiere*, who confounds the Tree of the *Aloes* Wood, with the Plant which produces the *Aloes*, as I have observ'd in the Chapter of *Aloes* Wood. But at present we sell three Sorts of *Aloes*, according as they are finer or courser; and likewise in Regard to the Places whence they come, and where they are made. The finest or purest is the *Succorine Aloes*, because the *Aloes* is a concreted Juice which the *Latins* call *Succus Concretus*, or because the best comes from the Island *Succotora*, or *Socotra*, near *Moco* in the *East-Indies*. The Inhabitants of that Island draw this Juice from the Root of the Plant; and after it has settled, they pour it off by Inclination, into a Vessel capable to bear the Fire; and when it is reduc'd into an Extract, they put it in very fine Bladders for Conveniency of Carriage, and in that Condition it will keep a long Time, as we find.

Chuse the finest, clearest, smoothest *Aloes*, that when broken is transparent, and being powder'd yields a fine golden yellow Colour, that is of a bitter Taste, without Smell; the



American Aloe.



Hypocistis.



True Acacia



German Acacia.



the smallest, thinnest, lightest Bladders are esteem'd the best. The *Succorine* Kind is said to be fit for medicinal Use, without any other Preparation; but the following Extracts are much more gentle, and properer for all the Intentions of Physick: Dissolve the purest *Aloes* in Juice of *Roses* or *Violets*; then digest, strain, and coagulate with a gentle Fire, to the Consistence of an Extract or Pill, which is call'd the *Frankfort* or *Angelick* Pill; the last of which Names is very incongruous, because the *Angelick* Pill is a Composition of several Ingredients mix'd together, of which *Aloes* is indeed the Basis.

Jo. Baubinus delivers the Method of Collecting the three Kinds of *Aloes*, distinguish'd into *Succorine*, *Hepatick*, and *Caballine* or *Horse Aloes*, after the following Manner. They take the Herb call'd *Aloes*, being first cut in Pieces; then bruising, they press out the Juice of it, which they put up into a Vessel of a long and round Shape, letting it stand for the Space of twenty-five Days: In the mean while they take care to clear off the useles Scum, and throw it away; as also the upper Part of the Juice, until such Time as some Difference appears in its Colour and Consistence. The purer Part of this Juice, being concreted, is call'd *Succorine Aloes*; the remaining Part of it, being of a little darker Colour, is call'd *Hepatick Aloes*; and from the Dreggs, or Settling of it, is made that Sort of *Aloes*, call'd *Caballine*, or *Horse Aloes*.

At *Paris*, in the Beginning of the Spring, form according to the Relation of *Fab. Columbus*, they obtain a most pure *Aloes*, by cutting off the Leaves of the common *Aloes*, and hanging them up by a small Thread, and then putting a Dish or Platter under them, a yellowish and exceeding bitter Juice drops out of them into the Dish; which afterwards coagulates into a pure and clean Sort of *Aloes*, which loosens the Belly, destroys Worms, and subdues a preternatural Acid; it likewise removes Putrefaction, or prevents it, being given in Substance from half a Dram to two Scruples; it is also good in Obstructions of the Womb and the green Sickness; and particularly prevalent in restoring a dejected Appetite.

Aloes is seldom or never prescrib'd in Po-

tion, by reason of its intense Bitterness; but is often prescrib'd in Pills, being the Basis of all, or most of those purging Pills, to be met with in Authors and Dispensatories. In the City of *Goa*, as *Garcias* relates, they give *Aloes* well bruis'd, and mix'd with Milk, to those that are afflicted with Ulcers in the Kidneys or Bladder, and void purulent Urine, and by that Means they are cured in a little Time. You must forbear the giving *Aloes*, or any Medicines, containing *Aloes* to those that are subject to the bleeding Piles, and the overflowing of the Courses, as also to such as are subject to a Spitting or Vomiting of Blood, and to Women with Child, unless it be first corrected as hereafter taught: But on the other hand, it may be given properly and successfully enough to Persons subject to Melancholy, the Jaundice, and other Distempers, wherein the first Passages are tainted with vicious Crudities.

Aloes consists of two Parts, or different Substances, whereof the one is saline, or a saltish Substance, the other sulphureous: The saltish Part is dissolv'd by watery Menstruums, such as common Water, distil'd Waters, and the Juices of Plants: The sulphureous Part is dissolv'd by Spirit of Wine, or any other inflammable Liquid. They commonly make use of the Juice of *Roses*, or *Violets*, to dissolve it in; but it is far better in fair Water; for by that Means the saline Part is wholly separated from the gross sulphureous Part, which is viscous and like a Jelly; nay, it appears to be nothing else but the grosser Part of the Jelly of the Leaves mention'd before. This gross Substance adhering too closely to the Intestines, is apt to produce a fruitless Desire of going to Stool, commonly call'd a *Tenesmus*, and sometimes bloody Stools; for by its opening the Mouths of the Arteries, answering to the hemorrhoidal Veins the Blood is pour'd forth. Wherefore, its Extract prepar'd with Water is a great deal better than the crude *Aloes*, and more advantageous and proper than the *Aloes Rosar*, &c.

Some prescribe *Aloes* toasted, by which Means it is deprived of its harsh Sulphur: This has been found by Experience to be very helpful in all Sorts of Fluxes of Blood. When *Aloes* is dissolv'd in the Juices or Decoctions

coctions of Plants, it is call'd, the Infuccation of *Aloes*, or *Aloes* infuccated: Wherefore, according to the different Intention of the Physician, it may be dissolv'd in the Juice of *Asarabacca*, Infusion of *Sena*, and the Tincture of Scammony or Jalap, that its purging Faculty may be augmented. By a Chymical Resolution, *Aloes* affords a large Quantity of Oil, but a very inconsiderable Quantity of urinous Spirit.

5. Of Hepatick Aloes.

Pomet. **W**ithin these few Years last past, we have brought from the *American Islands* a thick Juice which the *French* make from the Root and Leaves of the *West-India Aloes*, as describ'd in the Cut of it, with its Flower and Fruit. This *Aloes* is brought us in Gourds or Calabashes of different Sizes and Weight; that is to say from two Pounds to a hundred, and more, which is very extraordinary; yet I have been satisfied of the Truth of this, by those who have seen Gourds of this *Aloes* of a hundred and two Pounds Weight.

Chuse such as is of a Liver Colour, from whence it takes the Name of Hepatick, from the *Greek* Word *Hepar*, which signifies Liver. There are two Sorts of it, the Hepatick properly so call'd, and the Caballine; the Hepatick is the finer Sort of the Two, and is given both to Men and Horses; it is of a lighter Liver Colour, fine and clear, and not very fetid in Smell. The Caballine is the coarser Sort, black, hard to be broken, and often adulterated; this is Horse *Aloes*, and ought not to be given to Men: And the common Hepatick *Aloes*, sold in our Shops, is scarcely any thing else but the Caballine, of a strong fetid Smell, and very coarse: Besides, this is the *Barbadoes*, or *West-India Aloes*, which is of a fetid Smell, but much finer, and is brought over in Gourds, Pots and Casks; that in Gourds is the best and finest; that in Pots indifferent, but not so good as the other; that in Casks is moist, and the worst of all.

Aloe vel Aloes, is the thick or *Lemery*. concreted Juice of a Plant, call'd by the same Name, that grows of several Sizes, according to the Soil and Cli-

mate; they are to be met with in *Spain*, and many other hot Counteries; the Leaves proceed from a Root that is long, large, very thick, fleshy, firm, indented, sharp on the Edges, fat and full of Juice: There rises from the Middle a large Stalk, which carries on its Top white Flowers deeply slash'd in, or divided into six Parts, which are succeeded by oblong, or as it were cylindrical Fruit, divided each lengthways into three Partitions full of flat Seeds: The Root is of the Shape of a Stake fix'd in the Ground; all the Plant is extremely bitter, and grows in the Southern Climes; as *Egypt*, *Arabia*, *Spain* and *America*.

Some Naturalists say, that the *Aloes* plant flowers not but from one hundred Years to another; that when the Flower opens or blows, it makes a Report like a Gun, and that the Stalk rises up all at once, and grows prodigiously in a little Time: But this is not confirm'd from the Royal Garden at *Paris*; but on the contrary the *Aloes* has been seen there to flower without any such Prodigy. The *Aloes* is divided into three Kinds, as before; the *Succotrine*, the *Hepatick*, and the *Caballine*; all the Kinds are purging, and the Body is made up of a watery Part, and a resinous, in the watery Part the purging Faculty resides; the Resinous is of no Use for this Purpose, but rather of ill Consequence, being that which induces Gripings; for this Reason it is always wash'd or cleans'd before it is us'd, and then it may be taken with Ease and Safety. This is to be observ'd, that *Aloes* is not to be given too often, nor in too great a Quantity, lest it fret the Stomach and Bowels; nor to such as are troubled with a Flux of the Womb or Belly, or such as have a Bloody Flux, or Women with Child; nor to such as are hectical, or have burning Fevers, or are of a hot and dry Habit of Body; or who are emaciated, lean, or wasted away; nor to Children of thin, lean, hot and dry Constitutions; especially in hot Weather, when the Air is in an extrem dry Temperature.

6. Of Hypocistis.

THE *Hypocistis* is a thick Juice made from a Kind of Sprig or *Pomet.* Bud, that arises from the Root of an Under-shrub,

shrub, call'd *Cistus*, very common in *Provence* and *Languedoc*, from whence we bring the *Hypocistis* we sell. Mr. *Charas*, and after him Mr. *Meuve*, have well describ'd the Shape and Colour of this young Shoot, as well as the Shrub that bears it; the Figure of which I thought sufficient to give you, as engrav'd from the Original.

Chuse *Hypocistis* that is boil'd to a good Consistence like Juice of Liguorish; that is to say, firm, of a shining Black, the least burnt, the most astringent to the Taste that may be, and that which is true. I name the true *Hypocistis*, because Mr. *Meuve* says that the Apothecaries, who wou'd deceive the World, generally use the Juice of the Root of Goats-beard dry'd in the Sun; but I can never believe this for three Reasons; First, because the *Hypocistis* is an Extract that is sold very cheap; as well because the Buds are very common in *Provence*, as by Reason they yield a great deal of Juice: The Second is, because the Extract of the Root of Goat's-beard sells for more than the true *Hypocistis*: And the Third is, because Mr. *Charas*, from whom Mr. *Meuve* pretends to copy, makes no Mention at all of it.

This Juice is cold and dry, therefore it thickens and binds strongly, and is us'd chiefly to stop all Fluxes of the Belly, Womb, and Stomach; it stops Vomiting and Spitting of Blood, from Bruises: *Acacia* is often us'd instead of it, but is not so effectual and good. This Juice is depurated by dissolving it in Water or Wine, and inspissating; it is made up into Rolls or Troches to stop Spitting of Blood, and Fluxes, Catarrhs, &c. The Tincture checks a Gonorrhœa, and the Whites; heals a Corrosion of the Bowels, occasion'd by the Sharpness of Humours. A Lohoch made of it, with Wine and Honey, is chiefly us'd against Ulcers in the Lungs, Stomach, and Bowels.

Hypocistis is a Kind of *Oroban-Lemery*. *cbe*, or a Sort of Sprig or Shoot, that grows in Spring Time, upon the Foot or Root of the *Cistus*, which is very common in hot Countries; as *Provence*, *Languedoc*, &c. and bears Leaves that are almost round, hairy, rough, whitish; and the Flowers purple. The Shoot grows about half a Foot high, of an Inch or two's Thickness, and sometimes more, being round,

and much larger at Top than at the Bottom; brittle, and of a yellow Colour, full of Juice, having certain Rings or Knots from one Place to the other, like Water Lilly Root. They cut this little Plant towards *May*, when they bruise and draw from it, by Expression, an acid Juice, which they evaporate over the Fire, to the Consistence of an Extract, that is hard and black as Juice of Liguorice, but in Shape of little Cakes, for the Convenience of Carriage. This is call'd, according to the Plant, *Hypocistis*, which ought to be fresh, heavy, black, without the Smell of Burning, of an acrid astringent Taste; it contains a great deal of acid essential Salt, intimately mix'd with Earth and Oil. It is proper to stop Looseness and Vomiting, and to put into any strengthening and binding Plaisters.

7. Of the true *Acacia*.

THE true *Acacia* is a thickned Juice, according to several Authors, that comes from the Fruit of certain Trees, that bear the Gum Arabick, whose Figure is represented in the 6th Chapter of *Gums*, Page 179; but as I am not certain in that, I shall content my self to assert, that what we sell for true *Acacia* is a thick Juice, reduced to a solid Consistence, which is brought us from the *Levant*, in round Balls of different Sizes, wrap'd up in very thin Bladders, as well to hinder it from running, as to make it convenient for Carriage.

Chuse that which is boil'd to a good Body, of a dun Colour; that is to say, of such a brown as is inclinable to red; first, because such a Colour is a Sign that it is well boil'd; and in the next Place it is a Token that the Fruit was full ripe: The Juice ought to be smooth, shining, of an astringent Taste, something unpleasant: It is very little us'd, and therefore not much bought up by the Druggist or Apothecary, who, if it is call'd for, generally uses the *German Acacia*, which is made of the Juice of Sloes, boil'd to the Consistence of a solid Extract, then put in Bladders, as the *Egyptian* Sort, which it is like in the Form, but not in the Colour; for the True is of a brownish or dark Red,

as

as aforesaid; and the *German Acacia* black as the finest Juice of *Liquorice*: See a further Account of this from *Lomey* of the *Acacia*, Chap. 17. B. 7. Page 132.

8. Of Roucou or Rocoe.

Pomet. THE *Roucou*, which the *Indians* call *Achiot* or *Urucu*; the *Dutch*, *Orleans*, and we *Roucou*; is a Meal or Flower which the Inhabitants of the *Leeward* Islands, and *St. Domingo*, make from a little red Grain or Seed, which is found in a Husk or Shell, whose Figure is here represented, mark'd A, which was engrav'd after the Original, which I have in my Hands.

The Shrub which bears the *Roucou*, produces according to *Father Du Tartre*, from the Root several Shoots that grow into Shrubs, and divide themselves into several little Branches: The Leaves are very like those of *Lilac*, and bear twice a Year several Clusters of Flowers, that are white mix'd with red, and in shape like those of *black Hellebore*: The Flowers are full of a vast many little *Stamina* or yellow Threads tipped with red; at the Fall of the Flowers come dark-colour'd Buttons all hair'd, or bristled with fine little brown Points, which do not prick at all: When they are ripe there is in the Middle two double Seeds or Kernels, entirely surrounded with a Kind of *Vermilion*, or liquid red Dye, which the Natives call *Roucou*; 'tis with this they paint themselves when they travel abroad; but before they use it, it is mix'd with certain Oils which they draw from some Seeds.

The *Europeans* do it with *Linseed Oil*; they beat it in a Mortar with this Oil, and after they have reduc'd it to a Mass, they send it into *France*, &c. where they use it to colour Wax yellow, when it is too pale, and likewise to give a Colour to *Chocolate*. There are those likewise who beat it in a Mortar without Oil, and make it into a Mass, or into Cakes; which being dissolv'd in *Urine* makes a red Tincture, which stains as well as the best Dye in *Europe*, and is a very good Commodity.

This Account of *Roucou* is quite different from that of the *Sieur Francis Rousseau*, who wrote we Word it was a Tree of

eight or nine Foot high, whose Leaves were like those of the *Peach Tree*, after which came Husks or Shells, much like the *Chestnut Shell*, furnish'd with little Prickles throughout, within it is a little red Seed, which they bruise in a Mortar, or on a Stone, and that they put into a Vessel of Water. In short the *Roucou* is made in those Islands, after the same Manner as we make *Starch*, not according as *Mr. Meuve* has describ'd, but just as our *Starch-Makers* work; and after it is made into Cakes, and dry'd, it is brought hither.

This last Relation of the *Sieur Rousseau* is much juster than the First; forasmuch as the Cods or Husks I have, exactly agree with his Description: Besides, it is easie to see by the *Roucou* which we sell, especially when it is good, that it was never steep'd in Oil, in that the good Smell of the true *Roucou* makes it distinguishable from any Mixture. Again, we ought to undeceive those who believe that the *Achiot* is made as the *Sieur Blegny* describes it, when he says, that it is the thicken'd Juice which is drawn from the Fruit of the *Achiot*, which is a Fruit Tree of *America*: That this Fruit is a red Seed or Grain, which is found in great Plenty, in large round Husks or Shells: That when they take this Seed from the Husks, they stamp or beat it in a Mortar, and then press out the Juice, which they set afterwards in a hot Place to evaporate the Moisture; and when it grows thick almost like Paste; they work it into several Forms or Shapes, which being thoroughly dry, are properly what is call'd *Achiot*: For on the contrary, it is certain that the *Roucou* is made like *Starch*, and that it is impossible to draw a Juice from it, since the Matter out of which it is made, is a reddish downy Substance, which is found sticking to the Seed that is in the Husks, which they cannot separate without Water, in the same Manner as our *Starch-Makers* separate the Meal from the Bran to make *Starch* of; and not any Juice express'd, or drawn from the Grain, as that Author would have.

Chuse such *Roucou* as is of an *Orrice* or *Violet* Smell, the dryest and highest colour'd you can get. *Roucou*, of this Kind, is that which ought to be call'd *Achiot*; for the chief Part of that we sell is moist, foul, mouldy, &c. so that in a Word, it is unfit

to

water-laid; and the German name black is the Sack Juice of Liquorice. See a further Account of this from *Linnæus* of the *Academy*, Chap. 17. B. 7. Page 191.

B. Of *Rosacea* or *Rosae*.

Plant. THE *Rosae*, which the Indians call *Arbut* or *Arbut*; the Dutch *Oxide*, and we *Rosae* is a kind of Flower which the Inhabitants of the *Loveland* Islands, and *S. Domingo*, make from a fide red Gum or Stod, which is found in a Husk or Shell, whose Figure is here represented, and is a *Rosae* which was brought after the *Discovery* of my Grandfather.

The *Shrub* which bears the *Rosae*, produces according to *Plin.* *Arbut*, from the *East* Indies, and that grow into *Shrub*, and in *Arbut* also several *Shrub* which are very different from each other. The *Rosae* which is here represented is a *Rosae* which is brought from the *Loveland* Islands, and is a *Rosae* which is brought after the *Discovery* of my Grandfather.



The *Rosae* is a *Rosae* which is brought from the *Loveland* Islands, and is a *Rosae* which is brought after the *Discovery* of my Grandfather. It is a *Rosae* which is brought from the *Loveland* Islands, and is a *Rosae* which is brought after the *Discovery* of my Grandfather.

This *Rosae* is different from that of the *East* Indies, and is a *Rosae* which is brought from the *Loveland* Islands, and is a *Rosae* which is brought after the *Discovery* of my Grandfather.

eight or nine Foot high, whose Leaves were like those of the Peach Tree, after which came *Plum* or *Shells*, much like the Chestnut Shell, furnish'd with little *P* holes throughout, within it is a hard red Seed, which they bruise in a Mortar, or on a Stone, and cast away into a Vessel of Water. In short the *Rosae* is made in those Islands, after the same Manner as we make *Rosae*, not reckoning as *Mr. More* has describ'd, but just as our *Shrub-Makers* work; and after it is made into Cakes, and dry'd, it is brought hither.

This red *Rosae* of the *Shrub* is much softer than the *Rosae* brought from the *Coast* of *India* I have, especially when it is dry'd. It is a *Rosae* which we sell, especially when it is good, that it was never steep'd in Oil, for that the good Smell of the true *Rosae* makes it distinguishable from any Mixture. Again, we sell it in such a manner, that it is not so much as the *Rosae* which is brought from the *East* Indies, and is a *Rosae* which is brought after the *Discovery* of my Grandfather.

The *Rosae* is a *Rosae* which is brought from the *Loveland* Islands, and is a *Rosae* which is brought after the *Discovery* of my Grandfather. It is a *Rosae* which is brought from the *Loveland* Islands, and is a *Rosae* which is brought after the *Discovery* of my Grandfather.

to be given inwardly, mix'd in *Chocolate*, or otherwise; it is much us'd by the Dyers; they also colour Wax with it. There was brought formerly from these Islands, and also from *Holland*, a *Roucou* in little Cakes of the Shape of a Crown-piece, which was endow'd with a great many Excellencies, and very good for internal Uses, which is quite contrary to what we have brought at this Time, which is in great square Cakes, like *Marseilles Soap*, or in round Balls; and which is sometimes so base and stinking, that it is almost impossible to bear it.

The savage *Americans* cultivate the Shrubs that bear the *Roucou* with great Industry, because of the many Uses they make of them: Such as, *First*, to adorn and furnish their Gardens, and from thence to cover or thatch their Houses: *Secondly*, Being a hard dry Wood, it serves for Fuel: *Thirdly*, The Bark serves them for Cordage, and to make Linnen: *Fourthly*, They put the Leaves and Root into their Sauces, to give 'em a Relish, and to tinge 'em of a Saffron Colour. *Fifthly*, From the Seed they make the *Roucou*, as well to paint their Bodies when work'd in Oil, especially on great Days of Rejoycing, as to exchange for other Commodities with Advantage. This gives me an Opportunity to speak of an Extract of Buckthorn Berries, which is made by pressing out the Juice, and mixing it with White-Wine, and a little Alum; and then extracting the Salt with Spirit of Vinegar, and abstracting all to a due Consistency; the Use is as a fine Green for Painters in Miniature. There are excellent Extracts made likewise from black Hellebore, Pæony, Tithymal, and wild Cucumbers, whereof *Elaeterium* is made. The Syrup made from these Buckthorn Berries, call'd *Syrupus Rhamni Catharticus*, or *de Spina Cervina*, is an extraordinary *Hydrogogue*, or Purge for watery Humours, and one of the best strong Purges that is, and therefore good in the King's Evil, Rheumatism and Dropsies. This Syrup ought to be made of ripe Berries, gather'd about the End of *September*, or Beginning of *October*, and then it will be green; but if they be not ripe, and yellow, they are not so proper to purge withal. There are some solid extracted Juices besides, that are made portable as the Juice of Liquorice, and some

others, too common to require a Description.

Roucou, call'd by the *Indians*, *Achiote*, or *Orucu*, is a dry Paste *Lomery* made from a little red Seed, which is found in a longish Husk or Cod, that has the Shape of the *Mirobalans*, but prickly, almost like those of Chestnuts. Authors are not agreed about this Kind of Tree or Shrub that bears this Fruit; some saying that the Leaves are like those of *Lilac*, and others, Peach Leaves.

To prepare *Roucou*, they bruise or pound the red Seed, then they dilute it with Water, and pass it thro' Strainers, to separate the Bran or grosser Parts; afterwards they dry this into a Sort of Flower or Starch. Chuse the dryest, of a Violet Colour. The Dyers use it chiefly, tho' it is sometimes made use of in *Chocolate*; if it be pure it strengthens the Stomach, stops Loolness, helps Digestion, promotes Respiration, and provokes to Urine. The *Rhamnus Catharticus*, or purging Thorn, [spoke of by *Pomet*] is a Shrub that grows sometimes of the Height of a Tree, whose Trunk is of a moderate Size, cover'd with a Bark like the Cherry Tree, whose Wood is yellow; the Branches furnish'd with some Thorns that are sharp, like the wild Pear Tree: The Leaves pretty broad and green, much less than those of the Apple Tree, surrounded on their Edges with very fine small Teeth: The Flowers are little, and of a Grass green, succeeded with soft Berries, as big as the Juniper; green at first, but that grow blackish as they ripen, shining, and full of a dark-colour'd Juice, tending to green, that is bitter, and has within some Seeds joyn'd together.

This Shrub grows in Hedges, Woods, and other unimprov'd Places; the Fruit is gather'd when ripe, about the midst of *Autumn*, and is much in Use amongst the Painters, Dyers, &c. it yields Abundance of essential Salt, Oil, and Flegm, besides an acid Liquor, but a very full Portion of Earth. From these Berries being press'd a purging Syrup is commonly prepar'd in the Shops, with some of the warm Aromaticks, which purges pretty briskly, and gripes in its Working; and therefore ought to be given a little before Victuals,

